

# REPAIR MANUAL 2003-2006

**950/990 ADVENTURE**

**990 SUPER DUKE**

**950 SUPERMOTO**

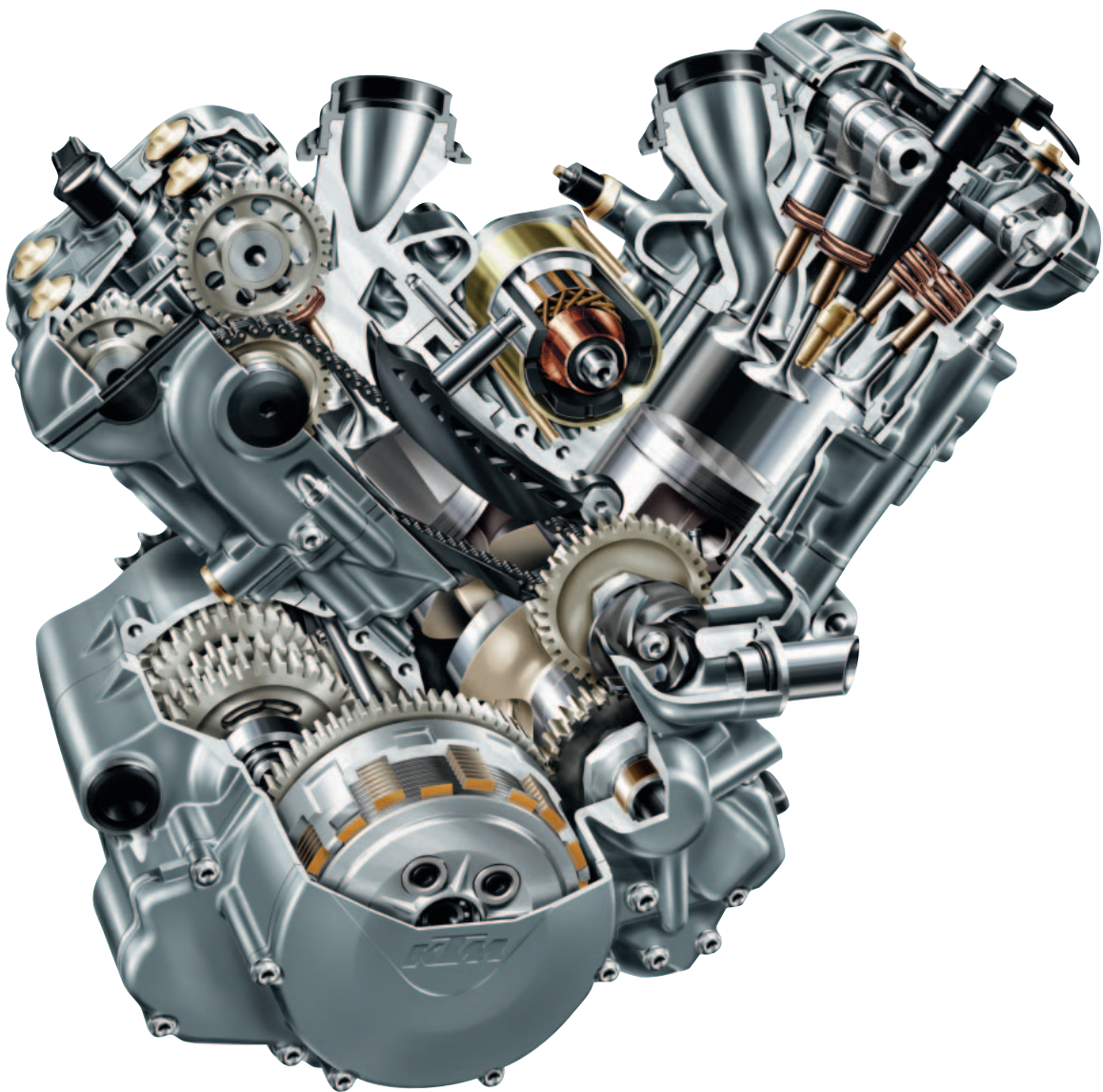
**950 SUPER ENDURO**

REPARATURANLEITUNG

MANUALE DI RIPARAZIONE

MANUEL DE RÉPARATION

MANUAL DE REPARACIÓN



ART. NR.: 3.206.035-E

**KTM**



**REPAIRMANUAL** 2003-2006  
950/990 ADVENTURE  
990 SUPER DUKE  
950 SUPERMOTO  
950 SUPER ENDURO



KTM Group Partner





# **1 SERVICE-INFORMATIONS**

---

## **2 GENERAL INFORMATION**

---

## **3 REMOVING AND REFITTING ENGINE**

---

## **4 DISASSEMBLING ENGINE**

---

## **5 SERVICING INDIVIDUAL COMPONENTS**

---

## **6 ASSEMBLING ENGINE**

---

## **7 ELECTRICAL / INJECTION**

---

## **8 FUEL SYSTEM**

---

## **9 TROUBLE SHOOTING**

---

## **10 CHASSIS**

---

## **11 TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS**

---

## **12 PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE**

---

## **13 WIRING DIAGRAMS**

---

**14**

---

**15**

---

**16**



# IMPORTANT INFORMATION/UPDATING INSTRUCTIONS

To be able to continue using the existing loose-leaf repair instructions, simply print the following pages and insert them in the existing repair instructions:

**15,21-30,31,43,45,48,50,51,63,64,72,78,79,89,91,92,98,102,106,113-169,180,182,183,  
188-394**

Remove page (s)	Replace by page (s)	Insert page (s)	after page
2-1	2-1		
2-6 to 2-10	2-6 to 2-15		
3-1	3-1		
3-12	3-12		
3-14	3-14		
3-17	3-17		
3-19 to 3-20	3-19 to 3-20		
4-10 to 4-11	4-10 to 4-11		
5-3	5-3		
5-9 to 5-10	5-9 to 5-10		
6-1 to 6-3	6-1 to 6-3		
6-9	6-9		
6-13	6-13		
6-17	6-17		
7-1 to 7-42	7-1 to 7-55		
8-1	8-1		
8-11	8-11		
8-13 to 8-14	8-13 to 8-14		
9-3	9-3		
10-1 to 10-14	10-1 to 10-15		
11-1 to 11-11	11-1 to 11-20		
12-1 to 12-18	12-1 to 12-26		
13-1 to 13-60	13-1 to 13-141		

## KTM REPAIR MANUAL IN LOOSE-LEAF FORM

### STORING THE REPAIR MANUAL IN THE BINDER

- Put the index into the binder.
- Put the front page of the repair manual (210x297 mm) into the transparent pocket provided for this purpose on the outside of the binder.
- Put the spine label (170x45 mm) into the transparent pocket provided for this purpose on the spine of the binder.
- Put the summary list of contents (150x297 mm) into the transparent pocket provided for this purpose on the inside of the binder or insert this page on the beginning of the manual.
- Then insert the individual chapters of the manual between the sheets of the index according to the page number printed in the right bottom corner of each page.  
Example: page no. 3-5; 3 = chapter 3; 5 = page 5  
All pages with a page number that begins with the digit 3, for example, must be put under the index heading „Chapter 3“.
- Index sheets that have not been marked with a certain chapter are for your personal convenience. The respective headings can be entered in the list of contents.







## EXPLANATION - UPDATING

<b>3.206.009-E</b>	<b>Repair Manual LC8</b> Basicversion Modelyear 2003	<b>4/2003</b>
<b>3.206.016-E</b>	<b>Updating of Rep.Manual 3.206.009-E</b> Modelyear 2004 (Engine number with first digit "4")	<b>11/2003</b>
<b>3.206.025-E</b>	<b>Updating of Rep.Manual 3.206.009-E</b> Modelyear 2005 (Engine number with first digit "5")	<b>01/2005</b>
<b>3.206.035-E</b>	<b>Updating of Rep.Manual 3.206.009-E</b> Modelyear 2005/06 (Engine number with first digit "5" and "6")	<b>01/2006</b>

950 Supermoto, 990 Adventure, 950 Super Enduro,  
ABS, technical details, technical data,  
technical specifications, wiring diagrams



## INTRODUCTION

This repair manual offers extensive repair-instructions and is an up-to-date version that describes the latest models of the series. However, the right to modifications in the interest of technical improvement is reserved without updating the current issue of this manual.

A description of general working modes common in work shops has not been included. Safety rules common in the work shop have also not been listed. We take it for granted that the repairs are made by qualified professionally trained mechanics.

Read through the repair manual before beginning with the repair work.

---

**⚠ WARNING ⚠**

---

**STRICT COMPLIANCE WITH THESE INSTRUCTIONS IS ESSENTIAL TO AVOID DANGER TO LIFE AND LIMB.**

---

---

**! CAUTION !**

---

**NON-COMPLIANCE WITH THESE INSTRUCTIONS CAN LEAD TO DAMAGE OF MOTORCYCLE COMPONENTS OR RENDER MOTORCYCLES UNFIT FOR TRAFFIC !**

---

**„NOTE” POINTS OUT USEFUL TIPS.**

Use only **ORIGINAL KTM SPARE PARTS** when replacing parts.

The KTM high performance engine is only able to meet user expectations if the maintenance work is performed regularly and professionally.



REG.NO. 12 100 6061

In accordance with the international quality management ISO 9001 standard, KTM uses quality assurance processes that lead to the highest possible product quality.

KTM Sportmotorcycle AG reserves the right to modify any equipment, technical specifications, colors, materials, services offered and rendered, and the like so as to adapt them to local conditions without previous announcement and without giving reasons, or to cancel any of the above items without substituting them with others. It shall be acceptable to stop manufacturing a certain model without previous announcement. In the event of such modifications, please ask your local KTM dealer for information.

KTM Sportmotorcycle AG  
5230 Mattighofen, Austria

All design and assembly modification rights reserved.

© by KTM SPORTMOTORCYCLE AG, AUSTRIA

All rights reserved



# REPLY FAX FOR REPAIR MANUALS

We have made every effort to make our repair manuals as accurate as possible but it is always possible for a mistake or two to creep in.

To keep improving the quality of our repair manuals, we request mechanics and shop foremen to assist us as follows:

If you find any errors or inaccuracies in one of our repair manual – whether these are technical errors, incorrect or unclear repair procedures, tool problems, missing technical data or torques, inaccurate or incorrect translations or wording, etc. – please enter the error(s) in the table below and fax the completed form to us at 0043/7742/6000/5349.

NOTE to table:

- Enter the complete item no. for the repair manual in column 1 (e.g.: **3.206.035-E**).  
You will find the number on the cover page or in the left margin on each right page of the manual.
- Enter the corresponding page number in the repair manual (e.g.: **5-7**) in column 2.
- Enter the current text (inaccurate or incomplete) in column 3 by quoting or describing the respective passage of the text. If your text deviates from the text contained in the repair manual, please write your text in German or English if possible.
- Enter the correct text in column 4.

Your corrections will be reviewed and incorporated in the next issue of our repair manual.

Item no. of repair manual	Page	Current text	Correct text

Additional suggestions, requests or comments on our Repair Manuals (in German or English):

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

---

Name mechanic/shop foreman

Company/work shop



# GENERAL INFORMATION

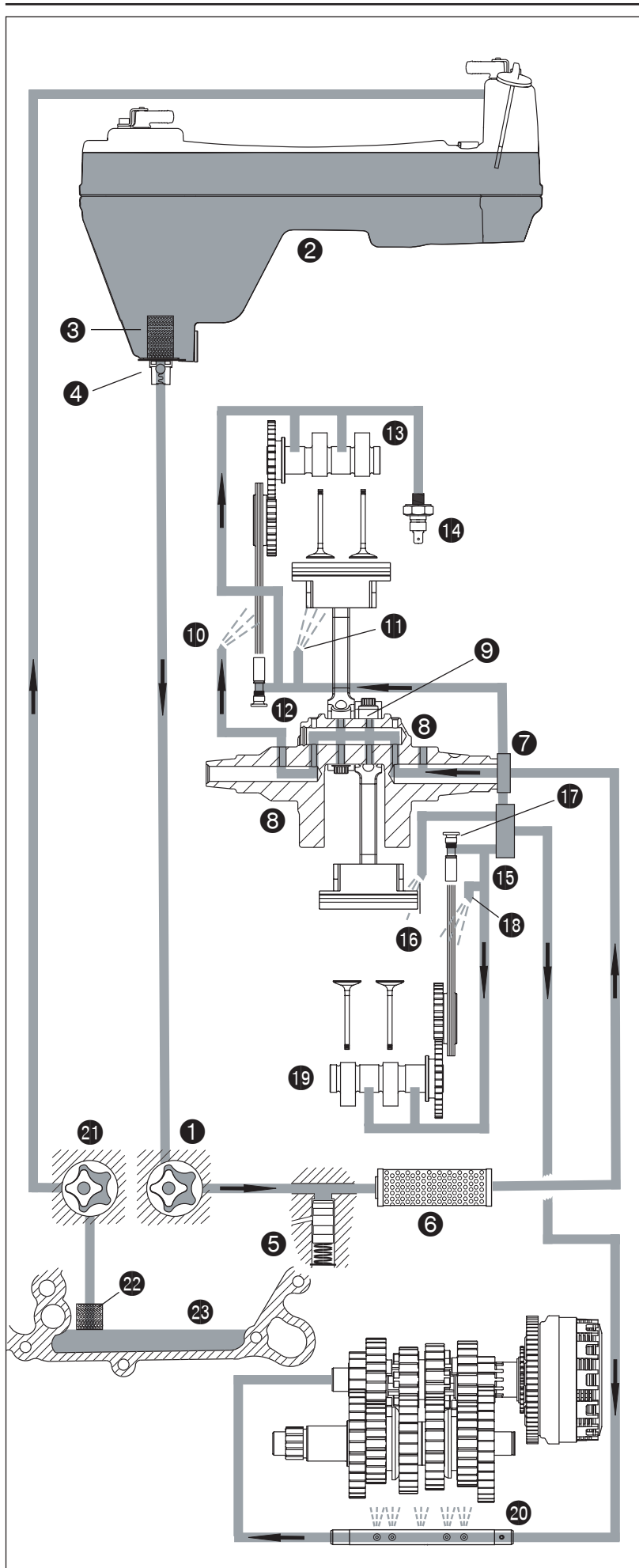
# 2

## INDEX

<b>OIL SYSTEM</b> .....	<b>2-2</b>
<b>AIR INTAKE SYSTEM</b> .....	<b>2-3</b>
<b>SLS-SYSTEM</b> .....	<b>2-4</b>
<b>COOLING SYSTEM</b> .....	<b>2-5</b>
<b>ABS-SYSTEM</b> .....	<b>2-6</b>
<b>SPECIAL TOOLS – ENGINE</b> .....	<b>2-7</b>
<b>SPECIAL TOOLS – CHASSIS</b> .....	<b>2-9</b>
<b>BLEEDING THE CLUTCH</b> .....	<b>2-10</b>
<b>RESETTING THE CONTROL UNIT AFTER REPLACING/REPAIRING THE ENGINE</b> ...	<b>2-11</b>
<b>ADJUSTING THE THROTTLE CABLE FOR MODELS WITH FUEL INJECTION</b> .....	<b>2-12</b>
<b>ECU-SOFTWARE UPDATE/MAPPING</b> .....	<b>2-13</b>
<b>BLEEDING THE COOLING SYSTEM</b> .....	<b>SEE CHAPTER 12</b>
<b>CHECKING THE OIL PRESSURE</b> .....	<b>2-15</b>







## Oil system

Pressure pump **1** draws engine oil from oil tank **2** through oil filter **3** and the oil return valve **4** and pumps it past the pressure relief valve **5** through the oil filter **6** into the annular groove **7**.

The main bearing **8**, the conrod bearings **9** and the spraying nozzle **10** (front timing chain) are supplied with oil through holes in the crankshaft. An oil duct leads to spraying nozzle **11** (piston cooling), the timing chain tensioner **12**, the camshaft **13** and the oil pressure switch **14** in the front cylinder.

Another oil duct leads from the annular groove to a distributor groove **15** in the clutch cover. From there an oil duct leads to the spraying nozzle **16** (piston cooling). Another oil duct supplies the timing chain tensioner **17**, the spraying nozzle **18** (timing chain) and the camshaft **19** on the rear cylinder with oil.

Another oil duct leads to the oil injection tube **20** which lubricates the transmission gears. Oil is conducted to the pushrod and to the clutch through the injection tube, another oil duct and the reducing jet.

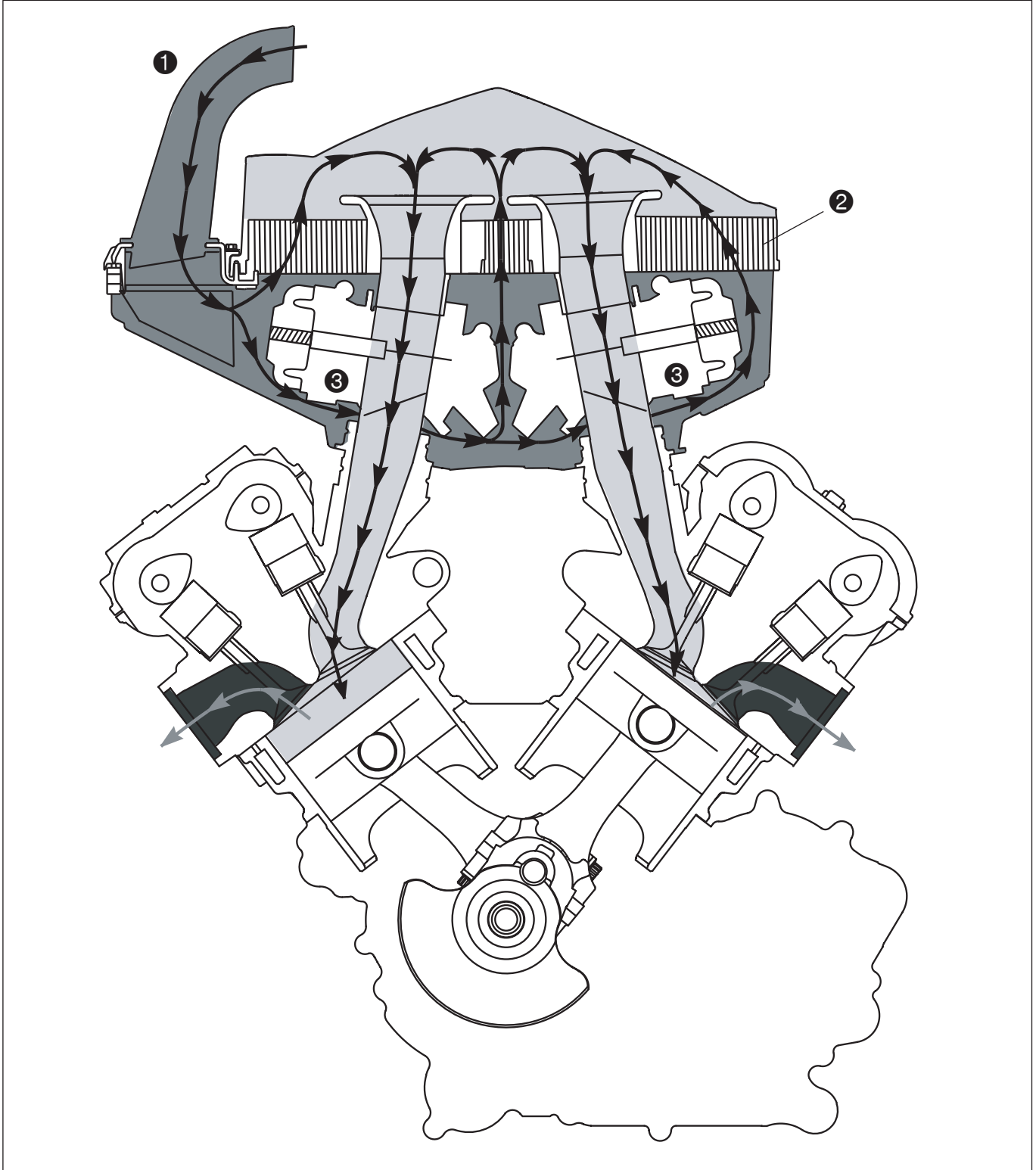
The suction pump **21** draws the oil from the oil sump **23** through the screen **22** into the oil tank **2**.

NOTE: each piston is lubricated and cooled by 2 jets starting with the 2005 model.

**Intake system**

Fresh air is drawn into the filter box through the intake snorkel ❶, past the carburetors ❷ and through the air filter ❸. The cleaned air is conducted to the combustion chamber through the carburetors and intake ports.

The diagram for the injection engine is similar; the air flows to the intake ports through the throttle body instead of through the carburetor.

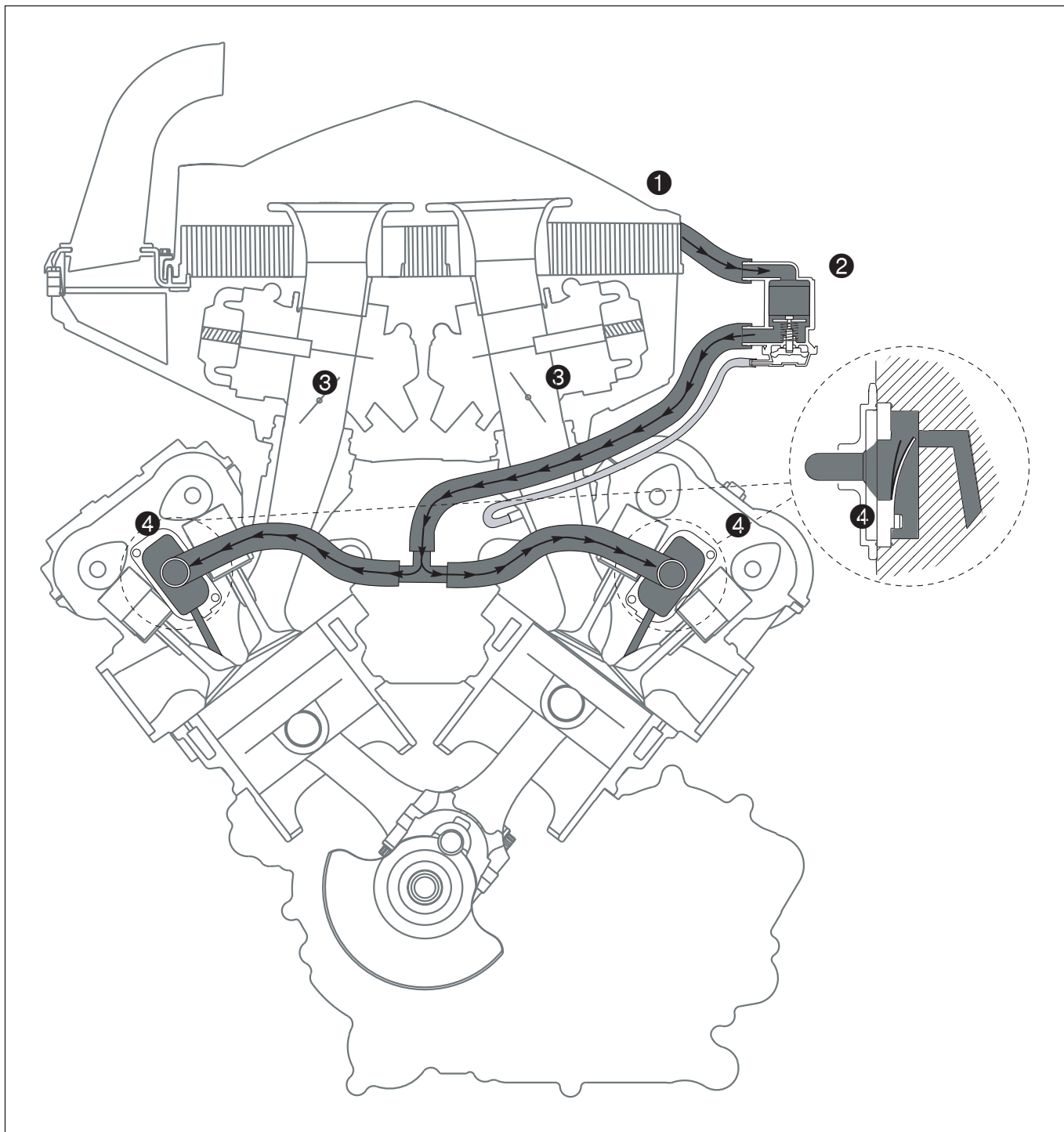


## Secondary air system

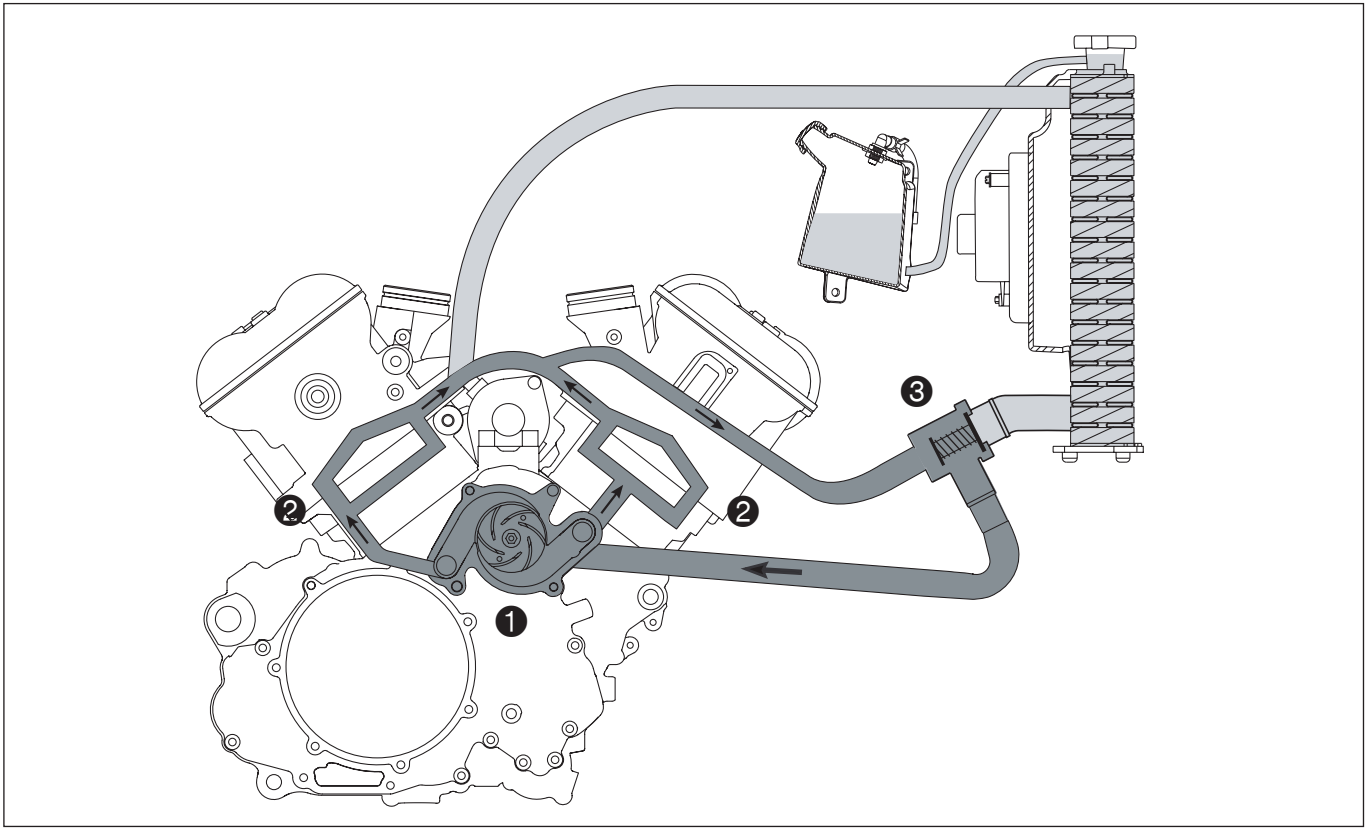
The secondary air system supplies fresh air to the emissions in the exhaust port, resulting in the afterburning (oxidation) of the emissions. A line leads from the filter box ① to the control valve ② which opens as soon as the throttle valves ③ are opened. The line continues to the reed valves ④ in the cylinder heads which are actuated by the pressure pulsation in the exhaust system. As a result, cleansed fresh air arrives in the exhaust port. The oxygen content in the air and the high exhaust gas temperature cause the emissions to oxidize.

If the throttle valves are closed and the engine goes into an overrun condition, the underpressure in the intake port will rise and the control valve will close. This prevents exhaust backfire (combustion of the unburned fuel/air mixture).

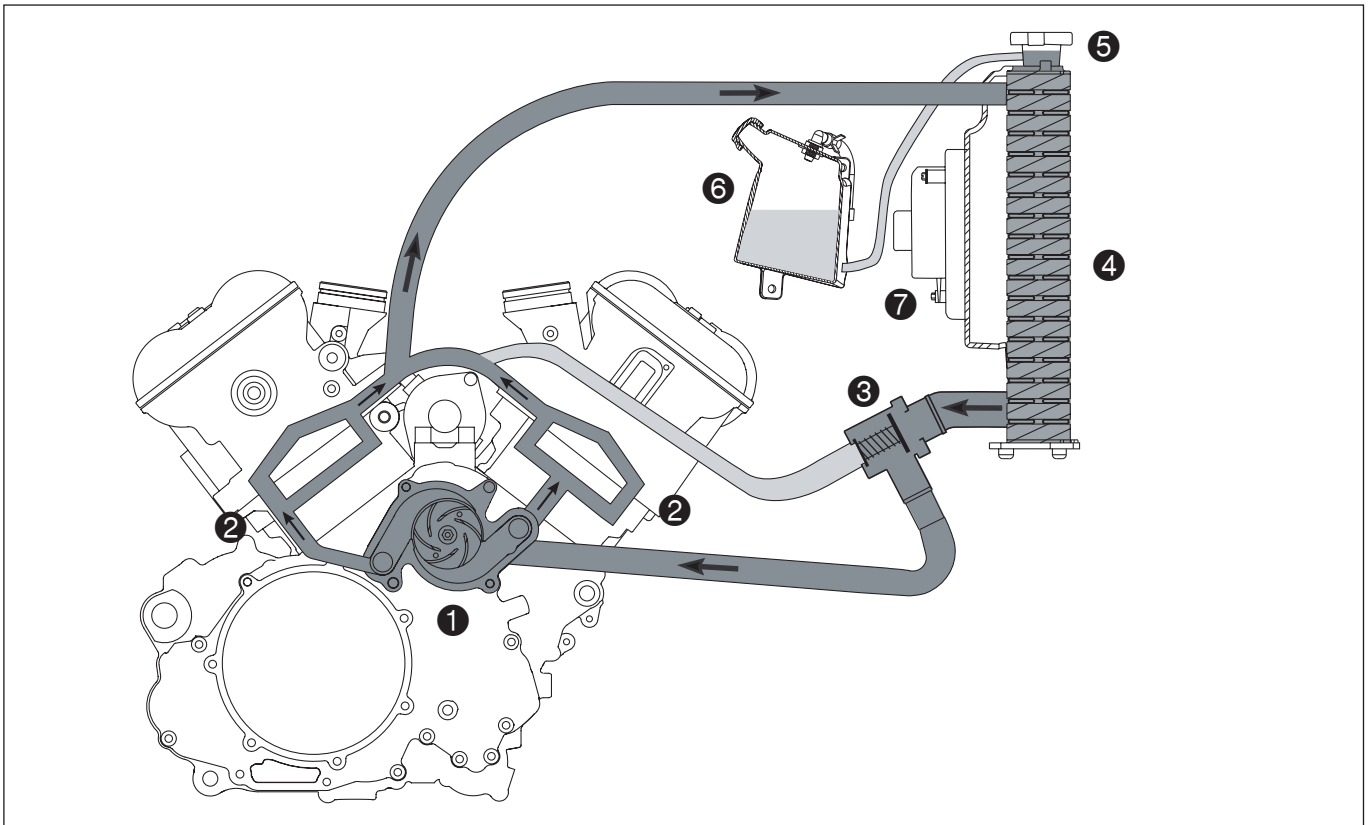
The secondary air system operates in a similar manner in models equipped with an injection engine; a solenoid valve controlled by the control unit is used instead of the control valve.



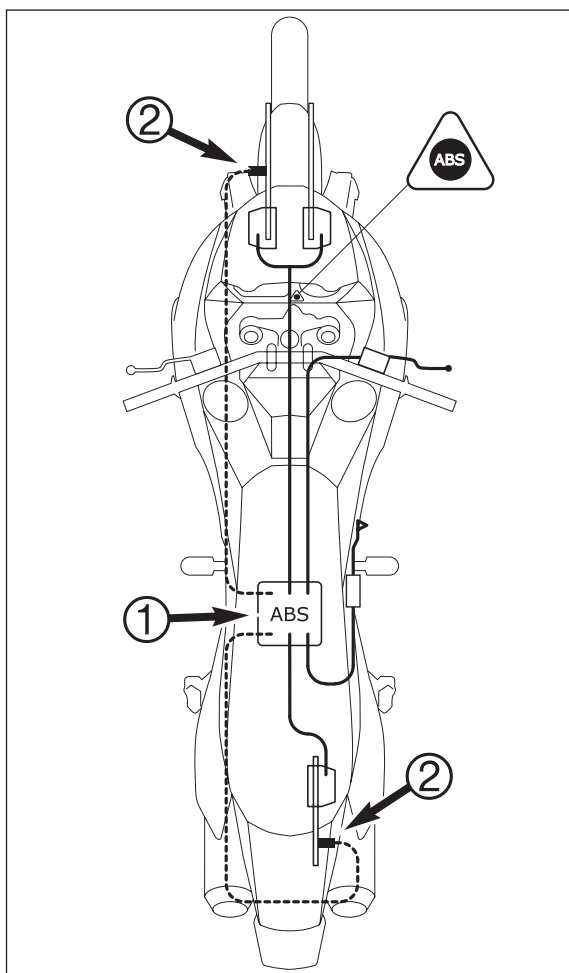
## Cooling system

**Closed thermostat**

The thermostat is closed if the temperature of the cooling liquid drops below 75° C. The water pump ① pumps the cooling liquid through the cylinder and cylinder heads ② and the thermostat ③.

**Open thermostat**

The thermostat ③ opens at 75° C. The water pump ① pumps the cooling liquid through the cylinder and cylinder heads ②, the aluminum cooler ④ and the thermostat. The pressure in the cooling system (max. 1.4 bar) is regulated by a valve in the radiator cap ⑤. The cooling liquid level in the compensating tank ⑥ must be between the MIN and MAX marks when the engine is cold. The fan ⑦ switches on at 102° C.



### ABS (antilock brake system)

The ABS is a safety system that prevents the wheels from locking when driving straight ahead without the influence of lateral forces. The ABS unit ①, consisting of a hydraulic unit, an electronic control unit and the electric pump motor, is located under the seat. Sensors ② on the front and rear wheel send pulses to the control unit to indicate how fast the wheel is turning.

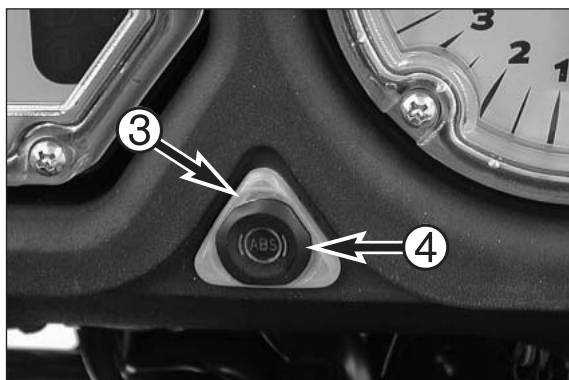
The KTM 990 Adventure ABS operates with two independent brake circuits (front and rear wheel brake). During normal service the brake system works just like a conventional brake without the ABS. The ABS control phase sets in when the control unit detects that one of the wheels is starting to lock. It releases the pressure in the respective brake circuit and prevents the wheel from locking. You can feel the control function as a slight pulsing in the brake lever.

The ABS warning lamp ③ must light up when the ignition is switched on and go out at a speed of approx. 5 KPH after you drive off. If it stays on or lights up while driving, the ABS is defective.

The ABS can be switched off with the ABS button ④.

#### CAUTION

- DO NOT MOUNT WHEELS WITH A DIFFERENT RIM DIAMETER. THE ABS FUNCTION CAN NO LONGER BE GUARANTEED.
- THE ABS IS DESIGNED TO BE USED WITH THE TIRES AUTHORIZED BY KTM. THE ABS FUNCTION CANNOT BE GUARANTEED IF OTHER TIRES ARE USED.
- MAXIMUM ABS CONTROL CAN NO LONGER BE GUARANTEED IF THE TIRE PRESSURE IS INCORRECT.
- THE ABS SYSTEM IS DESIGNED FOR THE 990 ADVENTURE MODEL AND MAY NOT BE INSTALLED IN THE 990 ADVENTURE S SINCE THE 990 ADVENTURE S MODEL HAS A DIFFERENT CENTER OF GRAVITY; 990 ADVENTURE S FORKS/SHOCK ABSORBERS MAY NOT BE MOUNTED ON 990 ADVENTURE MODELS WITH ABS.
- ALL OTHER MODIFICATIONS THAT DISPLACE THE MOTORCYCLE'S CENTER OF GRAVITY (E.G. LOWERING) JEOPARDIZE THE PROPER FUNCTIONING OF THE ABS SYSTEM.



### ABS warning lamp

The ABS warning lamp ③ must light up when the ignition is switched on and go out at a speed of approx. 5 KPH after you drive off. If it stays on or lights up while driving, the ABS is defective. The ABS is no longer active and the wheels can lock when braking.

#### NOTE:

- The brake system will still function but ABS control will no longer be active.
- The ABS warning lamp can also light up if there is a large deviation between the speed of the front and rear wheel in extreme driving situations, e.g. during a wheelie or if the rear wheel slips when accelerating on loose ground. The ABS will no longer be active and the wheels can lock when braking. To activate the ABS again, stop and switch the ignition off/on. If the warning lamp goes off again at a speed of approx. 5 KPH after you drive off, the ABS is active and fully operative.

### ABS button

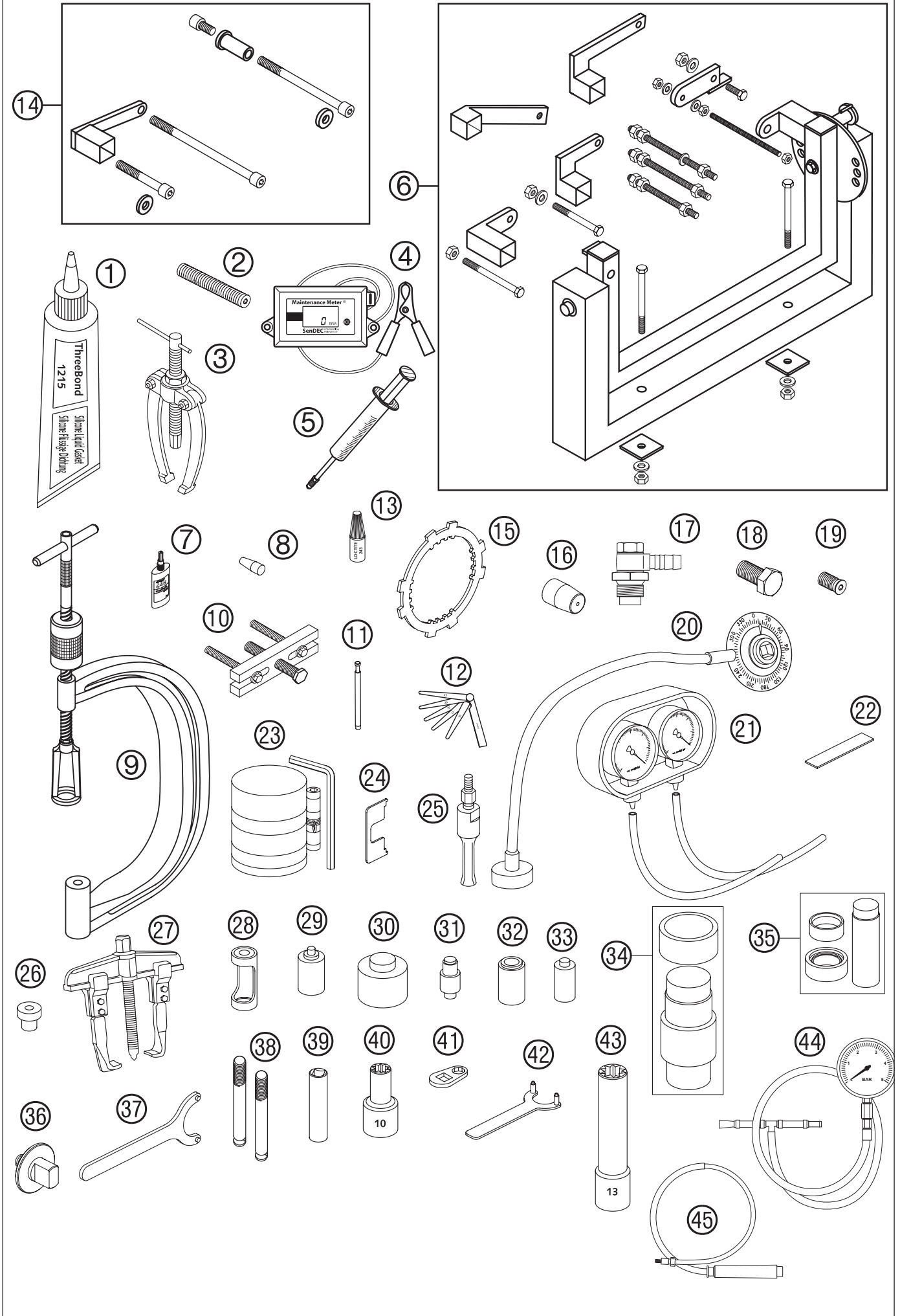
The ABS button ④ switches off the ABS. To switch off the ABS, stop the motorcycle and press the ABS button for at least 3 seconds with the engine running. Let go of the ABS button as soon as the ABS warning lamp starts blinking fast. The ABS warning lamp will blink slowly to indicate that the ABS is switched off.

To switch the ABS on again, stop and switch off the ignition. The ABS will be active again when you switch on the ignition.

**See the KTM ABS training documents for a detailed description of the ABS system.**

## SPECIAL TOOLS – ENGINE

FIG	PART NO	DESCRIPTION
1	309098	Seal Three-Bond
2	0113 080802	Crankshaft locking bolt
3	151.12.017.000	Gear puller
4	451.29.075.000	Tachometer
5	503.29.050.000	Bleeding syringe for hydraulic clutch
6	560.12.001.000	Universal-engine work stand
7	584.29.059.000	Loctite 648 green 20 ml
8	585.29.005.000	Protection sleeve for shaft seal ring of water pump
9	590.29.019.000	Valve spring mounter
10	590.29.021.044	Puller
11	590.29.026.006	Limit plug gauge 6,05 mm
12	590.29.041.000	Feeler gauge for valve clearance
13	6 899 785	Loctite 243 blu 10 ml
14	600.29.002.000	Engine holder for engine work stand
15	600.29.003.000	Clutch holder
16	600.29.005.000	Protection sleeve for shaft seal ring of output shaft
17	600.29.006.000	Oil pressure adapter
18	600.29.009.000	Magneto extractor
19	600.29.009.010 600.29.009.110	Pressure screw for magneto extractor up to the 2004 model Pressure screw for rotor extractor from the 2005 model
20	600.29.010.000	Degree wheel
21	600.29.011.000	Carburator synchronisation tool
22	600.29.012.000	Plastigauge-measuring strips
23	600.29.015.000	Piston ring mounting tool
24	600.29.016.000	Setting gauge for float level
25	600.29.018.000	Internal gear puller 28 mm
26	600.29.031.000	Protection sleeve for crankshaft (for pulling of the primary gear)
27	600.29.033.000	Puller for primary gear
28	600.29.041.000	Valve spring mounter insert
29	600.29.043.010	Pressing tool for seal of clutch release shaft
30	600.29.043.020	Pressing tool for seal of output shaft
31	600.29.043.030	Pressing tool for seal and bearing of shifting shaft
32	600.29.043.040	Pressing tool for seal of water pump
33	600.29.043.050 600.29.043.060	Pressing tool for seal of balancer shaft Pressing tool for bearing of water pump
34	600.29.044.050	Pressing tool for main bearings (In/out)
35	600.29.046.028	Pressing tool for supporting bearing (In)
36	600.29.050.000	Pretensioning tool - lower part
37	600.29.051.000	Pretensioning tool - hook wrench
38	600.29.058.000	Puller for spreader components
39	600.29.073.000	Spark plug wrench 16 mm
40	600.29.075.000	Special nut for conrod
41	600.29.081.000	Special tool for cylinder head nuts
42	600.29.082.000	Holder for water pump wheel
43	600.29.083.000	Special nut for cylinder head nuts
44	610.29.094.000	EFi-tool for pressure check
45	625.29.093.000	Intermediate adapter for ignition cable



## SPECIALTOOLS – CHASSIS

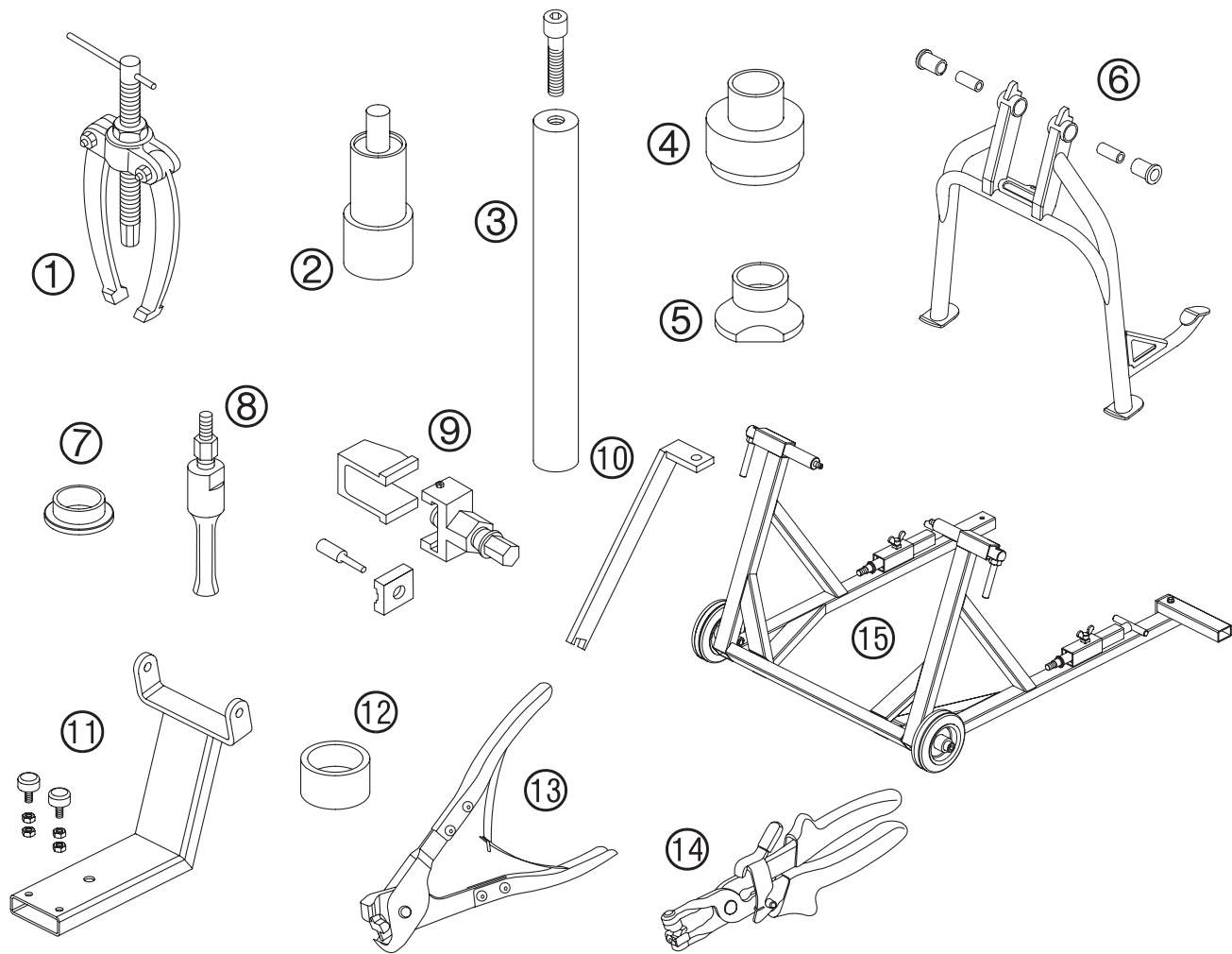


FIG	PART NO	DESCRIPTION
1	151.12.017.000	Gear puller
2	584.29.086.000	Pressing tool for swing arm bearing
3	584.29.089.000	Chassis tool holder
4	584.29.091.000	Press-in tool for bearing seat / rear wheel bearing
5	584.29.092.000	Knock-out tool for bearing seat
6	600.03.022.000	Center stand
7	600.10.013.000	Sleeve for pressing tool for swim arm bearing
8	600.29.018.000	Internal gear puller 28 mm
9	600.29.020.000	Chain rivet tool
10	600.29.055.000	Center stand lock
11	600.29.055.100	Floor jack attachment
12	600.29.056.000	Anvil dolly (for 584.29.086.000)
13	600.29.057.000	Pliers for Öttiker clamps
14	600.29.057.100	Pliers for spring-loaded band-type clamp
15	625.29.055.000	Assembly stand 950 Supermoto/990 Super Duke



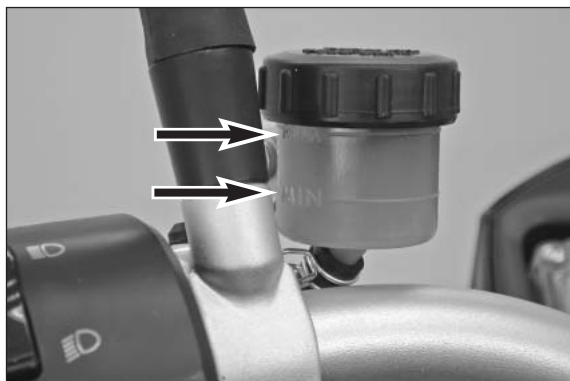


### Checking the oil level of the hydraulic clutch - 950/990 Adventure/950 Supermoto

To check the oil level in the master cylinder of the clutch remove the cover. For this purpose, remove bolts and cover together with the rubber boot ①. The oil level in the horizontal-standing master cylinder should be 4 mm below the upper edge. If necessary add SAE 10 biodegradable hydraulic oil (e.g. Motorex Kupplungs-Fluid 75).

! **CAUTION** !

ONLY USE SAE 10 BIODEGRADABLE HYDRAULIC OIL TO REFILL THE MASTER CYLINDER. NEVER USE BRAKE FLUID NOR MIX BIODEGRADABLE HYDRAULIC OILS WITH MINERAL OILS!



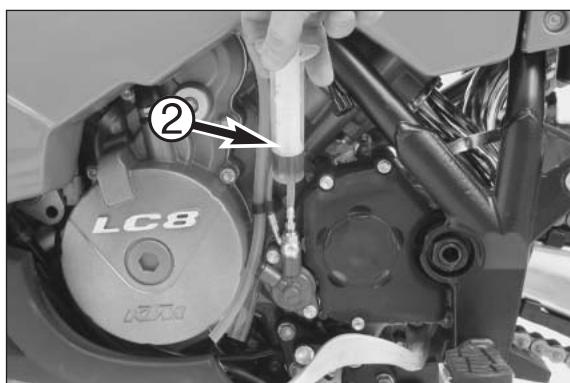
### Checking the oil level of the hydraulic clutch - 990 Super Duke

The oil level in the horizontal-standing master cylinder should be between the "MIN" and "MAX" marks.

If necessary, add SAE 10 biodegradable hydraulic oil (Motorex Kupplungsfluid 75).

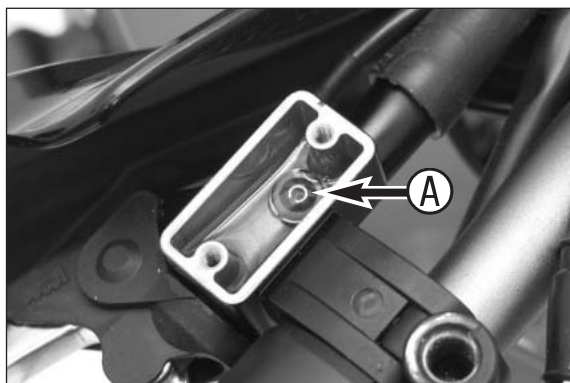
! **CAUTION** !

ONLY USE SAE 10 BIODEGRADABLE HYDRAULIC OIL TO FILL THE MASTER CYLINDER. DO NOT USE BRAKE FLUID AND DO NOT MIX WITH HYDRAULIC MINERAL OIL.



### Bleeding of the hydraulic clutch

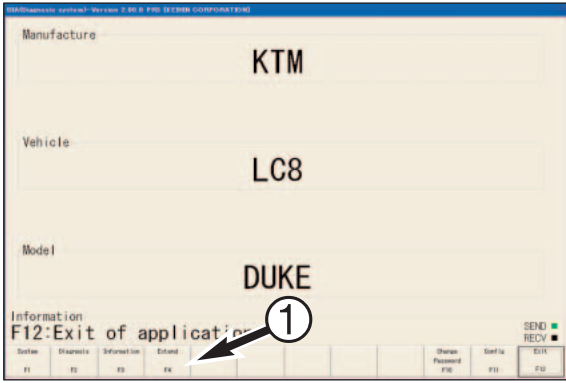
For bleeding, the cover of the master cylinder of the clutch needs to be removed. For this purpose, remove bolts and take off cover together with rubber bellows ①. At the slave cylinder of the clutch, remove the bleeder nipple. At its place, mount the bleeder syringe ② which is filled with biodegradable hydraulic oil (e.g. Motorex Kupplungs-Fluid 75).



Refill oil, until oil is discharged from the bore **A** of the master cylinder in a bubble-free state. Make sure that the oil does not overflow.

! **CAUTION** !

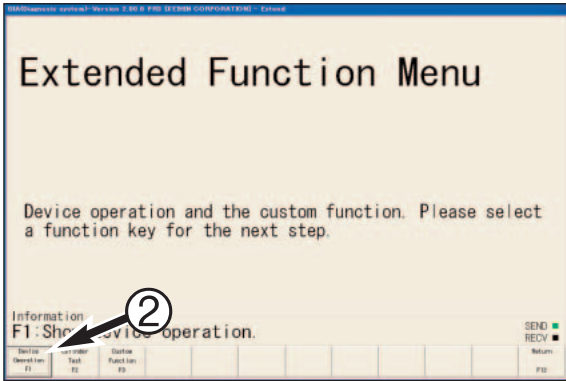
HAVING COMPLETED THE BLEEDING PROCEDURE, YOU HAVE TO VERIFY THAT THE OIL LEVEL IN THE MASTER CYLINDER IS CORRECT. FOR FILLING OF THE MASTER CYLINDER, USE SAE 10 BIODEGRADABLE HYDRAULIC OIL ONLY (EX. MOTOREX KUPPLUNGS-FLUID 75); NEVER USE BRAKE FLUID NOR MIX BIODEGRADABLE HYDRAULIC OILS WITH MINERAL OILS.



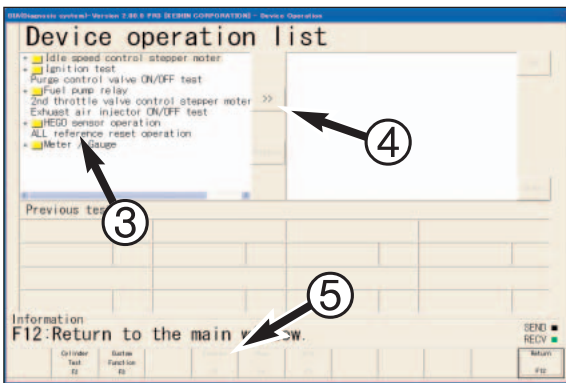
**Resetting the control unit after replacing/repairing the engine**

NOTE: the control unit must be reset after replacing the engine or after engine repair if replacing a piston, cylinder or cylinder head. The engine may have a poor idle behavior if the control unit is not reset.

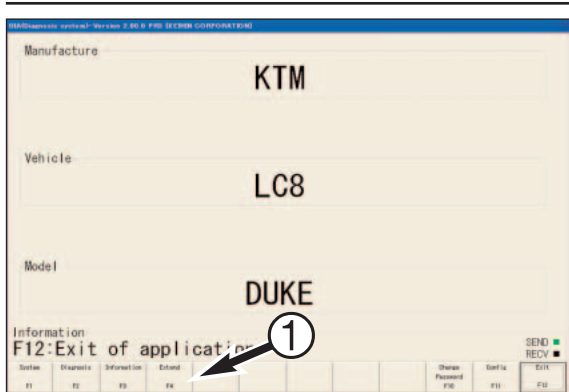
- Connect the KTM diagnostics tool, turn the ignition switch on and start the program.
- Select "Extend" ❶.



- Select "Device operation" ❷.



- Enter your password.
- Select "All reference reset operation" ❸ and move to the right window with the arrow ❹.
- Acknowledge with "Execute" ❺ to "Reset" the control unit.
- Wait until the "Reset" process is completed, exit the program, turn the ignition switch off and disconnect the KTM diagnostics tool.
- Allow the vehicle to idle for 15 minutes. Do not open the throttle during this time, observe the coolant temperature, stop if the engine is likely to overheat.

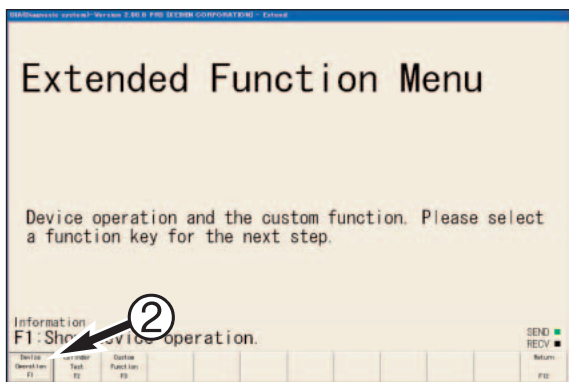


### Adjusting the throttle cable for models with fuel injection

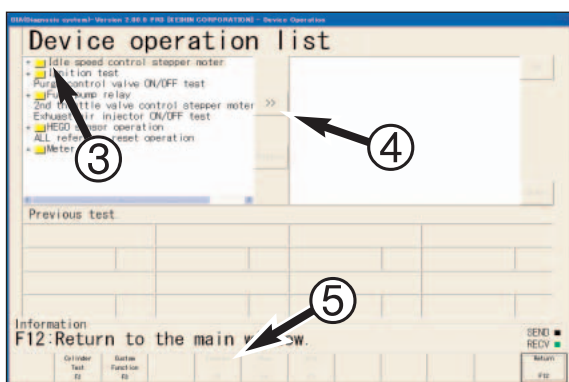
NOTE: to adjust the throttle cable clearance, the throttle valves must be closed. To close, retract the idle speed control stepper motor all the way using the KTM diagnostics tool.

If this step is omitted, the throttle cable clearance cannot be correctly adjusted.

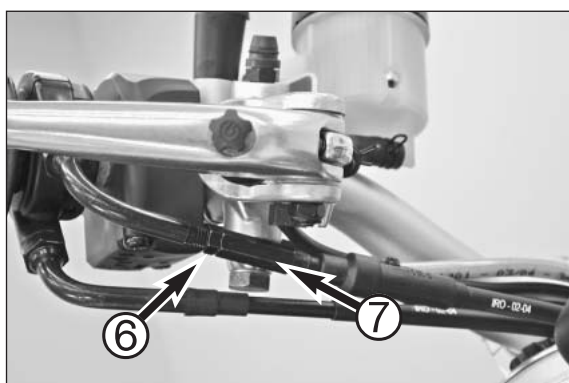
- Connect the KTM diagnostics tool, turn the ignition switch on and start the program.
- Select "Extend" ①.



- Select "Device operation" ②.



- Enter your password.
- Select "Idle speed control stepper motor" ③ and move to the right window with the arrow ④.
- Acknowledge with "Execute" ⑤. The idle speed control stepper motor will be completely retracted and the throttle valves completely closed.
- Remove the left side cover on the air filter box and check whether the throttle valves are completely closed.

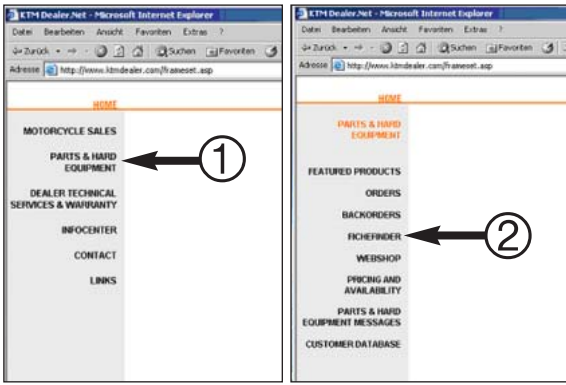


- Switch the ignition switch off and adjust the throttle cable clearance as follows:
- Loosen the counter nut ⑥, turn the adjusting screw ⑦ as needed and tighten the counter nut again.

#### NOTE:

- You should be able to feel 3-5 mm play in the throttle grip when you start to turn it.
- Make sure the throttle grip returns to the neutral position automatically when released.
- Turn the ignition switch on again, exit the program, turn the ignition switch off and disconnect the KTM diagnostics tool.

To check whether the setting is correct, start the engine, steer left and right all the way to the stop. The idle speed should not change.



## ECU software update/mapping

### NOTE:

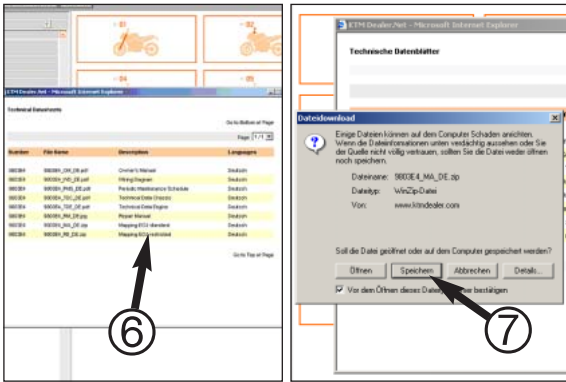
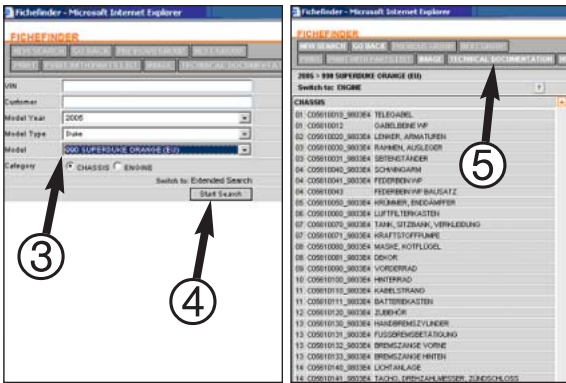
- ECU software update or mapping means that the software for the injection system control unit has been modified. The software can be downloaded from KTM's dealer.net site; the software is transferred to the control unit via the KTM diagnostics tool (FAN).
- Some exhaust systems require new "mapping". If these exhaust systems are replaced by the production system again, the "mapping" will need to be reverted to the original version.

**! CAUTION !**

DO NOT USE THE MODIFIED MAPPING WITH PRODUCTION EXHAUST SYSTEMS. THIS CAN LEAD TO ENGINE DAMAGE AND YOU WILL RUN THE RISK OF BURNING/INJURING YOURSELF.

### Downloading the software:

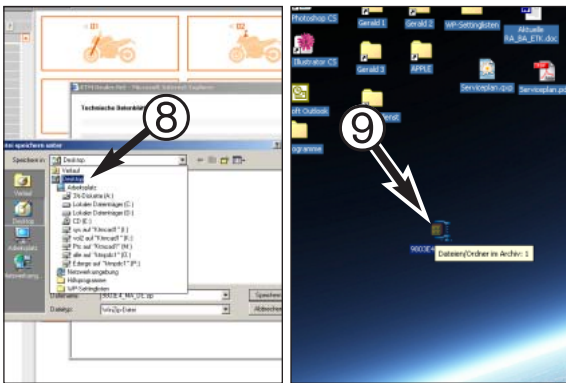
- Log into dealer.net.
- Select "Parts and Hard Equipment" ①.
- Select "Fichefinder" ②.
- Select the model year, model type and model ③ and click "Start search" ④.
- Select "Technical documentation" ⑤.
- Select the required mapping ⑥.
- Click "Save" ⑦.



- Select the storage location ⑧.

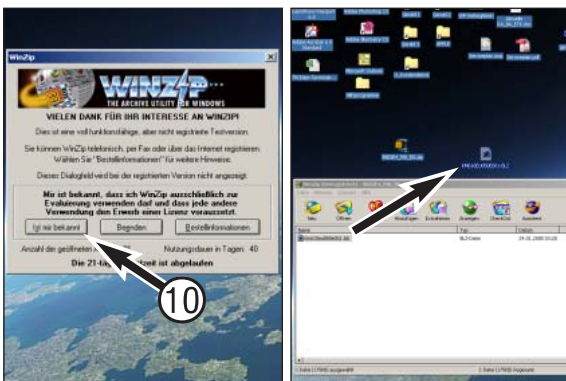
### NOTE:

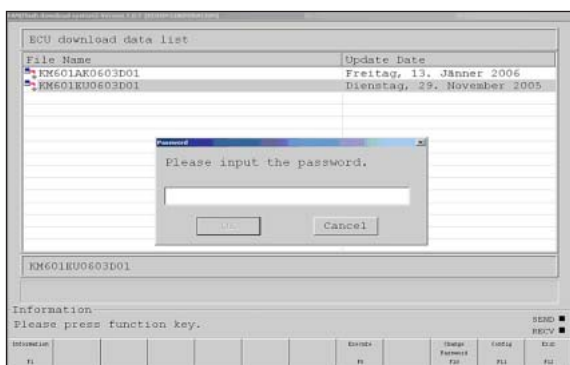
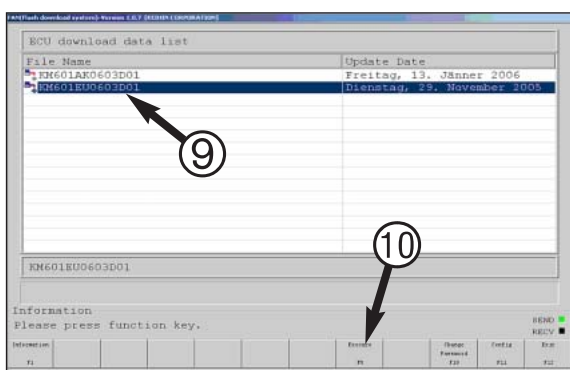
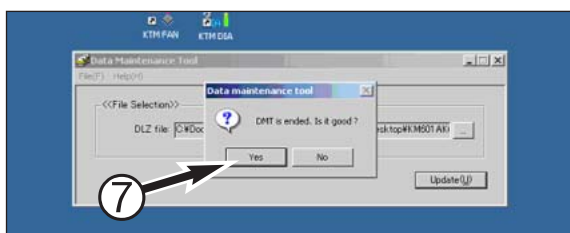
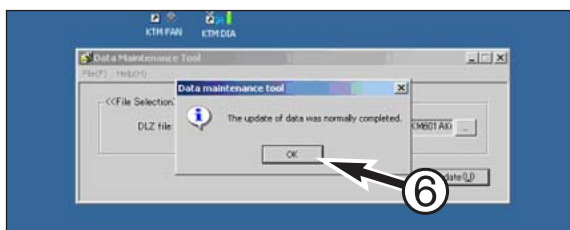
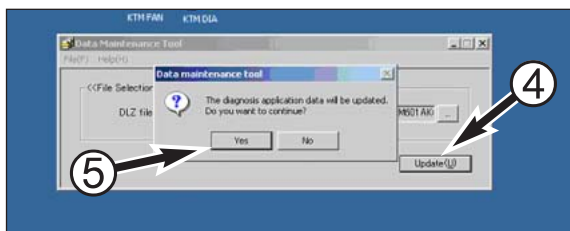
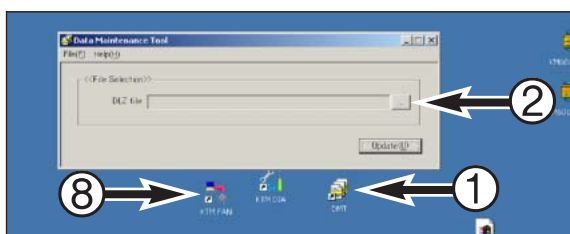
- Save the file onto your "Desktop" to make it easier to locate.
- This can take a little time, depending on your Internet connection and the size of the mapping file.
- The downloaded file is compressed and needs to be extracted with "winzip".
- Double click the downloaded file ⑨.



- Click "I agree" in the "winzip" window ⑩.

- Mark the extracted file with the cursor and drag to your "Desktop".





### Starting the DMT (Data Maintenance Tool):

- Double click "DMT" ① to start the DMT program.

#### NOTE:

- If the DMT is not installed yet, install with the KTM diagnostics tool CD.
- If the program is already installed but the DMT icon does not appear on your screen, start the program under "Start" (in the task bar at the bottom of the screen) by clicking "Programs".

- Click the field in the DMT window with the 3 dots ②.

- Select the storage location of the downloaded mapping file in the selection window ("Desktop") ③.

- Click "update" in the DMT window ④.

- Confirm "update" selection with "Yes" ⑤.

- End "update" with "OK" ⑥.

- Confirm that you are ending the "update" with "YES" ⑦.

### Starting the FAN (Flash Download System):

- Double click on "FAN" ⑧ to start the FAN program.

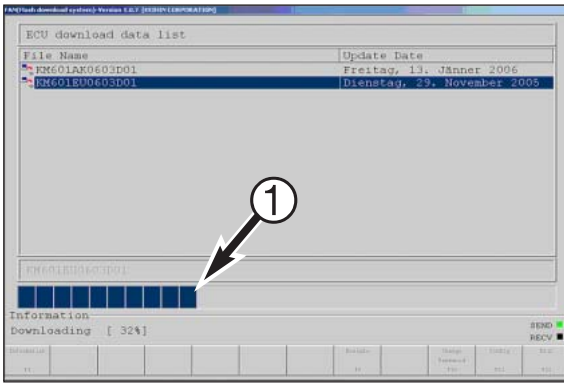
#### NOTE:

- If the FAN is not installed yet, install with the KTM diagnostics tool CD.
- If the program is already installed but the DMT icon does not appear on your screen, start the program under "Start" (in the task bar at the bottom of the screen) by clicking "Programs".

- Connect the motorcycle to the diagnostics adapter, switch on the ignition.

- Click the mapping file ⑨ to be transferred to the ECU and confirm with "Execute".

- Enter the password (Adapter number) and click "OK" to confirm.



- The mapping file will be transferred to the ECU.

---

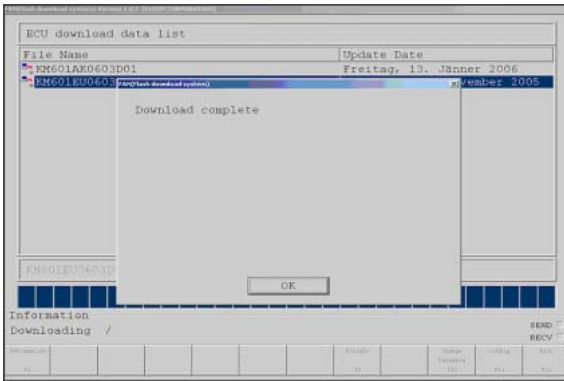
**! CAUTION !**

---

DO NOT SWITCH OFF THE IGNITION OR DISCONNECT THE DIAGNOSTICS CABLE WHILE THE FILE IS BEING TRANSFERRED ("FLASHING"). THIS CAN DAMAGE THE ECU.

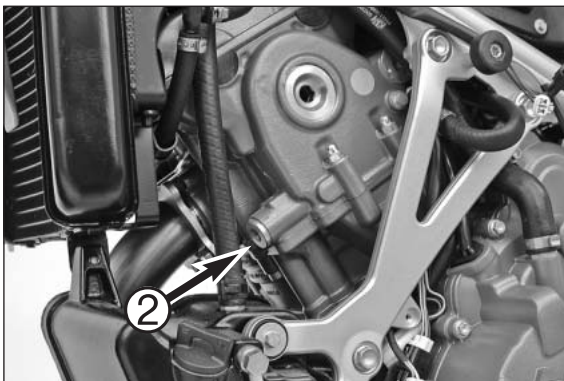
**NOTE:**

- All of the indicator lamps in the digital speedometer will light up while the file is being transferred.
- The bar ① will show download progress.



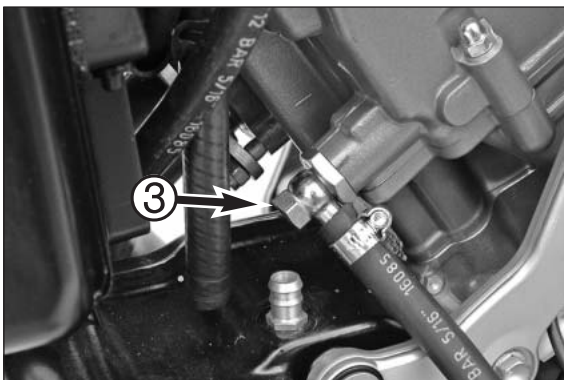
- Click "OK" to confirm when the operation is completed.
- End the program, switch off the ignition and disconnect the diagnostics cable.
- Start the engine and allow to idle for 15 minutes.

**NOTE:** the engine must run in idle for 15 minutes after each mapping operation (Mapping initializing). Do not accelerate during this time, observe the coolant temperature and abort if the engine threatens to overheat.



**Checking the oil pressure**

- Remove the plug from the timing chain tensioner ②.



- Screw on the oil pressure adapter ③ 600.29.006.000 and tighten.
- Connect the EFI pressure gauge 610.29.094.000 (without the T-fitting) to the oil pressure adapter, tighten the banjo bolt.

---

**! CAUTION !**

---

- CONNECT ALL LOOSENED OIL AND FUEL LINES AGAIN BEFORE STARTING THE ENGINE.
- CHECK THE OIL LEVEL AND CORRECT IF NECESSARY.

- Allow the engine to warm up and check the oil pressure with the engine at operating temperature:

min. 0.8 bar at 1500 rpm  
min. 2.4 bar - max. 3.5 bar at 6000 rpm

**NOTE:** the engine is at operating temperature when the engine oil in the oil tank is approx. 100°C.

- Remove the special tools again, screw the plug in the timing chain with a new gasket and tighten to 20 Nm.

# REMOVING AND REFITTING ENGINE

# 3

## INDEX

### 950 ADVENTURE

REMOVING THE ENGINE .....3-2

REFITTING THE ENGINE .....3-7

### 990 SUPER DUKE

REMOVING THE ENGINE .....3-12

REFITTING THE ENGINE .....3-13

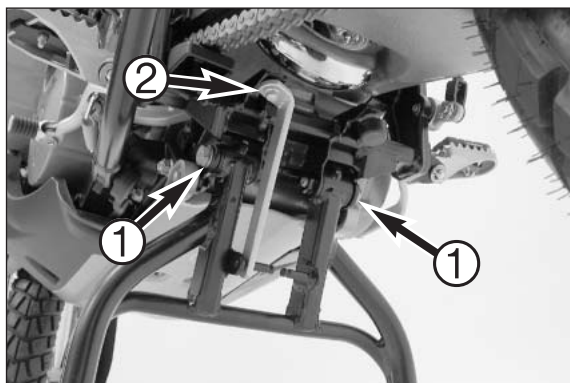
### 950 SUPERMOTO

REMOVING THE ENGINE .....3-20

REFITTING THE ENGINE .....3-20





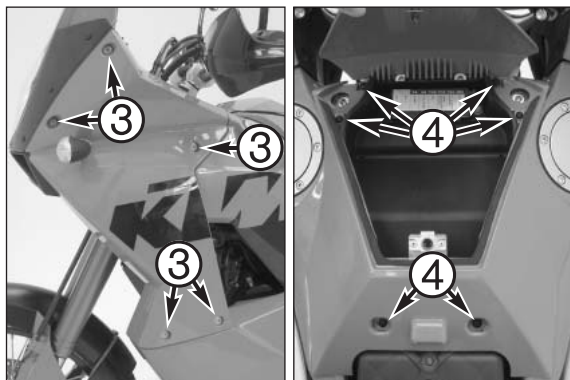


### Removing the engine

- Screw the center stand 600.03.022.000 onto the frame **1** and jack up the motorcycle on a firm, even surface.
- Remove the left bump rubber and lock the center stand with the lock 600.29.055.000 **2**.

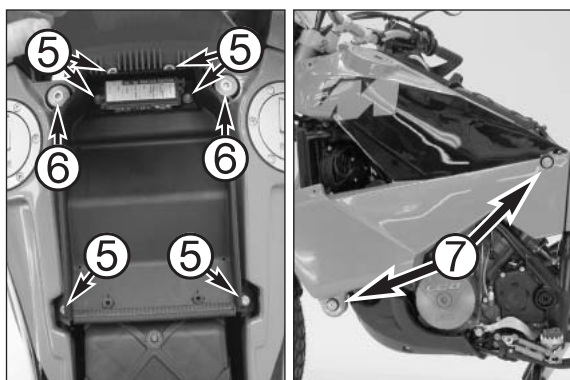
NOTE: if available, use the center stand already on the bike.

- Unlock the seat lock with the ignition key and remove.



- Remove the bolts **3** on the left and right of the front side covers, disconnect the front turn signal, pull the tank vent hoses off of the fuel tank and remove the side covers.

- Open the tank cover, unscrew the fixing bolts **4** and remove the upper tank compartment.

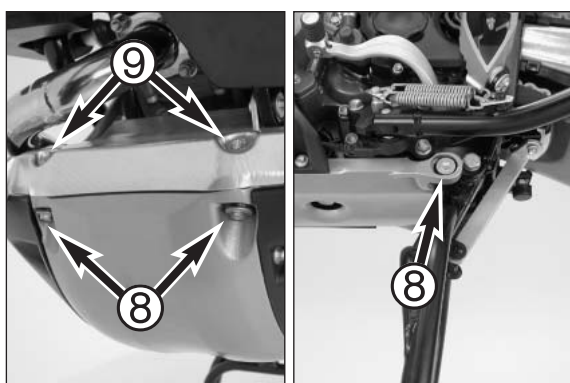


- Remove the bolts **5** on the lower tank compartment and the fuse box, take the cover off the fuse box and dismount the lower tank compartment.

- Close the fuel cocks, disconnect the gasoline hoses, unscrew the upper **6** and lower **7** fixing bolts on both fuel tanks and remove the tanks together with the lower vent hoses.

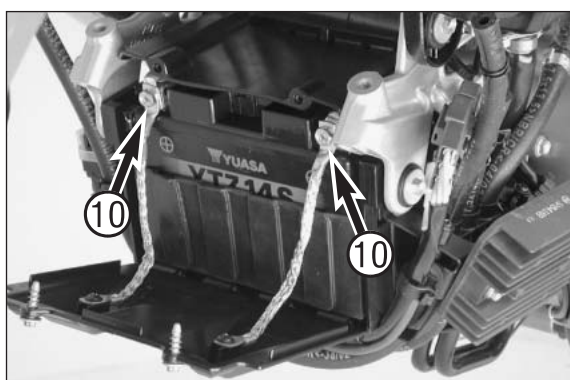
NOTE: it is easier to disconnect the gasoline hoses if you remove the front bolts on the underride protection and fold the engine guard down.

- Drain the engine oil from the oil tank and the engine: see Chapter 12.

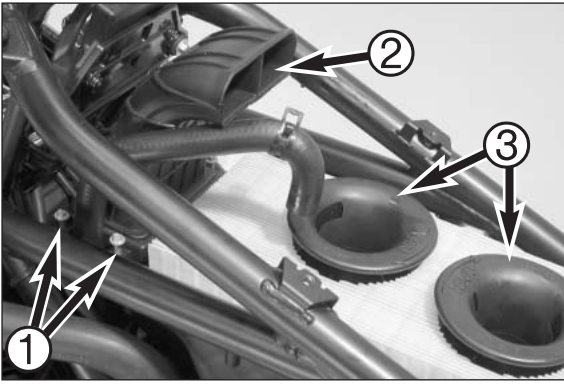


- Remove the 4 bolts **8** on the underride protection and take off the underride protection.

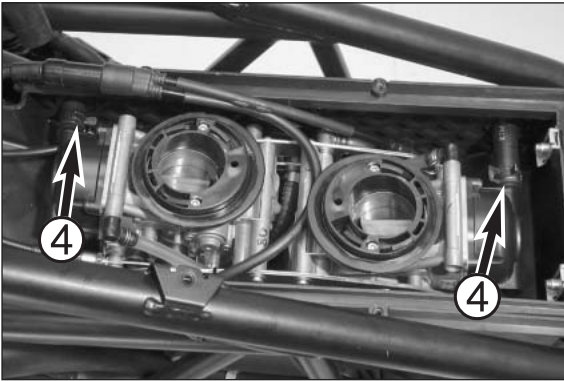
- Remove both bolts **9** on the front cover and take off the cover.



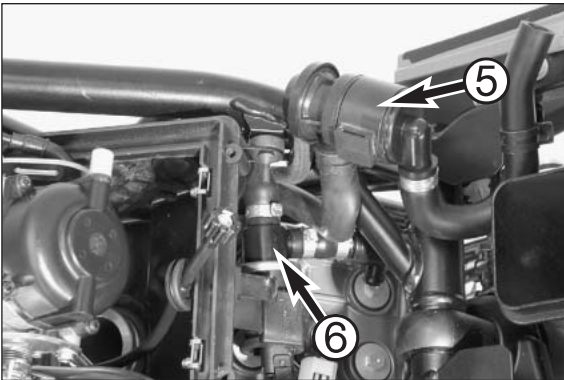
- Open the lid on the battery compartment and disconnect the battery terminals **10** (starting with the negative pole).
- Take out the battery and remove the upper battery cover.



- Unscrew the bolts ① and remove the intake snorkel ② together with the frame from the air filter box.
- Disconnect the vent hose and the EPC hose and remove the upper half of the air filter box.
- Turn the intake trumpet ③ in a clockwise direction and remove. Remove air filter.

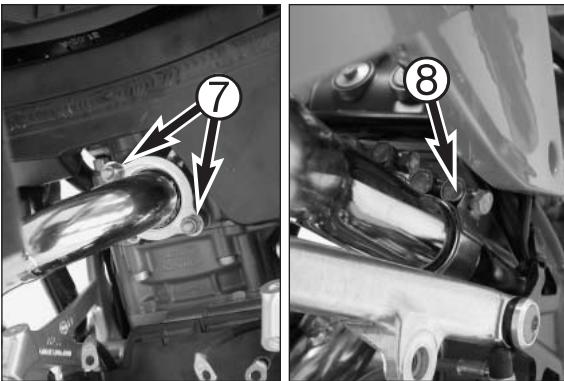


- Unbolt both side covers on the lower air filter box and remove the clamps on the carburetor connection boot.
- Detach the EPC hoses ④ from both carburetors and pull the hoses out of the lower air filter box.
- Remove both vent hoses from the carburetors.
- Lift both carburetors, carefully draw the cable for the idle speed adjustment and the gasoline hose through the openings in the lower air filter box.
- Detach the fuel hoses from the carburetors.
- Pull the carburetor connection boots off of the intake manifolds.

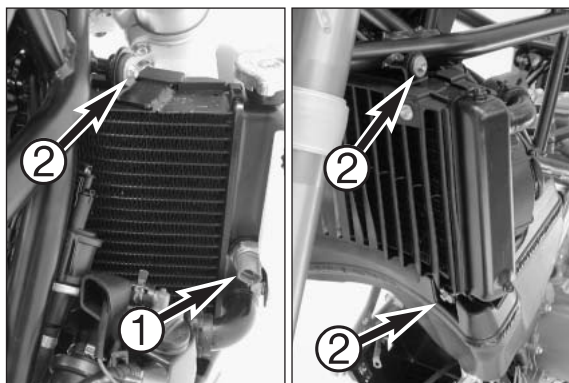


- Detach the SLS valve ⑤ from the lower air filter box, pulling the thin hose from the intake manifold and the thick hose from the valve. Remove the valve.
- Remove the EPC valve ⑥ from the lower air filter box and disconnect.
- Tilt up the carburetors and fasten to the handlebar with a wire or rubber band. They do not need to be completely dismantled.
- Take the lower air filter box out of the frame.

NOTE: cover the intake ports with a cloth to prevent any parts from falling inside.

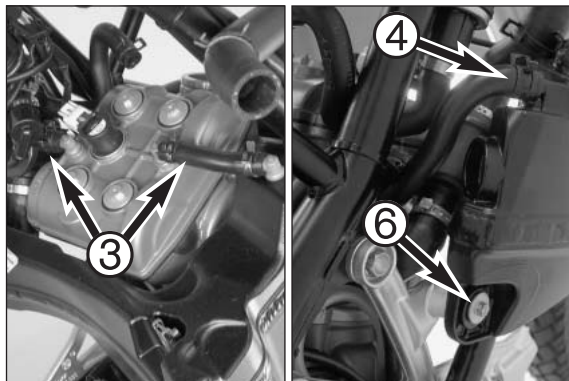


- Unscrew both nuts ⑦ on the front exhaust manifold flange on the cylinder head, loosen the exhaust clamp ⑧ on the front exhaust manifold, pull the front exhaust manifold out of the rear exhaust pipe and remove.
- Unscrew the rear exhaust manifold from the cylinder head.

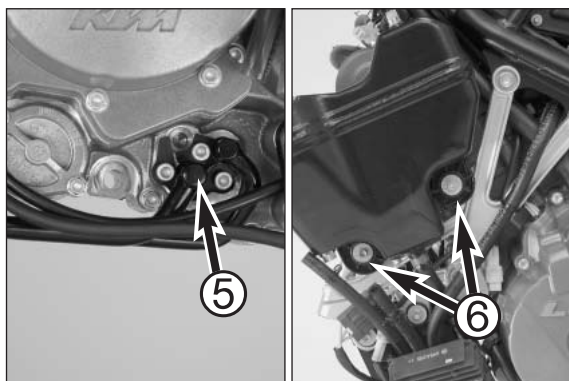


- Disconnect the electric connections from the fan motor and the temperature switch ①.
- Drain the cooling liquid from the radiator and engine: see Chapter 12.
- Detach the water hoses from the radiator (special pliers 600.29.057.100) and unscrew the radiator ②.

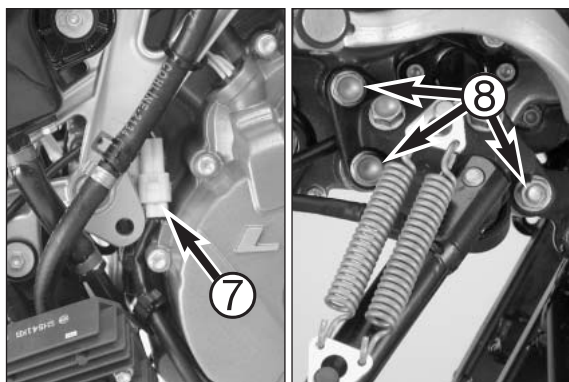
NOTE: fan and radiator shield do not need to be dismantled from the radiator.



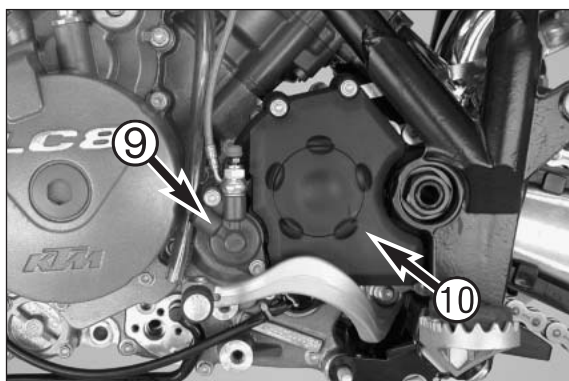
- Pull off the oil lines from the oil tank to the valve covers ③ and the return line ④ (special pliers 600.29.57.100), unscrew the oil lines from the oil terminal ⑤ and pull out. Remove the O-rings.



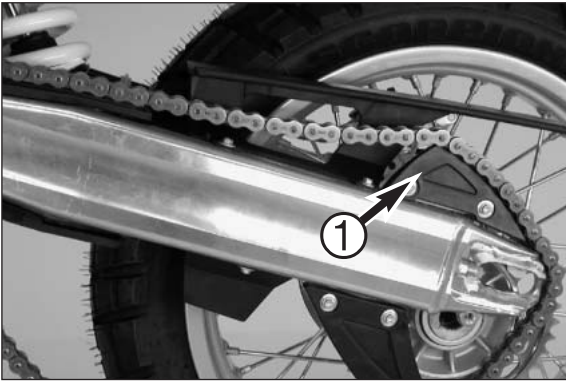
- Loosen the fixing bolts ⑥ on the oil tank, remove the oil tank and carefully pull out the oil line.



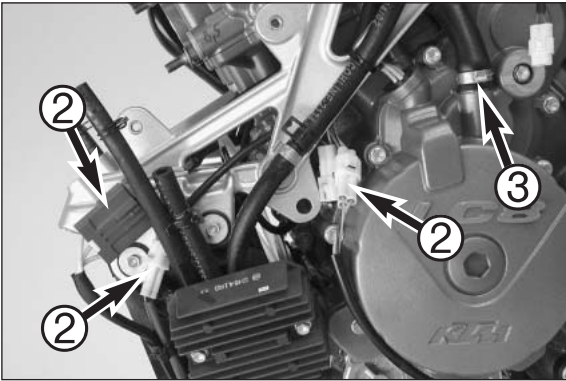
- Disconnect the side stand switch ⑦ and take the cable out of the cable clips.
- Loosen the two bolts and the nut ⑧ and remove the side stand.



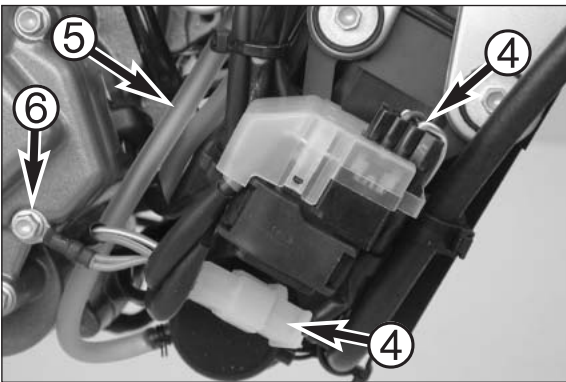
- Unscrew the clutch slave cylinder ⑨ and the chainguard ⑩ and pull the locking pin out of the pushrod.
- Dismount the chain roller and chain securing guide.



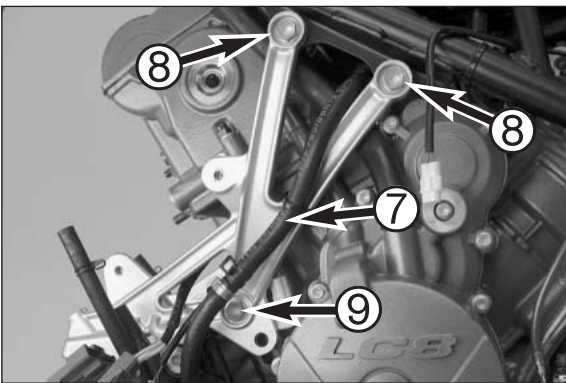
- Unscrew the nut on the wheel spindle, pull out the rear wheel spindle, take the chain off of the rear sprocket and place over the side of the bracket **1**. Remove the chain from the engine sprocket.



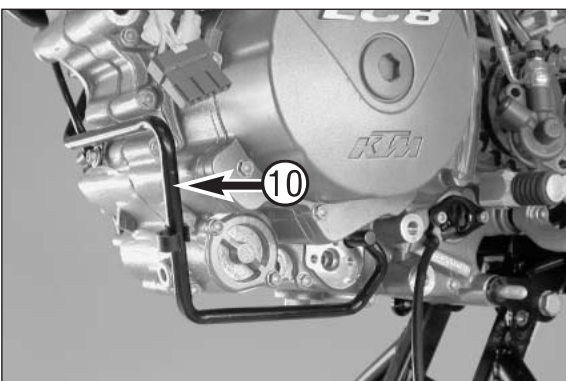
- Detach the connector **2**.
- Remove the engine vent hose **3**, discarding the hose clamp.



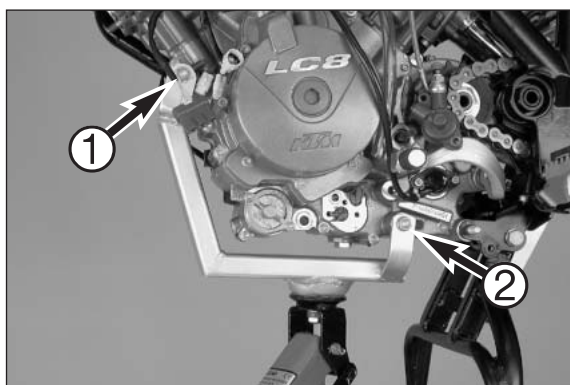
- Unscrew the positive starter engine cable and draw out the wiring harness.
- Detach connector **4** on the starter relay.
- Pull out the gasoline pump vent hose **5** towards the bottom.
- Unscrew the ground connection **6**.



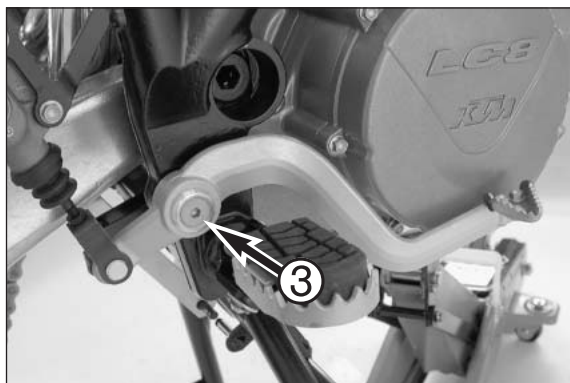
- Disconnect the fuel hose **7**.
- Loosen the bolts on the side support **8** and the nut on the bolt **9**, pull out the bolt and remove support together with the battery case.



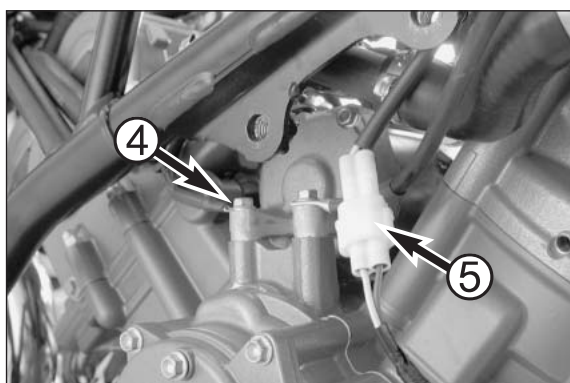
- Unscrew the front oil line **10**.



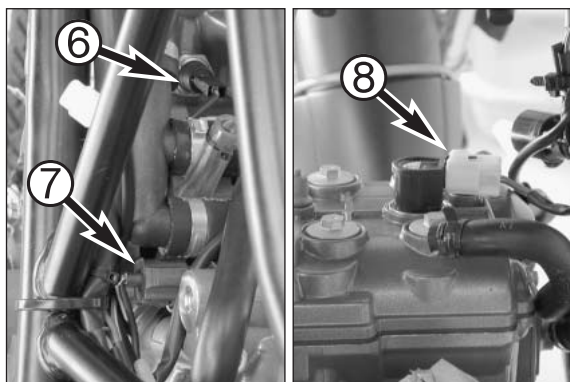
- Use the trolley jack to position the attachment 600.29.055.100 on the engine, insert the bolt ① through the front of the engine bracket and fasten with the nut. Screw one of the bolts ② on the rear of the side stand fixture and slightly lift the engine.



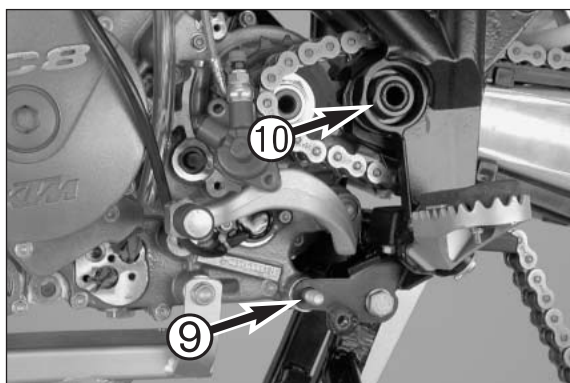
- Remove the bolt ③ and tilt the foot brake pedal to the side.



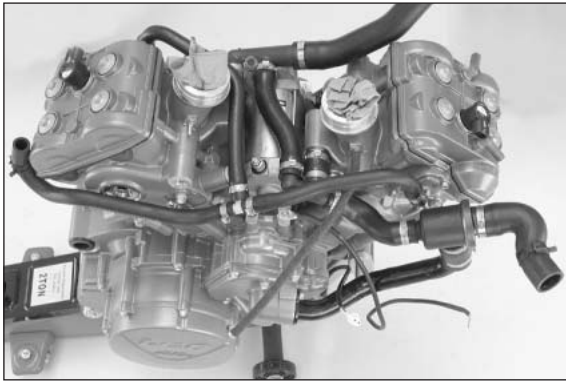
- Unscrew the ground wire connection ④.
- Detach the connector from the pulse generator ⑤.



- Detach the connector from the oil pressure switch ⑥, the temperature sensor ⑦ and from the front ⑧ and rear ignition coil. Remove any cable clips necessary.

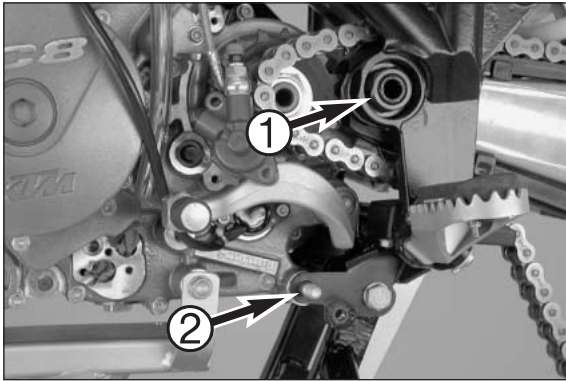


- Pull the bolt ⑨ out of the lower support (if necessary, raise or lower the engine slightly).
- Loosen the nut on the swing arm pivot ⑩ and knock out the swing arm pivot with a suitable pipe.
- Pull the engine towards the front with the trolley jack, lower and pull away towards the side.
- Disconnect all hoses and lines from the engine.

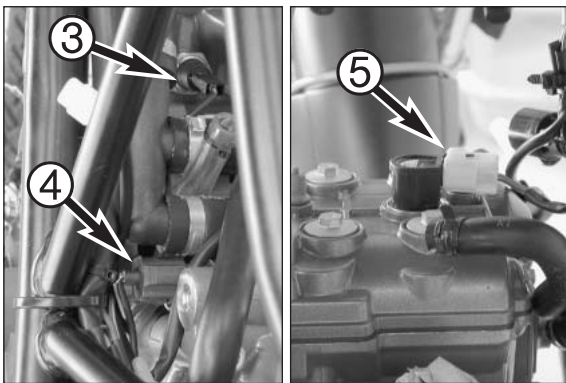


### Refitting the engine - 950 Adventure

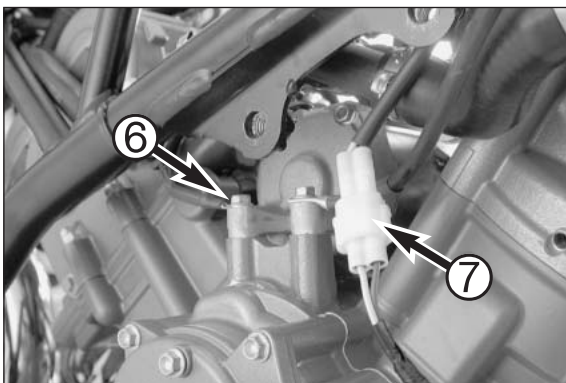
- Before mounting the engine, attach the water, SLS and vacuum hoses (Öttiger clamps - special pliers 600.29.057.000 or spring-loaded band-type clamps - special pliers 600.29.057.100)
- Position the swing arm and fix with the swing arm pivot on the right and a suitable pipe on the left.



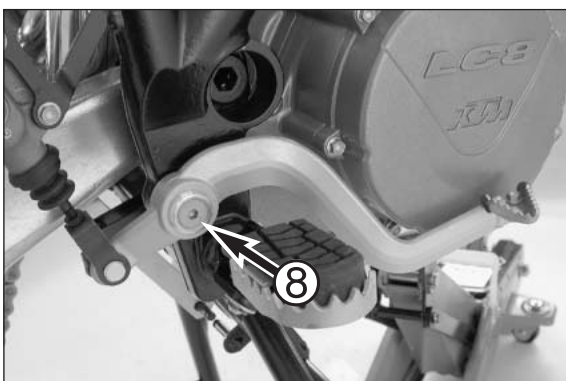
- Lift the engine into the frame with the trolley jack, insert the sealing washer in the rear exhaust flange and secure with copper paste if necessary.
- Guide the chain along the side of the pinion and insert the swing arm pivot **1**, screw on the nut but do not tighten yet.
- Insert the bolt **2** in the lower support (raise or lower the engine slightly if necessary).
- Remove the trolley jack attachment 600.29.055.100 from the engine.



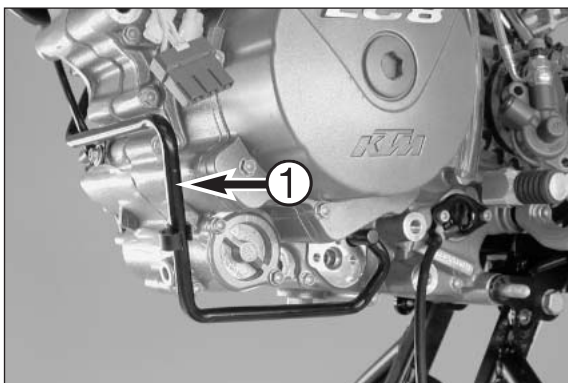
- Plug the connector on the oil pressure switch **3**, the temperature sensor **4** and the front and rear ignition coil **5**. Use cable clips to fasten the wiring harnesses.



- Screw on the ground wire connection **6**.
- Attach the pulse generator connector **7**.

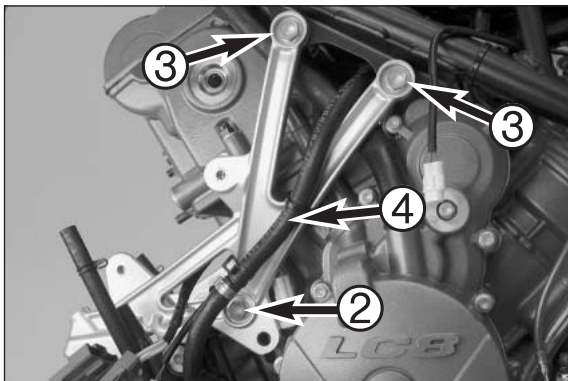


- Position the foot brake pedal, apply Loctite 243 to the bolt **8** and tighten to 25 Nm.

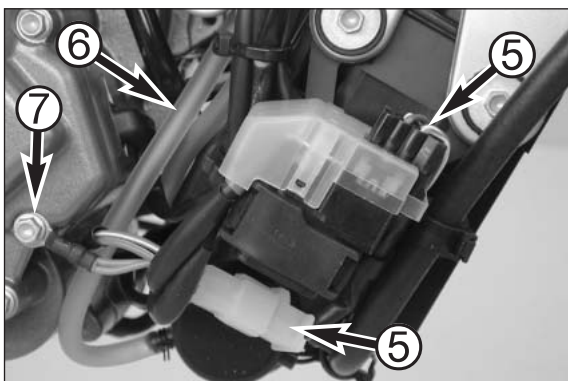


- Mount the front oil line ① inserting new O-rings. Tighten the bolts.

NOTE: up to engine number 2-600-1186 a washer must be used to preload the O-rings on the oil terminal.



- Align the side supports and battery case against the engine, insert the bolt ② and mount the nut.
- Mount the bolts ③ (M10x23), lifting the engine slightly if necessary. Tighten the nut and bolts to 45 Nm.
- Tighten the nut on the swing arm pivot to 130 Nm.
- Connect the fuel hose ④ and fasten with a cable clip.

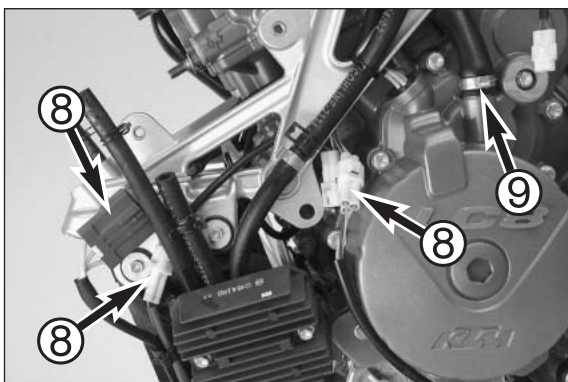


- Run the positive starter cable to the starter and screw on the starter engine. Run the starter ground to the battery case.
- Attach both starter relay connectors ⑤.
- Run the gasoline pump vent hose ⑥ upwards along the wiring harness to the engine bracket and back down, forming an arch see Technical Information, Chapter 1.

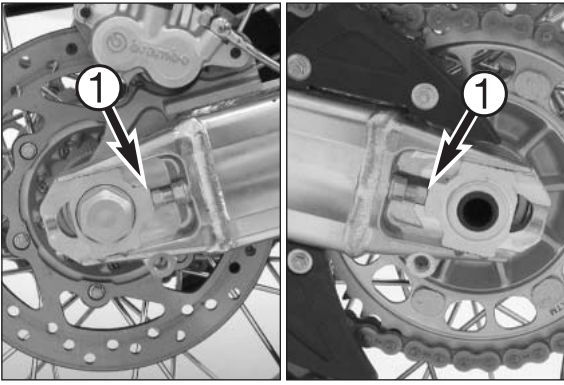
! **CAUTION** !

IF YOU RUN THE HOSE STRAIGHT UP WITHOUT AN ARCH, WATER WILL BE ABLE TO PENETRATE, CAUSING THE GASOLINE PUMP TO BE SOILED AND DAMAGED.

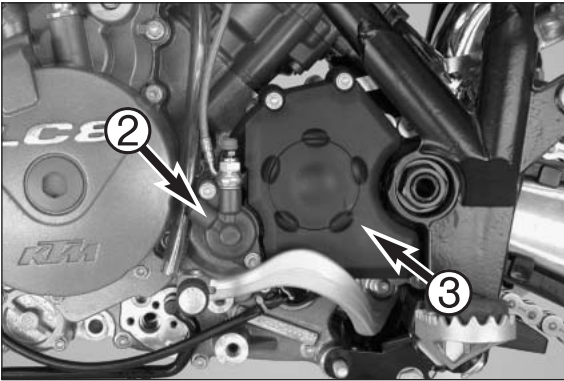
- Screw on the ground wire ⑦ from the regulator.



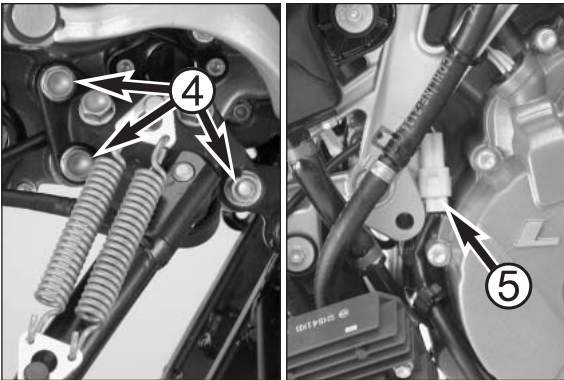
- Attach the connector ⑧.
- Slip on the hose from the engine ventilation ⑨ and mount the new Öttiker clamp with the special pliers 600.29.057.000.



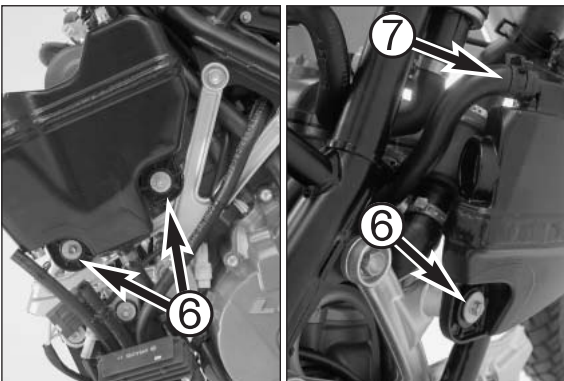
- Place the chain over the pinion and rear sprocket, lift the rear wheel and slide the wheel spindle through.
- Press the rear wheel towards the front to apply the chain tensioner **1** and tighten the nut on the wheel spindle to 90 Nm.
- Actuate the foot brake pedal to apply the brake shoes against the brake disk.
- Check the chain tension, see owners manual.



- Mount the chain securing guide and the chain roller.
- Insert the locking pin in the pushrod and mount the clutch slave cylinder **2**. Screw on the chainguard **3**.



- Position the side stand and tighten the two bolts and the nut **4** to 45 Nm (with Loctite 243).
- Mount the side stand switch **5** and fasten the cable with the cable clips.



- Carefully install the oil line, mount the oil tank and tighten the fixing bolts **6**.

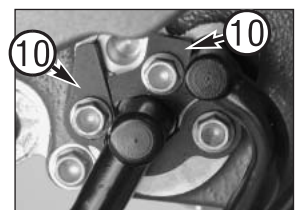
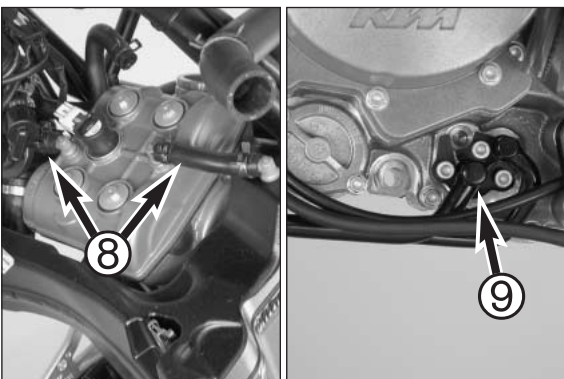
- Connect the return line **7** to the oil tank and mount the spring-loaded band-type clamp with the special pliers 600.29.057.100.

- Attach the oil lines from the oil tank to the valve covers **8** (special pliers 600.29.057.100).

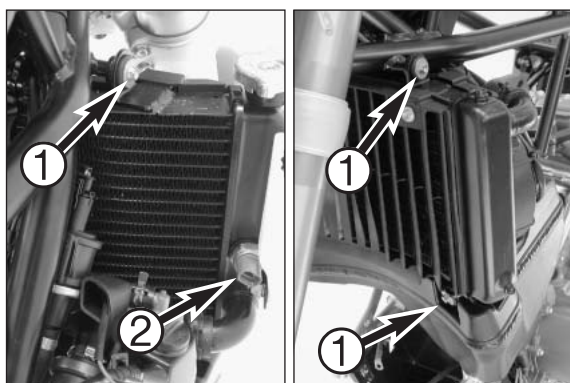
- Mount both oil lines on the oil terminal **9** with new O-rings, insert the bolts (M6x20) in the retaining brackets **10** and tighten to 10 Nm.

## NOTE:

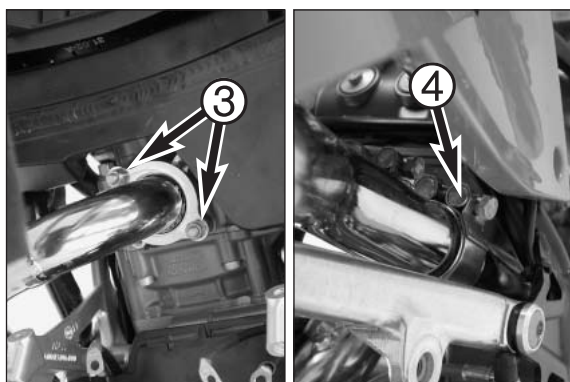
- up to engine number 2-600-1186 a washer must be used to preload the O-rings on the oil terminal.
- to allow the oil pump to build up the oil pressure faster, remove the suction line (left) from the oil tank and fill with engine oil.
- Check the hose part of the suction line for cracks.







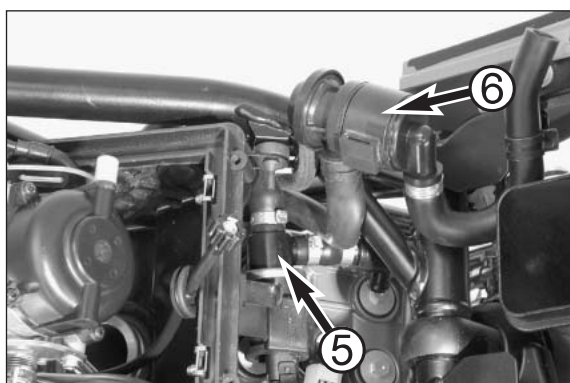
- Screw on the radiator together with the fan and the radiator shield **1**, tighten the bolts to 10 Nm.
- Connect the water hoses on the radiator (special pliers 600.29.057.100)
- Attach the electric connections for the fan motor and the temperature switch **2**.



- Screw the rear exhaust manifold on to the cylinder head.
- Insert the front exhaust manifold in the rear exhaust pipe, mount to the front cylinder head together with the sealing washer and tighten the exhaust nuts **5**.

NOTE: the exhaust nuts should be tightened evenly without bending the metal sheet.

- Tighten the exhaust clamp **4** on the front manifold.



- Mount the lower air filter box on the intake ports, connect the drain hose and push the fuel hose and the cable for the idle speed adjustment down through the opening in the lower air filter box.

NOTE: if the carburetors are equipped with transparent vent hoses, the vent hoses must be replaced with reinforced vent hoses.

**! CAUTION !**

- MAKE SURE THERE ARE NO KINKS IN THE CARBURETOR VENT HOSES AND RUN THEM DOWN BEHIND THE STARTER ENGINE WITHOUT FORMING AN UPWARD ARCH.
- REMOVE THE CLOTH USED TO COVER THE INTAKE PORTS.

- Mount the EPC valve **5** on the lower air filter box and connect.
- Mount the secondary air system valve **6** on the lower air filter box, connecting the thin hose to the intake manifold and the thick hose directly to the valve.

- Attach the carburetor connection boots to the intake manifold.

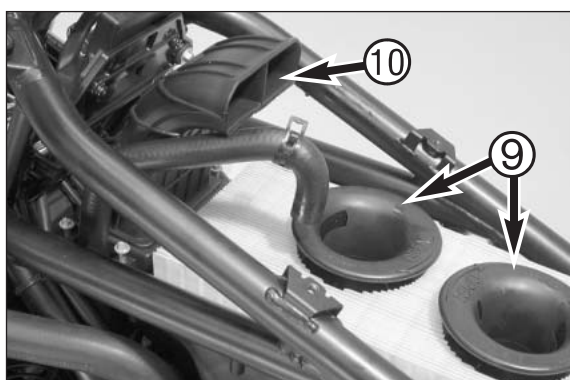
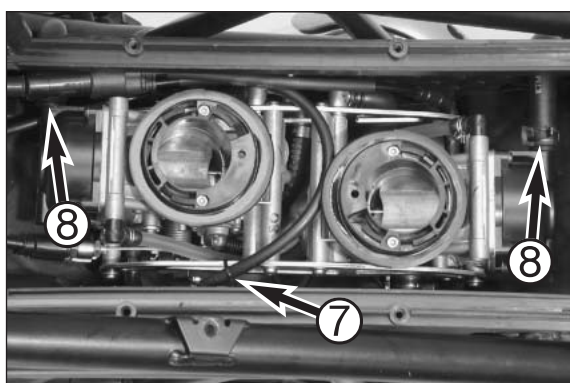
NOTE: the clamps on the carburetor connection boots must be aligned so that they can be tightened through the openings in the side covers.

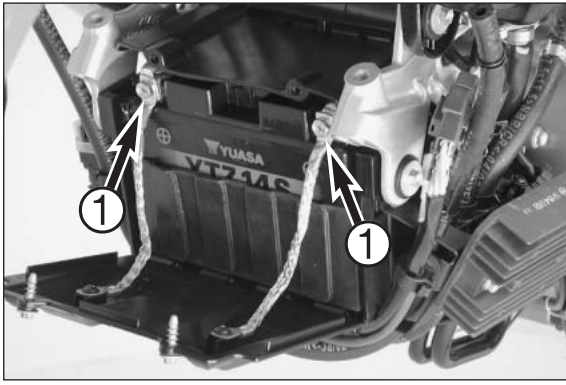
- Connect the fuel hoses to the carburetors.

NOTE: to make it easier to connect the fuel hoses, disconnect the fuel hose from the connecting piece (on the side of the engine brace) and pull the fuel hose up. Reconnect after mounting the carburetor.

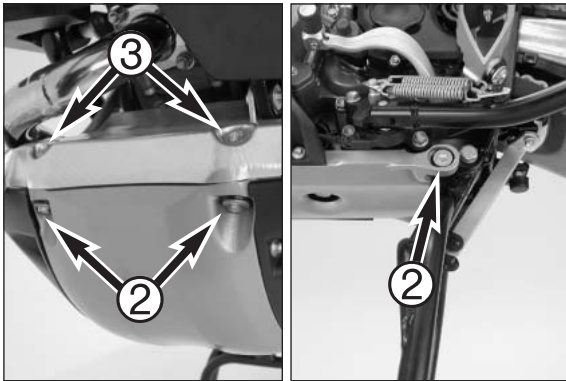
- Insert the carburetor in the carburetor connection boots, tighten the clamps on the carburetor connection boots and screw both side covers on the lower air filter box.
- Connect both vent hoses to the carburetors and fasten the choke cable **7** with a cable clip (see photo).
- Insert the EPC hoses **8** in the corresponding openings in the lower air filter box and connect to the carburetors.

- Mount the air filter, position the intake trumpet **9** and turn in a counter-clockwise direction.
- Mount the intake snorkel **10** with the frame to the filter housing.
- Screw on the upper air filter box half. Connect the vent hose and the EPC hose.

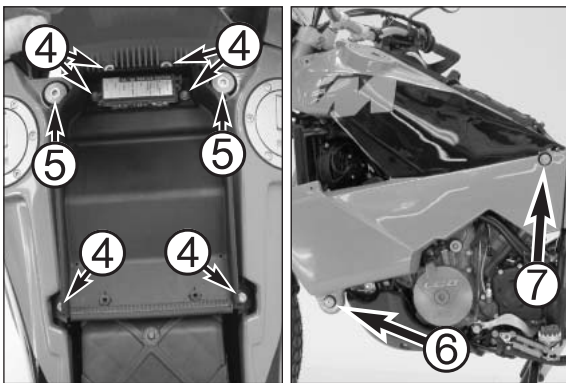




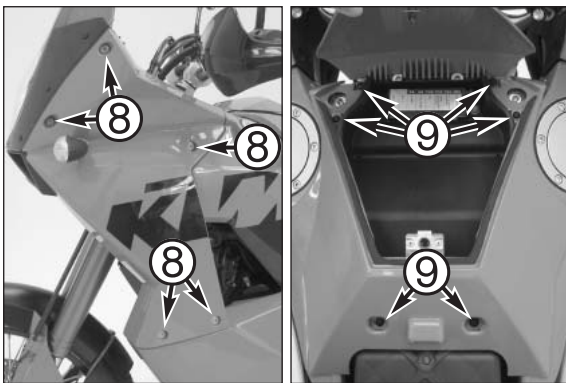
- Fit the upper battery cover and place a battery with battery cover into the battery compartment.
- Fit the front battery compartment lid and connect both battery cables **1** together to the connections on the front lid (start with the positive cable).
- Close the front battery compartment lid.



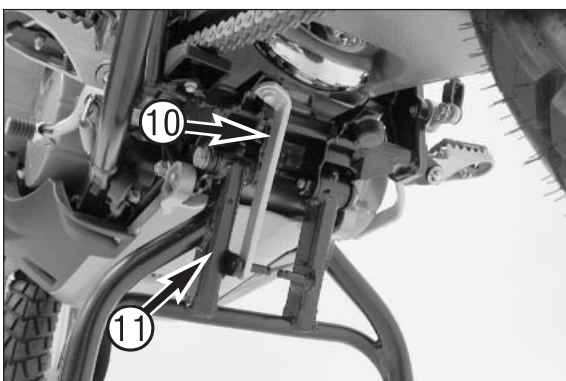
- Mount the underside protection, apply Loctite 243 to the 4 bolts **2** (M8x14 collar bolts) and tighten to 25 Nm.
- Mount the front cover, apply Loctite 243 to both bolts **3** (M8x16) and tighten to 25 Nm.



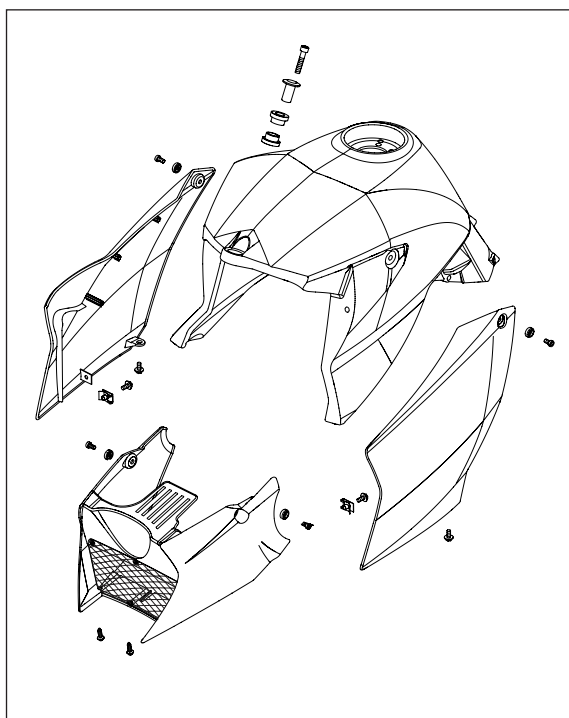
- Mount the lower tank compartment and screw on the fuse box **4**. Mount the fuse box cover.
- Fill cooling liquid into the radiator, compensating tank and engine: see Chapter 12.
- Fill engine oil: see Chapter 12.
- Connect the fuel sender to the right tank. Connect the gasoline and vent hoses and mount the tanks.
- Screw in the upper **5** (M8x40) and lower **6** (M8x55) or **7** (M8x50) fixing bolts and open the fuel cocks.



- Connect the front turn signal and attach the vent hoses to the tanks. Fasten both side covers with the bolts **8** and tighten.
- Mount the upper tank compartment and fasten with the bolts **9**.
- Close the tank compartment lid and mount the seat.



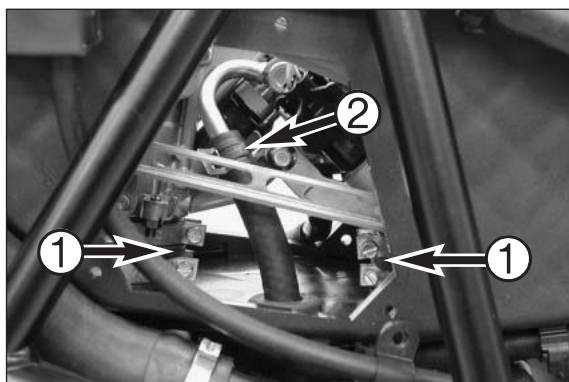
- Remove the center stand lock **10** 600.29.055.000, remount the left bump rubber and remove the center stand **11**.
- Check all hose connections for leakage before you take a trial run.
- Check all hoses, lines and cables for a proper fit.



### Dismounting the engine - 990 Super Duke

NOTE: the procedure for dismounting the engine is the same as the procedure used for the 950 Adventure; the only deviations are in the preparatory work:

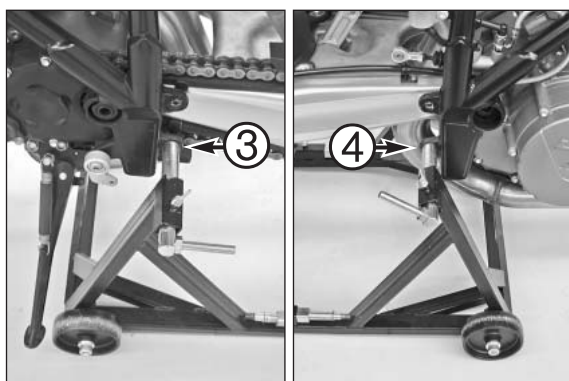
- Remove the spoiler and tank side covers.
- Disconnect the fuel hose connection (see Chapter 8), remove the front tank screw, pull off the vent line and fold up the tank.



- Dismounting the throttle body: remove both side covers on the air filter box, loosen the clamps ❶ on the throttle body and dismount the fuel line ❷.



- Pull the throttle body up, disconnect the wiring harness, remove both throttle cables and lift out the throttle body.

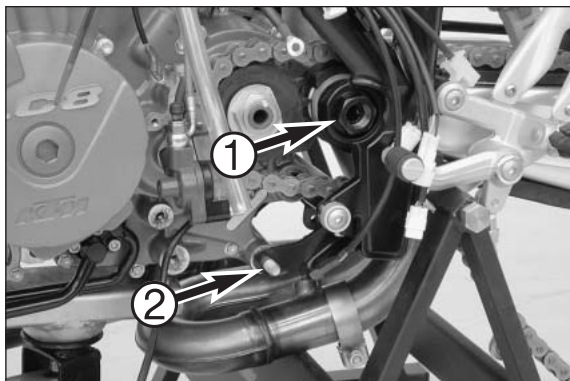


- Unscrew the ball joints from the shift rod and the foot brake lever, remove both footrest screws on the left and right, screw the assembly stand 625.29.055.000 in the lower screw holes ❸ and ❹ and tighten.
- Press down on the back of the assembly stand to jack up the motorcycle.

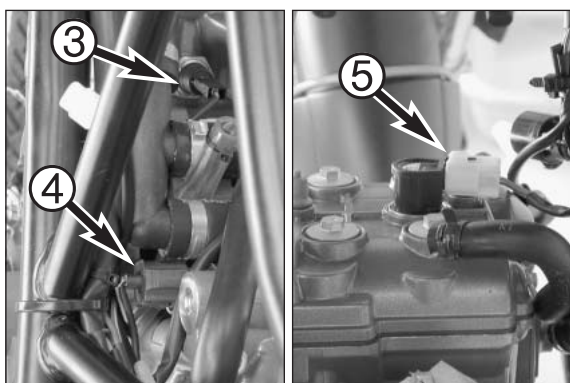


### Mounting the engine - 990 Super Duke

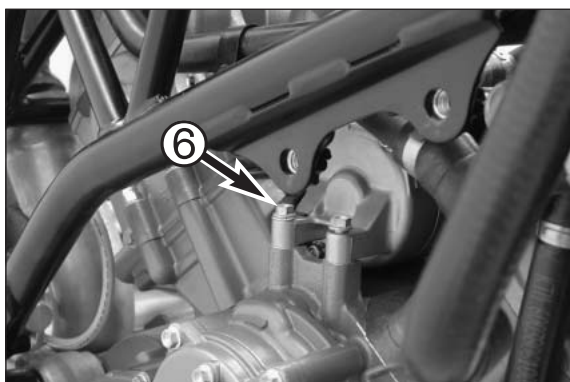
- Connect the water, SLS and vacuum hoses to the engine before mounting (Öttiger clamps - special pliers 600.29.057.000 or spring-loaded band-type clamps - special pliers 600.29.057.100).
- Position the exhaust system under the motorcycle according to the installation position.
- Position the swing arm and hold in place with the swing arm bolt on the right and a suitable pipe on the left.



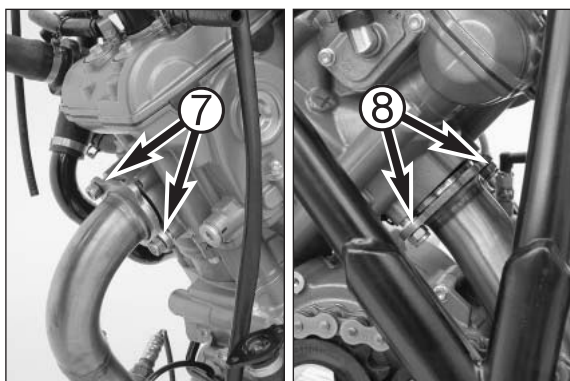
- Lift the engine into the frame with a floor jack, insert the sealing washer in the rear exhaust flange and, if necessary, secure with a small amount of copper paste.
- Run the chain along the side of the pinion and push the swing arm bolt ① through the chain, screw on the nut but do not tighten yet.
- Insert the bolt ② for the lower support through the chain (raise or lower the engine if necessary).
- Remove the floor jack attachment 600.29.055.100 from the engine.



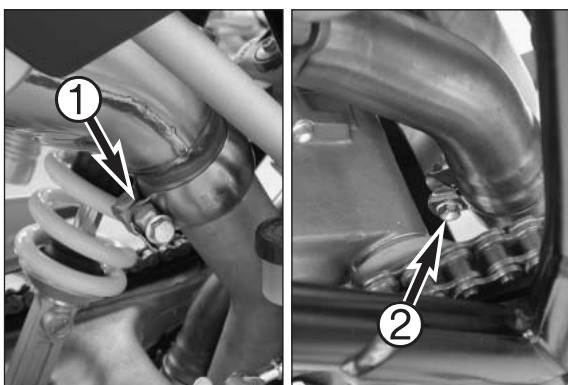
- Connect the connectors for the oil pressure switch ③, the temperature sensor ④ and the front ⑤ and rear ignition coil. Secure the wiring harnesses with cable clips.



- Screw on the ground cable terminal ⑥.



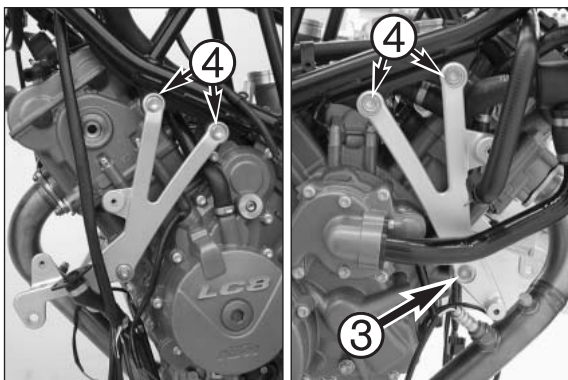
- Insert the short manifold pipe into the exhaust with a new gasket.
- Position the front and rear exhaust manifold on the cylinder head and slightly tighten the nuts ⑦ and ⑧; do not screw tight.



- Mount the exhaust pipe clamp **1** between the manifold and the main silencer and slightly tighten.
- Slightly tighten the exhaust pipe clamp **2** on the rear manifold.

## NOTE:

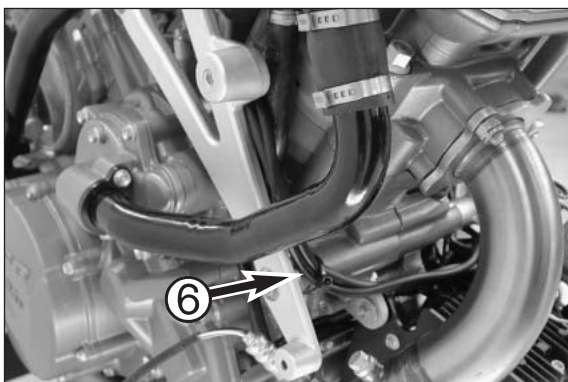
- Do not tighten the screw connections until the exhaust system is completely installed and mounted stress-free.
- Tighten the exhaust nuts evenly without bending the sheet.
- Tightening torque for clamp **1**: 35 Nm and clamp **2**: 12 Nm.



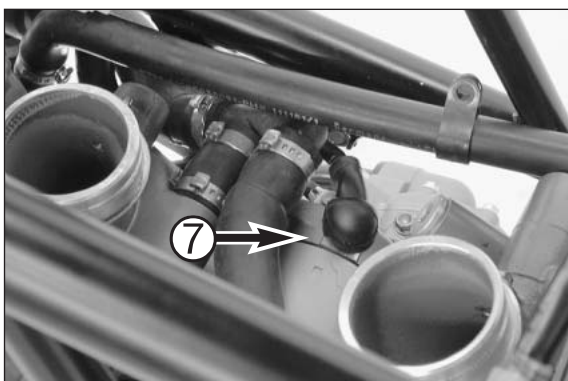
- Position the side stays on the engine, insert the bolt **3** and mount the nut.
- Turn in the screws **4** (M10x24), lifting the engine if necessary. Tighten the nut and screws to 45 Nm.
- Tighten the nut on the swing arm bolt to 130 Nm.

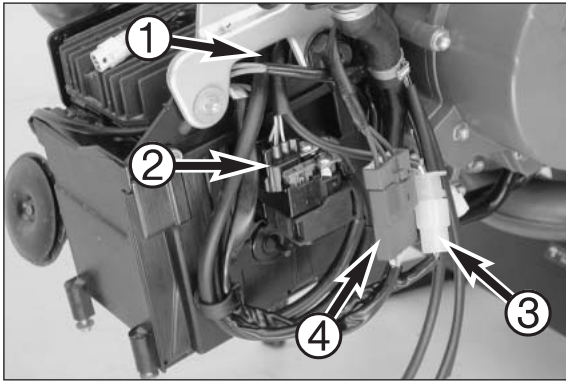


- Mount the battery case with the controller and horn, using the black screw **5** in the position shown.



- Run the positive starter cable **6** to the starter engine **7** and screw on, screw on the starter ground and run to the battery case.





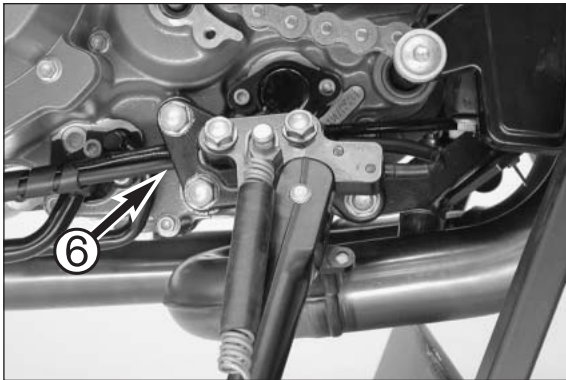
- Place the battery in the battery case and attach the battery case cover.
- Connect the positive starter relay cable to the positive pole on the battery.
- Connect the two ground connections to the negative pole on the battery (2 green cables from the controller and 1 black cable from the starter engine).
- Close the battery case cover and screw on, mount the starter relay.
- Run the wiring harness from above behind the side stay, through the recess ① and to the starter relay.
- Connect connector ② on the starter relay (2 red/white cables), the regulator output ③ (2 red/white cables) and the generator ④ (3-pole connector).
- Run the horn cable ⑤ in front of the controller, connect and fasten with the clip.



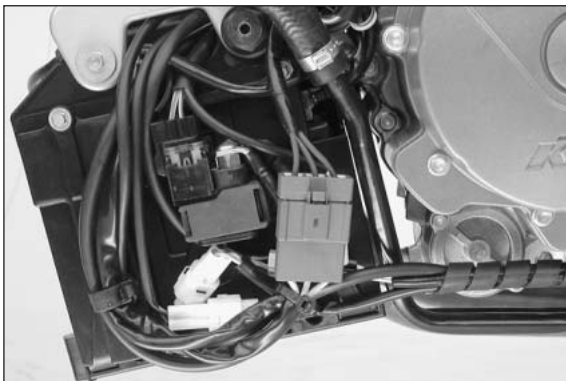
- Position the side stand and tighten both screws and the nut to 45 Nm (+ Loctite 243).

## NOTE:

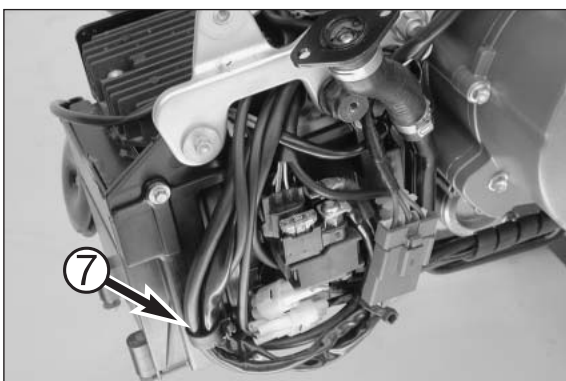
- Run cable ⑥ for the lambda probe, the side stand switch and the gear sensor behind the side stand console.
- Fasten the lambda probe cable to the frame with a cable clip.

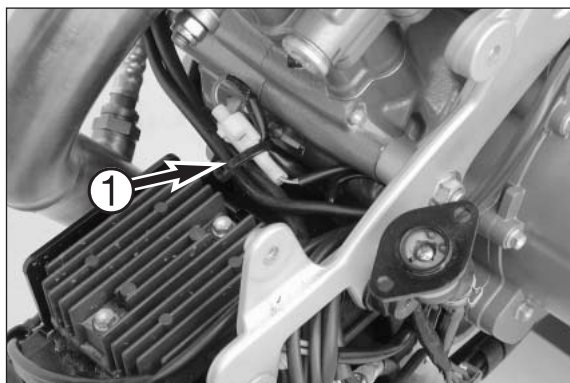


- Connect the connector for the lambda probe, the side stand switch and the gear sensor to the wiring harness.

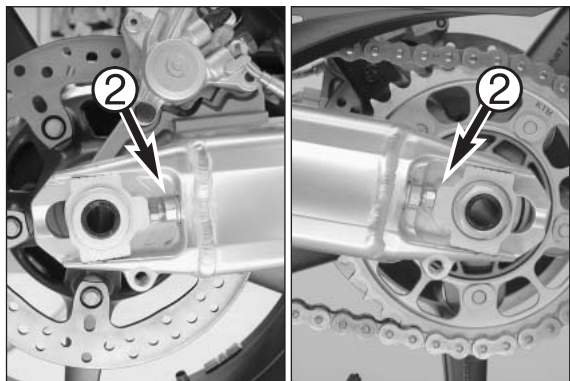


- Align the wiring harnesses in a loop as shown in the photo and fasten with clamp ⑦ and cable clips.

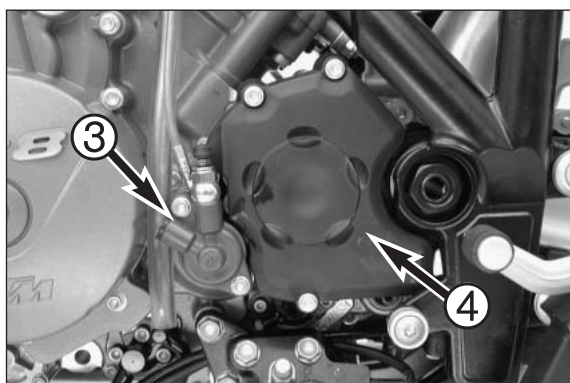




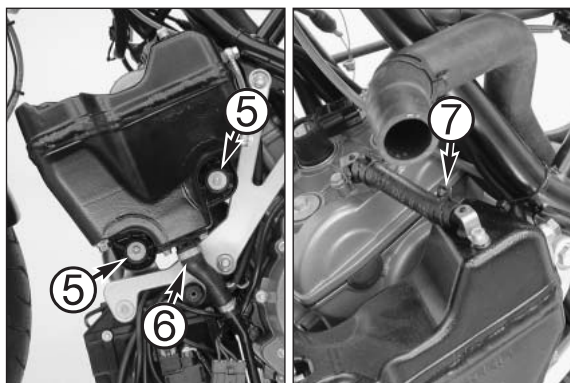
- Fasten the wiring harnesses and connector on the pulse generator **1** with cable clips.



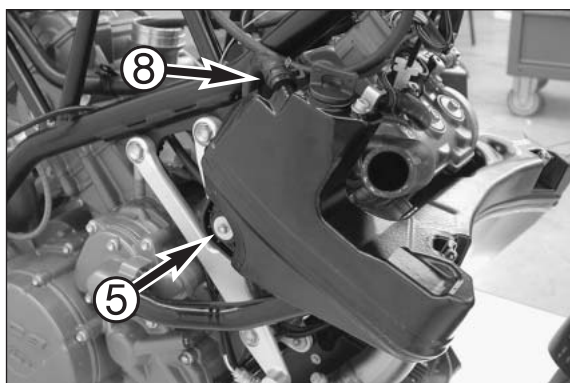
- Run the chain over the pinion and rear sprocket, raise the rear wheel and push the wheel spindle through.
- Push the rear wheel forward until the chain tensioner **2** rests against the stop screw and tighten the wheel spindle nut to 90 Nm.
- Actuate the foot brake lever until the brake pads rest against the brake disk again.
- Check the chain tension (see Owner's Manual).

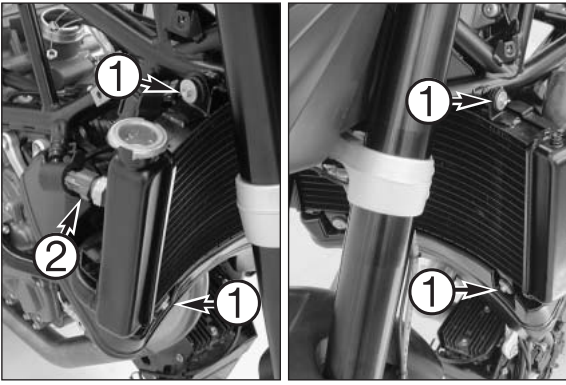


- Attach the lock pin to the pushrod and align with the recess in the chainguard. Mount the chain clip and the chainguard.
- Mount the clutch slave cylinder **3** and screw on the chainguard **4**.

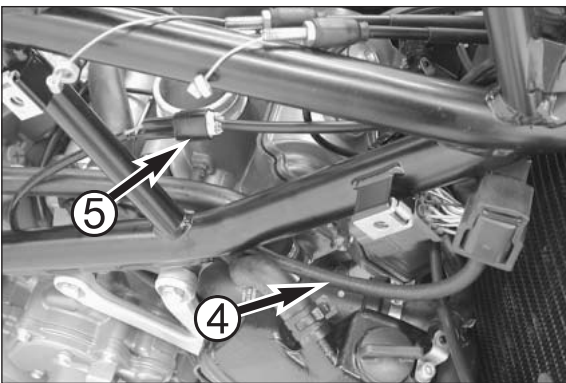
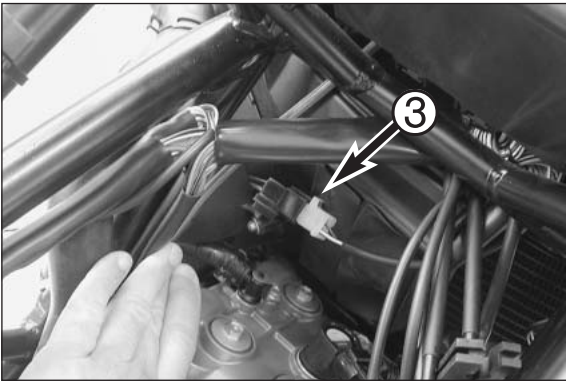


- Mount the oil tank and tighten the fixing screws **5**.
- Mount the suction line **6** with a new O-ring.
- Connect the oil lines from the oil tank to the valve covers **7** (special pliers 600.29.057.100).
- Connect the return line **8** to the oil tank and mount the spring-loaded band-type clamps with the special pliers 600.29.057.100.





- Screw on the radiator, the fan and the radiator shield ①, tighten the screws to 10 Nm.
- Mount the water hoses on the radiator (special pliers 600.29.057.100)
- Connect the electric connectors for the temperature switch ② and fan motor ③.



- Connect the hose on the front vacuum sensor ④ and the connector on the front lambda probe ⑤; attach the connector to the frame with a cable clip.

---

!                      **CAUTION**                      !

---

- ALWAYS REPLACE THE VACUUM HOSES ON THE INTAKE MANIFOLD IF THEY WERE PULLED OFF.
- DO NOT USE SILICONE SPRAY WHEN MOUNTING THE VACUUM HOSES. IT CAN DAMAGE THE MANIFOLD AIR PRESSURE SENSORS.
- DO NOT EXCHANGE THE CONNECTIONS ON THE INTAKE MANIFOLD WITH THE CONNECTIONS ON THE 950 ADVENTURE OTHERWISE THE INJECTION SYSTEM IS LIKELY TO MALFUNCTION.

- Place the lower air filter box on the intake ports, connect the drain hose and push the fuel hose down through the opening in the lower air filter box.

---

!                      **CAUTION**                      !

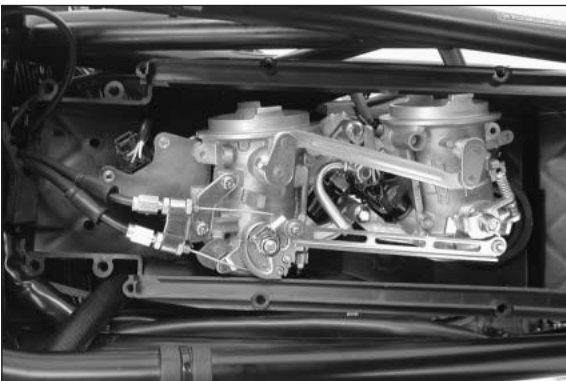
---

REMOVE THE CLOTH USED TO COVER THE INTAKE PORTS.

- Slip the throttle body bellows over the intake manifolds.

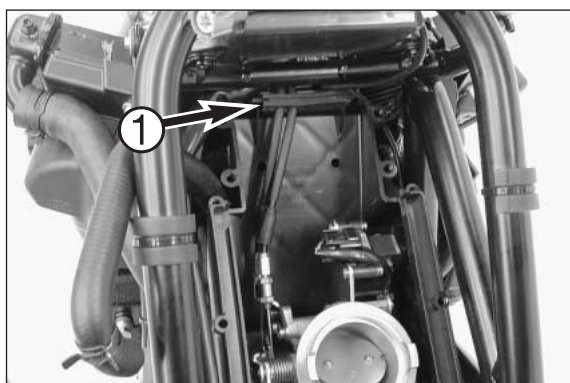
NOTE: align the clamps on the bellows so they can be tightened through the openings in the side cover.

- Place the throttle body in the lower air filter box and mount the throttle cables - see throttle cable adjustment, chapter 2.



- Insert the throttle body in the bellows and tighten the bellows clamps.
- Connect the fuel hose to the throttle body.





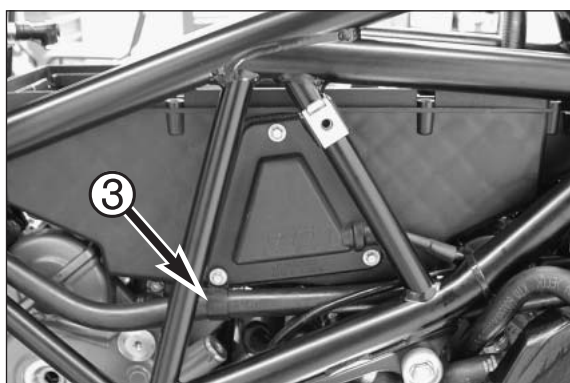
- Mount the throttle cable duct ①.



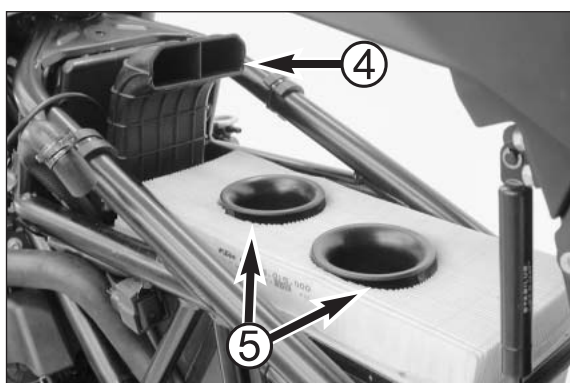
- Screw on the left side cover of the lower air filter box together with the bracket ② for the vacuum hose to the rear vacuum sensor.
- Connect the hose on the rear vacuum sensor.

! **CAUTION** !

- ALWAYS REPLACE THE VACUUM HOSES ON THE INTAKE MANIFOLD IF THEY WERE PULLED OFF.
- DO NOT USE SILICONE SPRAY WHEN MOUNTING THE VACUUM HOSES. IT CAN DAMAGE THE MANIFOLD AIR PRESSURE SENSORS.
- DO NOT EXCHANGE THE CONNECTIONS ON THE INTAKE MANIFOLD WITH THE CONNECTIONS ON THE 950 ADVENTURE OTHERWISE THE INJECTION SYSTEM IS LIKELY TO MALFUNCTION.

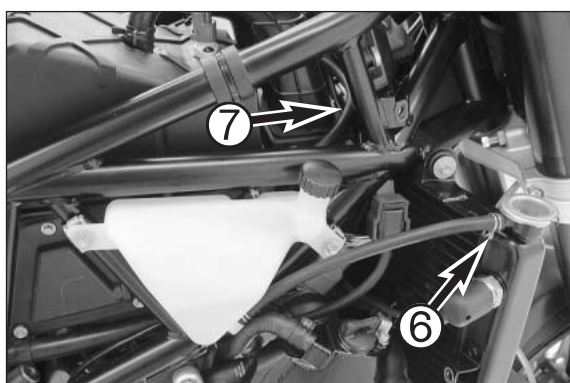


- Screw on the right side cover of the lower air filter box together with the bracket ③ for the secondary air system hose.

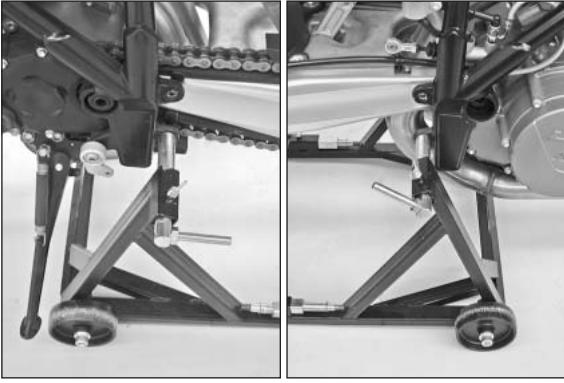


- Mount the intake snorkel ④ and frame on the air filter housing and screw on.
- Mount the air filter and the intake trumpet ⑤.
- Mount the upper air filter box half and screw on, connect the vent hose and SLS hose, attach the intake temperature sensor.

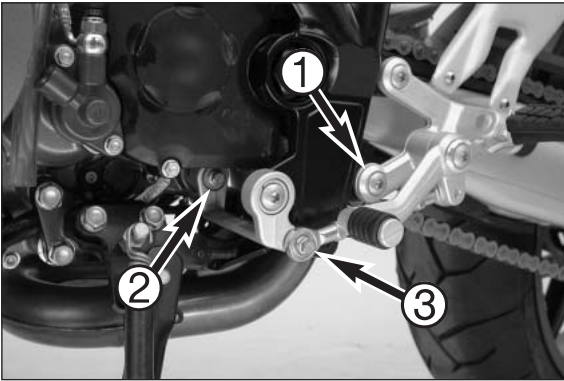
- Mount the secondary air system valve on the lower air filter box and connect.



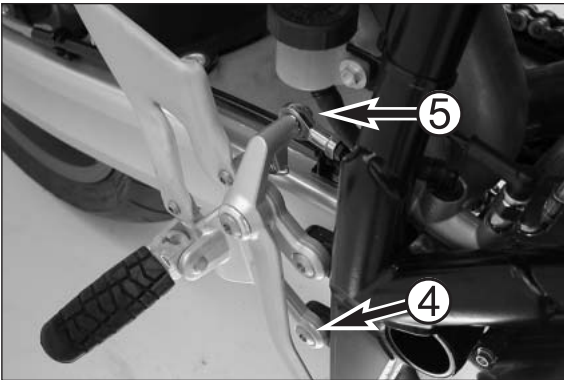
- Mount the radiator compensating tank, connect the short hose ⑥ to the radiator, run the longer hose ⑦ in front of the intake snorkel over the air filter box to the left side of the motorcycle and continue along the frame to behind the battery case.



- Run the tank vent hose down parallel to the overflow hose on the compensating tank, tilt the tank forward and screw on. Connect the tank vent hose and fuel connector.
- Mount both tank side covers and the spoiler and tighten the screws.
- Remove the assembly stand.



- Apply Loctite 243 to the screws of the footrest support **1** and tighten to 25 Nm.
- Mount the relay lever for the shift rod, apply Loctite 243 to screw **2** and tighten to 18 Nm.
- Apply Loctite 243 to the screw on the shift rod **3** and tighten to 12 Nm.



- Apply Loctite 243 to the screws of the footrest support **4** and tighten to 25 Nm.
- Apply Loctite 243 to the screw of the foot brake push rod **5** and tighten to 12 Nm.
- Bleed the cooling system (see Chapter 12).
- Add engine oil (see chapter 12).
- Check all hose connections for leakage before taking a test ride.
- Check all hoses, lines and cables for a tight fit.



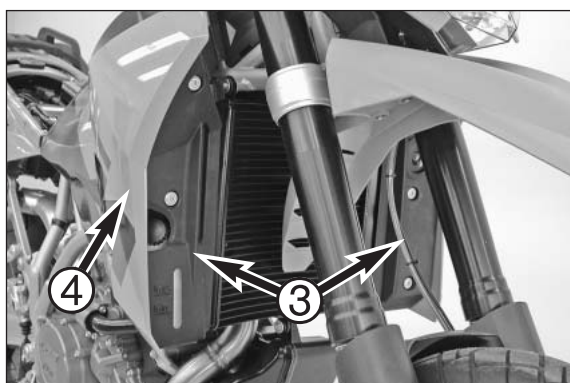
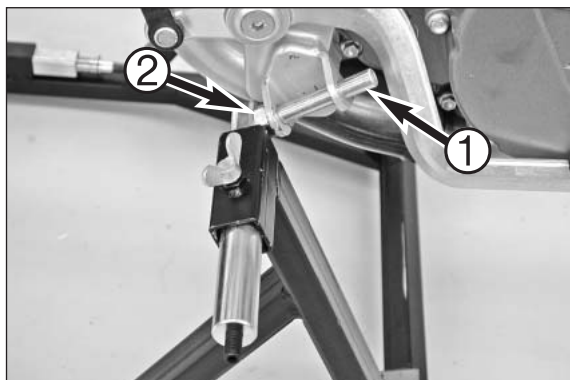
### Dismounting/mounting the engine - 950 Supermoto

NOTE: the procedure for dismounting the engine is the same as the procedure used for the 950 Adventure; the only difference is in the preparatory work:

- Jack up the motorcycle with the assembly stand 625.29.055.000:
- Remove the footrests on each side and screw off the foot brake lever.
  - Mount the retaining bolt insert ① on the assembly stand.
  - Raise the assembly stand in the back and slide the retaining bolts in the footrest support on each side.

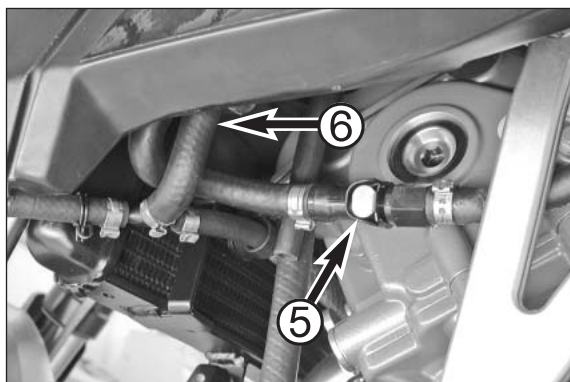
NOTE: if you have trouble sliding the retaining bolts into the footrest support, loosen the counternuts ② and tighten again after the retaining bolts have been pushed in the footrest supports.

- Press down on the back of the assembly stand to jack up the motorcycle.

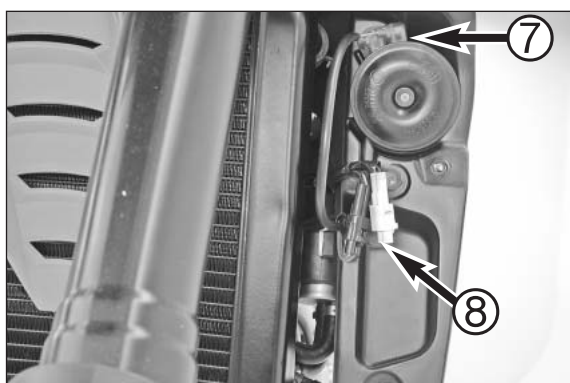


Removing the tank:

- Remove the tank covers ③ (3 screws on left; 2 screws on right).
- Remove both tank spoilers ④ (2 screws in the front and 2 from the outside).



- Close both fuel taps and disconnect the fuel hoses.
- Disconnect the fuel connection by pressing lightly on the metal plate ⑤ and pulling the connection apart.
- Remove the fuel hose ⑥ from the fuel pump.



- Unscrew the tank retaining screw and pull the tank ventilation off the connector at the filling hole.
- Disconnect the connector for the horn ⑦.
- Disconnect the fuel sender and fuel pump connector ⑧.
- Carefully lift off the tank.

- To mount, proceed in the reverse order.

- To bleed the cooling system: see chapter 12
- To add engine oil: see chapter 12



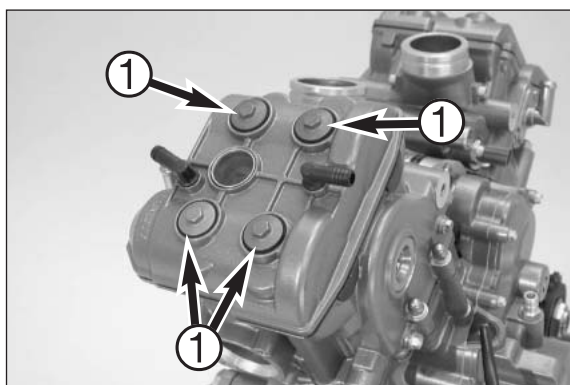
# DISASSEMBLING THE ENGINE

# 4

## INDEX

VALVE COVERS .....	4-2
SPARK PLUG SHAFT INSERTS .....	4-2
STARTER MOTOR .....	4-2
SETTING CYLINDER REAR TO TDC .....	4-3
CAMSHAFTS CYLINDER REAR .....	4-3
CHAIN TENSIONER CYLINDER REAR .....	4-4
TIMING CHAIN CYLINDER REAR .....	4-4
DOUBLE TIMING GEAR .....	4-5
CYLINDER HEAD REAR WITH CYLINDER .....	4-5
SETTING CYLINDER FRONT TO TDC .....	4-5
CAMSHAFTS CYLINDER FRONT .....	4-6
OIL PRESSURE SWITCH .....	4-6
CHAIN TENSIONER CYLINDER FRONT .....	4-6
TIMING CHAIN CYLINDER FRONT .....	4-7
CYLINDER HEAD FRONT WITH CYLINDER .....	4-7
WATER PUMP .....	4-8
OIL SCREEN .....	4-8
CLUTCH COVER .....	4-8
CLUTCH .....	4-9
PRIMARY PINION AND CLUTCH .....	4-10
GENERATOR COVER .....	4-11
ROTOR .....	4-11
FREEWHEEL .....	4-12
BALANCER SHAFT .....	4-12
SHIFT MECHANISM .....	4-12
ENGINE CASE HALF .....	4-13
TRANSMISSION .....	4-14
OIL PUMPS .....	4-15



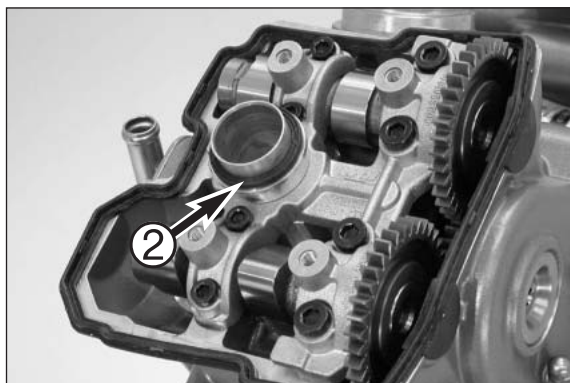


Clean the engine thoroughly on the outside prior to disassembling.

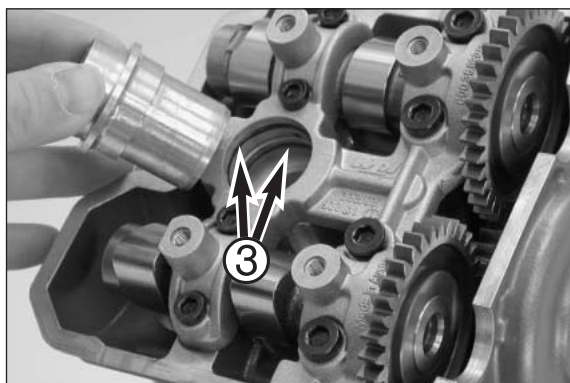
- Clamp the engine in the work stand using the special tool 600.29.002.000.

#### Valve covers

- Pull out the spark plug connectors.
- Unscrew the spark plugs using the special tool 600.29.073.000.
- Remove the bolts ❶ on the valve covers, remove both valve covers.

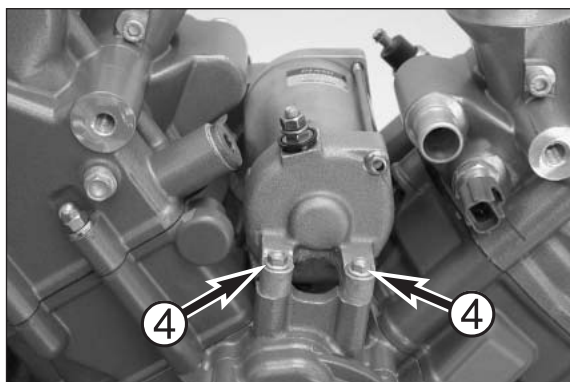


- Dismount the gaskets of the bolts, the valve covers and the spark plug shafts ❷.



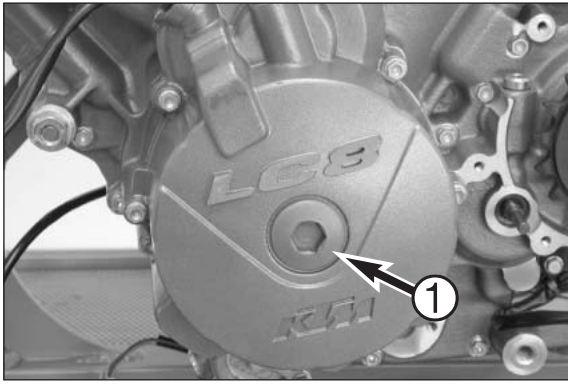
#### Spark plug shaft inserts

- Pull the spark plug shaft inserts out of the spark plug shafts (pry out carefully with 2 screwdrivers if necessary), remove the O-rings ❸ (2 pieces for each spark plug shaft) and discard.



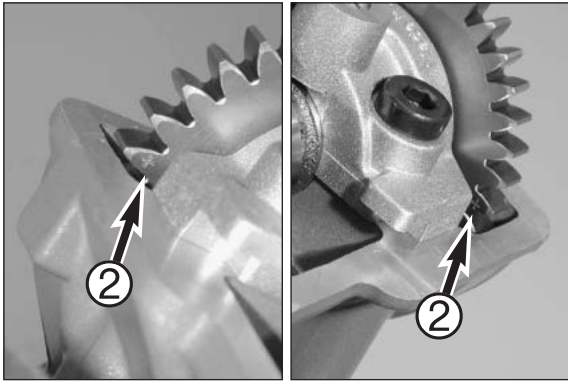
#### Starter motor

- Remove both bolts ❹ and pull the starter motor out of the case. The starter motor is sealed off with an O-ring on the case side.



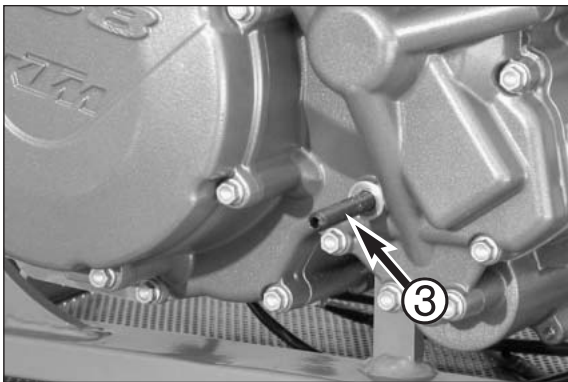
### Setting cylinder rear to TDC

- Unscrew the plug ❶ from the generator cover to be able to turn the crankshaft.

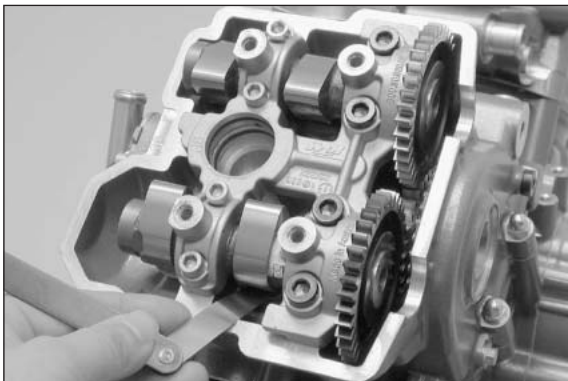


- Turn the crankshaft in a counterclockwise direction until the rear cylinder is in the TDC position. The marks ❷ (crosses) must coincide with the flat outer surface of the cylinder head at the camshaft gears.

NOTE: the camshaft gears are identical for both cylinders but have marks for cylinders rear and front. Match the respective mark to the respective cylinder, i.e. the crosses for cylinder rear and the circles for cylinder front.



- Remove the case bolt and screw in the special tool 0113 080802 ❸ to block the crankshaft.



### Camshafts cylinder rear

- Check and note down the valve clearance before you dismantle the camshafts.

Valve clearance (at 20°C): intake 0.10 - 0.15 mm  
exhaust 0.25 - 0.30 mm

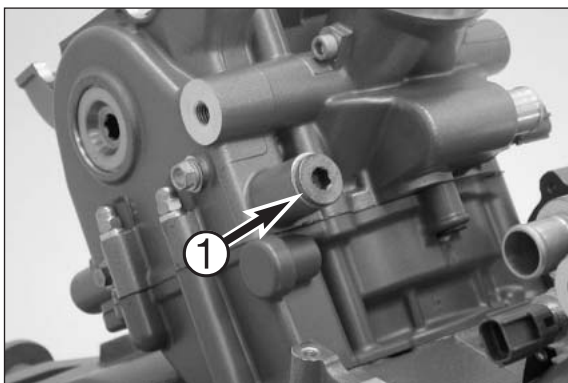
- Loosen the bolts on the camshaft bearing bridge from the rear cylinder and carefully remove the camshaft bearing bridge.

**! CAUTION !**

WHEN TIGHTENING THE BOLTS OF THE CAMSHAFT BEARING BRIDGE, MAKE SURE THAT THE VALVES ARE NOT ACTUATED BY THE CAMSHAFT (SEE ILLUSTRATION), OTHERWISE THE BEARING BRIDGE WILL BREAK.

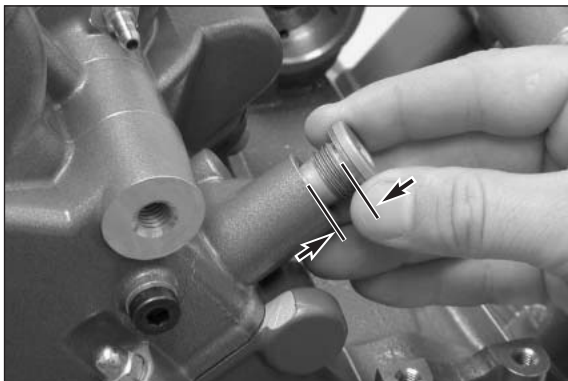
- Remove the camshafts from the cylinder head without tilting.





### Chain tensioner cylinder rear

- Remove the bolt from the chain tensioner ❶.



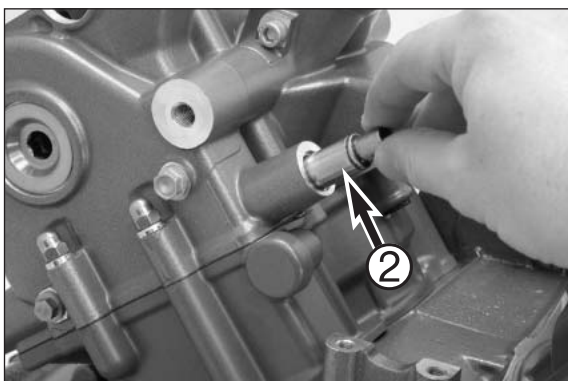
NOTE: measure the preload on the chain tensioner element before dismantling:

- Apply the chain tensioner bolt to the chain tensioner element without compressing the spring.
- Measure the distance between the sealing washer and the cylinder head.

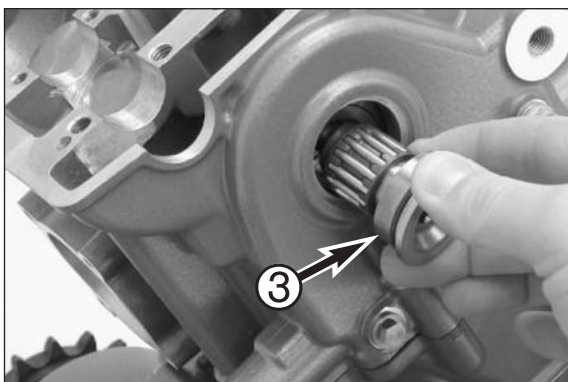
The measured value should be between 6 mm and 11 mm. If the value is lower, the tensioning rail could be worn or the timing chain excessively elongated. If it is higher, the engine was turned to TDC against the running direction.

- Remove the sealing washer.

- Pull out the chain tensioner element ❷.



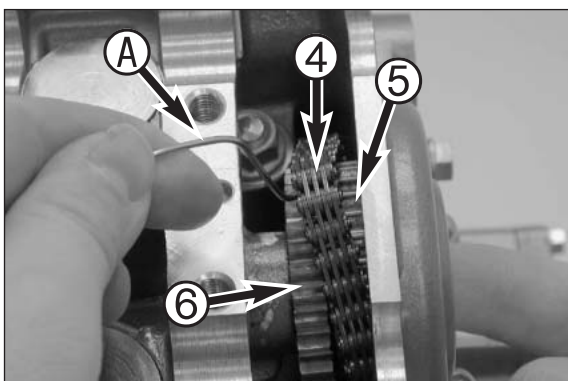
NOTE: the housing and the tensioning piston on the chain tensioner element are compression molded. If they fall apart during disassembly, the chain tensioner element must be replaced.



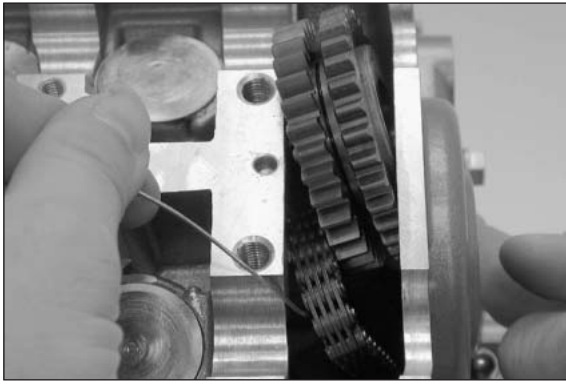
### Timing chain cylinder rear

- Loosen the bearing bolt ❸ on the double timing gear and pull out of the cylinder head together with the needle bearing. The double timing gear will slide down slightly, relieving the timing chain.

- Remove the O-ring on the bearing bolt.

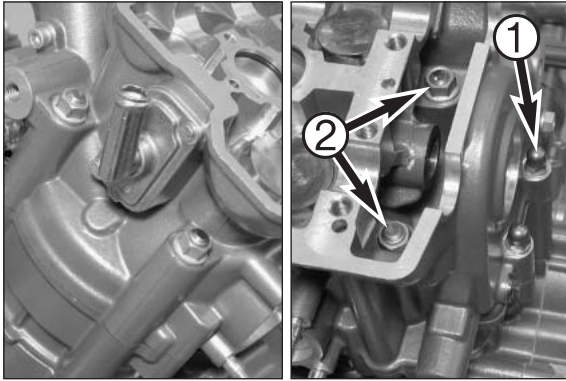


- Use a wire hook A which you can bend from a piece of welding wire to lift the chain ❹ towards the inside from the chain teeth ❺ over the gear teeth ❻ of the double timing gear. Hold the double timing gear towards the outside by inserting your finger through the hole in the bearing bolt.



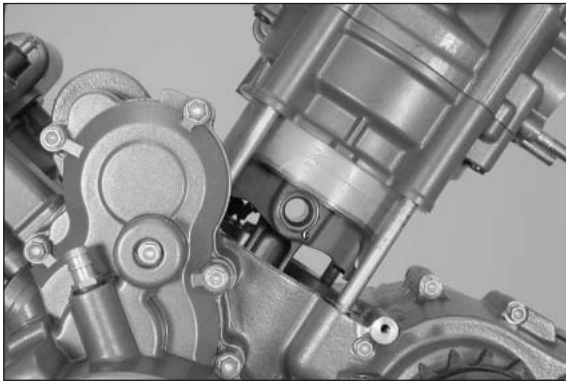
### Double timing gear

- Lift the double timing gear out of the cylinder head, letting the chain fall into the slot.



### Cylinder head rear with cylinder

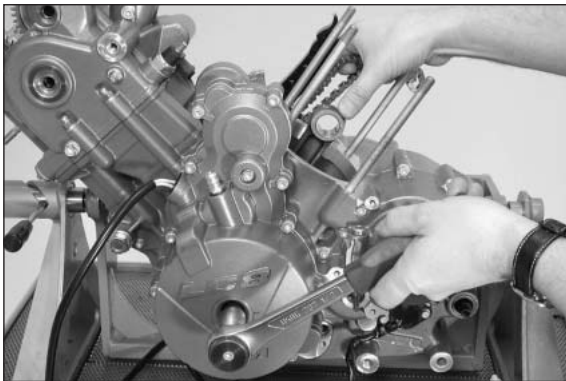
- Remove the outer nut ❶.
- Loosen the cylinder-head nuts crosswise. Special nut 600.29.083.000 is required for the inside nuts ❷.



- Pull the cylinder head and cylinder up until the piston-pin retainer can be lifted out of the groove on the generator side with a suitable screwdriver.

NOTE: the piston-pin retainer can easily be removed if the piston is held in place by the cylinder.

- Press the piston pins out of the piston by hand and remove the cylinder together with the piston.
- Discard the cylinder-base gasket.

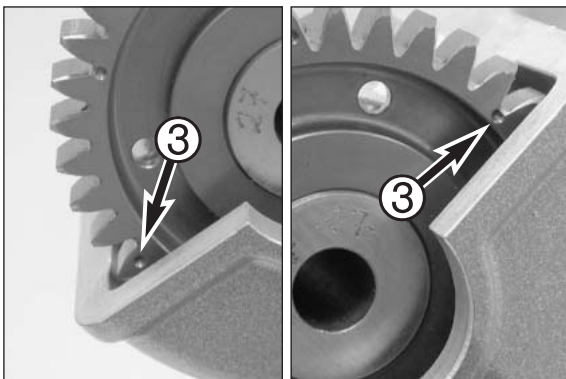


### Setting cylinder front to TDC

Loosen the crankshaft locking bolt and continue to turn the engine towards the front cylinder's TDC position, keeping the timing chain on the rear cylinder slightly tensioned and holding the conrod in the center of the opening in the case.

#### ! CAUTION !

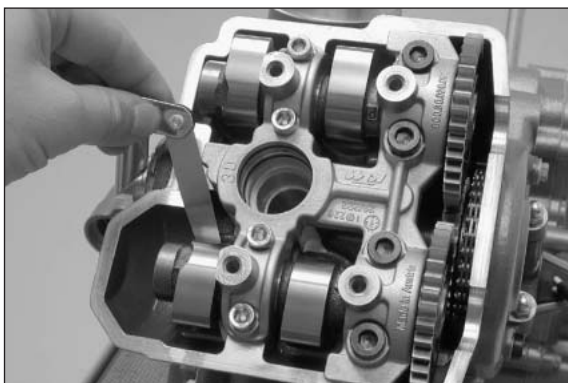
- IF YOU DO NOT HOLD THE CHAIN, IT MAY GET JAMMED BETWEEN THE TIMING GEAR OF THE BALANCER SHAFT AND THE TENSIONING RAIL.
- IF THE CONROD IS NOT POSITIONED IN THE CENTER OF THE OPENING IN THE CASE, THE CONROD BOTTOM WILL BLOCK ON THE BALANCER SHAFT AND PREVENT THE CRANKSHAFT FROM TURNING.



- Turn the crankshaft until the front cylinder is in the TDC position. The marks ❸ (circles) must coincide with the flat outer surface of the cylinder head at the camshaft gears.

- The same camshaft gears are used in both cylinders but they have marks for cylinder rear and front. Use the camshaft gear marked with a cross for cylinder rear and the camshaft gear marked with a circle for cylinder front cylinder.

- Block the crankshaft again.



### Camshafts cylinder front

- Check and note down the valve clearance before you dismount the camshafts.

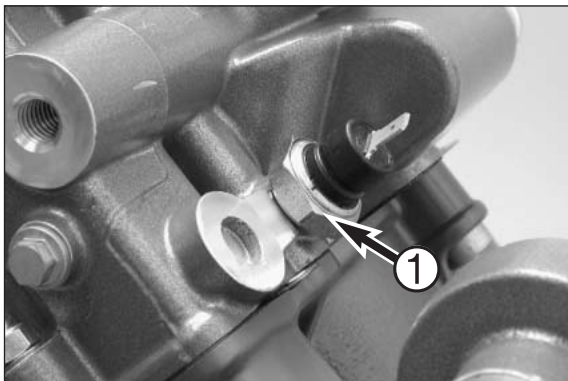
Valve clearance (at 20°C): intake 0.10 - 0.15 mm  
exhaust 0.25 - 0.30 mm

- Loosen the bolts on the camshaft bearing bridge from the front cylinder and carefully remove the camshaft bearing bridge.

**! CAUTION !**

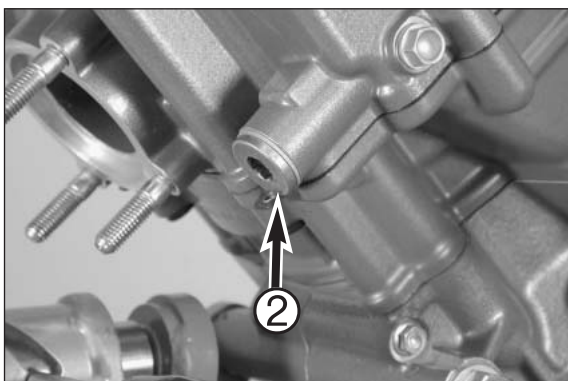
WHEN TIGHTENING THE BOLTS OF THE CAMSHAFT BEARING BRIDGE, MAKE SURE THAT THE VALVES ARE NOT ACTUATED BY THE CAMSHAFT (SEE ILLUSTRATION), OTHERWISE THE BEARING BRIDGE WILL BREAK.

- Remove the camshafts from the cylinder head without tilting.



### Oil pressure switch

- Loosen the oil pressure switch ❶ and unscrew. Discard sealing washer.



### Chain tensioner cylinder front

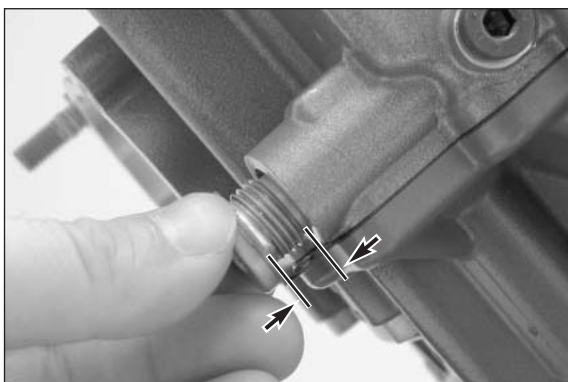
- Remove the bolt on the chain tensioner ❷.

NOTE: measure the preload on the chain tensioner element before dismounting:

- Apply the chain tensioner bolt to the chain tensioner element without compressing the spring.
- Measure the distance between the sealing washer and the cylinder head.

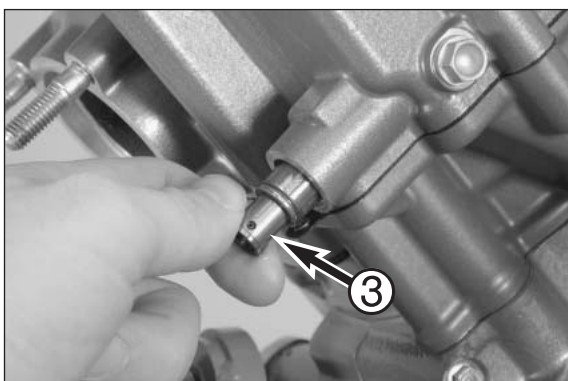
The measured value should be between 6 mm and 11 mm. If the value is lower, the tensioning rail could be worn or the timing chain excessively elongated. If it is higher, the engine was turned to TDC against the running direction.

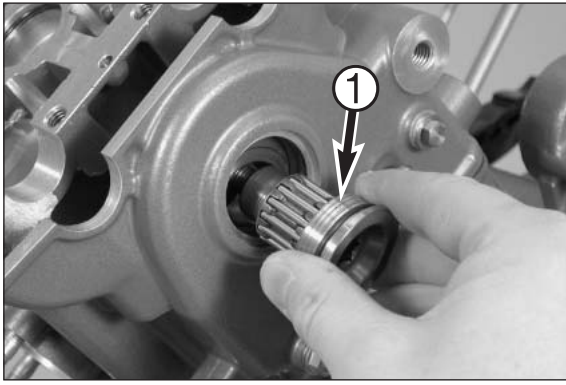
- Remove the sealing washer.



- Pull out the chain tensioner element ❸.

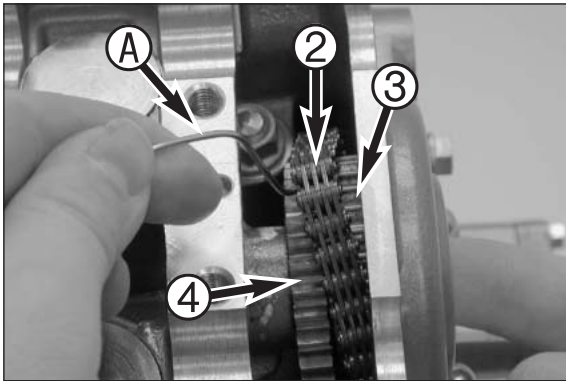
NOTE: the housing and the tensioning piston on the chain tensioner element are compression molded. If they fall apart during disassembly, the chain tensioner element must be replaced.



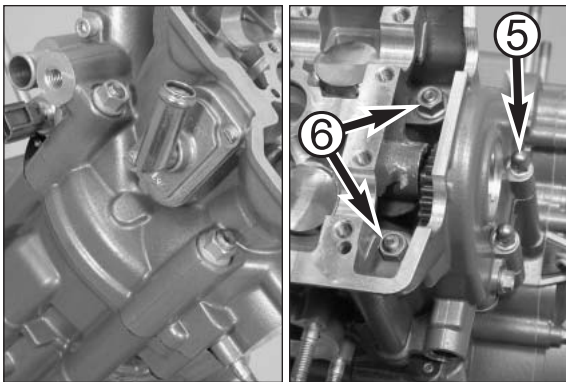


### Timing chain cylinder front

- Loosen the bearing bolt **1** on the double timing gear and pull out of the cylinder head together with the needle bearing. The double timing gear will slide down slightly, relieving the timing chain.
- Remove the O-ring on the bearing bolt.



- Use a wire hook **A** which you can bend from a piece of welding wire to lift the side of the chain **2** towards the inside from the chain teeth **3** over the gear teeth **4** of the double timing gear. Hold the double timing gear towards the outside by inserting your finger through the hole in the bearing bolt.
- Lift the double timing gear out of the cylinder head, letting the chain fall into the slot.



### Cylinder head front with cylinder

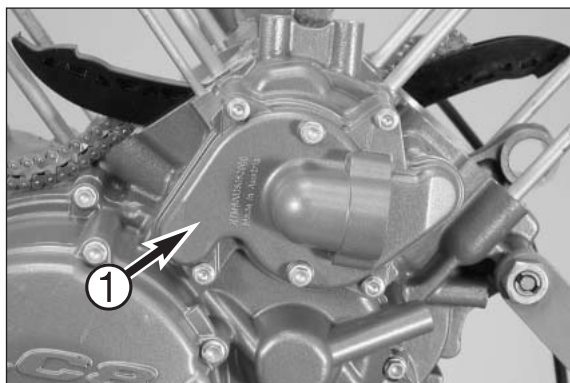
- Remove the outer nut **5**.
- Loosen the cylinder-head nuts crosswise. Special nut 600.29.083.000 is required for the inside nuts **6**.



- Pull the cylinder head and cylinder up until the piston-pin retainer can be lifted out of the groove on the clutch side with a suitable screwdriver.

NOTE: the piston-pin retainer can easily be removed if the piston is held in place by the cylinder.

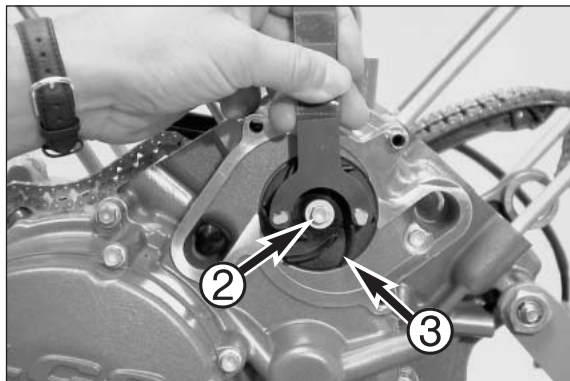
- Press the piston pins out of the piston by hand and remove the cylinder together with the piston.
- Discard the cylinder-base gasket.



### Water pump

- Remove the water pump cover ①, discard the O-ring gasket.

NOTE: also remove the 2 dowel pins used to keep the water pump cover in a central position.



- Hold the water pump wheel with special tool 600.29.082.000, remove the bolt ② and pull the water pump wheel ③ off of the shaft.

NOTE:

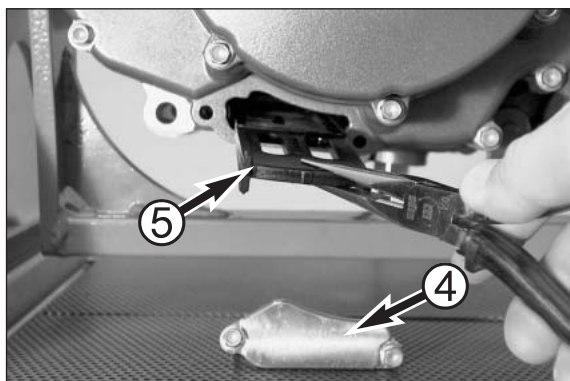
- The bolt and the water pump wheel only need to be removed if the water pump will be serviced. They do not need to be removed if you are only dismantling the clutch cover.
- If the water pump wheel cannot be removed because it is being held by residual thread adhesive, the water pump shaft and the water pump wheel can be pressed out from the inside later.

! **CAUTION** !

IF YOU TRY TO LOOSEN THE BOLT ON THE WATER PUMP WITHOUT USING SPECIAL TOOL 600.29.082.000, YOU MAY BREAK THE DRIVER ON THE BALANCER SHAFT OR WATER PUMP SHAFT.

### Oil screen

- Remove the oil screen cover ④.
- Carefully pull the oil screen ⑤ out of the clutch cover with a pair of pliers.



### Clutch cover

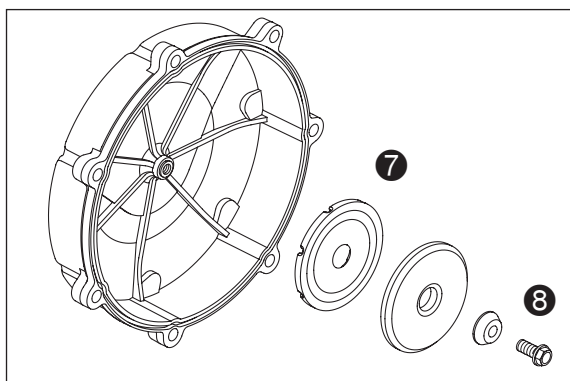
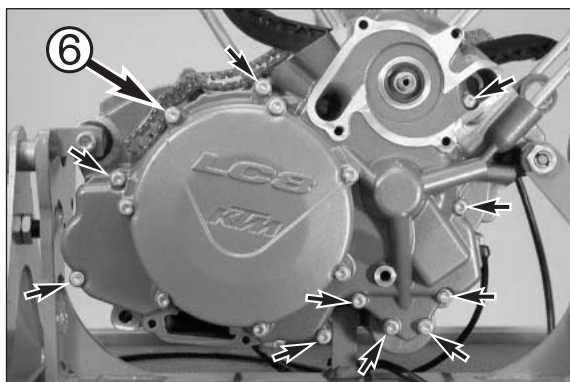
- Remove the bolts and detach the inner clutch cover together with the outer clutch cover. Be careful not to lose the dowel pins.

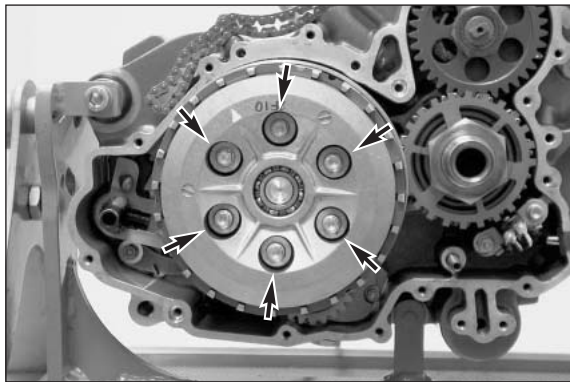
NOTE:

- The outer clutch over can remain on the inner clutch cover if you also remove the bolt ⑥ on the outer clutch cover.
- If the case bolt for the blocking hole is still mounted, it must also be removed.
- A vibration damper ⑦ is mounted in the outer clutch cover from the 2005 model; do not loosen the screw ⑧.

! **CAUTION** !

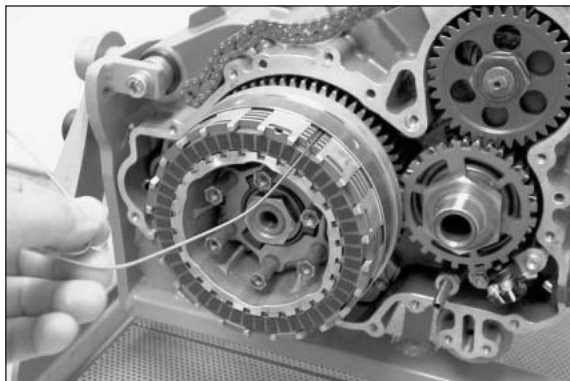
IF THE SCREW ON THE VIBRATION DAMPER IS LOOSENED, A NEW OUTER CLUTCH COVER WITH A VIBRATION DAMPER OR THE OLD CLUTCH COVER WITHOUT THE VIBRATION DAMPER MUST BE USED SINCE THE SELF-CUTTING SCREW ⑧ CANNOT BE ADEQUATELY SECURED. IF YOU REMOUNT THE VIBRATION DAMPER WITH THE SCREW, THE SCREW CAN BECOME LOOSE AND DAMAGE THE ENGINE.





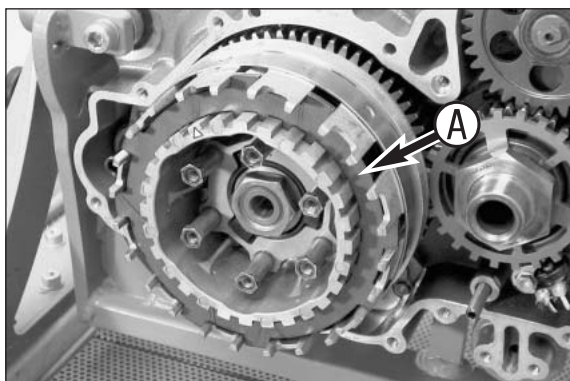
### Clutch

- Remove the bolts on the clutch springs crosswise and lift off the pressure cap.
- Pull out the clutch push rod.

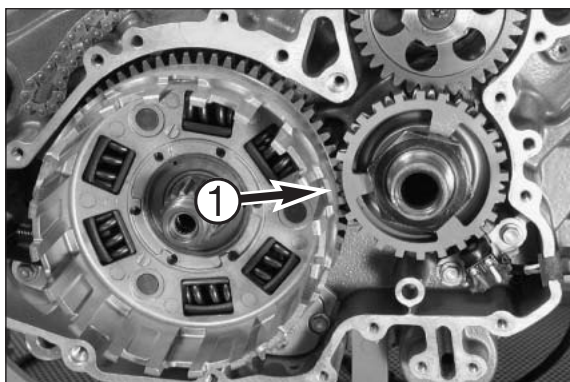


- Insert a wire hook in the recess in the clutch disks and pull all of the clutch disks out of the clutch hub.

NOTE: leave the spring washer and supporting ring in the clutch. They will be detached together with the inner clutch hub, at which time they can be easily removed.

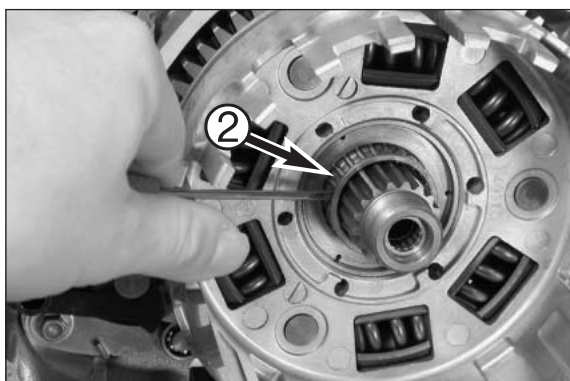


- Slip on the holder for the inner clutch hub **A** 600.29.003.000, counteract the inner clutch hub and loosen the nut (32 mm).
- Pull off the inner clutch hub together with the clutch pressure booster and the underlying washer, which usually adheres to the inner clutch hub.



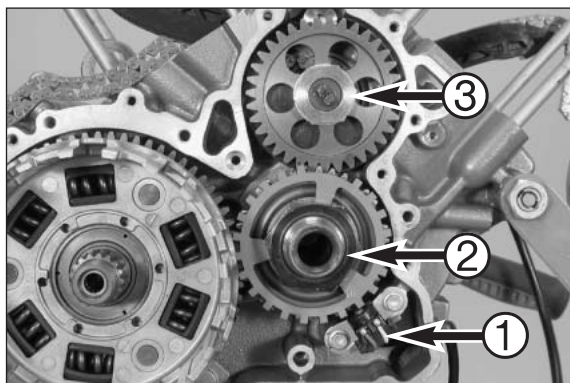
NOTE: you do not need to dismount the primary pinion if you are only replacing the outer clutch hub:

- Remove the engine locking bolt 0113 080802.
- Continue turning the crankshaft until the flat part of the pickup ring **1** coincides with the teeth on the outer clutch hub.



- Pull the needle bearing **2** out of the outer clutch hub with a suitable screwdriver, carefully pushing the outer clutch hub back and forth.
- Press the outer clutch hub away from the primary pinion and remove.

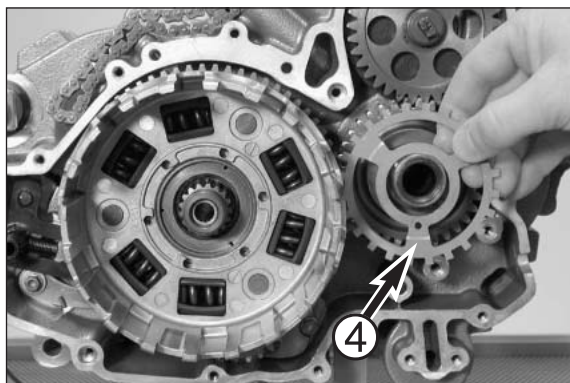
NOTE: the gear for the oil pump drive is located on the back of the outer clutch hub and can easily fall down.



### Primary pinion and clutch

If you are completely dismantling the engine, the primary pinion must be detached before you remove the clutch.

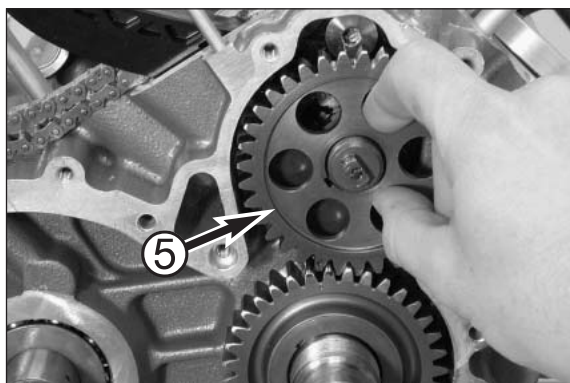
- Mount the special tool 0113 080802 (engine locking bolt) and hold the crankshaft in the rear or front cylinder's TDC position.
- Unscrew the pickup ①.
- Loosen the nut ② of the primary pinion (46 mm, LH thread) and remove together with the washer.
- Loosen the nut ③ of the balancer shaft (30 mm) and remove together with the washer.



- Pull the outer clutch hub away from the housing until the pickup ring ④ can be removed. It is secured by a pin.
- Completely remove the outer clutch hub together with the needle bearing.

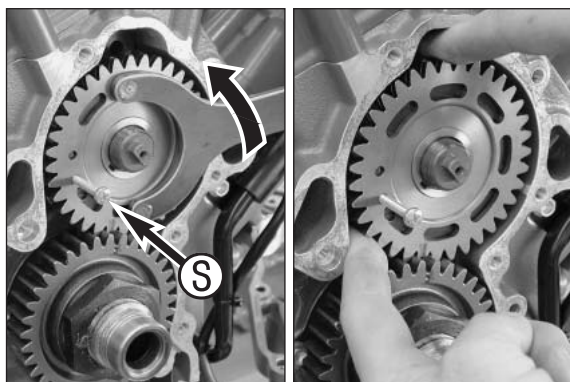
#### NOTE:

- The gear for the oil pump drive is located on the back of the outer clutch hub and can easily fall down.
- Remove the spacing washer inserted between the gear for the oil pump drive and the bearing which may adhere to the bearing.



Up to the 2004 model:

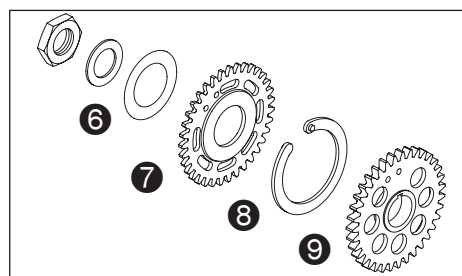
- Pull off the gear on the balancer shaft ⑤.

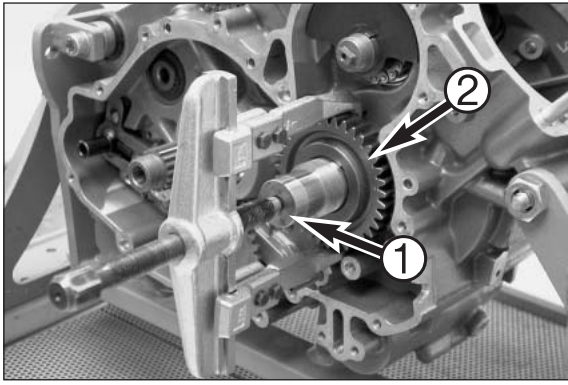


- From the 2005 model:
- Remove the spring washer ⑥.
- Use the special tool 600.29.050.000 to turn the tensioning wheel ⑦ in a counterclockwise direction until the tensioning wheel and the drive wheel are retained by each other ⑧.
- Remove the tensioning wheel ⑦, tension spring ⑧ and drive wheel ⑨ together.

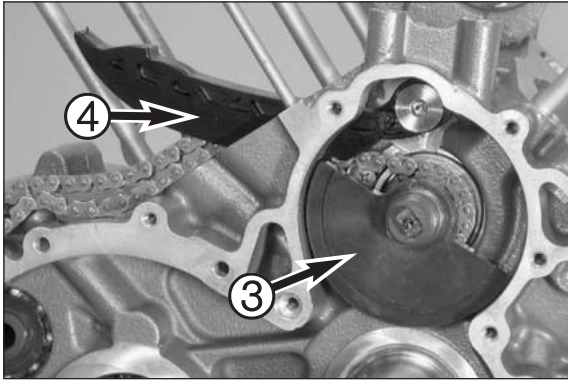
#### NOTE:

- If the spreader components do not need to be serviced, the tensioning wheel, tension spring and drive wheel do not need to be taken apart.
- If the spreader components are removed and separated, they must be preassembled before remounting (see Chapter 5).
- If you cannot remove the drive wheel from the balancer shaft, pull it off using the extractors 590.29.021.044 and 600.29.058.000 - evenly, do not tilt!





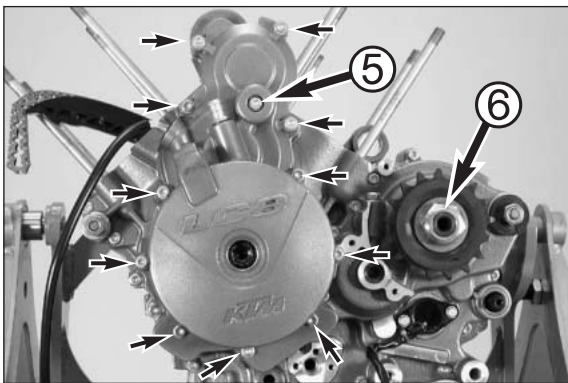
- Insert the pressure tool 600.29.031.000 **1** in the crankshaft bore, turn the balance weight up and pull the primary pinion **2** off the crankshaft with the puller 600.29.033.000.



- Remove the balance weight **3** from the balancer shaft; carefully pry the woodruff key out of the shaft groove with a screwdriver.
- Slip off the timing chain and pull the engine sprocket off of the balancer shaft.
- Unscrew the chain tensioning rail **4**.

**NOTE:**

- if you intend to reuse the timing chain, engine sprocket and chain tensioning rail, mark the running direction and the cylinder allocation.
- If you cannot remove the balance weight from the balancer shaft, pull it off using the extractors 590.29.021.044 and 600.29.058.000.

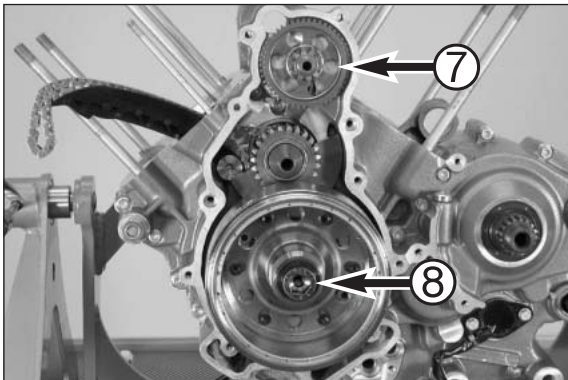


**Generator cover**

- Loosen all of the bolts on the generator cover except the bolt on the starter idler shaft **5** and remove the generator cover, being careful not to lose the dowel pins. Discard the gasket.

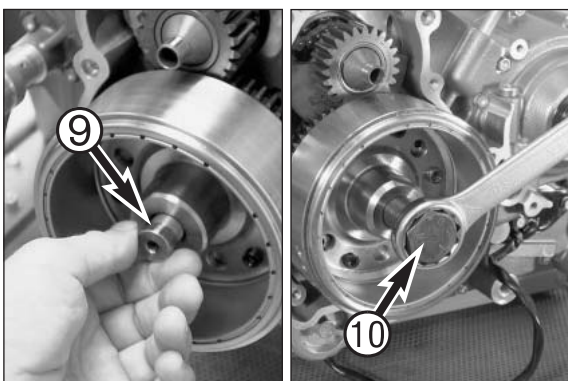
**NOTE:** the rotor's magnetic retaining force will prevent the cover from being removed easily.

- Bend up the lock washer, unscrew the nut **6** and remove the engine sprocket together with the lock washer.



**Rotor**

- Remove the upper starter idler gear **7**.
- Remove the rotor bolt **8** and the washer.



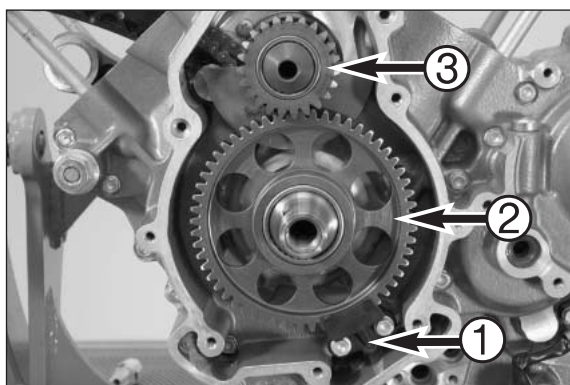
- Screw the pressure screw **9** 600.29.009.010 (up to the 2004 model) or 600.29.009.110 (from the 2005 model) into the crankshaft.

**! CAUTION !**

THE HOLE IN THE CRANKSHAFT HAS A FINE THREAD FROM THE 2005 MODEL. IF YOU USE THE PRESSURE SCREW 600.29.009.010 YOU WILL DESTROY THE THREAD.

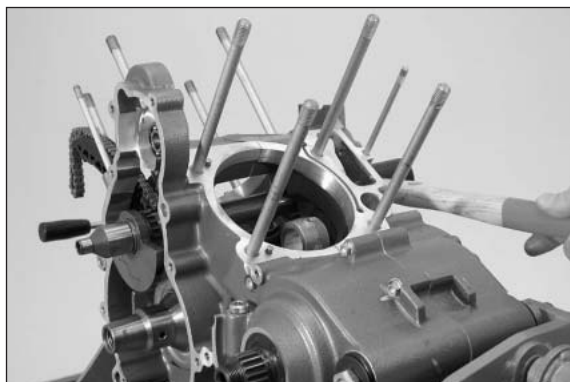
- Pull the rotor off of the crankshaft using the puller 600.29.009.000 **10**; remove the pressure bolt and the engine locking bolt.





### Freewheel

- Remove the freewheel lock ① and lift the freewheel ② of the crankshaft.
- Pull the lower starter idler gear ③ from the balancer shaft.



### Balancer shaft

- Gently tap the balancer shaft off on the clutch side with a rubber hammer.

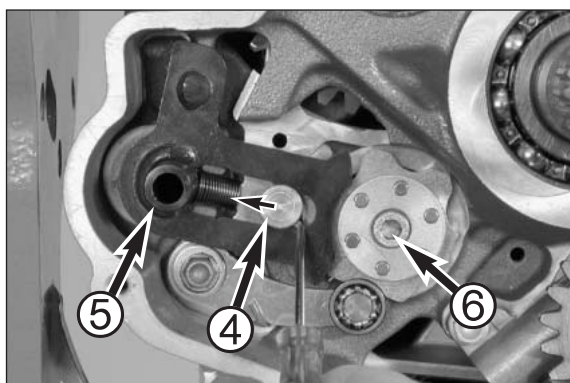
**! CAUTION !**

MAKE SURE THE TIMING CHAIN DOES NOT GET CAUGHT.

NOTE: a stop disk is located on the outside of the roller bearing on the balancer shaft (on the clutch side) which should be removed before the balancer shaft is dismounted.

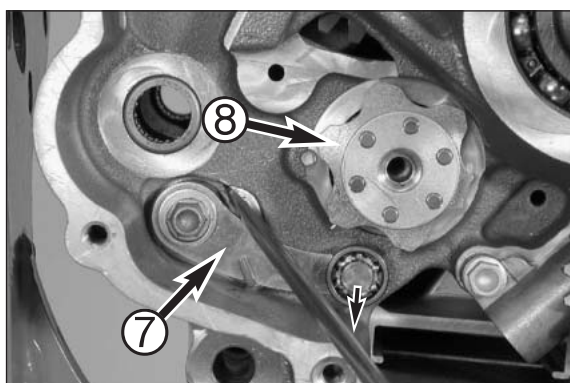
- Remove the timing chain and unscrew the tensioning rail.

NOTE: if you intend to reuse the timing chain and chain tensioning rail, mark the running direction and the cylinder allocation.

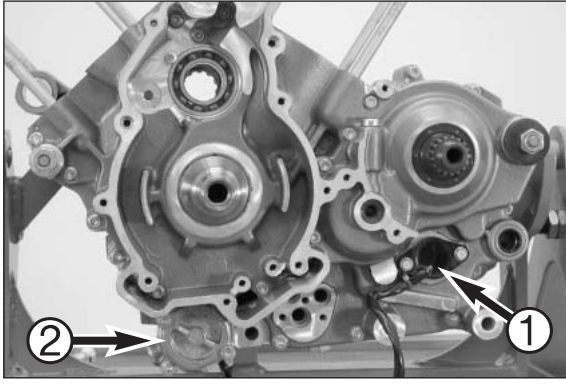


### Shift mechanism

- Push the shift rail ④ away from the shift locating drum and pull out the shift shaft ⑤.
- Remove the bolt ⑥ from the shift locating drum.



- Press the locking lever ⑦ down to relieve the shift locating drum ⑧, remove the shift locating drum.
- Loosen the bolt and remove the locking lever ⑨ (not required for further engine removal).



### Engine case half

- Remove the gear shift sensor ❶ with the pin and spring. Unscrew the oil filter cover ❷, discarding the gasket on the oil filter cover and the oil filter.
- Unscrew all HH bolts accessible from the generator side.



- Tilt the case horizontally with the generator side up.
- Lift the case half of the generator side while lightly tapping the drive shaft with a rubber hammer. If necessary, tap the drive shaft downwards.

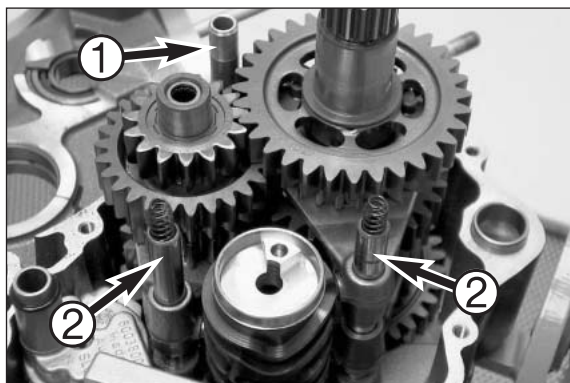
!

### CAUTION

!

DO NOT USE A SCREWDRIVER OR SIMILAR TOOL TO PRY THE CASE HALVES APART SINCE THIS MAY DAMAGE THE SEALING AREAS.

- Discard the case gasket.
- Remove the crankshaft from the case.

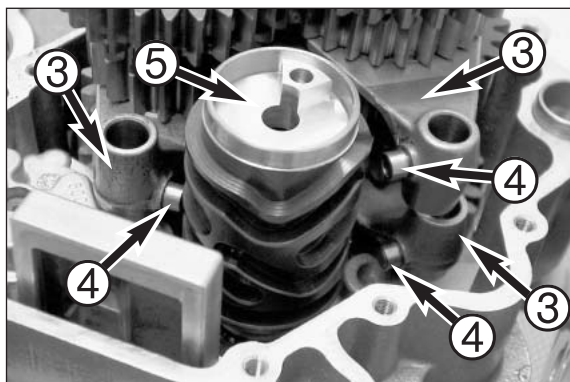


### Transmission

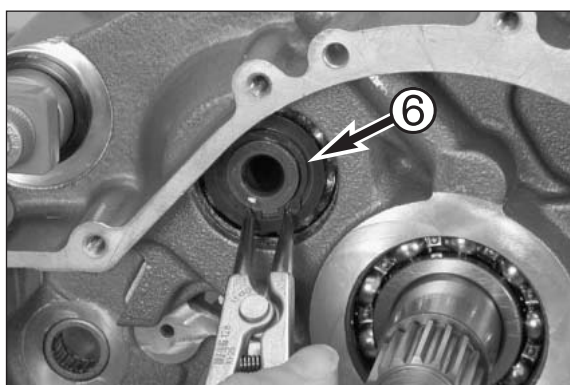
- Remove the oil rail ① for the transmission lubrication. It is secured at the bottom to keep it from twisting.

NOTE: the oil rail is sealed with 2 O-rings from the 2005 model which should be replaced.

- Pull out the shift rails ② together with the upper shift rail springs.



- Tilt the shift forks ③ to the side; watch the shift rollers ④ while you remove the shift drum ⑤.
- Remove the shift forks and the lower springs of the shift rails.

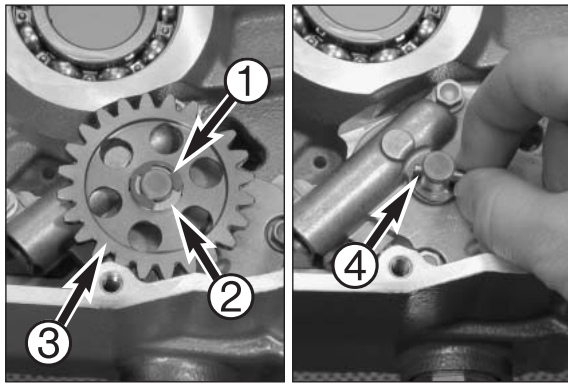


- Bring the engine into a vertical position (mounting position) and remove the lock ring ⑥ and washer from the countershaft.



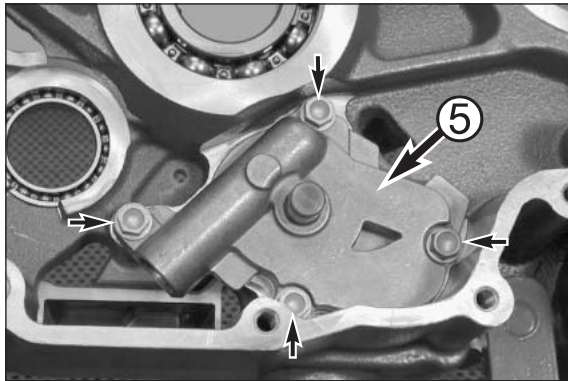
- Simultaneously pull both transmission shafts out of the bearing seats.

NOTE: also remove the spacing washer on the countershaft which often adheres to the bearing.



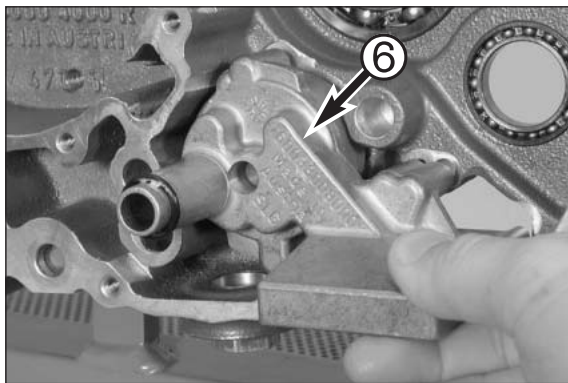
### Oil pumps

- Remove the lock ring ① from the oil pump shaft; remove the spacing washer ② and oil pump gear ③.
- Pull the needle roller ④ out of the pump gear and remove the washer underneath.

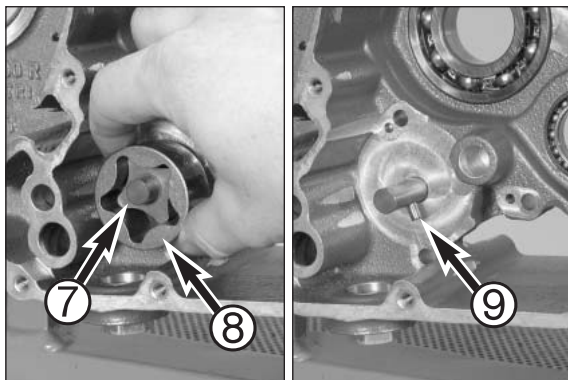


- Loosen the bolts on the outer oil pump ⑤ (pressure pump) and remove the oil pump housing.

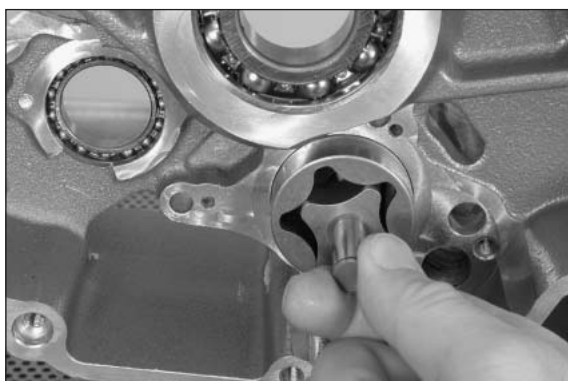
NOTE: the centering pins are usually retained in the oil pump housing; if they are retained, pull them out with pliers.



- Remove the inner oil pump ⑥ (suction pump).



- Remove the suction pump's inner and outer rotor (⑦ and ⑧) from the oil pump shaft.
- Pull the needle roller ⑨ out of the oil pump shaft.



- Pull the oil pump shaft and the two pressure pump rotors out of the engine housing.
- Remove both rotors from the oil pump shaft and pull out the needle roller.

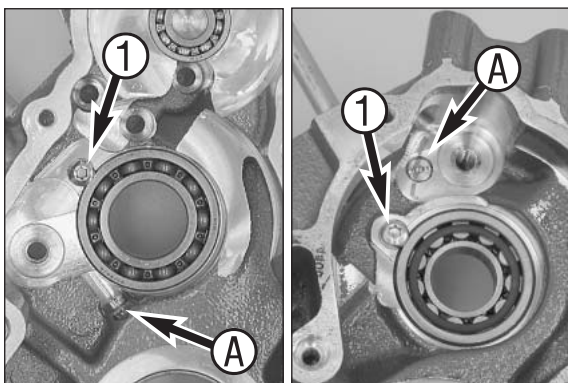
# SERVICING INDIVIDUAL COMPONENTS

# 5

## INDEX

ROLLER BEARING .....	5-2
MAIN BEARINGS - GENERAL INFORMATION .....	5-3
REPLACING BEARING SHELLS, OUTPUT END .....	5-4
REPLACING BEARING SHELLS, GENERATOR END .....	5-4
REPLACING THE CONROD BEARINGS .....	5-5
SELECTING THE BEARING SHELLS .....	5-5
REPLACING THE SUPPORTING BEARINGS IN THE CLUTCH COVER .....	5-6
OVERHAULING THE WATER PUMP .....	5-7
CHECKING THE SUCTION PUMP FOR WEAR .....	5-8
CHECKING THE PRESSURE PUMP FOR WEAR .....	5-8
BYPASS VALVE .....	5-8
DISASSEMBLING THE CYLINDER HEAD AND CHECKING PARTS FOR WEAR .....	5-9
CHECKING THE PISTONS .....	5-10
ASSEMBLY INSTRUCTIONS FOR PISTON RINGS .....	5-10
CHECKING THE PISTON RING END GAP .....	5-10
MEASURING PISTONS + CYLINDERS, ESTABLISHING THE PISTON MOUNTING CLEARANCE .....	5-10
PISTON AND CYLINDER IDENTIFICATION .....	5-11
ASSEMBLING THE CYLINDER HEAD .....	5-11
GENERATOR COVER .....	5-13
TORQUE LIMITER .....	5-13
VALVE GEAR – CHECKING PARTS FOR WEAR .....	5-13
PREASSEMBLING THE SPREADER .....	5-14
CLUTCH – CHECKING PARTS FOR WEAR .....	5-15
SHIFT MECHANISM – CHECKING PARTS FOR WEAR .....	5-16
PREASSEMBLING THE SHIFT SHAFT .....	5-16
GENERAL INFORMATION ON SERVICING THE TRANSMISSION .....	5-17
ASSEMBLING THE MAIN SHAFT .....	5-17
ASSEMBLING THE COUNTERSHAFT .....	5-18
CHECKING THE FREEWHEEL .....	5-19
REPLACING THE FREEWHEEL HUB .....	5-19
STARTER .....	5-19



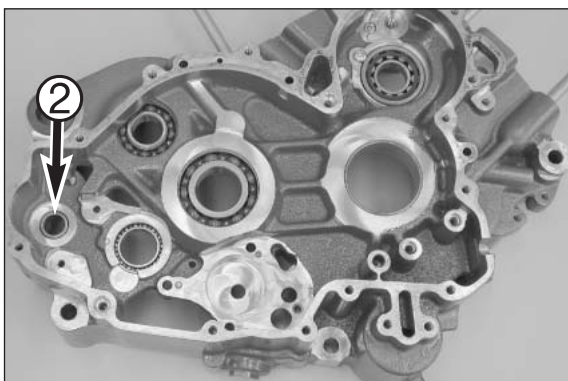
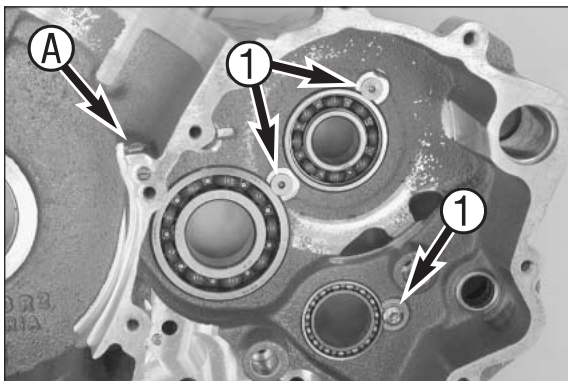


### Replacing the roller bearing

- Remove all bearing locking bolts ① from both case halves.

#### NOTE:

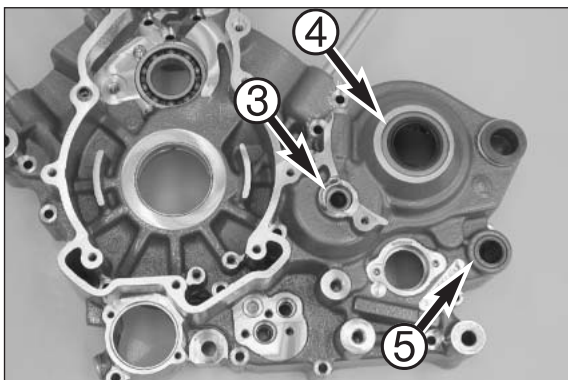
- Additional oil jets are installed from the 2005 model; they should also be removed to prevent them from being bent.
- the output-end antifriction bearing on the countershaft mounted by KTM does not have a sealing from the 2005 model. An antifriction bearing with a one-sided sealing is provided for repair; to keep it from blocking the lubrication, the open side must point towards the inside (towards the center of the housing).



- Remove all shaft seal rings and the dowel pins from the case halves.

Heat both case halves evenly in an oven at 150° C; the roller bearings will fall out of the case by themselves. If any roller bearings should be left in the case, tap the case lightly on a flat wooden surface.

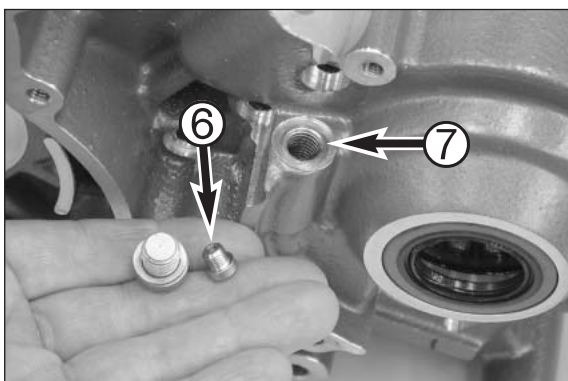
NOTE: the shift shaft bearing ② must be pressed out with the pressing tool 600.29.043.030, although this bearing is usually highly resistant to wear.



- Replace all of the roller bearings. The new roller bearings can be inserted by hand until flush as soon as the case temperature has reached approx. 150° C. The roller bearings should fit tightly after cooling down. Use a mandrel to carefully press in any bearings that are not flush with the surface.

NOTE: the shift shaft bearing ② must be pressed in flush with the pressing tool 600.29.043.030.

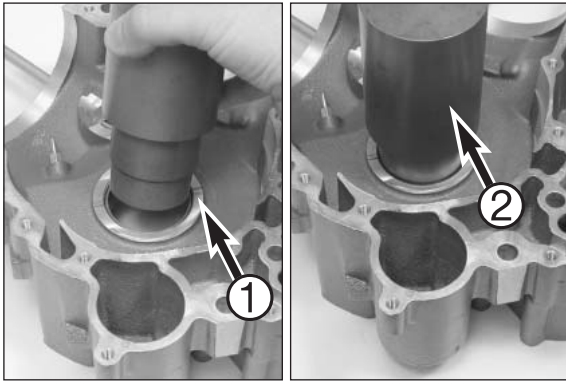
- Press in the shaft sealing ring ③ for the push rod until flush using the special tool 600.29.043.010.
- Press in the shaft sealing ring for the countershaft ④ until flush using the special tool 600.29.043.020.
- Press in the shaft sealing ring for the shift shaft ⑤ until flush using the special tool 600.29.043.030.



- Apply Loctite 243 to all bearing locking bolts ① and tighten to 6 Nm.
- Remove all of the oil jets, blow compressed air through the oil ducts and screw the oil jets back on.

#### NOTE:

- Size "60" jets are used to lubricate the timing chains, size "90" jets for the piston cooling.
- Starting with engine number 2-600-02549, a size "30" reducing sleeve ⑥ is screwed into the outer bore ⑦ on the outside of the left housing half to supply the clutch and the pushrod with oil. This jet should be retrofitted in all engines of an earlier make - see Technical Information, Chapter 1.



## Replacing the main bearings-general information

### NOTE:

- The bearing shells for the friction bearings are pressed in and out in a cold state.
- Mark the position of the bearing end gap ❶ on the engine case with a felt-tip pin to facilitate reassembly.

NOTE: the main bearing shells have retaining brackets to hold them in position from the 2005 model; they must be removed before the main bearing shells are pressed out and mounted again after the main bearing shells are remounted; apply Loctite 243 to the screws and tighten to 6 Nm.

- Press the main bearing shells out of both engine case halves from the inside to the outside using the press mandrel 600.29.044.050 ❷ (smaller diameter).

Before you select the bearing shells you must measure the crankshaft.

- Measure the diameter of the two main bearing pins at 3 points that are 120° apart using a micrometer gauge. This only applies to crankshafts that you will continue to use.

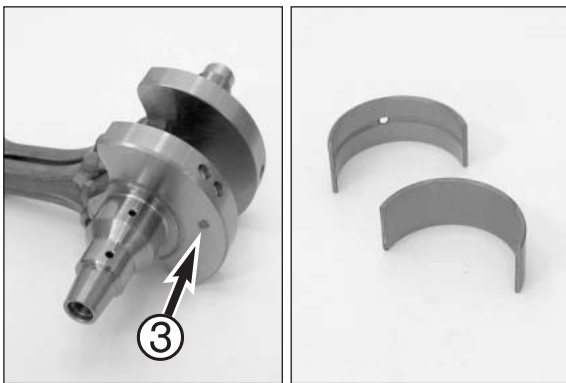
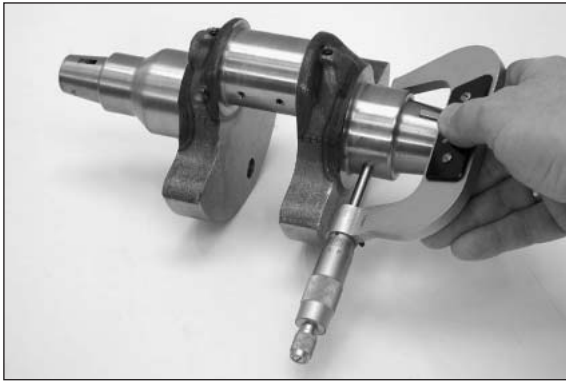
Diameter of main bearing pin: 49.965 mm – 49.975 mm (yellow)  
49.976 mm – 49.985 mm (blue)  
49.986 mm – 49.995 mm (red)

### NOTE:

- Use the bearing color indicated for the respective measurement.
- The crankshaft must be replaced if the measurement falls short of the minimum diameter or if the crankshaft is worn.
- New crankshafts do not need to be measured. Use new bearings according to the colored circles ❸ marked on the crankshaft web of the new crankshaft.

### NOTE:

- there are 2 types of bearings for each bearing color – the grooved bearing shell (with the lubricating groove and oil bore) is pressed into the top of the case half of the generator end and the smooth bearing shells (without lubricating groove) are pressed into the bottom of the case half of the generator end and into the case half of the output end - applicable for models up to the 2004 model.
- Bearing shells with grooves on the top and bottom (with lubricating groove and lubrication bore) are mounted on the generator end of the housing half from the 2005 model.
- A new crankshaft comes with 2 grooved bearing shells. They can also be installed in engines preceding the 2004 model.



### ! CAUTION !

IF YOU MOUNT A BEARING SHELL THAT IS SMOOTH ON THE BOTTOM ON THE GENERATOR END OF THE ENGINE FROM THE 2005 MODEL, THE WATER JET TO COOL THE PISTON WILL NOT BE SUPPLIED WITH LUBRICATING OIL AND WILL LEAD TO DAMAGE.

- Measure the bearing bores with a micrometer to ensure that the bearing shells are seated firmly in the engine case after being pressed in.

Nominal dimension: 54.000 mm – 54.015 mm

NOTE: if the bearing bores are too big, the engine case must be replaced.

Measure the inner diameter of the bearings after they are pressed in to ensure that the bearing clearance is correct.

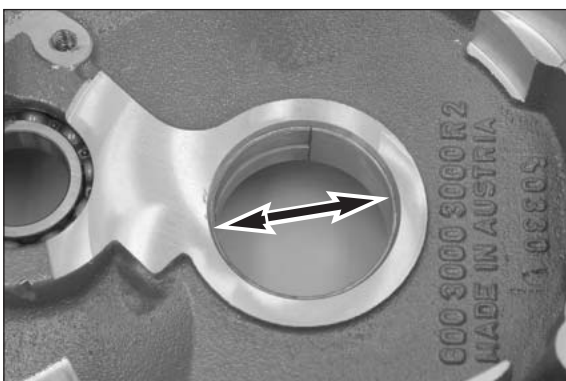
NOTE: the inner diameter of the bearings must be measured at a 90° angle to the bearing end gap.

The diameter of the main bearing pin must be deducted from the inner diameters of the bearings, the difference is the radial clearance of the main bearing.

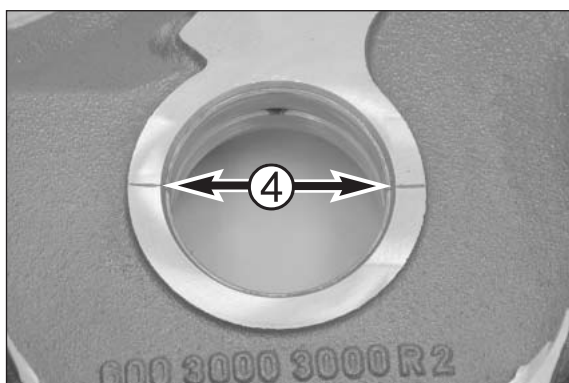
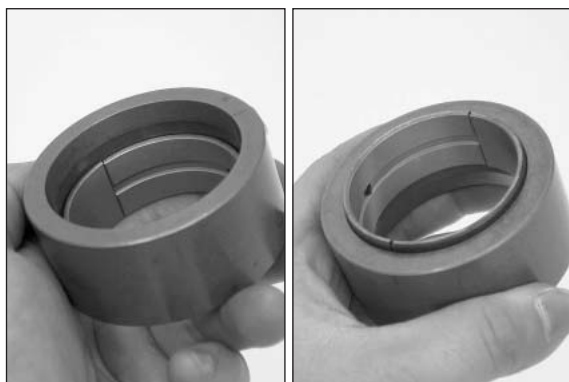
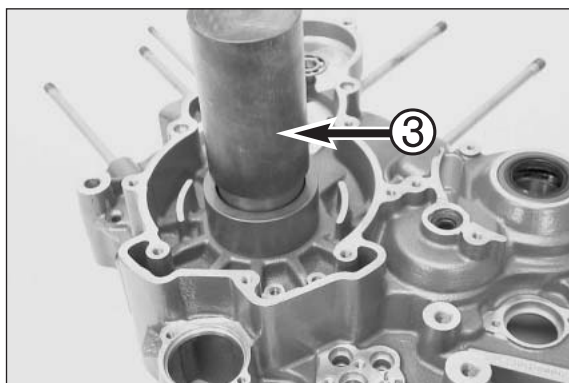
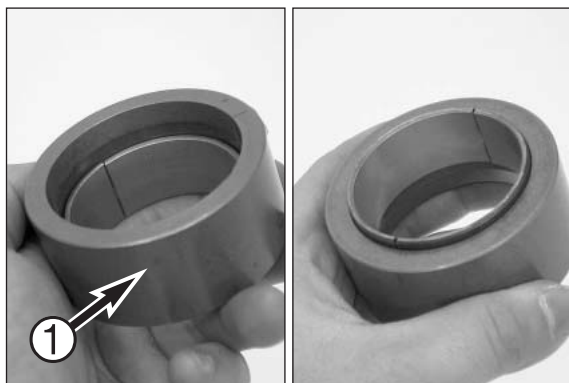
Setpoint value for the radial clearance of the main bearing:

0.025 mm – 0.055 mm  
Wear limit: 0.080 mm

**Example: Inner bearing diameter measured 50.020 mm  
Main bearing pin measured 49.980 mm  
50.020 – 49.980 = 0.040 mm radial clearance**







### Replacing bearing shells, output end

- Center the new bearing shells (both smooth) with the assembling sleeve 600.29.044.050 ①. The assembling sleeve is beveled on one side so the bearing shells can be pushed in easily. The bearing shells should protrude 1-2 mm on the other side of the assembling sleeve to make it easier to position them in the engine case.

- Position the bearing shells on the output end of the case such that the end gap on the bearing shells points to the marks ② made when disassembling.

- Press in the bearings from the outside to the inside through the assembling sleeve up to the stop using the press mandrel 600.29.044.050 ③.

#### ! CAUTION !

- ALWAYS PRESS IN BEARING SHELLS FROM THE OUTSIDE TO THE INSIDE OTHERWISE THEY WILL NOT BE POSITIONED CORRECTLY AND THE BEARING RADII OF THE CRANKSHAFT WEBS WILL PRESS AGAINST THE BEARING SHELLS. THIS IS WHY THE BEARING SHELLS ARE SEATED 2 MM BELOW THE EDGE OF THE BEARING BORE.
- THE ASSEMBLING SLEEVE SERVES AS A STOP. IT IS NOT REMOVED UNTIL THE BEARING SHELLS ARE SEATED IN THE CORRECT POSITION.

### Replacing bearing shells, generator end

- Center the new bearing shells (smooth on the bottom, grooved on top up to the 2004 model, both grooved from the 2005 model) with the assembling sleeve 600.29.044.050 – same procedure as for the bearing shells, output end (see above).
- Position the bearing sleeves at the generator end of the case with the bearing shell end gap pointing to the marks ④ made when disassembling. Do not cover the oil bore.
- Press the bearings into the engine case half from the outside to the inside through the assembling sleeve up to the stop using the special tool 600.29.044.050.

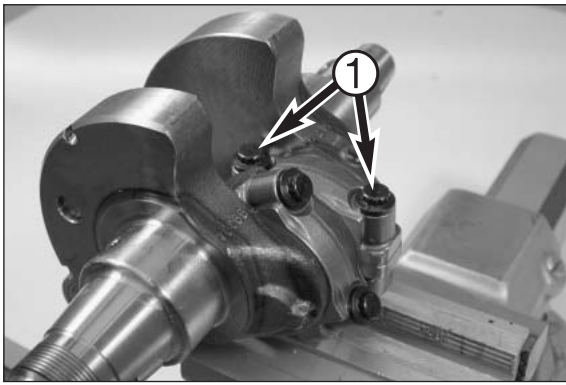
#### ! CAUTION !

- ALWAYS PRESS IN BEARING SHELLS FROM THE OUTSIDE TO THE INSIDE OTHERWISE THEY WILL NOT BE POSITIONED CORRECTLY AND THE BEARING RADII OF THE CRANKSHAFT WEBS WILL PRESS AGAINST THE BEARING SHELLS. THIS IS WHY THE BEARING SHELLS ARE SEATED 2 MM BELOW THE EDGE OF THE BEARING BORE.
- THE ASSEMBLING SLEEVE SERVES AS A STOP. IT IS NOT REMOVED UNTIL THE BEARING SHELLS ARE SEATED IN THE CORRECT POSITION.
- IF THE BEARING SHELLS ARE INCORRECTLY ALIGNED OR IF SMOOTH BEARING SHELLS ARE PRESSED IN ON TOP, THE OIL SUPPLY TO THE SPRAYING NOZZLES TO COOL THE PISTONS AND LUBRICATE THE TIMING CHAIN WILL BE INTERRUPTED, LEADING TO SERIOUS ENGINE DAMAGE.
- IF A SMOOTH BEARING SHELL IS INSTALLED ON THE GENERATOR END IN ENGINES STARTING WITH THE 2005 MODEL, THE WATER JET TO COOL THE PISTONS WILL NOT BE SUPPLIED WITH LUBRICATING OIL AND WILL LEAD TO DAMAGE.

#### NOTE:

- After replacing all friction and roller bearings, dismantle the spraying nozzles and oil nozzles and clean the oil ducts with compressed air to make sure they are not clogged.
- Coat the friction bearings with Molycote grease.

Apply Loctite 243 to the spraying nozzles and oil nozzles and tighten to 6 Nm.



### Replacing the conrod bearings

- Clamp each conrod in a vise using protective jaws.
- Loosen the bolts ① on the conrod bearing covers with the special wrench socket 600.29.075.000 and remove the bearing covers.

NOTE: mark the conrod caps to ensure that each cap is mounted to the same conrod when it is measured and assembled.

- Remove the conrod caps.
- Clean the crankshaft and blow compressed air through the lubrication bores.



### Selecting the bearing shells

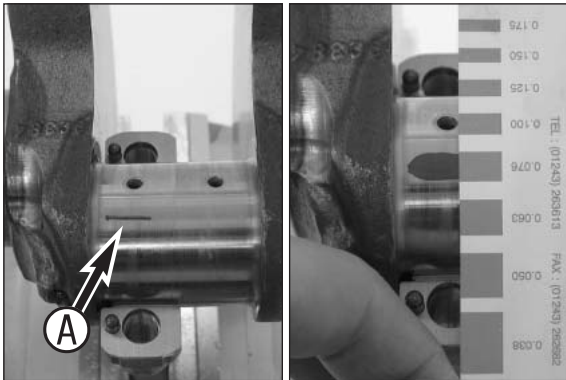
Before you select the new bearing shells you must measure the conrod journal.

- Measure the diameter of the conrod journal at 3 points that are 120° apart using a micrometer gauge.

Diameter of the conrod journal: 41.990 mm – 42.000 mm (blue)  
42.001 mm – 42.011 mm (red)

NOTE:

- Use the bearing color indicated for the respective measurement.
- The crankshaft must be replaced if the measurement falls short of the minimum diameter or if the crankshaft is worn.

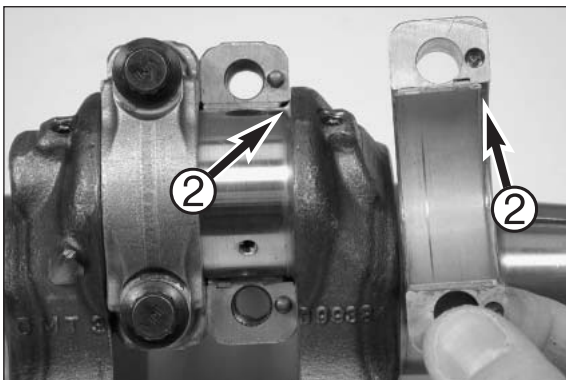


- Clamp each conrod in a vise, insert new bearing shells, position the crankshaft with a plastiguage measuring strip ① (600.29.012.000) on top and mount the conrod caps with the old bolts, as described below.

### CAUTION

- INSERT THE PLASTIGAUGE MEASURING STRIPS AT A 90° ANGLE TO THE BEARING END GAP.
- DO NOT TURN THE CONRODS ON THE CONROD JOURNAL.
- Unclamp the conrods and compare the width of the plastiguage measuring strip with the information on the packing. The width of the plastiguage measuring strip is equivalent to the bearing clearance.

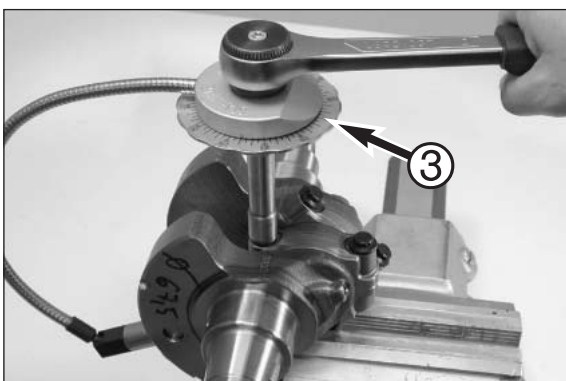
Setpoint value of the conrod bearing clearance:  
0.030 mm – 0.060 mm  
Wear limit: 0.080 mm



- Clamp each conrod in a vise using protective jaws, apply a thin layer of Molycote grease to the bearing shells, position the crankshaft and mount the conrod caps with new bolts.

### CAUTION

THE BEARING SHELLS SHOULD BE MOUNTED IN AN OFFSET POSITION IN THE CONROD TO ALLOW ROOM FOR THE CRANKSHAFT RADIUS ②. IF THE CONRODS ARE MOUNTED BACKWARDS, THE BEARING SHELLS WILL EXERT PRESSURE ON THE RADIUS AND BLOCK THE CONRODS.

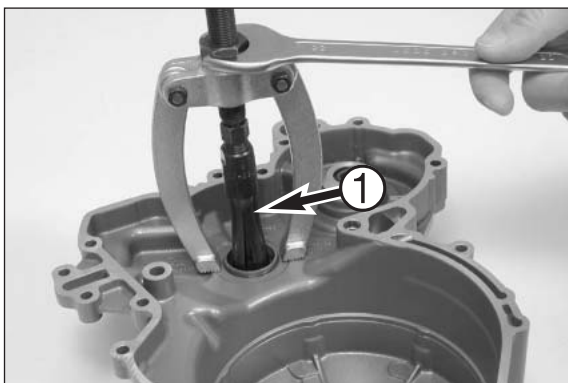


- Tighten the conrod bearing bolts with the special wrench socket 600.29.075.000 to 25 Nm (1st stage). The tighten to 30 Nm (2nd stage) and finally by another 60° (3rd stage).

NOTE: use a degree wheel ③ (600.29.010.000) to make sure the conrod bearing bolts are tightened correctly.

### Replacing the supporting bearings in the clutch cover

- Pull the bearing shells out of the clutch cover using the puller 151.12.017.000 and the internal extractor 600.29.018.000 ❶.



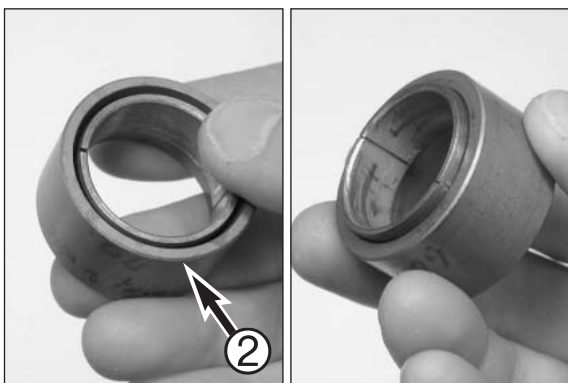
- Measure the diameter of the bearing pin at 3 points that are 120° apart using a micrometer gauge.

Diameter of the supporting bearing pin: 27.985 mm – 28.000 mm

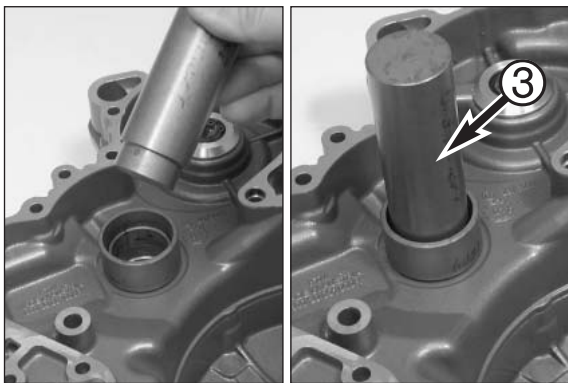
NOTE: The crankshaft must be replaced if the measurement falls short of the minimum diameter or if the crankshaft is worn.

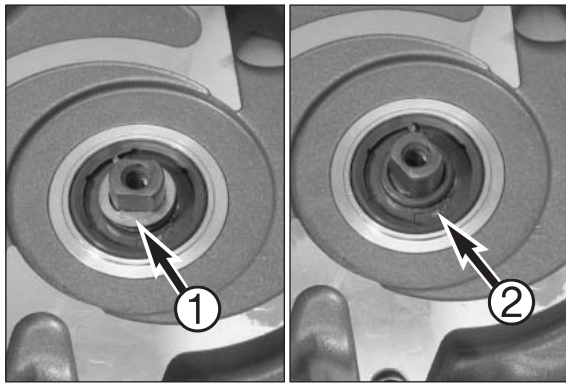


- Center the new bearing shells with the assembling sleeve 600.29.046.028 ❷. The assembling sleeve is beveled on one side so the bearing shells can be pushed in easily. The bearing shells should protrude 1-2 mm on the other side of the assembling sleeve to make it easier to position them in the clutch cover.



- Place the bearing shells on the clutch cover with the assembling sleeve and press in the bearing shells to the stop using the press mandrel 600.29.046.028 ❸.

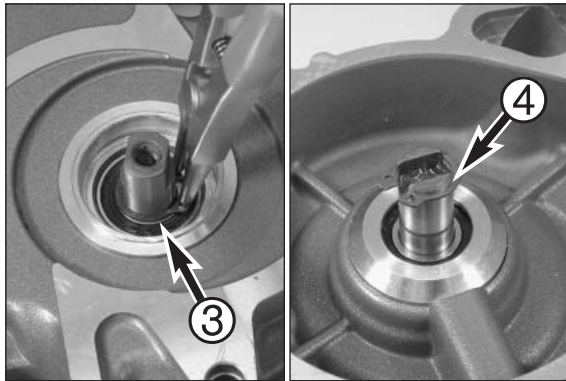




### Overhauling the water pump

- Remove the washer ① from the water pump shaft and pry the shaft sealing ring ② out of the case.

NOTE: if the water pump wheel cannot be removed because it is being held by residual thread adhesive, the water pump shaft and the water pump wheel can be pressed out from the inside after the lock ring ④ is removed.



- Remove the outer lock ring ③ from the water pump shaft using suitable pliers.
- Press the water pump shaft out of the bearing from the outside to the inside. The inner lock ring ④ does not need to be removed.
- Heat the case evenly in an oven at 150° C; the old bearing will fall out of the bearing seat by itself and the new bearing can easily be pressed into the bearing seat by hand. The bearing should fit flush and tightly after it cools down. If not, press in with the pressing tool 600.29.043.060.

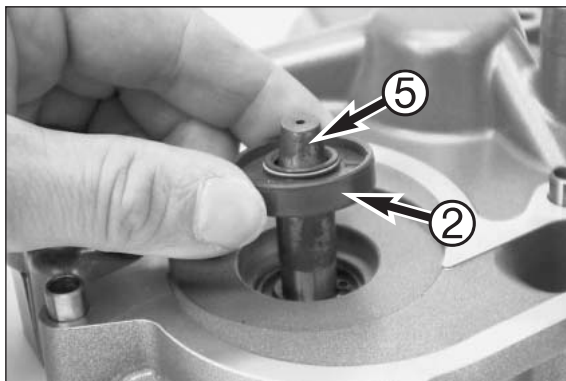
- Insert the water pump shaft in the new bearing from the inside to the outside.

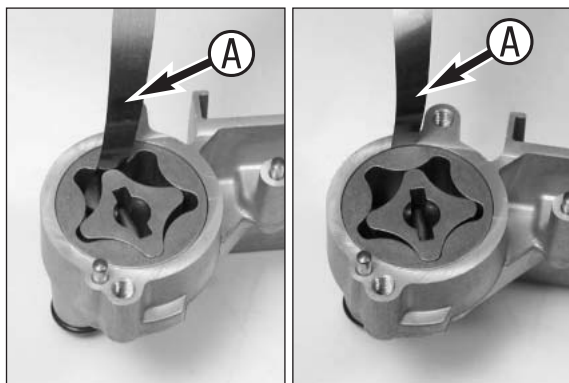
NOTE: the recess in the water pump shaft should point towards the inside.

- Mount the lock ring ③.

- Place the protective sleeve ⑤ 585.29.005.000 on the pump shaft and press in a new shaft sealing ring ② until flush using the pressing tool 600.29.043.040. Mount the washer ①.

NOTE: To replace the water pump seal ring see Technical Information, Chapter 1.





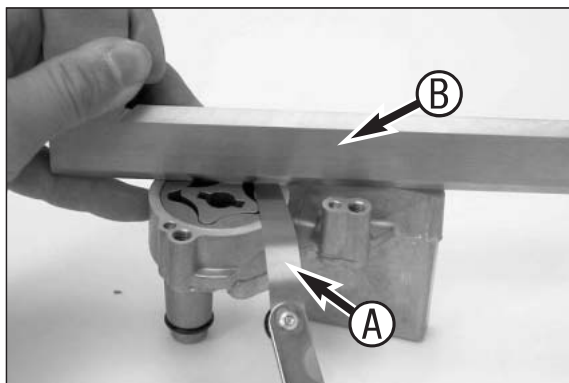
### Checking the suction pump for wear

- Insert both suction pump rotors in the housing.
- Use a feeler gauge **A** to check the clearance between the inner and outer rotor:

Setpoint value: 0.1 mm  
Wear limit: 0.2 mm

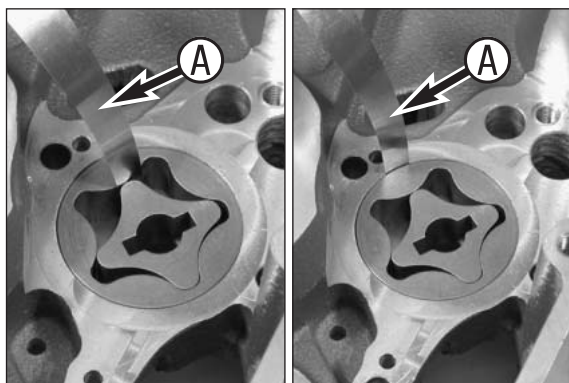
- Use a feeler gauge **A** to check the clearance between the outer rotor and the housing:

Setpoint value: 0.2 mm  
Wear limit: 0.4 mm



- Use a feeler gauge **A** and a straight edge **B** to check the axial clearance:

Setpoint value: 0.04 mm – 0.09 mm  
Wear limit: 0.25 mm



### Checking the pressure pump for wear

- Insert both pressure pump rotors in the case.
- Use a feeler gauge **A** to check the clearance between the inner and outer rotor:

Setpoint value: 0.1 mm  
Wear limit: 0.2 mm

- Use a feeler gauge **A** to check the clearance between the outer rotor and the case:

Setpoint value: 0.2 mm  
Wear limit: 0.4 mm

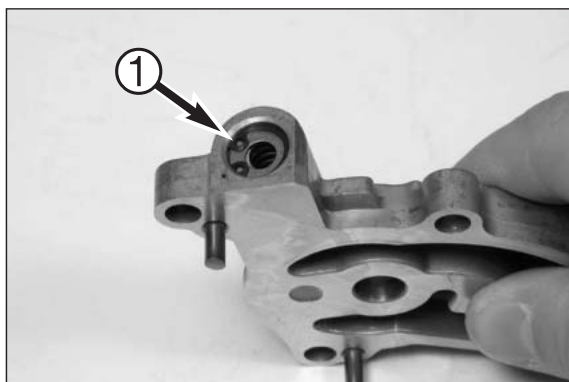
- Use a feeler gauge and a straight edge to check the axial clearance:

Setpoint value: 0.04 mm – 0.09 mm  
Wear limit: 0.25 mm

### Bypass valve

- Remove the lock ring **1** on the bypass valve using suitable pliers and take the individual bypass valve parts out of the housing.

NOTE: the spring is pretensioned.



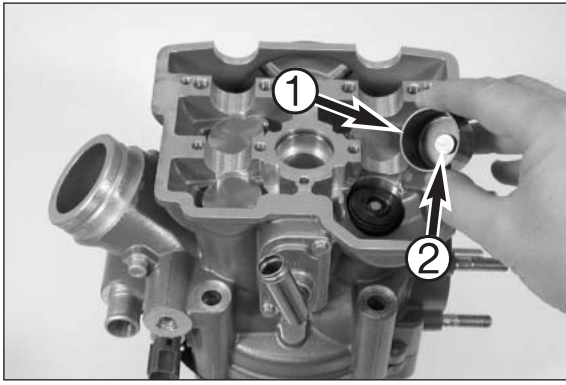
- Check parts for visible wear and damage.
- Measure the length of the pressure spring:

Minimum length of pressure spring: 42.0 mm

- Clean parts, oil the pistons and insert in the bore. Position the spring, place a washer on the spring and mount the lock ring in the groove using suitable pliers.

NOTE: different pistons were installed starting with engine number 2-600-00773. Engines of an earlier make must be converted; see Technical Information, Chapter 1.





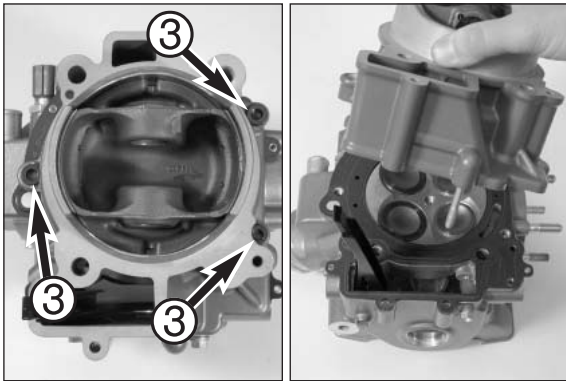
### Disassembling the cylinder head and checking parts for wear

NOTE: the illustration shows the front cylinder. The procedure for the rear cylinder is identical.

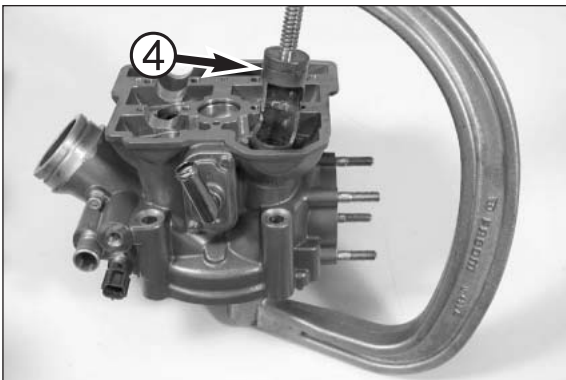
- Pull all of the bucket tappets ① out of the cylinder head.

NOTE:

- Note down the mounting position to ensure that the same bucket tappet is inserted in the same bore during installation.
- The compensating washers ② for the valve clearance (shims) usually adhere to the bottom of the bucket tappets and should be set aside together with the bucket tappets.



- Invert the cylinder and cylinder head and remove the three Allen bolts ③ and nuts.
- Remove the cylinder and pistons from the cylinder head and discard the cylinder head gasket.
- Unscrew the chain guide.



- Press the valve springs together using the valve assembling tool (590.29.019.000 with the attachment 600.29.041.000 ④) and remove the valve spring key from the valve shaft. Relieve the springs and remove from the cylinder head.

NOTE: note down the mounting position of the valves to ensure that the valves are mounted in the same position during installation.

- Pull the valve shaft seal off the valve shaft with pliers and remove the valve spring washer.

NOTE: a washer (14x30x2) is located under the spring retainers for the exhaust valve springs to increase the spring preload.

- Repeat the above procedure for the other valves.

- Clean all parts.

#### Sealing area

Check the spark plug thread and valve seats for damage or cracks. Use a straight edge ① and a feeler gauge ② to check the sealing area to the cylinder for distortion. Max. distortion: 0.05 mm.

#### Valve seats

The valve seats may not be impacted. Width of sealing seat: intake max. 1.8 mm; outlet max. 2.0 mm. Reseat the valves if necessary.

#### Valves

Check the valve disk for wear and runout. The valve disk runout should not exceed 0.03 mm. The valve seat may not be impacted. The sealing area should be in the middle of the valve seat. The valve shaft is hard-chrome-plated. Wear usually occurs at the valve guide.

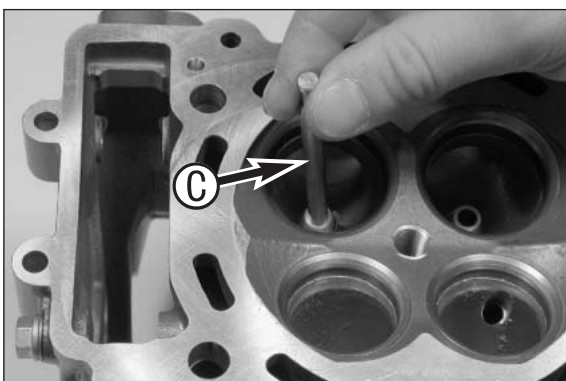
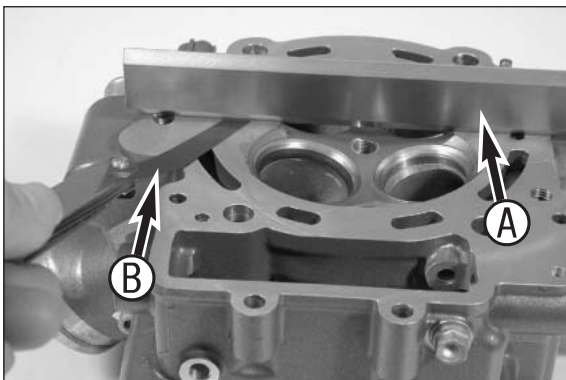
#### Valve guides

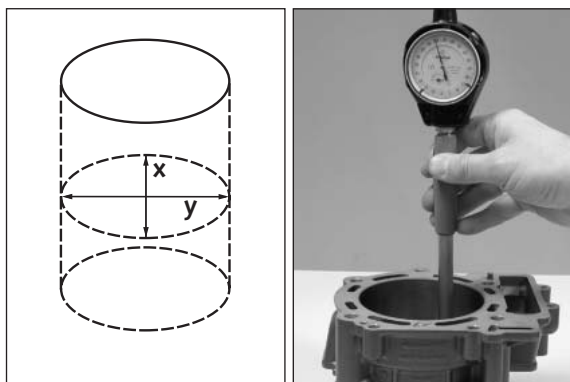
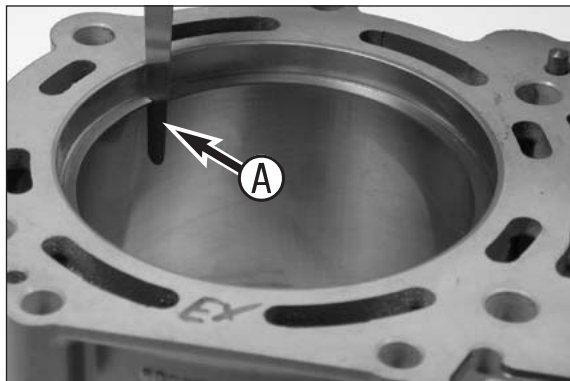
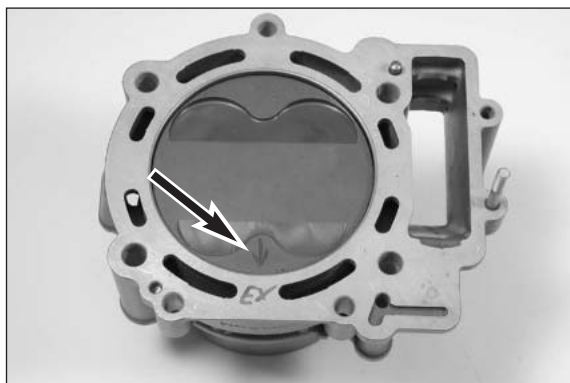
The valve guides are checked with the limit plug gauge ③ 590.29.026.006 (Ø 6.05 mm). If the limit plug gauge can easily be pushed into the valve guide, the valve guide needs to be replaced at a special workshop.

#### Valve springs

Check the valve springs for fractures or other wear. Measure the spring length with a sliding caliper in an unloaded condition:

- Minimum length of inner spring: 38.0 mm (950) or 37.0 (990)
- Maximum length of outer spring: 41.3 mm (950) or 41.2 (990)





### Checking the pistons

- Mark the position of the piston arrow in the cylinder to facilitate reassembly and to ensure that the same piston is mounted in the same cylinder again.
- Press the piston up out of the cylinder.
- Replace the piston if oil consumption is high or the piston skirt is excessively grooved.
- If the piston is to be reinstalled:

1. Check the piston bearing surface for damage.
2. Piston ring grooves: the piston rings must move freely in the groove. Use old piston rings or sandpaper (400 grit) to clean the piston ring grooves.
3. Check the piston rings for damage and end gap.
4. The piston pins must move freely in the bolt hole when mounted. Replace piston pins that are badly discolored or have visible running marks. Place the piston pin in the conrod and check for clearance. Maximum clearance in the conrod eye: 0.08 mm.

NOTE: the piston pin may not have any clearance when mounted and should be easy to move when applying slight counterpressure.

### Checking the piston ring end gap

- Insert the piston ring in the cylinder and align with the piston (approx. 10 mm under the upper edge of the cylinder).
- Measure the end gap with a feeler gauge (A).

Piston ring end gap: max. 0.50 mm

If the end gap is larger than indicated above, check the cylinder for wear. If the cylinder wear is within the tolerance limits, replace the piston ring.

### Assembly instructions for piston rings

- Mount the oil scraper ring in the lower piston ring groove with the mark facing the piston head.
- Mount the compression ring in the middle piston ring groove with the mark facing the piston head.
- Mount the compression ring in the upper piston ring groove with the mark facing the piston head.

### Measuring pistons and cylinders, establishing the piston mounting clearance

- To establish cylinder wear, use a micrometer to measure the cylinder in the middle of the bearing surface.
- Measure the X and Y axis of the cylinder diameter to establish any ovality.

NOTE: if the Nicasil coating on the cylinder is worn but not damaged, a replacement cylinder can be ordered from our KTM dealer/importer (new Nicasil coating, used cylinder).

- Measure the piston at the piston skirt across the piston pin, 9 mm from the lower edge.

950:

Piston size I: 99.953 mm – 99.967 mm  
 Piston size II: 99.963 mm – 99.977 mm  
 Wear limit: 99.930 mm

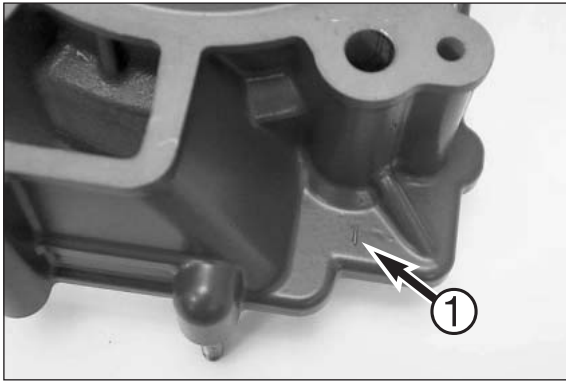
990:

Piston size I: 100.943 mm – 100.957 mm  
 Piston size II: 100.953 mm – 100.967 mm  
 Wear limit: 100.930 mm

- The piston mounting clearance is the difference between the smallest cylinder diameter and the piston diameter.

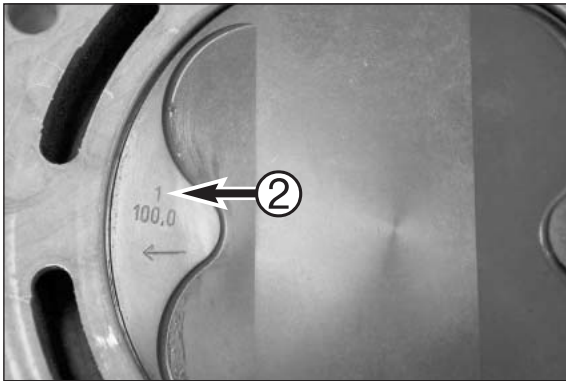
Piston mounting clearance 950: 0.04 mm – 0.06 mm  
 Wear limit: 0.10 mm

Piston mounting clearance 990: 0.05 mm – 0.07 mm  
 Wear limit: 0.10 mm

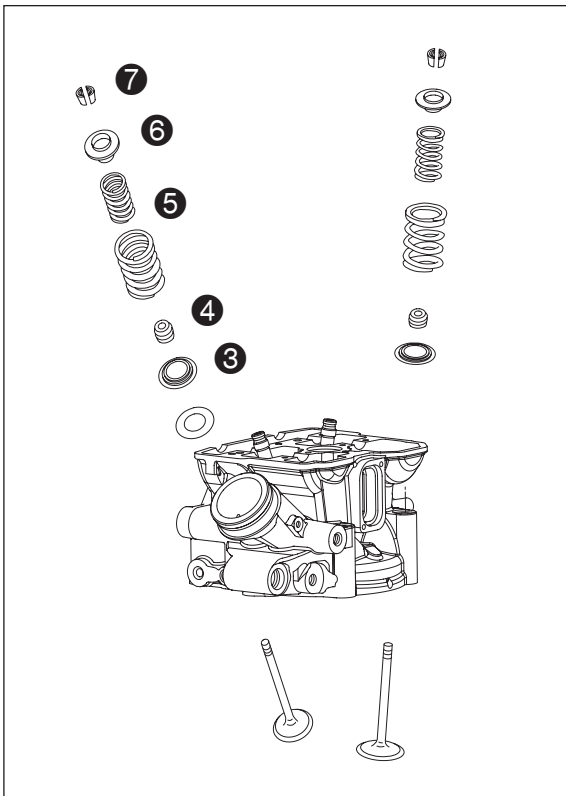


### Piston and cylinder identification

The cylinder size **1** is impressed in the bottom of the cylinder near the chain tunnel; 1 is size I, 2 is size II.



The piston size **2** is impressed in the top of the piston; 1 is size I, 2 is size II.

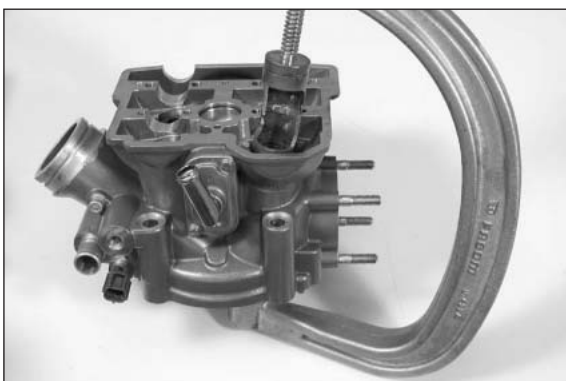


### Assembling the cylinder head

- Slide the valve spring washers **3** over the valve guides and mount new valve shaft seals **4**.
- Lubricate the valve shafts and insert the valves in their original position in the valve guides.

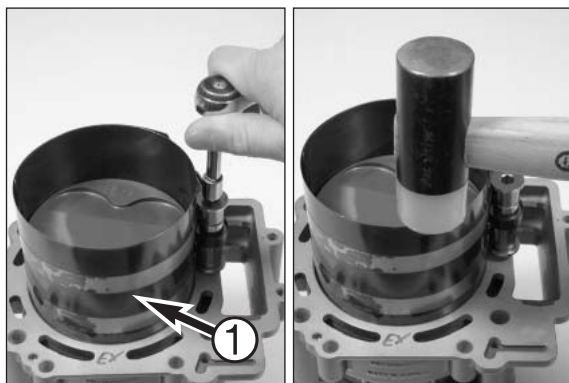
#### NOTE:

- A washer to increase the spring preload is located under the spring retainers.
- A washer with a thickness of 1 mm was installed up to engine number 2-600-00070.
- Two washers with a thickness of 1 mm were installed in the engines with the engine number 2-600-00071 to 2-600-00124
- A washer with a thickness of 2 mm (14x30x2) was installed in engine number 2-600-00125. It can also be used for earlier engines.



- Mount the inner and outer valve springs **5** with the spring retainers **6** and compress the springs using the valve assembling tool (590.29.019.000 with the attachment 600.29.041.000).
- Grease the valve spring keys **7** and position on the valve shafts. Relieve the valve springs.
- Tap the valve spring retainers to set the keys.





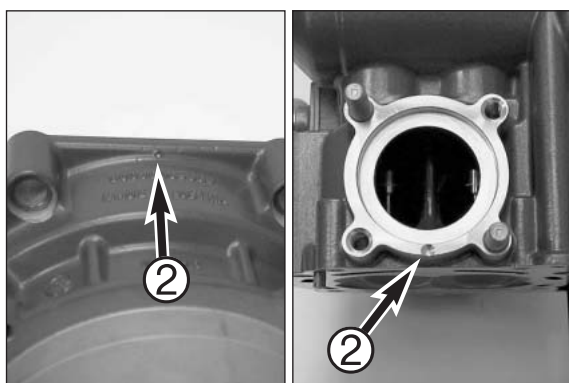
- Place the lubricated piston on the cylinder and clamp the piston rings together with the piston ring clamping band 600.29.015.000 ❶.
- Use a plastic hammer to tap lightly on the top of the piston ring clamping band until it is flush with the cylinder.



- Use the hammer handle to carefully tap the piston into the cylinder, making sure the piston rings do not get caught.

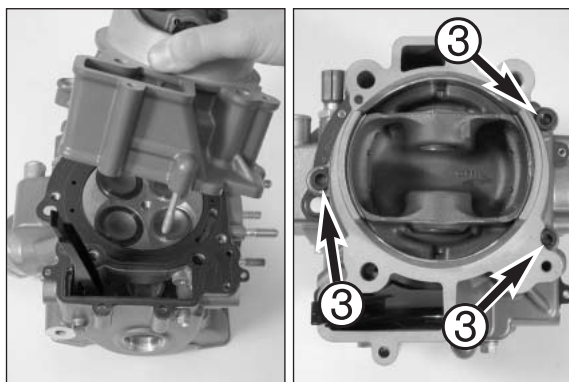
! **CAUTION** !

IF THE PISTON RINGS ARE PROPERLY CLAMPED BY THE PISTON RING CLAMPING BAND AND THE CLAMPING BAND IS FLUSH WITH THE CYLINDER, IT SHOULD BE EASY TO PUSH THE PISTON INTO THE CYLINDER BY TAPPING LIGHTLY WITH THE HAMMER HANDLE. APPLYING MORE FORCE WILL ONLY DAMAGE THE PISTON RINGS.

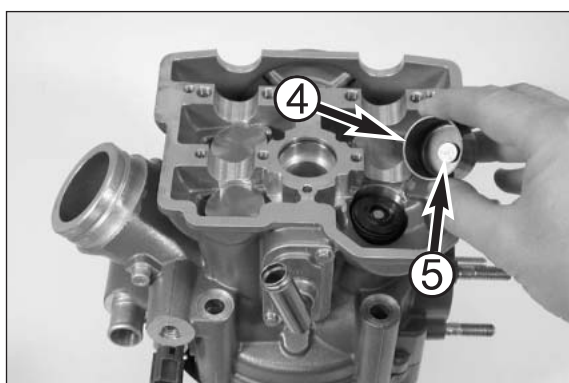


- Invert the cylinder head, mount a new cylinder head gasket and put the cylinder into position.

NOTE: the cylinder and the cylinder head are marked at the exhaust flange ❷. One or two circles are impressed on both parts

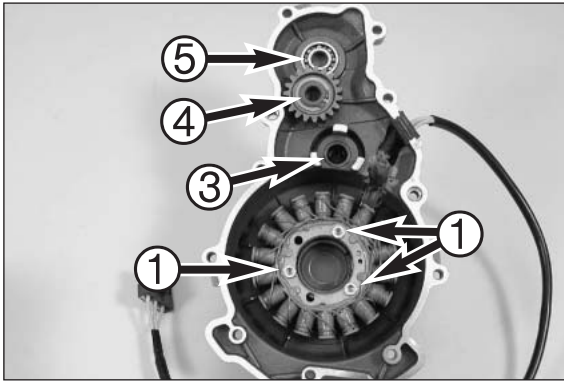


- Tighten the three Allen bolts ❸ to 18 Nm (1st stage) and 23 Nm (2nd stage).
- Mount the chain guide rail, apply Loctite 243 to the bolt and tighten (15 Nm). Check the chain rail guide for mobility.



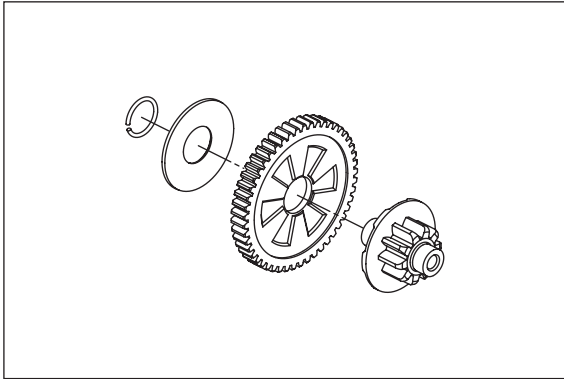
- Mount the bucket tappets ❹ and the valve shims ❺ in their original positions in the cylinder head.

NOTE: if the valve clearance was incorrect when measured or if the valves and valve seats were serviced or parts of the valve gear were replaced, the thickness of the valve shims must be corrected.



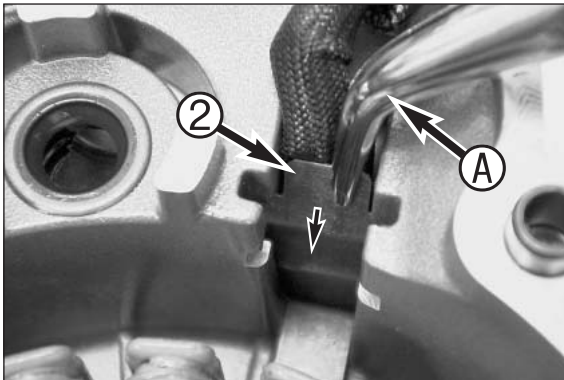
### Generator cover

- Loosen the three bolts **1** on the stator.
- Tilt the cable retaining bracket **2** away from the cable with long nose pliers **A** (see small arrow) and pull out of the housing. Take the cable duct out of the generator cover and remove the stator.
- Pry the shaft sealing ring on the balancer shaft **3** out of the generator cover and discard.
- Remove the lock ring **4** and pull the idler with the disk and the bearing from the bearing bolt.
- Heat the housing to 150° C. The bearing **5** will fall out of the housing by itself.
- Press in a new bearing **5** until flush. Slide the new bearing on the bearing bolt, slide on the idler and disk and mount the lock ring **4**.
- Use the special tool 600.29.043.050 to press in the new shaft sealing ring on the balancer shaft **3**, open side first.
- Position the stator, press the cable duct in the generator cover.
- Push the retaining bracket in the recess of the housing and fit into place. Apply Loctite 243 to the stator bolts and tighten to 10 Nm.



### Torque limiter

NOTE: a torque limiter is used to avoid damage to the engine if the engine "blows back" when started. Check the flange on the center gear and the cam surfaces for wear.



### Valve gear – checking parts for wear

Check the teeth of the balancer shaft **6** for wear.

Check the rollers and links of the timing chain **7** for wear, damage and smooth operation.

Check the timing chain guides **8** for wear.

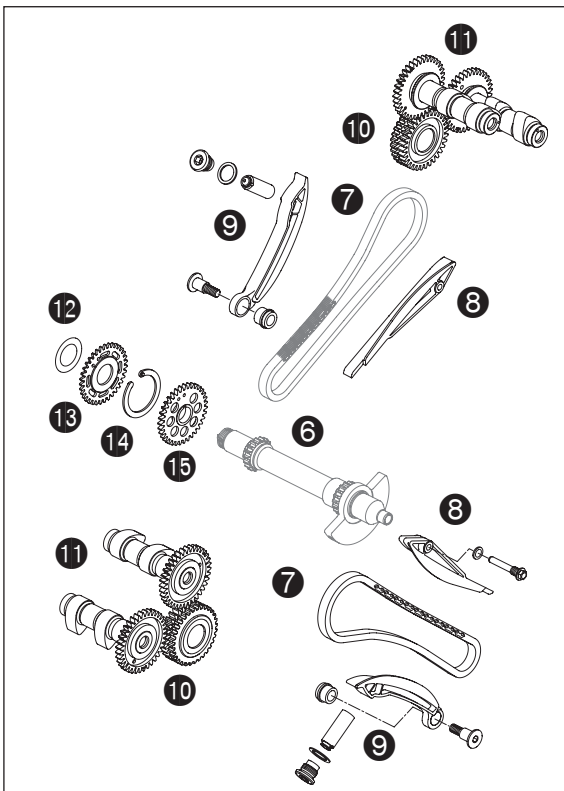
Check the timing chain tensioning rails **9** for wear.

Check the teeth on both double timing gears **10** and the camshaft gears **11** for wear.

Check the camshafts and camshaft bearing positions for wear and seizing marks.

Check the spreader components for wear and damage, particularly around the spreader wheel centering: spring washer **12**, tensioning wheel **13**, tension spring **14** and drive wheel **15**.

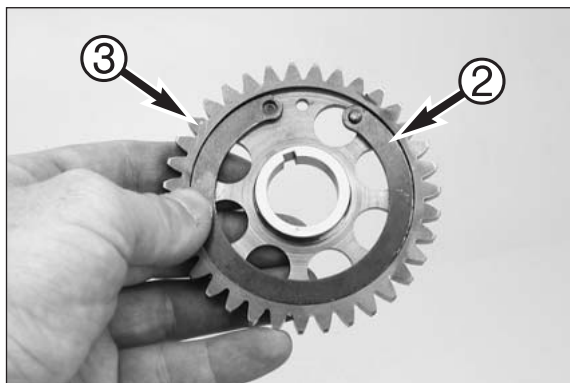
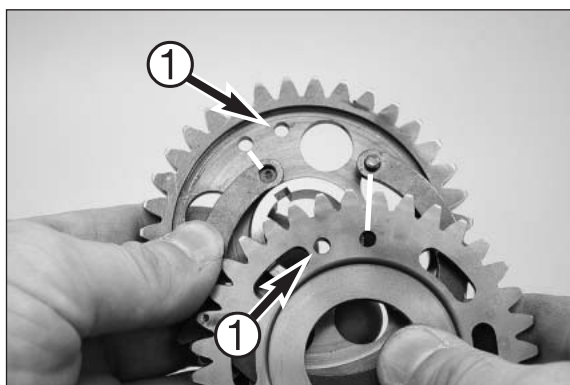
NOTE: the spring preload cannot be checked directly; if the tension spring is worn, the balancer shaft drive will become loud.



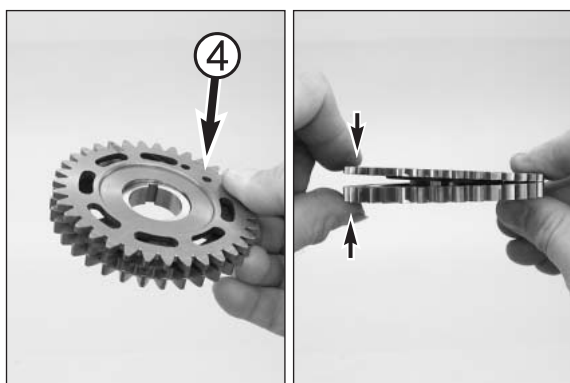
### Preassembling the spreader drive

NOTE:

- The tension spring bolts must be attached as illustrated.
- The other holes ❶ are used to block the spreader drive.



- Attach the tension spring bolts ❷ in the drive wheel ❸ and press the tension spring into the recess of the drive wheel.



- Mount the tensioning wheel so that the tension spring bolts engage in the right hole ❹ and then press the two gears together.

NOTE: gently press together with your fingers.

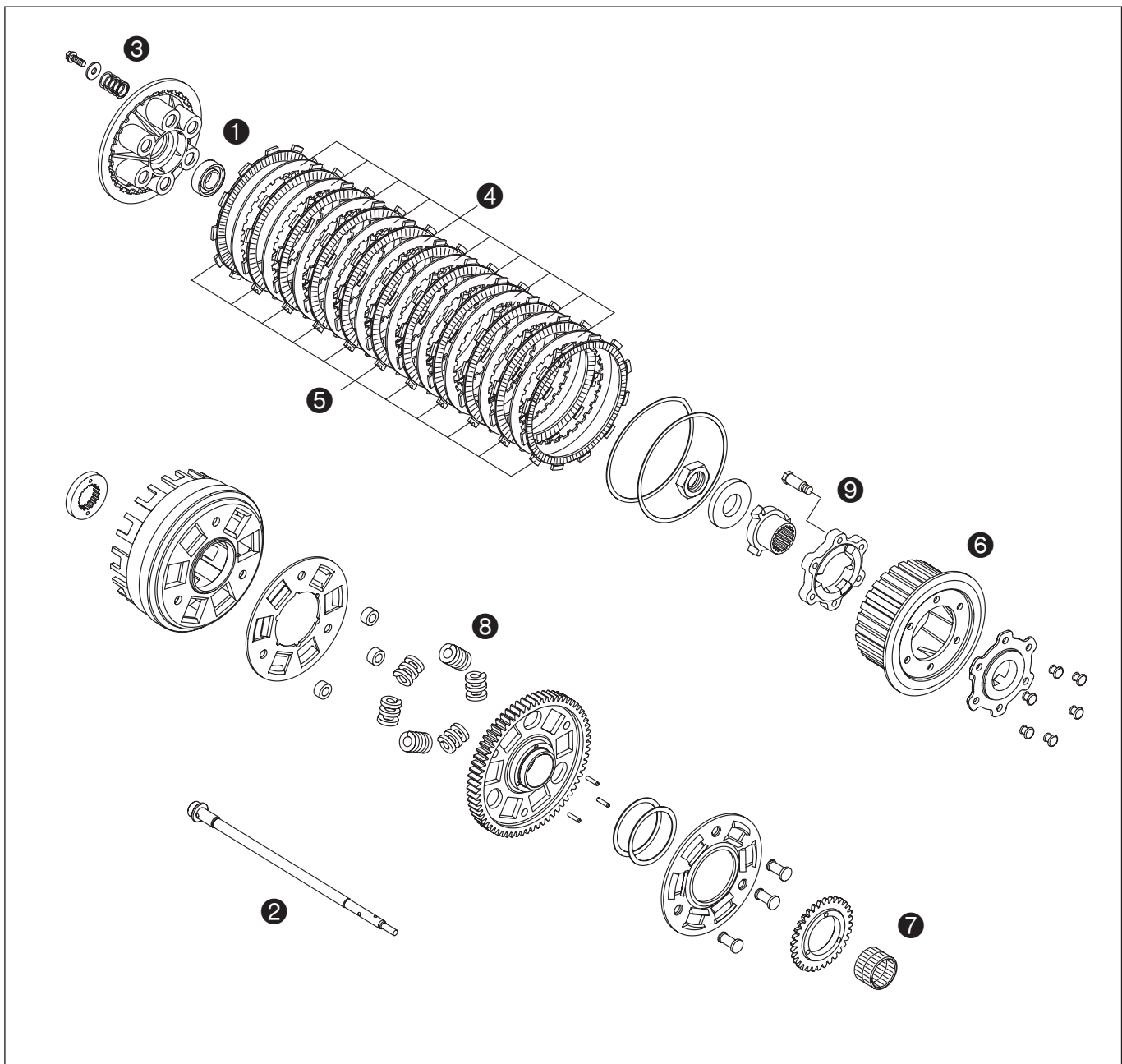


- Mount the preassembled spreader drive on the lower part of the pretensioning tool 600.29.050.000, making sure the pin on the tool engages in the groove in the drive wheel.
- Screw on the nut and washers for the balancer shaft to prevent the spreader drive from falling apart.
- Clamp the lower part 600.29.050.000 with the flat areas in a vise.



- Apply the pretensioning tool hook wrench 600.29.051.000 to the tensioning wheel and turn against the spring until the pin can be inserted in the hole.

NOTE: the preload is approximately one tooth gap.



### Clutch – checking parts for wear

Check the thrust bearing **1** for wear.

Check the front end of the pushrod **2** for wear and blow compressed air through the holes.

NOTE: the pushrod is made of nitride steel from the 2005 model. If you are repairing an engine older than the 2004 model, replace the old pushrod with the newer version.

Clutch springs **3** must have a minimum length of 29.0 mm (new 30.77 mm). If necessary, replace all 6 at the same time.

The clutch disks must be even.

10 steel lamella **4** – may not have any recesses.

11 lining disks **5**, wear limit 2.65 mm

Inner clutch hub **6** – check the outer and inner teeth for wear.

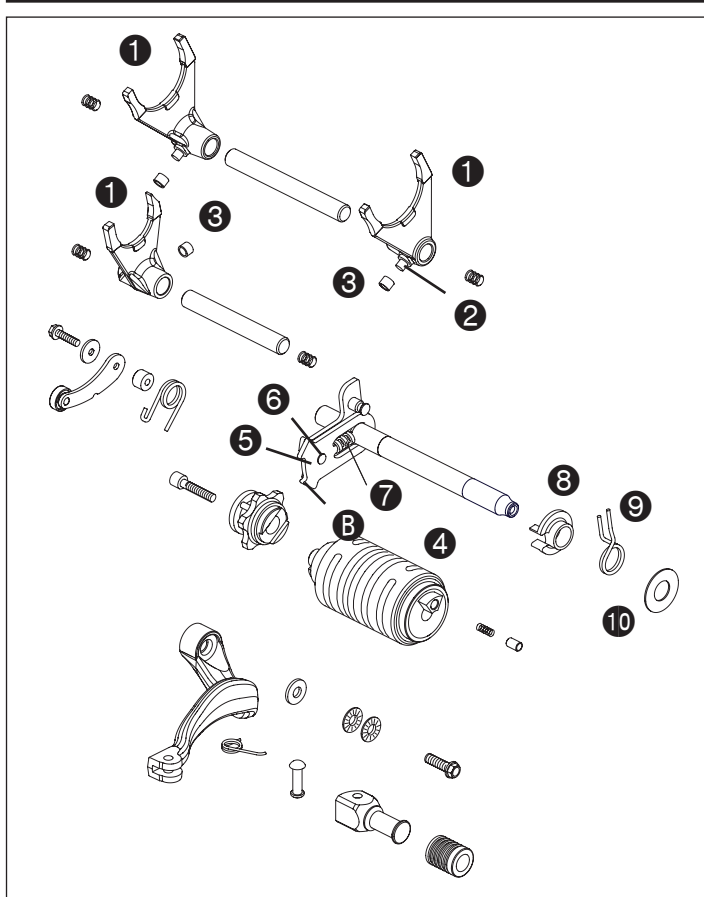
Needle bearing **7** – check for wear.

Springs in the outer clutch hub **8**

Springs dampen the drive train from the primary drive to the clutch. Check these springs in addition to performing the regular wear tests. Try to turn the outer clutch hub when the engine is blocked – you should not feel any backlash.

NOTE: the outer clutch hub must have a supporting ring with a thickness of 1 mm - see Technical Information, Chapter 1.

Check the sides of the clutch pressure booster **9** for wear.



### Shift mechanism – checking parts for wear

#### Shift forks ①

Check the leaf for wear.

Check the driving bolt ② for the shift drum for wear.

#### Shift rolls ③

Check the shift rolls for hair cracks and pressure marks. It should be easy to turn the shift rolls on the driving bolts ② of the shift forks.

#### Shift drum ④

Check the shift grooves for wear.

Check both grooved ball bearings in the shift drum for wear.

#### Shift rail ⑤

Check for wear at the points of contact.

Check the return surface ⑧ on the shift rail for wear (replace if excessively grooved).

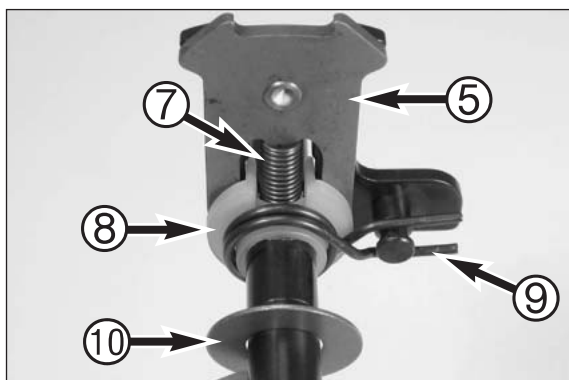
#### Guide bolts ⑥

Check for a tight fit and wear.

#### Guidance

Check play (play between guide bolts and slider max. 0.7 mm).

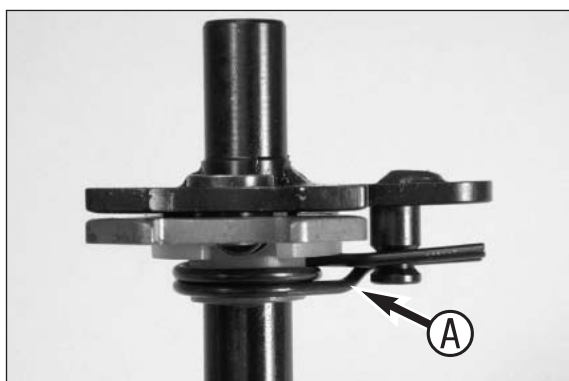
Art.-No. 3.206.035-E



### Preassembling the shift shaft

- Mount the shift rail on the shift shaft by engaging the guide bolt ⑤.
- Attach the spring ⑦ and slide on the plastic sleeve ⑧.

NOTE: the noses on the plastic sleeve will engage in the opening in the shift rail and the shift shaft and hold the spring in place.



- Mount the return spring ⑨ such that the offset ① runs towards the shift quadrant.
- Slide the disk ⑩ onto the shift shaft.

Repair manual KTM LC8

### General information on servicing the transmission

- Clamp the main shaft in the vise (use protective jaws) and remove the gears.
- Clean and check all parts.

Use new lock rings whenever you repair the transmission.

Check the tooth profile on the transmission shafts and sliding gears for wear.

Place the sliding gears on the transmission shafts and check whether they run smoothly on the teeth.

Check the bearing positions on the transmission shafts.

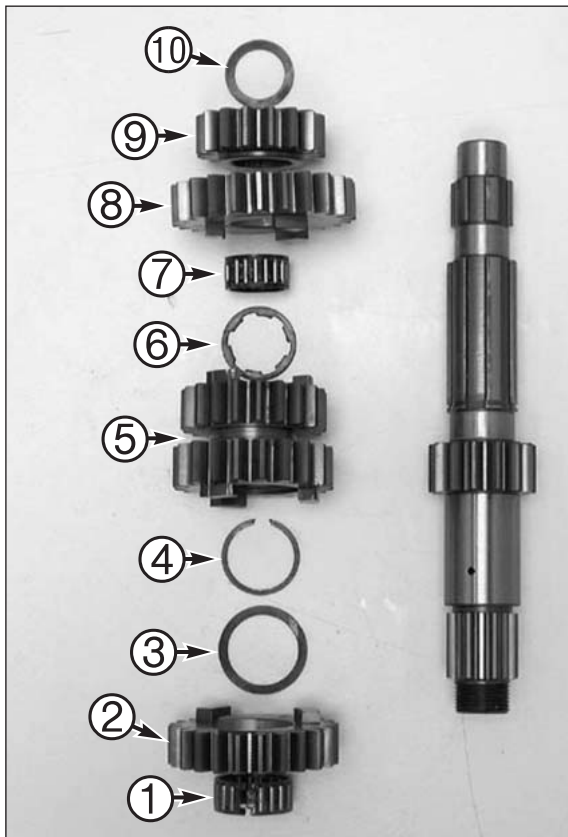
Mount the idler gear with bearings on the transmission shaft and check for clearance.

Check the needle bearings in the idler gears.

### Assembling the main shaft

- Clamp the main shaft in the vise (use protective jaws) with the gear facing down.
- Mount the needle bearing ① and slide the 5th gear idler ② over the needle bearing with the claws pointing up.
- Mount the stop disk ③ (28.3 x 35.75 x 1.5 mm) and the lock ring ④ with the sharp edge facing up.
- Mount the 3rd and 4th gear sliding gear ⑤ with 4th gear (larger outer diameter) facing down.
- Mount the stop disk ⑥ (22.2 x 30,2 x 1.5 mm).
- Slip on the needle bearing ⑦ and slide the 6th gear idler ⑧ over the needle bearing with the claws pointing down.
- Slip on the 2nd gear fixed gear ⑨ with the collar facing down and mount the stop disk ⑩ (20.2 x 28 x 1.5 mm).

Check all gear wheels for smooth operation.



### General information on servicing the transmission

- Clamp the main shaft or countershaft in the vise (use protective jaws) and remove the gears. Pull off the bearing ring.
- Clean and check all parts.

Use new lock rings whenever you repair the transmission.

Check the tooth profile on the transmission shafts and sliding gears for wear.

Place the sliding gears on the transmission shafts and check whether they run smoothly on the teeth.

Check the bearing positions on the transmission shafts.

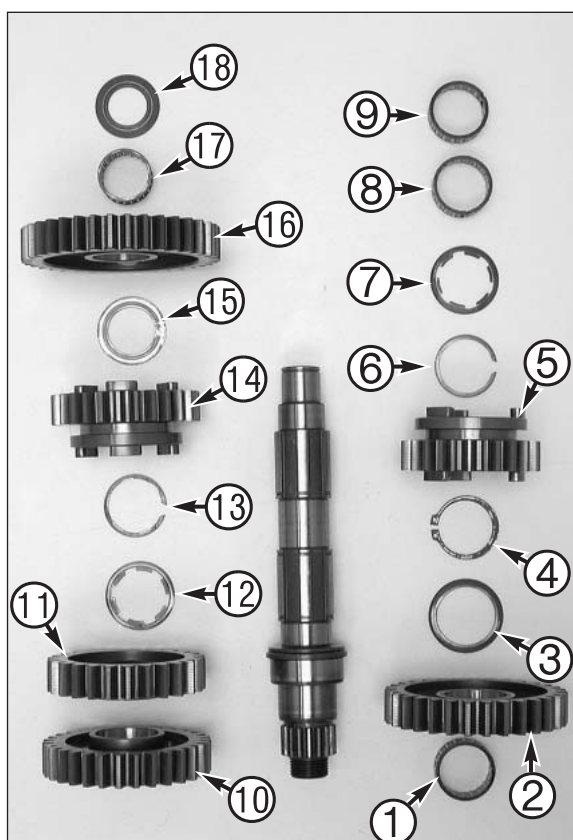
Mount the idler gear with bearings on the transmission shaft and check for clearance.

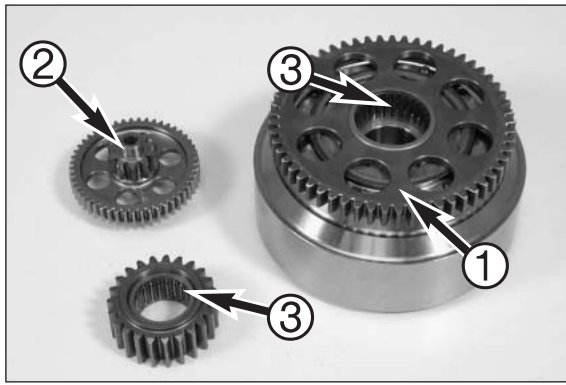
Check the needle bearings in the idler gears. Mount the bearing ring using a suitable tube.

### Assembling the countershaft

- Clamp the countershaft in the vise (use protective jaws) with the collar facing down.
- Oil the needle bearing ① and mount.
- Slide the 2nd gear idler ② with the groove facing up over the needle bearing.
- Mount the stop disk ③ (30.2 x 39 x 1.5 mm) and the lock ring ④ with the sharp edge facing up.
- Mount the 6th gear sliding gear ⑤ with the shift groove facing up.
- Mount the lock ring ⑥ with the sharp edge facing down and the stop disk ⑦ (26.2 x 36 x 1.5 mm).
- Mount the needle bearing ⑧ and ⑨ and slide the 3rd gear idler ⑩ over the needle bearing with the collar facing up.
- Slip on the 4th gear idler ⑪ with the collar facing down.
- Mount the stop disk ⑫ (26.2 x 36 x 1.5 mm) and lock ring ⑬ with the sharp edge facing up.
- Mount the 5th gear sliding gear ⑭ with the shift groove facing down and the stop disk ⑮ (24.3 x 35.75 x 1.0 mm).
- Mount the 1st gear idler ⑯ with the groove facing down, the needle bearing ⑰ and the stop disk ⑱ (20.2 x 34 x 1.0 mm).

Check all gear wheels for smooth operation.





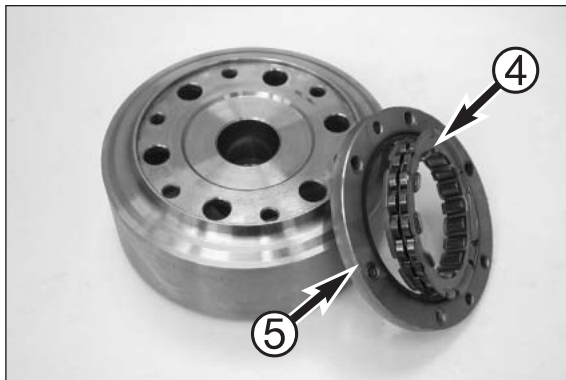
### Checking the freewheel

- Insert the freewheel gear ① in the freewheel.
- You should be able to turn the freewheel gear in a counterclockwise direction.
- The freewheel gear should block without backlash in a clockwise direction.
- Check the reduction gear ② and the needle bearings ③ for wear, replace if necessary.



### Replacing the freewheel hub

- Remove the 6 bolts, tap the side of the freewheel hub with a plastic hammer and remove the freewheel hub.



- Hold the components of the freewheel ④ together.
- Check the segments in the freewheel for wear.
- Check the freewheel hub ⑤ at the freewheel running surface for wear.
- Apply Loctite 648 to the flange areas on the rotor and the freewheel hub.
- Mount the freewheel hub on the rotor.
- Apply Loctite 648 along the entire thread length of the screws and tighten crosswise to 15 Nm - see Technical Information, Chapter 1.

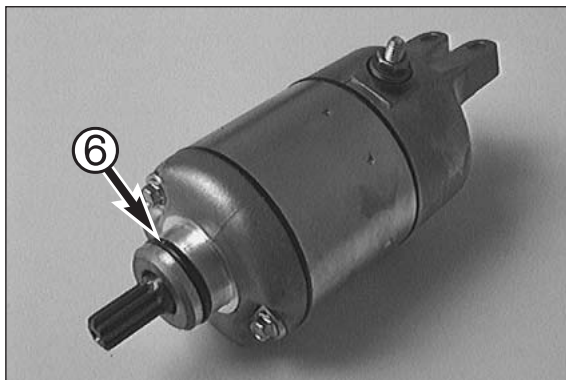
! **CAUTION** !

ALWAYS USE NEW BOLTS (QUALITY GRADE 12.9) AND COAT BOLT THREAD WITH LOCTITE 648.

- Generously oil the freewheel and insert in the freewheel hub.

### Starter

- Since the starter will show little wear after 10,000 starts and the replacement of individual parts is uneconomical, these steps will not be described in detail at this point.
- Replace the O-ring ⑥ on the starter flange.





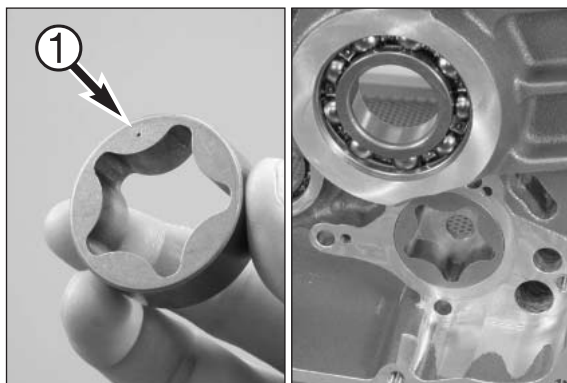
# ASSEMBLING THE ENGINE

# 6

## INDEX

<b>OIL PUMPS</b> .....	<b>6-2</b>
<b>AXIAL CLEARANCE OF THE MAIN SHAFT</b> .....	<b>6-3</b>
<b>TRANSMISSION</b> .....	<b>6-4</b>
<b>CASE HALF</b> .....	<b>6-5</b>
<b>SHIFT MECHANISM</b> .....	<b>6-6</b>
<b>ALIGNING THE RETURN SPRING</b> .....	<b>6-6</b>
<b>BALANCER SHAFT</b> .....	<b>6-7</b>
<b>FREEWHEEL</b> .....	<b>6-7</b>
<b>ROTOR</b> .....	<b>6-7</b>
<b>GENERATOR COVER</b> .....	<b>6-8</b>
<b>TIMING CHAIN AND BALANCING WEIGHT</b> .....	<b>6-8</b>
<b>PRIMARY PINION</b> .....	<b>6-9</b>
<b>OUTER CLUTCH HUB</b> .....	<b>6-9</b>
<b>CLUTCH DISKS</b> .....	<b>6-10</b>
<b>CLUTCH COVER</b> .....	<b>6-11</b>
<b>OIL SCREEN</b> .....	<b>6-12</b>
<b>WATER PUMP</b> .....	<b>6-12</b>
<b>CYLINDER HEAD REAR WITH TIMING CHAIN</b> .....	<b>6-13</b>
<b>CHAIN TENSIONER CYLINDER REAR</b> .....	<b>6-15</b>
<b>CAMSHAFTS CYLINDER REAR</b> .....	<b>6-16</b>
<b>SETTING CYLINDER FRONT TO TDC</b> .....	<b>6-17</b>
<b>CYLINDER HEAD FRONT WITH TIMING CHAIN</b> .....	<b>6-17</b>
<b>CHAIN TENSIONER CYLINDER FRONT</b> .....	<b>6-19</b>
<b>OIL PRESSURE SWITCH</b> .....	<b>6-19</b>
<b>CAMSHAFTS CYLINDER FRONT</b> .....	<b>6-20</b>
<b>STARTER MOTOR</b> .....	<b>6-21</b>
<b>SPARK PLUG SHAFT INSERTS</b> .....	<b>6-22</b>
<b>VALVE COVER</b> .....	<b>6-22</b>





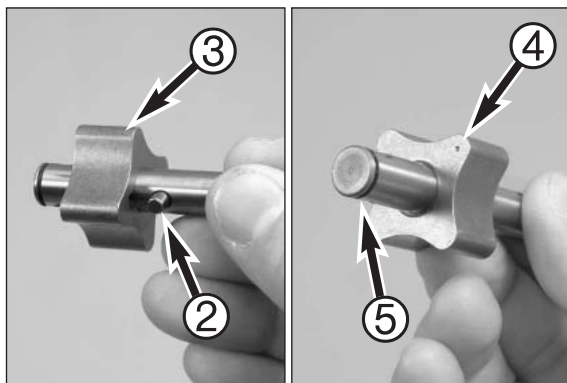
Clean all parts thoroughly before reassembling.

- Clamp the output-end engine case on the engine work stand and move into a vertical position (installation position).

### Oil pumps

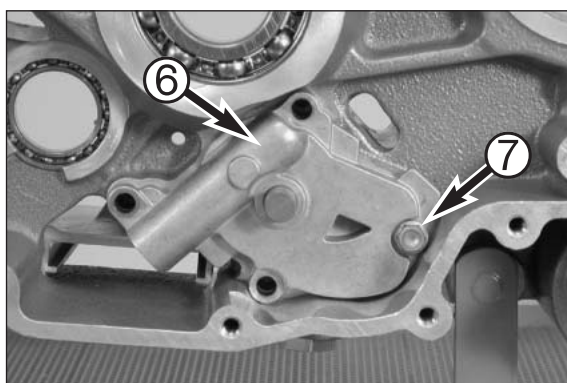
NOTE: lubricate the oil pump rotors and the oil pump shaft prior to installation.

- Slide the outer rotor of the pressure pump into the bore with the mark **1** facing the engine case.

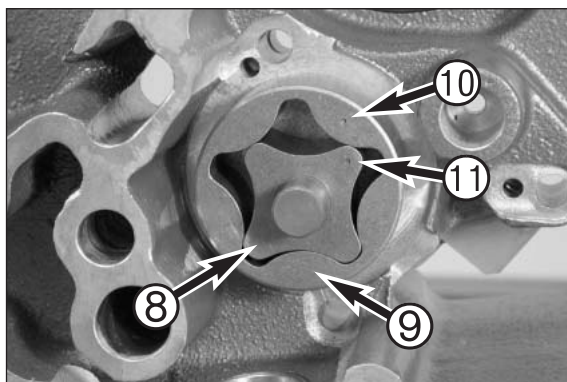


- Insert the needle roller **2** on the pressure pump in the oil pump shaft and slide on the inner rotor **3** of the pressure pump. The mark **4** on the inner rotor of the pressure pump must point to the groove **5** in the oil pump shaft.
- Insert the oil pump shaft and inner rotor of the pressure pump into the engine case.

NOTE: contrary to common practice, the two marks for the outer and inner rotor of the pressure pump are not on the same side.

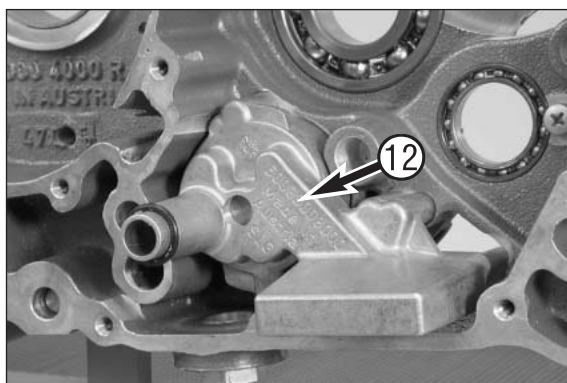


- Mount the pressure pump case **6** and fix with the short bolt **7** (M6x20) (apply Loctite 243 to the bolt but do not tighten yet). Do not forget the centering pins on the pressure pump housing.

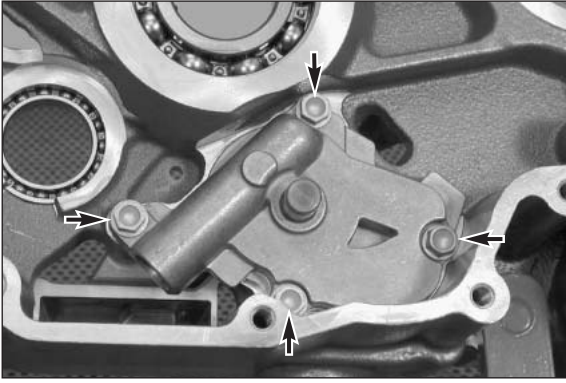


- Insert the needle roller in the oil pump shaft and slide on the inner rotor **8** of the suction pump. Mount the outer rotor **9** such that the mark **10** is visible on the outside.

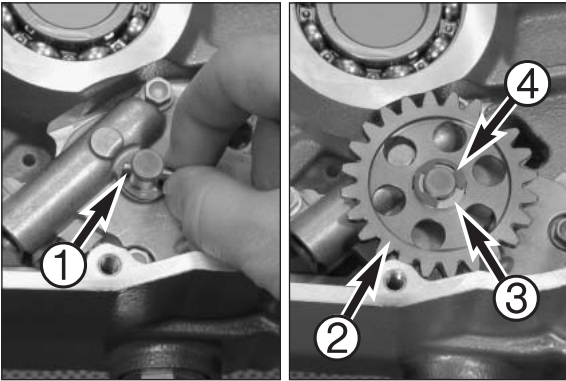
NOTE: the marks for the outer and inner rotors (**10** and **11**) of the suction pump are on the same side.



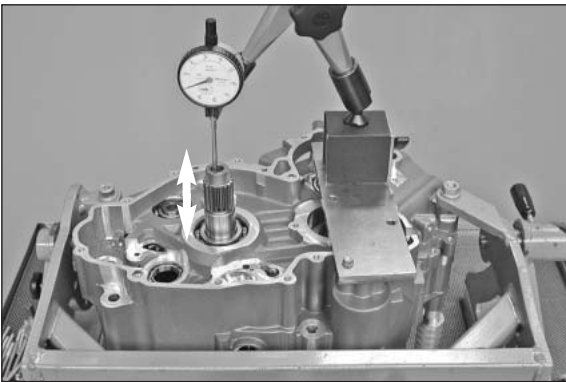
- Hold the outer rotor in place while you slide the suction pump housing **12** over the rotor. Do not forget the centering pins.
- Replace the O-ring and lubricate.



- Apply Loctite 243 to the three remaining oil pump bolts (M6x40) and screw in. Tighten bolts to 10 Nm.



- Slide on the disk, insert the needle roller ① and mount the oil pump gear ② with the collar facing the rear.
- Slide on the spacer washer ③ and mount the lock ring ④ on the oil pump shaft.
- Check the oil pump for smooth operation by turning the oil pump gear.



#### Axial clearance of the main shaft

- Slide the main shaft in the bearing seat and mount the 2nd housing half with a new gasket.
- Screw both housing halves together, tighten the screws to 10 Nm (see page 6-5).
- Position the test gauge holder on the engine case and measure the axial clearance of the mainshaft.

Axial clearance: 0.01 - 0.13 mm

! **CAUTION** !

- IF YOU ARE USING A CONVENTIONAL DIAL GAUGE SUPPORT, IT MUST BE SCREWED ONTO THE ENGINE CASE; IF YOU ARE USING A MAGNETIC SUPPORT, IT MUST BE ATTACHED TO A STEEL PLATE SCREWED ONTO THE ENGINE CASE (SEE PHOTO).
- ALWAYS MOVE THE MAIN SHAFT BY HAND, DO NOT USE ANY TOOLS.
- CAREFULLY MEASURE THE AXIAL CLEARANCE; IF THE CLEARANCE IS TOO SMALL, THE BEARINGS WILL PRELOAD AND THIS CAN LEAD TO ENGINE DAMAGE.
- Correct the axial clearance if the measured value does not correspond to the setpoint value.
- To correct, remove the main shaft and add or remove compensating disks on the generator side.

#### NOTE:

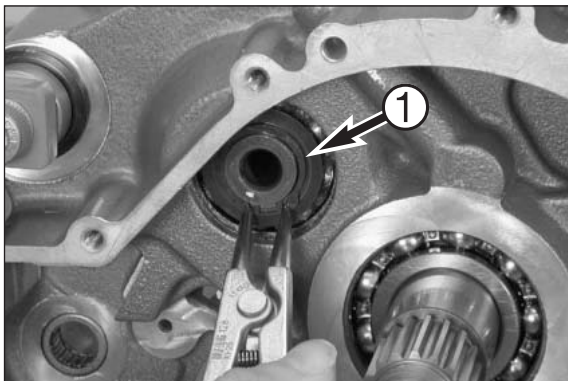
- If the axial clearance is too large, use a thicker compensating washer.
- If the axial clearance is too small, use a thinner compensating washer.
- Always mount the compensating washer on the generator side.
- Finally, check the axial clearance again.



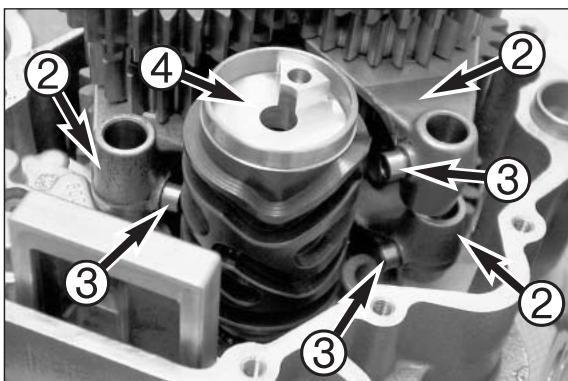
### Transmission

- Simultaneously push both transmission shafts into the bearing seats.

NOTE: pay attention to the spacing washer on the countershaft.

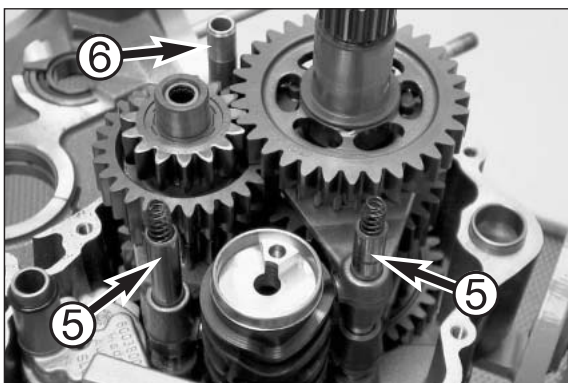


- Slide the washer on the counter shaft and mount the lock ring ①.
- Move the engine into a horizontal position.



- Insert the lower gearshift rail springs in the bores with the tapered ends down.
- Position the shift forks ② in the shift grooves and tilt aside, paying attention to the shift rollers ③ – fix with grease if necessary. Mount the shift drum ④ and allow the shift forks to engage in the shift drum.

NOTE: since 3 different shift forks are used they cannot be confused with each other.

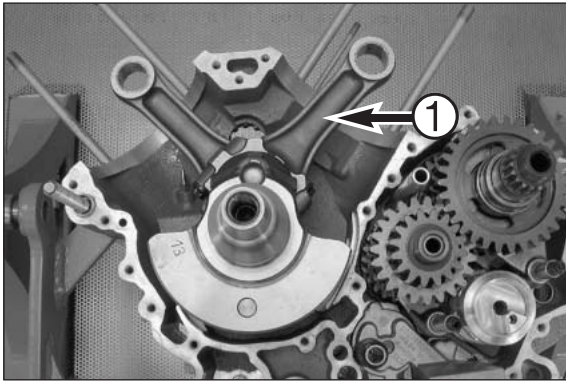


- Mount the gearshift rails ⑤, paying attention to the lower gearshift rail springs. Insert the upper gearshift rail springs in the gearshift rails with the tapered ends up.

NOTE: the longer gearshift rail is used for the countershaft shift forks.

- Insert the oil rail for transmission lubrication ⑥ in the bore and turn to engage the locking pin.

NOTE: the oil rail is sealed with 2 O-rings from the 2005 model which should be replaced.



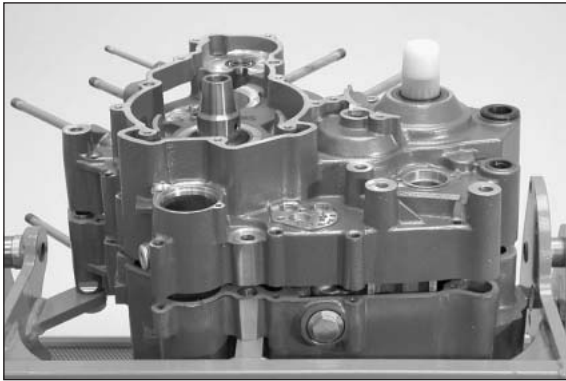
- Insert the crankshaft in the friction bearing.

## NOTE:

- The crankshaft end with the thread for the primary pinion bolt connection must point down.
- The conrod for the rear cylinder ❶ must face up. Both conrods should be in the position shown in the illustration.

- Mount the case dowel pins and put a new case gasket in place.

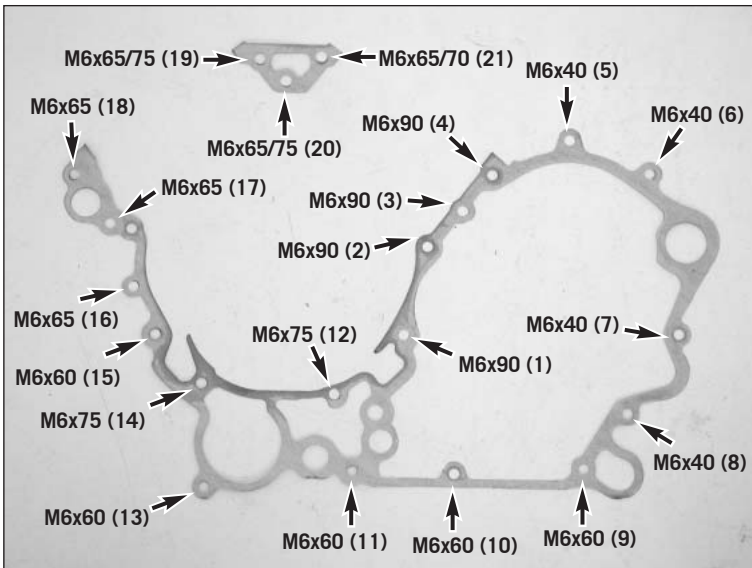
NOTE: additional housing dowels are used for items 19 and 21 (see photo below) starting with the 2005 model.

**Case half**

- Slide the protective sleeve 600.29.005.000 over the countershaft.
- Slip on the generator-end case half. Tap lightly on the countershaft with a rubber hammer if necessary.

! **CAUTION** !

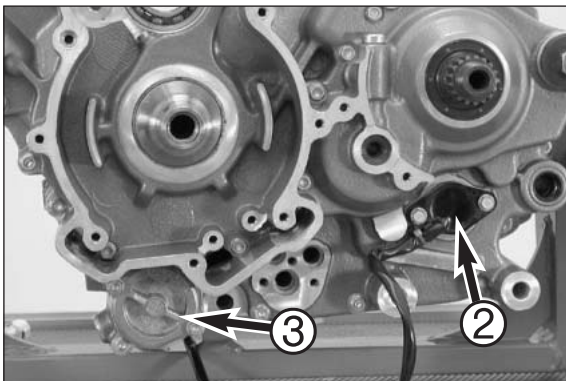
DO NOT TRY TO DRAW THE TWO CASE HALVES TOGETHER WITH THE CASE BOLTS.



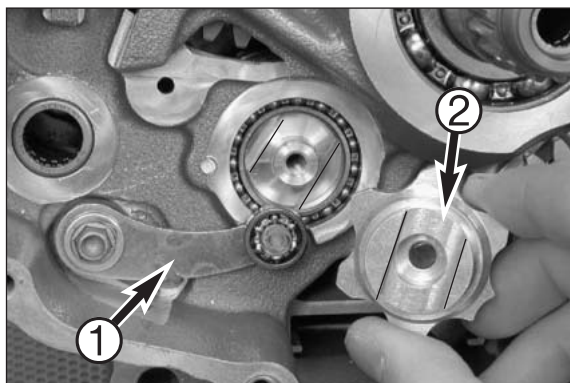
- Screw in all HH case bolts (see illustration for bolt lengths) and tighten to 10 Nm.

## NOTE:

- the bolts should be tightened in the order shown in the illustration (numbers in parentheses).
- Screws item 19 and 20 were changed from M6x65 to M6x75 and screw item 21 to M6x70 starting with model year 2005.
- Move the case into a horizontal position with the generator side facing up.



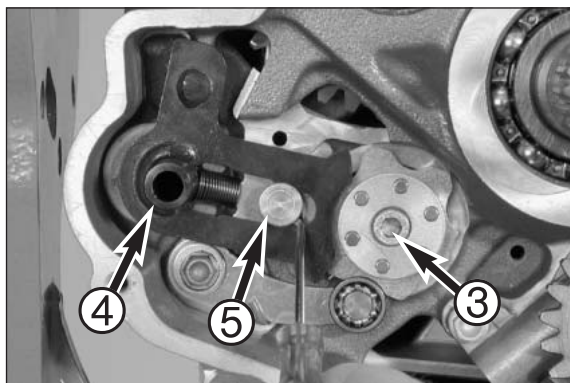
- Position the pin and spring in the shifting drum. Mount the gear sensor ❷ with 2 M5x10 bolts. Tighten bolts to 4 Nm.
- Slide in a new oil filter and mount the oil filter cover ❸ with a new gasket. Tighten M5x16 bolts to 6 Nm.



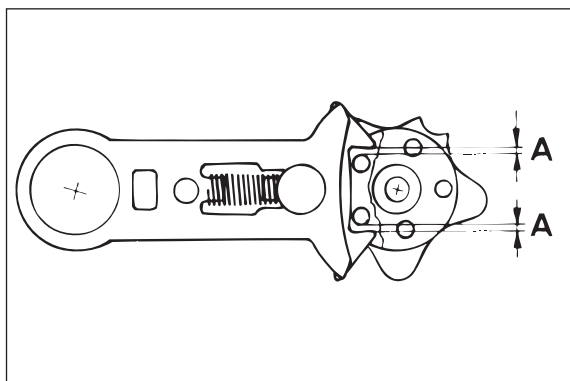
### Shift mechanism

- Mount the locking lever **1** with the spring. Apply Loctite 243 to the M5x20 bolt and tighten to 6 Nm.
- Press the locking lever down and mount the shift locating drum **2**.

NOTE: the flat parts of the shift locating drum are off center.

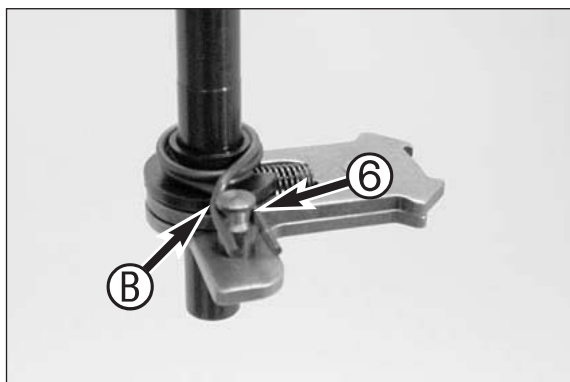


- Apply Loctite 243 to the M6x30 bolt **3** and tighten to 10 Nm.
- Slide the shift shaft **4** in the bearings, push the shift rail **5** away from the shift locating drum and press the shift shaft towards the case to the stop; let go of the shift rail.

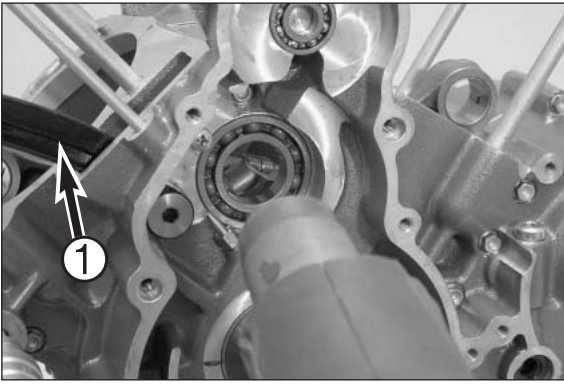


### Aligning the return spring

- Engage second or third gear.
- Check the backlash of the shift rail and the clearance of the shift bolt.
- The backlash of the shift rail is the distance the rail travels until the shift shaft begins to move. You should be able to feel the pressure of the return spring. Relative to the basic position, this backlash **A** should be equal towards the top and towards the bottom.
- The backlash can be corrected by aligning the return spring.



- To align, dismantle the shift shaft and bend the return spring as needed at the bends **B** using a pair of pliers. Remount the shift shaft. When the shift shaft is installed, the return spring must rest against the shift bolt **6** and the dolly of the shift mechanism support.
- Bend the return spring again if necessary.



- Screw on the generator-end timing chain tensoning rail **1**. Apply Loctite 243 to the bolt and tighten to 20 Nm.

**! CAUTION !**

MAKE SURE NO LOCTITE THREAD ADHESIVE IS ON THE PIVOT AREA OF THE BOLT. THIS COULD CAUSE THE TIMING CHAIN TENSIONING RAIL TO BLOCK AND BREAK.

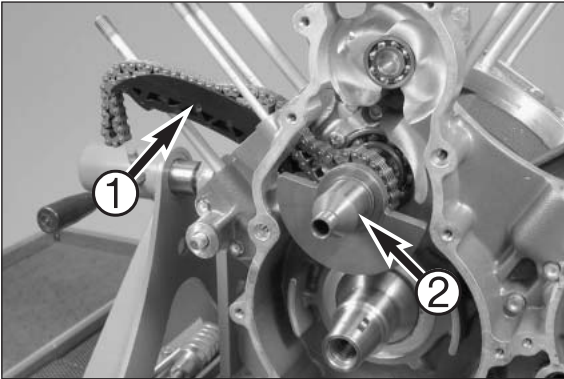
### Balancer shaft

- Heat the generator-end bearing of the balancer shaft evenly with a heat gun (up to model 2004).

NOTE: a roller bearing without an inner ring is used instead of the ball bearing starting with the 2005 model; these bearings no longer need to be warmed.

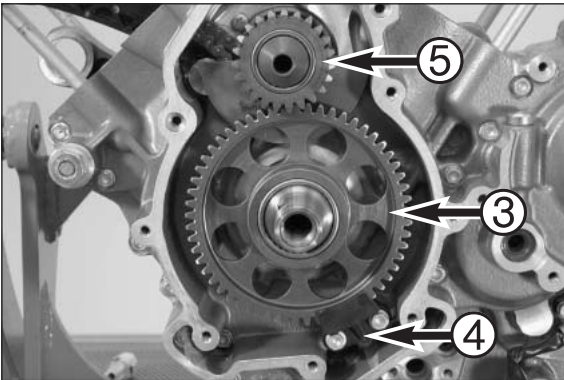
- Fit the timing chain on the generator end (pay attention to the running direction if the chain has already been used) and slide into the balancer shaft **2**. The timing chain must be placed over the rear sprocket.

- Check the balancer shaft for smooth operation.



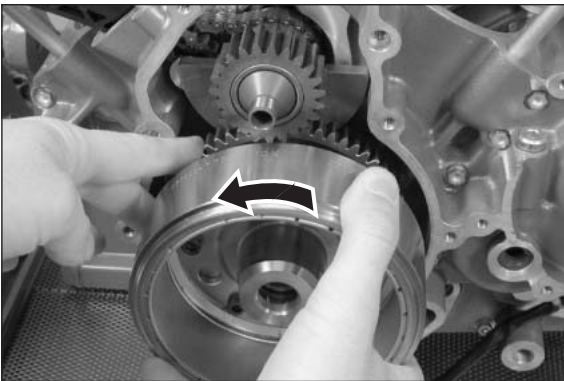
### Freewheel

- Slip the freewheel **3** on the crankshaft and attach the locking device **4** with 2 M6x16 bolts. Apply Loctite 243 to the bolts and tighten to 10 Nm.
- Attach the lower starter idler gear **5** to the balancer shaft with the collar on the inside.



### Rotor

- Hold the freewheel with your finger while mounting the rotor, turning it in a counterclockwise direction.

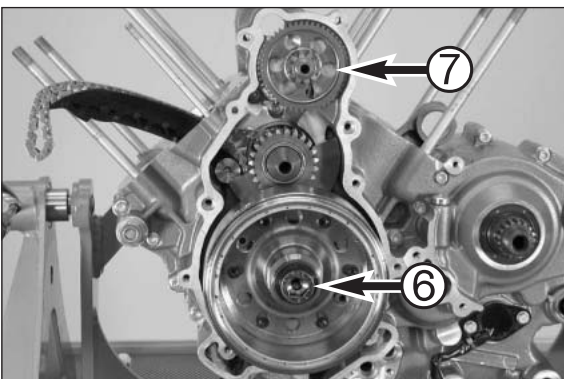


- Mount the rotor bolt **6** with disk, apply Loctite 243 to the bolt and tighten to 180 Nm (M16) or 150 Nm (M16x1.5).

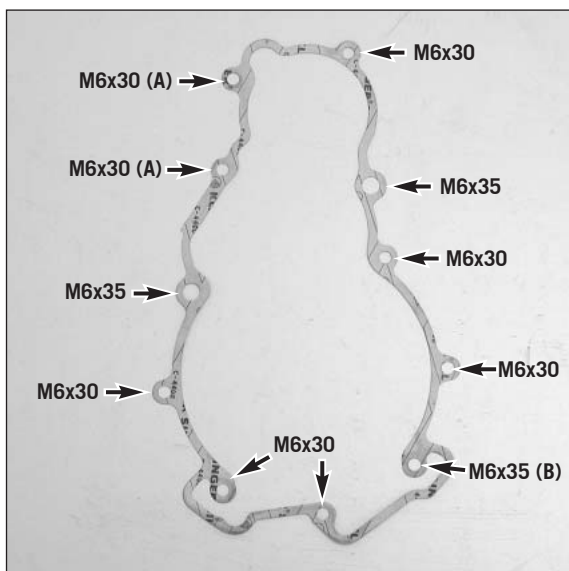
### NOTE:

- to prevent the crankshaft from turning, block it with the engine lock bolt.
- Check the force fit of the rotor on engines that do not have a woodruff key fixture - see Technical Information, Chapter 1.

- Mount the upper starter idler gear **7** on the journal.



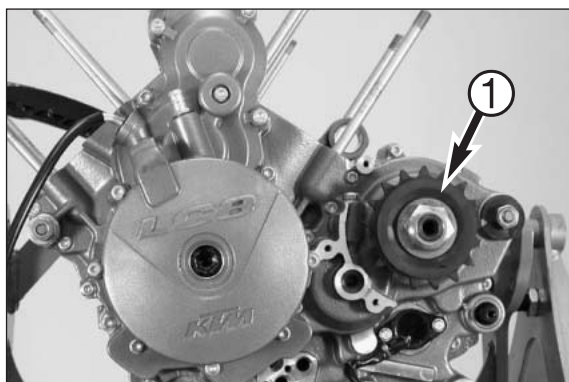




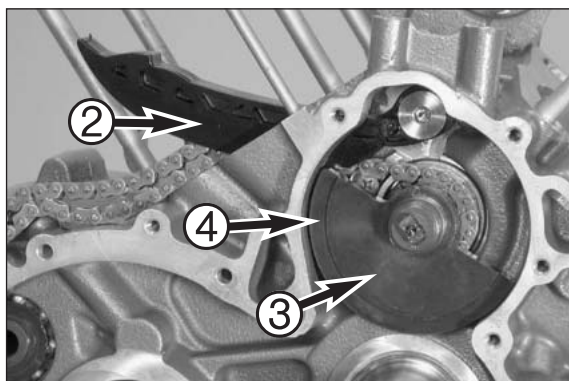
### Generator cover

- Mount dowel pins on the engine case and put a new gasket in place. Position the generator cover and tighten the generator cover bolts to 10 Nm (see illustration for bolt lengths).

NOTE: the bolts marked with an A must be mounted with new copper sealing washers (6x10x1); the bolt marked with a B is used to attach a cable clip.



- Mount the engine sprocket with the lock washer and tighten the nut ① to 100 Nm, bend over the lock washer.



### Timing chain and balancing weight

- Screw the output-end timing chain tensioning rail ②. Apply Loctite 243 to the bolt and tighten to 20 Nm.

#### ! CAUTION !

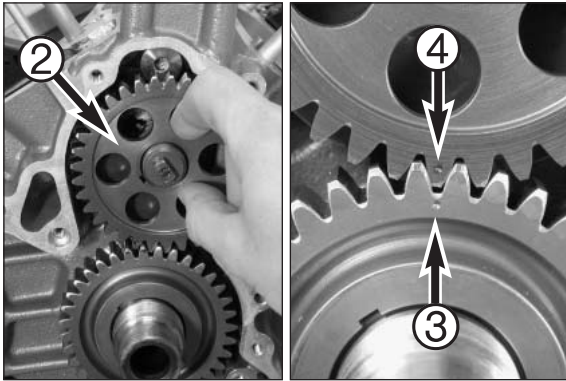
MAKE SURE NO LOCTITE THREAD ADHESIVE IS ON THE PIVOT AREA OF THE BOLT. THIS COULD CAUSE THE TIMING CHAIN TENSIONING RAIL TO BLOCK AND BREAK.

- Insert the woodruff key for the chain sprocket in the shaft groove and push the chain sprocket onto the balancer shaft. Fit the timing chain (pay attention to the running direction if the chain has already been used).
- Insert the woodruff key for the balancing weight in the shaft groove and mount the balancing weight ③ with the aperture ④ towards the front.



### Primary pinion

- Mount the woodruff key for the primary pinion in the shaft groove (if dismantled).
- Mount the primary pinion ❶ with the longer collar towards the rear. The bore for the pickup ring must face towards the outside.



- Mount the gear wheel of the balancer shaft ❷ with the collar facing the back (up to the 2004 model).
- From the 2005 model: slide on the preassembled spreader drive, making sure the drive wheel and tensioning wheel do not fall apart; pull out the pin.

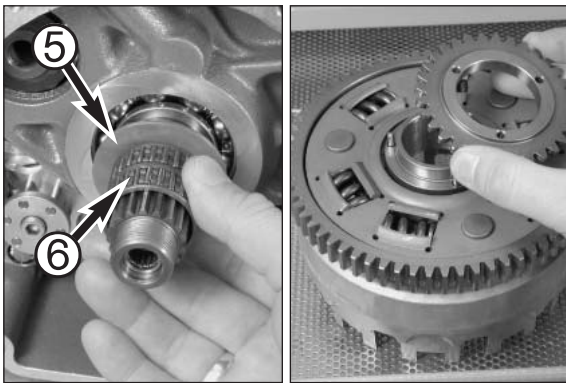
---

**! CAUTION !**

---

TURN THE BALANCER SHAFT UNTIL THE MARKS ON GEARS FOR THE CRANKSHAFT ❸ AND BALANCER SHAFT ❹ COINCIDE AS SHOWN IN THE ILLUSTRATION. MAKE SURE THE TIMING CHAINS DO NOT GET CAUGHT.

NOTE: when the marks coincide the first cylinder of the engine is in the TDC position.



- Slide a 30.3 x 50 x 2 mm spacer washer ❺ and a needle bearing ❻ on the clutch shaft.
- Mount the gear for the oil pump drive on the back of the outer clutch hub. The gear is secured by 3 needle rollers.

### Outer clutch hub

- When slipping the outer clutch hub onto the shaft, leave enough room for the pickup ring ❷ which is held in place by a pin.

---

**! CAUTION !**

---

- THE PIN ON THE PICKUP RING MUST ENGAGE IN THE HOLE OF THE PRIMARY PINION.
- THE PICKUP RING IN CARBURATOR AND INJECTION MODELS ARE DIFFERENTIATED BY THE POSITION OF THE "TOOTH GAP"; THEY CANNOT BE INTERCHANGED.

- After mounting the ring gear on the crankshaft, push the outer clutch hub up to the stop, moving the oil pump wheel back and forth to make the procedure easier.

- Mount a 33.2 x 46 x 2 disk and nut ❸ (46 mm) on the primary pinion (LH thread). Apply Loctite 243 to the nut and tighten to 130 Nm.

- Mount a 20.2 x 33 x 1.5 mm disk and nut ❹ on the balancer shaft. Apply Loctite 243 to the nut and tighten to 150 Nm (up to the 2004 model).

- Mount the washer 20.2x34x1 mm and the spring washer 30.5x46.5x0.6-1.5, apply Loctite 243 to the nut 9 (A/F 30 mm) on the balancer shaft and mount, tighten the nut to 120 Nm (from the 2005 model).

---

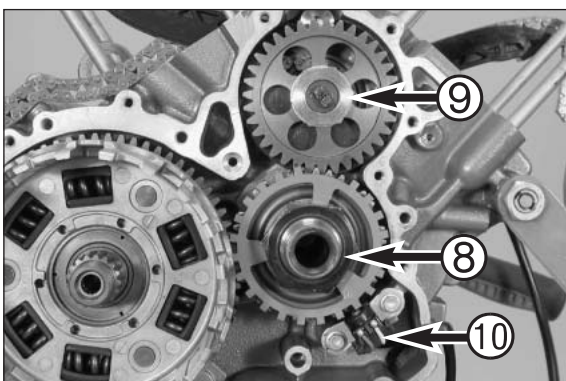
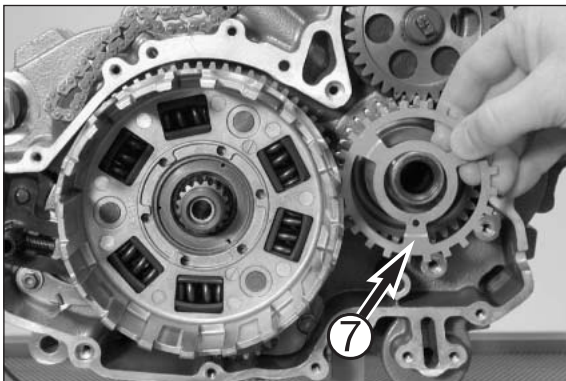
**! CAUTION !**

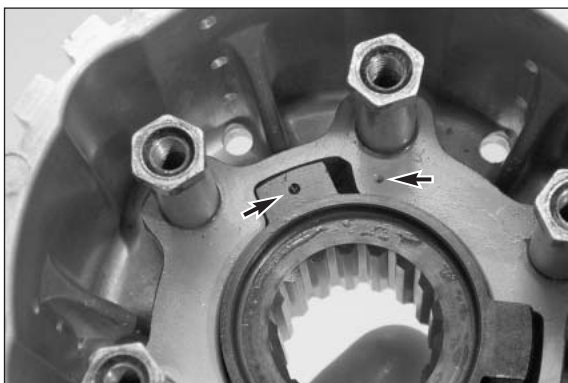
---

THE GEAR WHEEL AND BALANCER SHAFT ARE PRESTRESSED STARTING WITH THE 2005 MODEL; THE NUT ON THE BALANCER SHAFT MAY ONLY BE TIGHTENED TO 120 Nm OTHERWISE THE SPREADER DRIVE WILL BE DAMAGED.

- Screw on the pickup ❿. Apply Loctite 243 to the bolts (M6x16) and tighten to 10 Nm. Press the cable duct into the recess in the case.

NOTE: the gap between the pickup and the pickup ring must be between 0.6 and 1.0 mm (950) or between 0.4 and 0.6 mm (990).

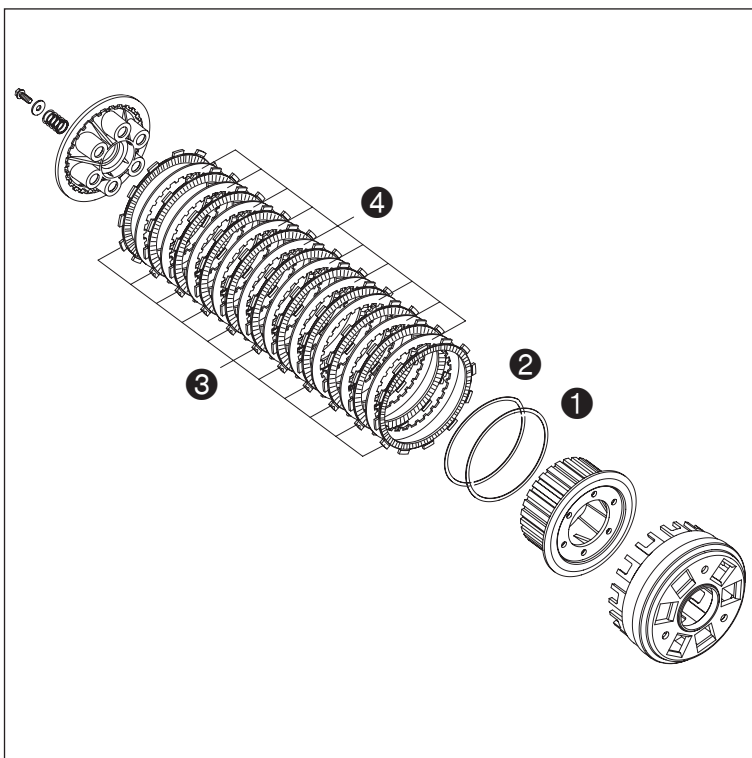
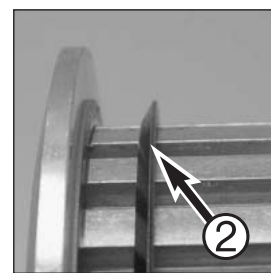
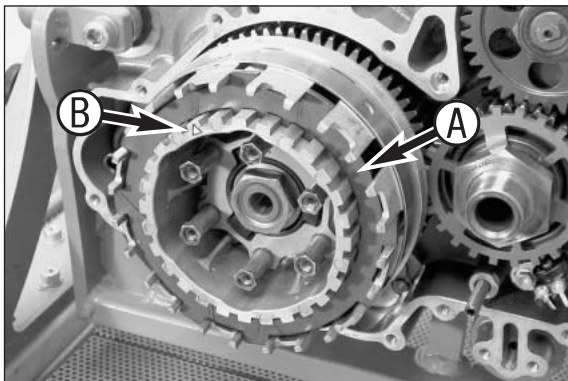




- Slide the 25 x 48 x 6.5 mm disk and inner clutch hub together with the clutch pressure booster onto the main shaft teeth.

NOTE: the two clutch pressure booster parts are marked with coinciding circles.

- Attach the holder for the inner clutch hub **A** 600.29.003.000. Mount the 22 x 37 x 3 mm disk. Apply Loctite 243 to the nut (32 mm) and tighten to 130 Nm. Remove support.
- Turn the inner clutch hub to check for smooth operation.



### Clutch disks

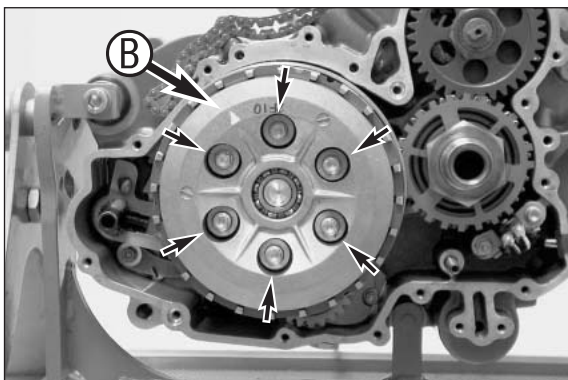
- First mount the supporting plate **1** and then the spring washer **2** with the open side facing outwards (see illustration).
- Starting with the lining disk **3** with the largest inner diameter, alternately insert 11 lining disks and 10 clutch disks.

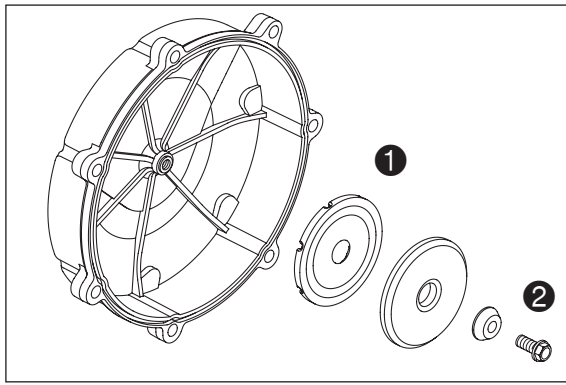
### NOTE:

- Thoroughly oil all disks.
- The clutch lining on the first and last clutch disks have a different color since these two disks run on aluminum on one side.
- The first clutch disk has a larger inner diameter to hold the support and lining disk.
- The clutch disks are punched out. The sharp edges on all of the disks must point in the same direction. The round recesses (for demounting) must be in the same meshing.
- The last lining disk must be turned one meshing further.

- Push the clutch pushrod into the transmission main shaft.

- The marks **B** on the pressure cap and inner clutch hub must coincide when the pressure cap is mounted.
- Mount the pressure springs with disks and bolts (M6x16). Tighten the bolts crosswise to 10 Nm.



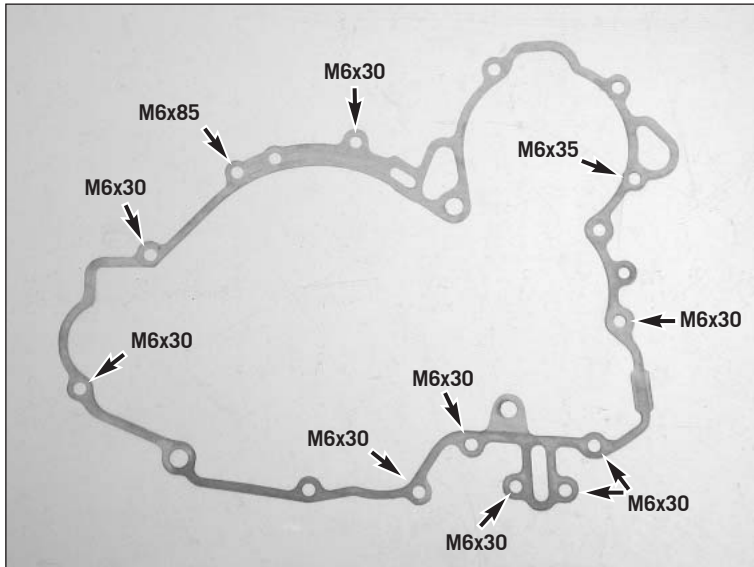


### Clutch cover

- A vibration damper ① is mounted in the outer clutch cover from the 2005 model, screw ② may not be loosened.

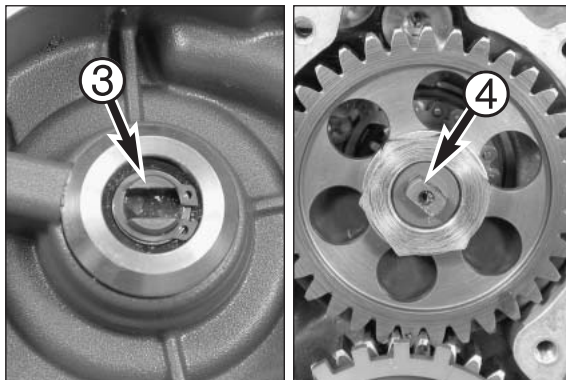
**! CAUTION !**

IF THE SCREW ON THE VIBRATION DAMPER IS LOOSENED, A NEW OUTER CLUTCH COVER WITH A VIBRATION DAMPER OR THE OLD CLUTCH COVER WITHOUT THE VIBRATION DAMPER MUST BE USED SINCE THE SELF-CUTTING SCREW ② CANNOT BE ADEQUATELY SECURED. IF YOU REMOUNT THE VIBRATION DAMPER WITH THE SCREW, THE SCREW CAN BECOME LOOSE AND DAMAGE THE ENGINE.

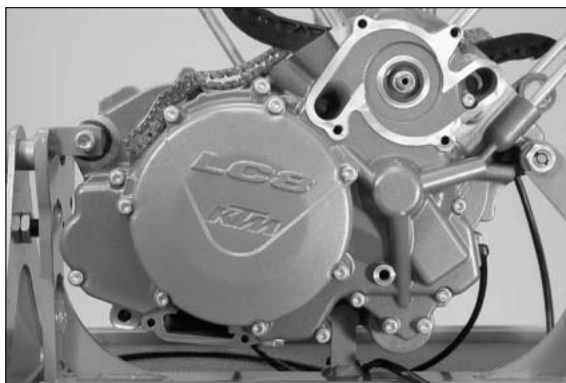


- Mount the dowel pins on the engine case and put a new clutch cover gasket in place.

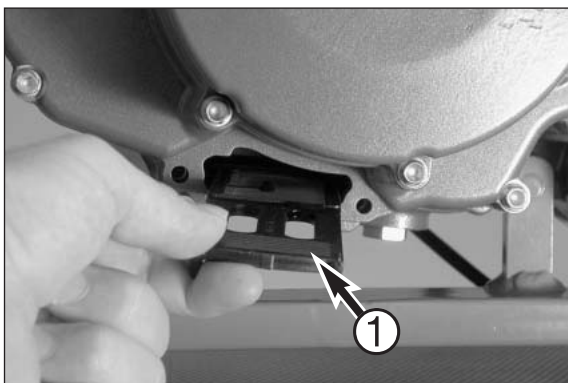
NOTE: remove the locking bolt to make it easier to mount the clutch cover.



- Turn the water pump shaft ③ until the recess fits over the driver ④ of the balancer shaft when the clutch cover is mounted.

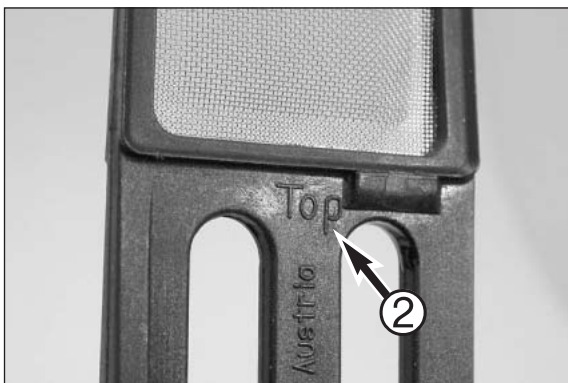


- Mount the inner clutch cover together with the outer clutch cover, inserting the bolts as illustrated. Tighten to 10 Nm.
- Screw the locking bolt back in.



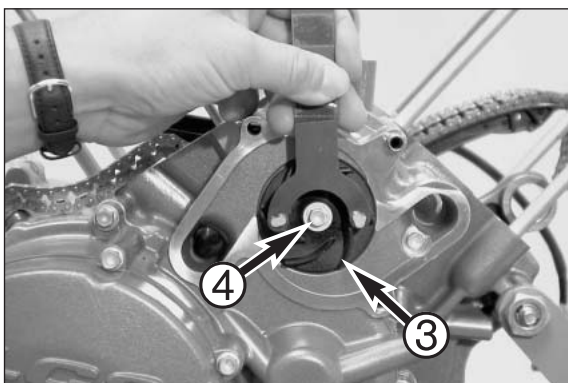
### Oil screen

- Insert the oil screen ① in the opening in the case.



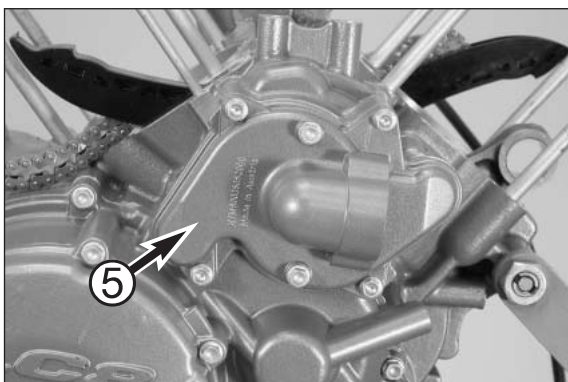
NOTE: the oil screen has a TOP marking ② which must point up.

- Mount the oil screen cover; tighten the two M6x35/M6x40 bolts to 10 Nm.

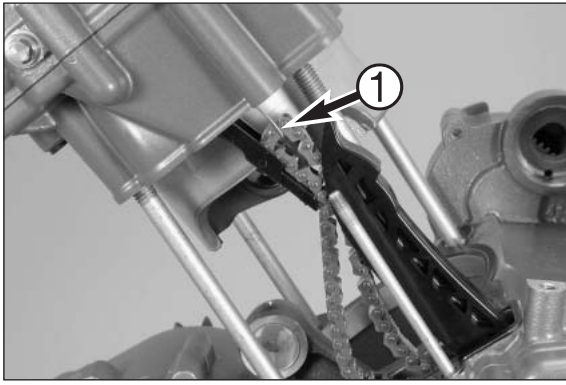


### Water pump

- Mount the water pump wheel ③ and disk on the shaft. Hold with the holding spanner 600.29.082.000, secure the bolt ④ M6x15 with Loctite 243 and tighten to 10 Nm.



- Mount the dowel pins and replace the O-ring gasket.
- Mount the water pump cover ⑤ with 4 M6x60 bolts. Tighten to 10 Nm.



### Cylinder head rear with timing chain

- Remove the M10x161 stud bolts, strength class 10.9, and replace with stud bolts in class 12.9.

NOTE: you can tell the two strength classes apart by their thread length. Stud bolts in class 12.9 have a thread length of 26 mm; stud bolts in any other length must be replaced.

- Mount a new base gasket.

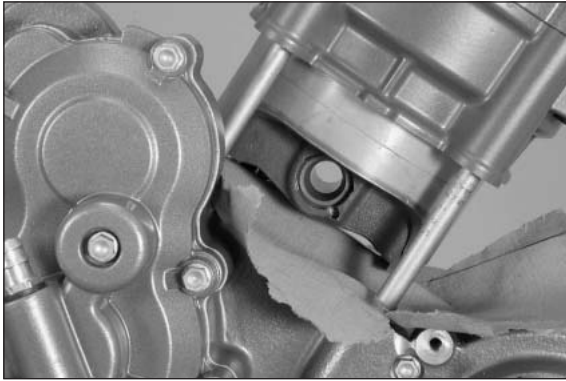
NOTE: make sure the crankshaft is blocked in the cylinder rear TDC position.

- Fit the timing chain and chain tensioning rail in the cylinder.

NOTE:

- The chain guide is mounted on the exhaust side of cylinder rear.
- The timing chain should be drawn up and held in the chain tunnel with a thin welding wire ❶ or a rubber band.

- Push the cylinder head and cylinder over the stud bolts until the piston pin can be pressed into the piston by hand from the output end. Insert a new piston pin retainer with a screwdriver into the piston groove.



### ! CAUTION !

- DO NOT PULL THE PISTON OUT OF THE CYLINDER UP TO THE OIL SCRAPER RING SINCE THE PISTON RING WILL BE DAMAGED BY THE LOWER EDGE OF THE CYLINDER.
- THE OPENING TOWARDS THE CRANKSHAFT SHOULD BE COVERED WITH A CLOTH TO PREVENT THE PISTON PIN RETAINER FROM FALLING OUT OF THE ENGINE CASE.
- THE PISTON PIN RETAINER ❷ MUST BE IN THE POSITION SHOWN IN THE ILLUSTRATION.

Push the cylinder head and cylinder down. Oil the cylinder head nuts and mount with the washer - see Technical Information.

The cylinder head nuts are tightened in 2 stages.

1st stage:

- Tighten the cylinder head nuts crosswise. Use the special nut 600.29.083.000 for the internal nuts ❸ and the special wrench 600.29.081.000 for the outer nut ❹.

### ! CAUTION !

- THE TIGHTENING TORQUE FOR THE 1ST STAGE IS 25 NM. SINCE THE SPECIAL WRENCH 600.29.081.000 IS USED FOR NUT ❹, IT MUST BE TIGHTENED TO 23 NM.
- THE TORQUE WRENCH USED MUST BE USED IN LINE WITH THE SPECIAL WRENCH 600.29.081.000 (SEE ILLUSTRATION).

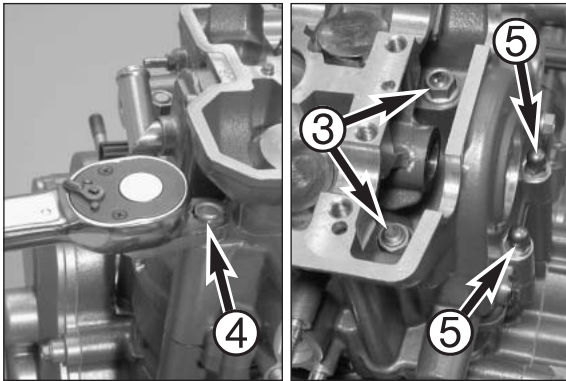
- Tighten the two outer nuts ❺ to 8 Nm.

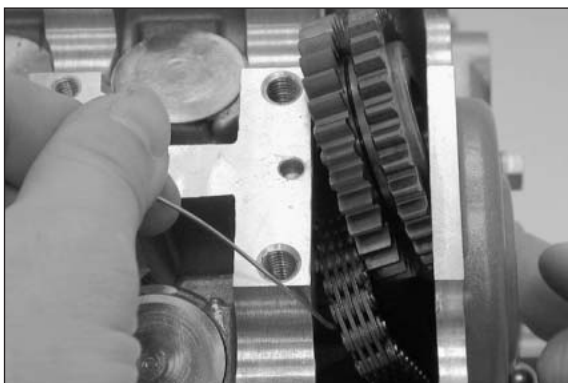
2nd stage:

- Tighten the cylinder head nuts crosswise.

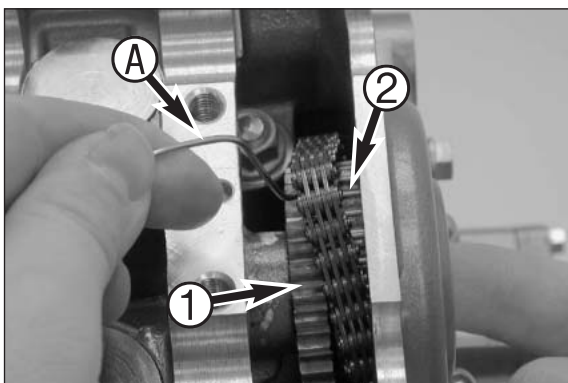
### ! CAUTION !

- THE TIGHTENING TORQUE FOR THE 2ND STAGE IS 38 NM. SINCE THE SPECIAL WRENCH 600.29.081.000 IS USED FOR NUT ❹, IT MUST BE TIGHTENED TO 34 NM.
- THE TORQUE WRENCH USED MUST BE USED IN LINE WITH THE SPECIAL WRENCH 600.29.081.000 (SEE ILLUSTRATION).

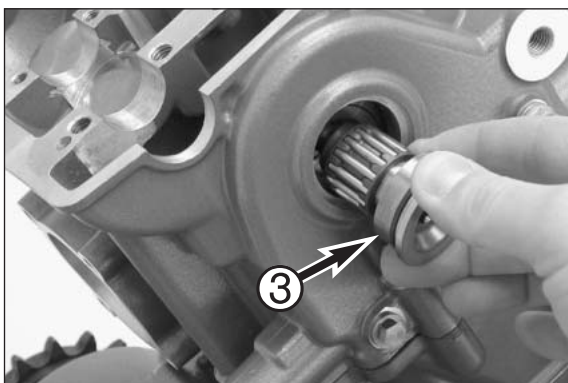




- Push the double timing gear down into the chain tunnel draw the timing chain along the side on the inside.



- Use the wire hook **A** to lift the side of the chain on the inside over the gear teeth **1** onto the chain teeth **2** of the double timing gear. Hold the double timing gear towards the outside by inserting your finger through the hole in the bearing bolt.

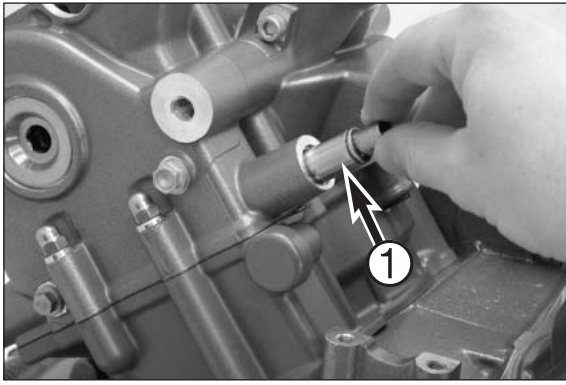


- Mount and grease a new O-ring on the bearing bolt **3** of the double timing gear.
- Lift the double timing gear, insert the bearing bolt on the double timing gear and the needle bearing into the cylinder head and tighten to 30 Nm.

**Chain tensioner cylinder rear**

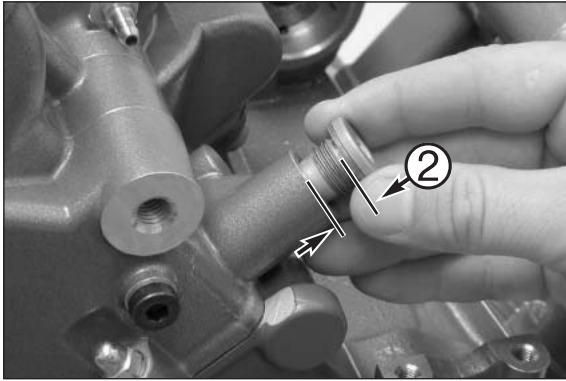
- Insert the chain tensioner element ① in the cylinder head bore.

NOTE: the housing and tensioning piston of the chain tensioner are compression molded. If the two parts cannot be separated, the chain tensioner must be replaced.

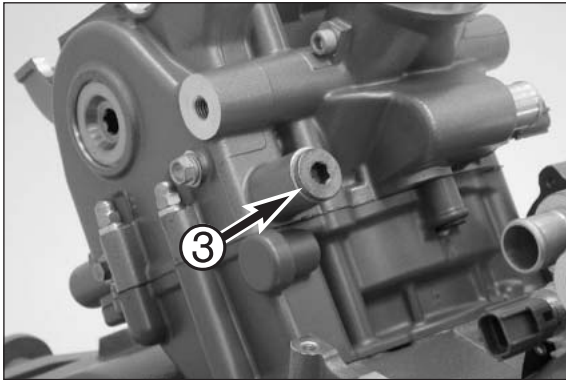


- Apply the chain tensioner bolt and new sealing washer to the chain tensioner element without compressing the spring.
- Measure the distance ② between the sealing washer and the cylinder head.

The measured value has to be between 6 mm and 11 mm. If the value is lower, the tensioning rail could be worn or the timing chain excessively elongated. If it is higher, the engine was turned to TDC against the running direction.



- Mount the chain tensioner bolt ③ with a new sealing washer and tighten to 20 Nm.

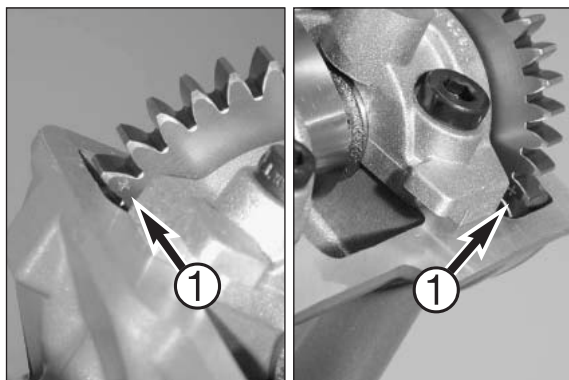






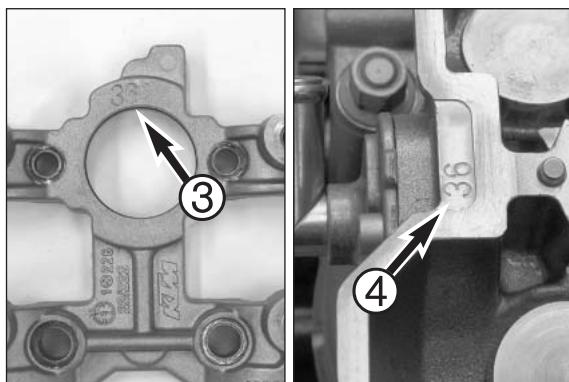
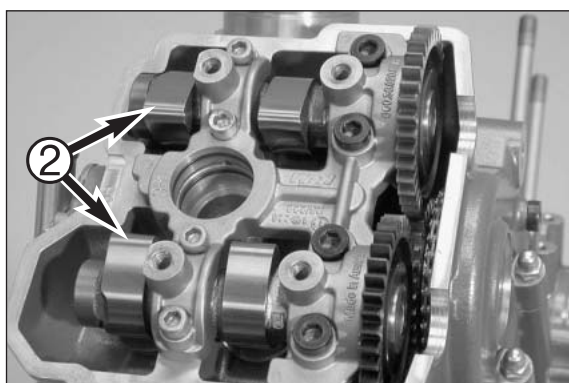
### Camshafts cylinder rear

- Insert the two camshafts marked "in re" (rear intake camshaft) and "ex re" (rear exhaust camshaft) into the bearings without tilting. The marks on the camshaft gears must coincide with the flat outer surface of the cylinder head (see illustrations).



#### NOTE:

- The same camshaft gears are used in both cylinders but they have marks for cylinder rear and front. Use the camshaft gear marked with a cross **1** for cylinder rear and the camshaft gear marked with a circle for cylinder front.
- The cams **2** of both camshafts on the cylinder rear will point towards the inside in the TDC position.
- The camshaft bearing bridges **3** and the cylinder heads **4** have coinciding marks to ensure that the same camshaft bearing bridge is mounted on the same cylinder head.



- Place plastiguage measuring strips **5** (600.29.012.000) on the camshaft bearing positions.
- Carefully mount the camshaft bearing bridge and tighten the bolts in the camshaft bearing bridge to 10 Nm (M8) in the first stage.
- Tighten to 18 Nm (M8) and 10 Nm (M6) in the second stage.

#### ! CAUTION !

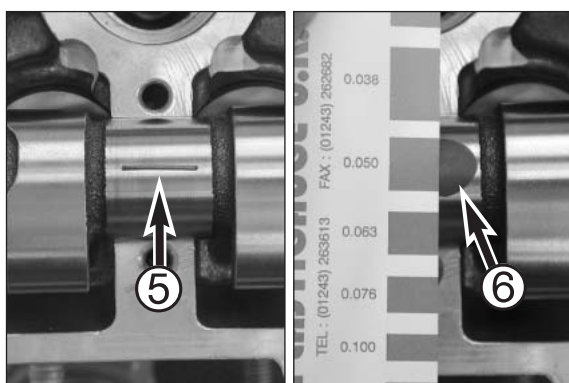
WHEN TIGHTENING THE BOLTS OF THE CAMSHAFT BEARING BRIDGE, MAKE SURE THAT THE VALVES ARE NOT ACTUATED BY THE CAMSHAFT (SEE ILLUSTRATION), OTHERWISE THE BEARING BRIDGE WILL BREAK.

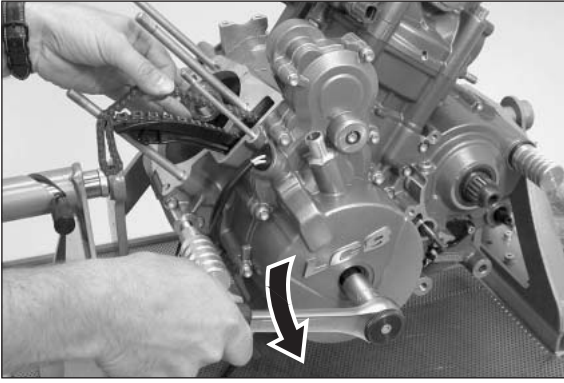
#### NOTE: do not turn the camshafts.

- Remove the camshaft bearing bridge again and compare the width of the plastiguage measuring strip **6** with the information on the packing. The width of the plastiguage measuring strip is equivalent to the bearing clearance.

Camshaft bearing clearance: 0.020 mm – 0.061 mm  
Wear limit: 0.09 mm

- Carefully mount the camshaft bearing bridge and tighten the bolts in the camshaft bearing bridge to 10 Nm (M8) in the first stage.
- Tighten to 18 Nm (M8) and 10 Nm (M6) in the second stage.





### Setting cylinder front to TDC

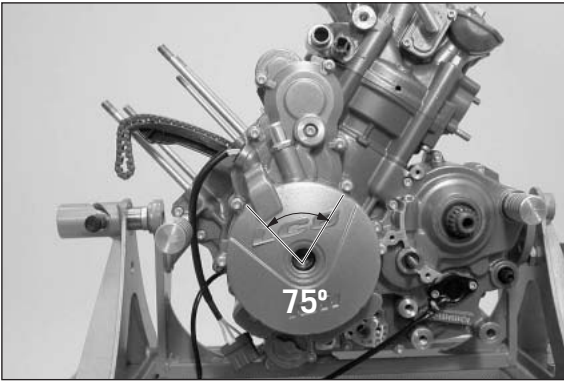
- Loosen the crankshaft locking bolt and turn the engine counterclockwise 1 rotation and then 75° towards the front cylinder's TDC position, keeping the timing chain on the cylinder rear slightly tensioned and holding the conrod in the center of the opening in the case.

!

#### CAUTION

!

- THE CRANKSHAFT MUST BE TURNED 1 ROTATION AND 75° IN A COUNTERCLOCKWISE DIRECTION, OTHERWISE THE IGNITION INTERVAL WILL NOT BE CORRECT AND THE MOTOR WILL NOT RUN.
- IF YOU DO NOT HOLD THE CHAIN, IT MAY GET JAMMED BETWEEN THE TIMING CHAIN ON THE CRANKSHAFT AND THE TENSIONING RAIL.
- IF THE CONROD IS NOT POSITIONED IN THE CENTER OF THE OPENING IN THE CASE, THE CONROD BOTTOM WILL BLOCK ON THE BALANCER SHAFT AND PREVENT THE CRANKSHAFT FROM TURNING.
- Screw the crankshaft locking bolt back in.



### Cylinder head front with cylinder and timing chain

- Remove the M10x161 stud bolts, strength class 10.9, and replace with stud bolts in class 12.9.

NOTE: you can tell the two strength classes apart by their thread length. Stud bolts in class 12.9 have a thread length of 26 mm; stud bolts in any other length must be replaced.

- Mount a new base gasket.

NOTE: make sure the crankshaft is blocked in the cylinder front TDC position.

- Fit the timing chain and chain tensioning rail in the cylinder. Tilt the chain tensioning rail ① towards the chain to allow it to engage in the chain tunnel of the engine case.

NOTE:

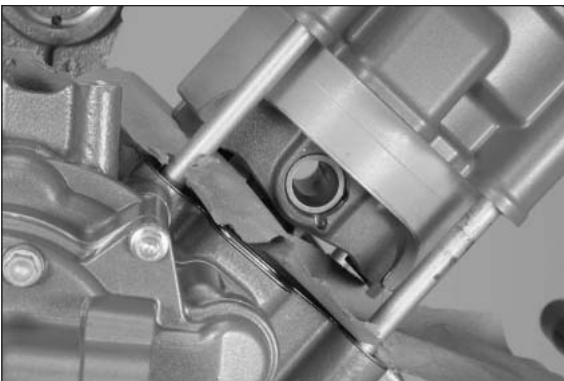
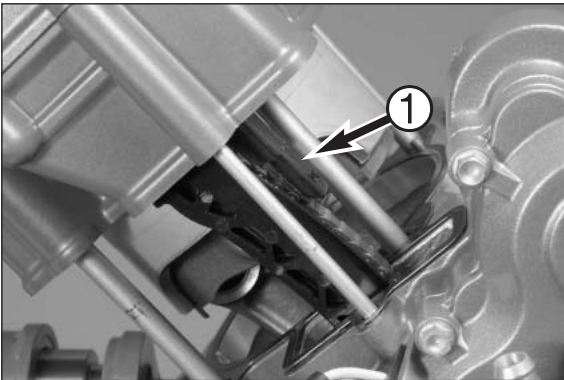
- The chain guide is mounted on the intake side of cylinder front .
- The timing chain should be drawn up and held in the chain tunnel with a thin welding wire or a rubber band.
- Push the cylinder head and cylinder over the stud bolts until the piston pin can be pressed into the piston by hand from the output end. Insert a new piston pin retainer with a screwdriver into the piston groove.

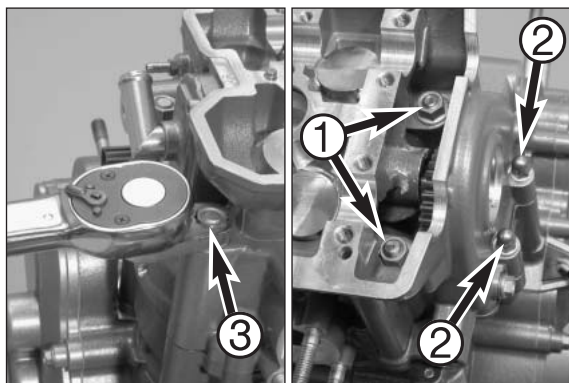
!

#### CAUTION

!

- DO NOT PULL THE PISTON OUT OF THE CYLINDER UP TO THE OIL SCRAPER RING SINCE THE PISTON RING WILL BE DAMAGED BY THE LOWER EDGE OF THE CYLINDER.
- THE OPENING TOWARDS THE CRANKSHAFT SHOULD BE COVERED WITH A CLOTH TO PREVENT THE PISTON PIN RETAINER FROM FALLING OUT OF THE ENGINE CASE.
- THE PISTON PIN RETAINER ② MUST BE IN THE POSITION SHOWN IN THE ILLUSTRATION.





- Push the cylinder head and cylinder down. Oil the cylinder head nuts and mount with the washer - see Technical Information.

The cylinder head nuts are tightened in 2 stages.

1st stage:

- Tighten the cylinder head nuts crosswise. Use the special nut 600.29.083.000 for the internal nuts **1** and the special wrench 600.29.081.000 for the outer nut **3**.

! **CAUTION** !

- THE TIGHTENING TORQUE FOR THE 1ST STAGE IS 25 NM. SINCE THE SPECIAL WRENCH 600.29.081.000 IS USED FOR NUT **3**, IT MUST BE TIGHTENED TO 23 NM.
- THE TORQUE WRENCH USED MUST BE USED IN LINE WITH THE SPECIAL WRENCH 600.29.081.000 (SEE ILLUSTRATION).

- Tighten the two outer nuts **2** to 8 Nm.

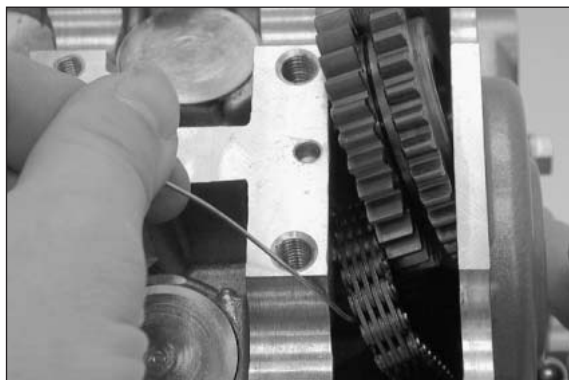
2nd stage:

- Tighten the cylinder head nuts crosswise.

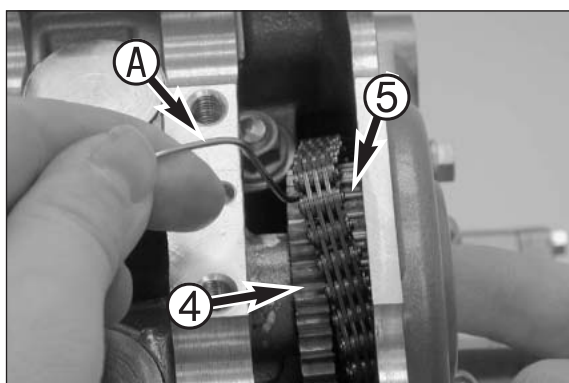
! **CAUTION** !

- THE TIGHTENING TORQUE FOR THE 2ND STAGE IS 38 NM. SINCE THE SPECIAL WRENCH 600.29.081.000 IS USED FOR NUT **3**, IT MUST BE TIGHTENED TO 34 NM.
- THE TORQUE WRENCH USED MUST BE USED IN LINE WITH THE SPECIAL WRENCH 600.29.081.000 (SEE ILLUSTRATION).

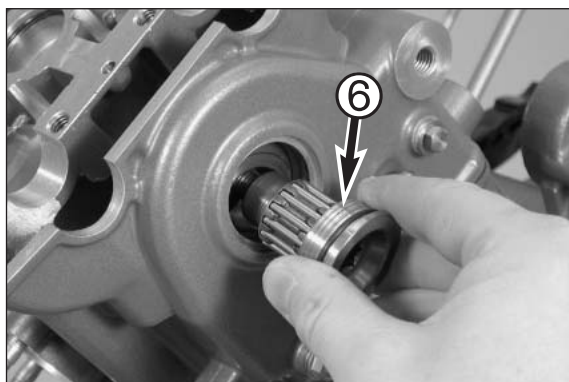
- Push the double timing gear down into the chain tunnel draw the timing chain along the side on the inside.

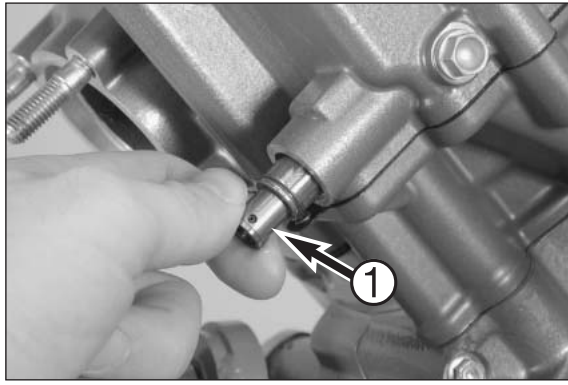


- Use the wire hook **A** to lift the side of the chain on the inside over the gear teeth **4** onto the chain teeth **5** of the double timing gear. Hold the double timing gear towards the outside by inserting your finger through the hole in the bearing.



- Mount and grease a new O-ring on the bearing bolt **6** of the double timing gear.
- Lift the double timing gear, insert the bearing bolt on the double timing gear and the needle bearing into the cylinder head and tighten to 30 Nm.

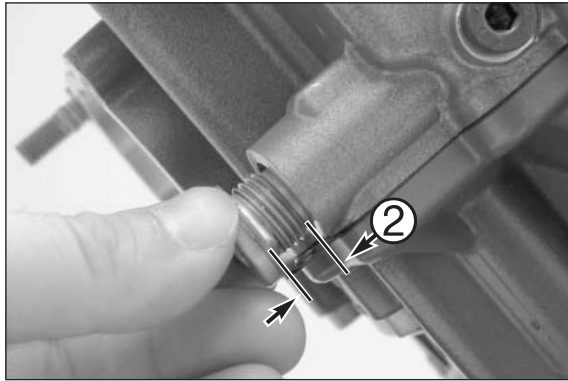




### Chain tensioner cylinder front

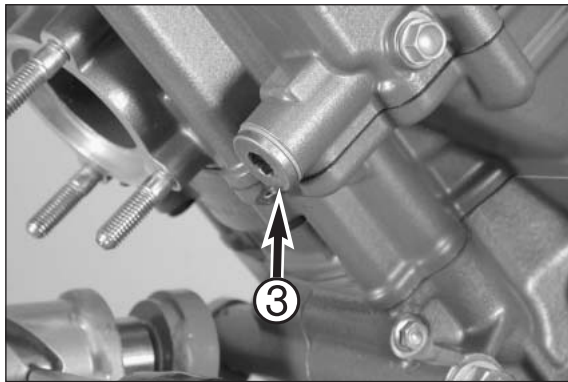
- Insert the chain tensioning element ① in the cylinder head bore.

NOTE: the housing and tensioning piston of the chain tensioner are compression molded. If the two parts cannot be separated, the chain tensioner must be replaced.

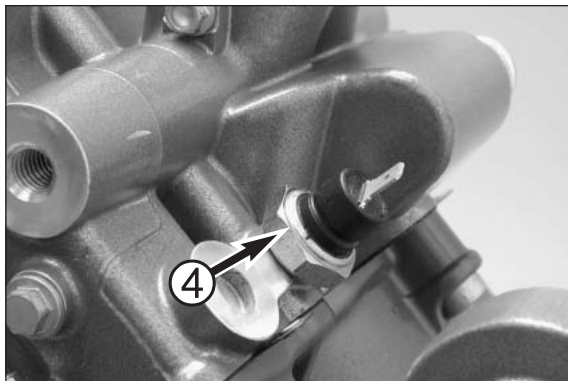


- Apply the chain tensioner bolt and new sealing washer to the chain tensioner element without compressing the spring.
- Measure the distance ② between the sealing washer and the cylinder head.

The measured value should be between 6 mm and 11 mm. If the value is lower, the tensioning rail could be worn or the timing chain excessively elongated. If it is higher, the engine was turned to TDC against the running direction.



- Mount the chain tensioner bolt ③ and tighten to 20 Nm.



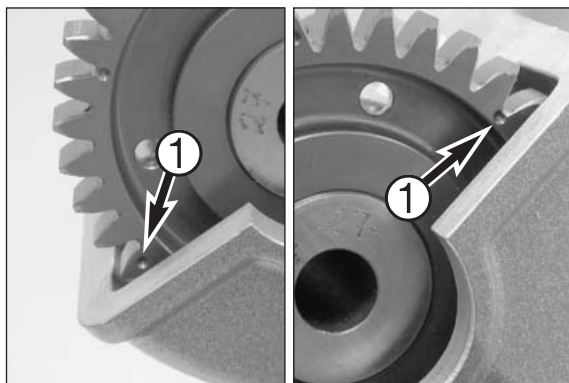
### Oil pressure switch

- Mount the oil pressure switch ④ with a new sealing washer and tighten to 10 Nm.



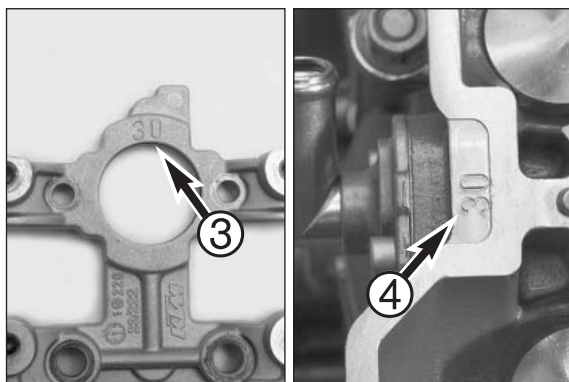
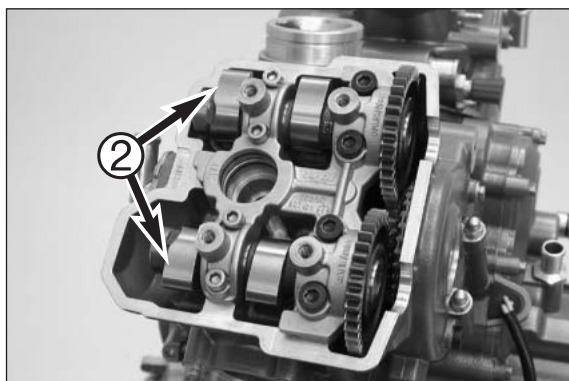
### Camshafts cylinder front

- Insert the two camshafts marked "in fr" (front intake camshaft) and "ex fr" (front exhaust camshaft) into the bearings without tilting. The marks on the camshaft gears must coincide with the cylinder head surface (see illustrations).



#### NOTE:

- The same camshaft gears are used in both cylinders but they have marks for cylinder rear and front. Use the camshaft gear marked with a cross for cylinder rear and the camshaft gear marked with a circle ① for cylinder front.
- The cams ② of both camshafts on the cylinder front will point towards the outside in the TDC position.
- The camshaft bearing bridges ③ and the cylinder heads ④ have coinciding marks to ensure that the same camshaft bearing bridge is mounted on the same cylinder head.



- Place plastiguage measuring strips ⑤ (600.29.012.000) on the camshaft bearing positions.
- Carefully mount the camshaft bearing bridge and tighten the bolts in the camshaft bearing bridge to 10 Nm (M8) in the first stage.
- Tighten to 18 Nm (M8) and 10 Nm (M6) in the second stage.

#### ! CAUTION !

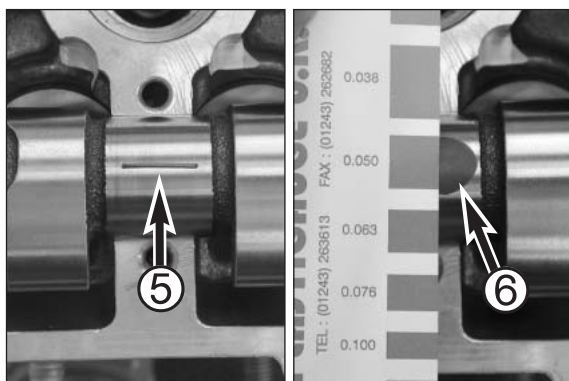
WHEN TIGHTENING THE BOLTS OF THE CAMSHAFT BEARING BRIDGE, MAKE SURE THAT THE VALVES ARE NOT ACTUATED BY THE CAMSHAFT (SEE ILLUSTRATION), OTHERWISE THE BEARING BRIDGE WILL BREAK.

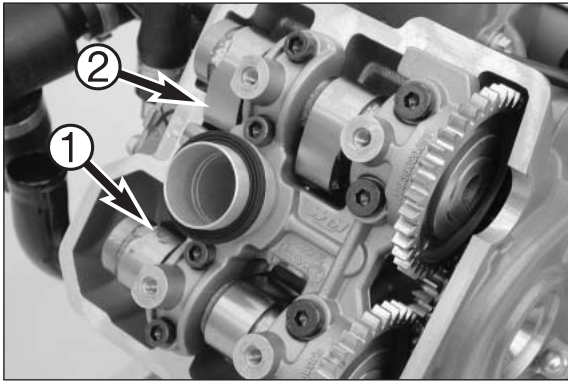
NOTE: do not turn the camshafts.

- Remove the camshaft bearing bridge again and compare the width of the plastiguage measuring strip ⑥ with the information on the packing. The width of the plastiguage measuring strip is equivalent to the bearing clearance.

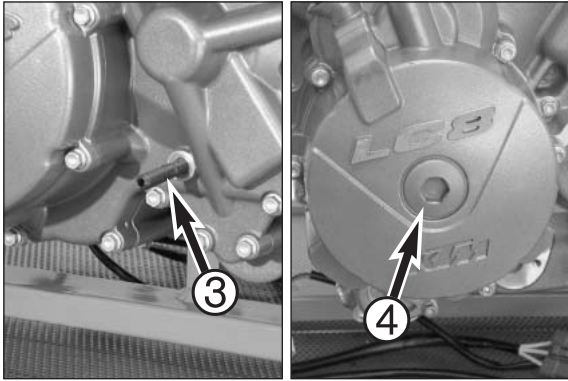
Camshaft bearing clearance: 0.020 mm – 0.061 mm  
Wear limit: 0.09 mm

- Carefully mount the camshaft bearing bridge and tighten the bolts in the camshaft bearing bridge to 10 Nm (M8) in the first stage.
- Tighten to 18 Nm (M8) and 10 Nm (M6) in the second stage.

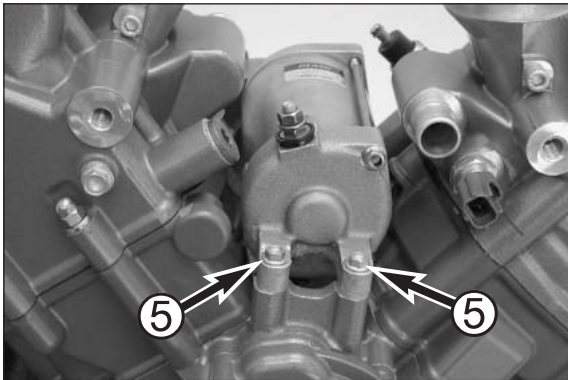


**NOTE:**

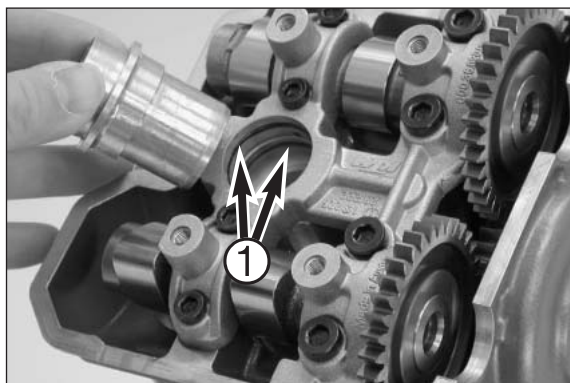
- Check the position of the camshafts on cylinder front in the TDC position of cylinder rear.  
The cams on the exhaust camshaft ① point towards the inside and push open the exhaust valves, the cams on the intake camshaft ② also point towards the inside, the bucket tappets are not actuated.  
If the camshafts are in a different position, check the timing and reset.
- Check valve clearance (see Chapter 12)



- Remove the crankshaft blocking tool ③. Insert the case bolt (M8x60) with a new sealing washer and tighten to 10 Nm.
- Screw the plug ④ into the generator cover.

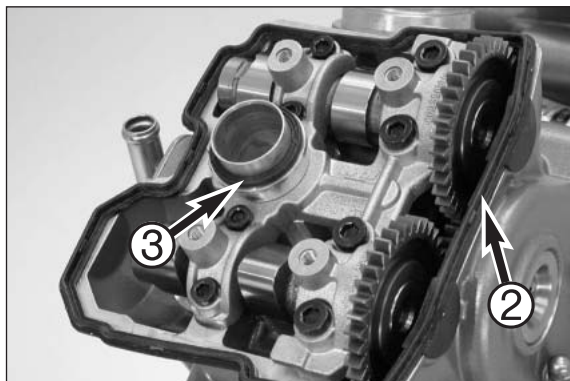
**Starter motor**

- Insert the starter motor into the opening in the case with a new O-ring (greased). Insert both bolts ⑤ (M6x25) and tighten to 10 Nm.

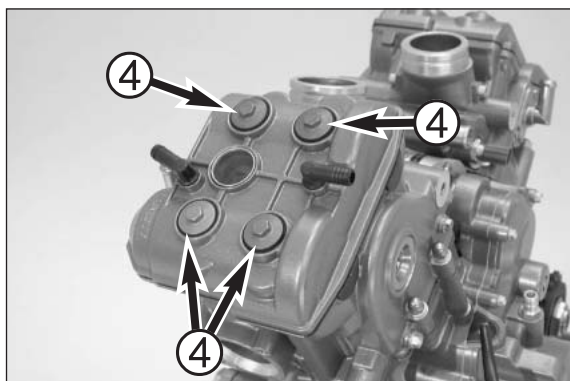


### Spark plug shaft inserts

- Mount new O-rings ① on the spark plug shafts and grease. Push the spark plug shaft inserts all the way in.



- Mount the valve cover gaskets ② and spark plug shaft gaskets ③.



### Valve cover

- Mount the valve cover. Insert bolts ④ with the sealing washers and tighten to 10 Nm.
- Screw in the spark plugs with special tool 600.29.073.000 and tighten to 12 Nm (950, M10) or 20 Nm (990, M12x1.5). Connect the spark plug connectors.





# ELECTRICAL

# 7

## INDEX

CHECKING FOR LOSS OF CURRENT .....	7-2
DISMOUNTING THE BATTERY .....	7-2
CHARGING THE BATTERY .....	7-2
JUMP START .....	7-2
CHECKING THE CHARGING VOLTAGE/ RECTIFIER REGULATOR .....	7-2
CHECKING THE GENERATOR COILS .....	7-2
ELECTRIC STARTER SYSTEM 950 ADVENTURE .....	7-3
ELECTRIC STARTER SYSTEM 990 SUPER DUKE .....	7-4
ELECTRIC STARTER SYSTEM 950 SUPERMOTO/950 SUPER ENDURO .....	7-5
ELECTRIC STARTER SYSTEM 990 ADVENTURE .....	7-6
CHECKING THE AUXILIARY STARTER RELAY .....	7-7
FUNCTIONAL CHECK OF THE AUXILIARY STARTER RELAY .....	7-8
CHECKING THE DIODES .....	7-9
CHECKING THE STARTER RELAY .....	7-10
CHECKING THE STARTER MOTOR .....	7-10
CHECKING THE CLUTCH SWITCH .....	7-11
CHECKING THE TIP SWITCH AND THE EMERGENCY OFF SWITCH .....	7-12
TROUBLESHOOTING IN THE STARTER SYSTEM .....	7-12
IGNITION SYSTEM, ECU 950 ADVENTURE .....	7-13
IGNITION SYSTEM, ECU 950 SUPERMOTO .....	7-14
IGNITION SYSTEM, ECU 950 SUPER ENDURO .....	7-15
CHECKING THE ECU 950 ADVENTURE/950 SUPERMOTO/SUPER ENDURO .....	7-16
CHECKING THE PULSE GENERATOR 950 ADVENTURE/SUPERMOTO/SUPER ENDURO .....	7-16
CHECKING THE FUEL PUMP RELAY 950 ADVENTURE/SUPERMOTO/SUPER ENDURO .....	7-17
CHECKING THE IGNITION COILS (CARBURETTOR MODELS ONLY) .....	7-17
TROUBLESHOOTING IN THE IGNITION SYSTEM 950 ADVENTURE/SUPERMOTO/SUPER ENDURO .....	7-18
THE EPC SYSTEM 950 ADVENTURE .....	7-19
THE EPC SYSTEM 950 SUPERMOTO .....	7-20
THE EPC SYSTEM 950 SUPER ENDURO .....	7-21
CHECKING THE SOLENOID VALVE FOR THE EPC 950 ADVENTURE/950 SUPERMOTO .....	7-22
CHECKING THE GEAR SENSOR 950 ADVENTURE/950 SUPERMOTO .....	7-22
CARBURETOR HEATER 950 ADVENTURE/950 SUPERMOTO/950 SUPERMOTO .....	7-23
INJECTION/IGNITION SYSTEM .....	7-24
ESTABLISHING THE INJECTION PERIOD .....	7-24
CORRECTION SENSORS AND INPUTS .....	7-24
SYSTEM DIAGRAM .....	7-25
BASIC DESCRIPTION OF THE SYSTEM .....	7-26
WIRING DIAGRAM 990 SUPER DUKE .....	7-27
WIRING DIAGRAM 990 ADVENTURE .....	7-28
BLOCK DIAGRAM .....	7-29
DESCRIPTION OF THE ELECTRIC SYSTEM .....	7-30
DESCRIPTION OF THE COMPONENTS .....	7-31
SAFETY AGAINST FAILURE/EMERGENCY OPERATION .....	7-37
COMPONENT TESTS .....	7-38
ERROR CODES .....	7-49
ABBREVIATIONS, LIMIT VALUES 990 SUPER DUKE .....	7-50
ABBREVIATIONS, LIMIT VALUES 990 ADVENTURE .....	7-51
ALARM SYSTEM 990 SUPER DUKE .....	7-52
ORDER FOR ADDITIONAL HAND-HELD TRANSMITTERS .....	7-53
ADAPTING THE HAND-HELD TRANSMITTER .....	7-53
STARTING WITH THE EMERGENCY CODE .....	7-54
ABS-SYSTEM 990 ADVENTURE	
CHECKING THE FUSES .....	7-55
CHECKING THE ABS FAULT MEMORY USING THE KTM DIAGNOSTICS TOOL .....	7-55
CHECKING THE ABS SENSOR WITH THE KTM DIAGNOSTICS TOOL .....	7-55





### Checking for loss of current

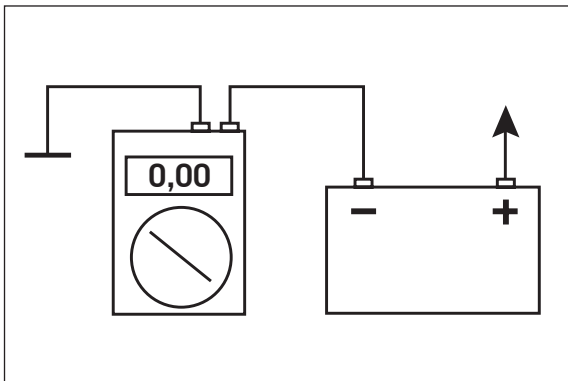
Check for loss of current before you check the rectifier regulator.

- Switch off the ignition and disconnect the ground wire from the battery.
- Connect an ammeter between the ground wire and the negative pole on the battery.

Set point value: max. 2 mA

- If the value is higher, look for the current consumers.  
For example:
  - a defective regulator/rectifier
  - a defective multifunctional digital speedometer
  - Creepage current in the socket connectors or in the ignition lock

NOTE: you will need to set the clock on the multifunctional digital speedometer after the battery is connected.



### Dismounting/replacing the battery

see Chapter 3

### Charging the battery

see Owner's Manual

### Jump start

see Owner's Manual

### Checking the charging voltage / rectifier regulator

NOTE: the following figures only apply to fully charged batteries.

- Connect a voltmeter to both battery terminals.
- Start the engine and switch on the low beam.
- Rev the engine up to 5000 rpm and read the voltage.

Set point value: 14.0 – 15.0 V

If the measured value deviates significantly from the set point value:

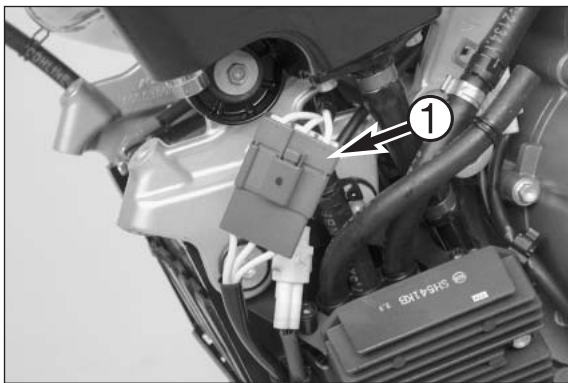
- Check the socket connectors from the stator to the regulator rectifier and from the regulator rectifier to the cable tree.
- Check the generator coils
- Replace the regulator rectifier

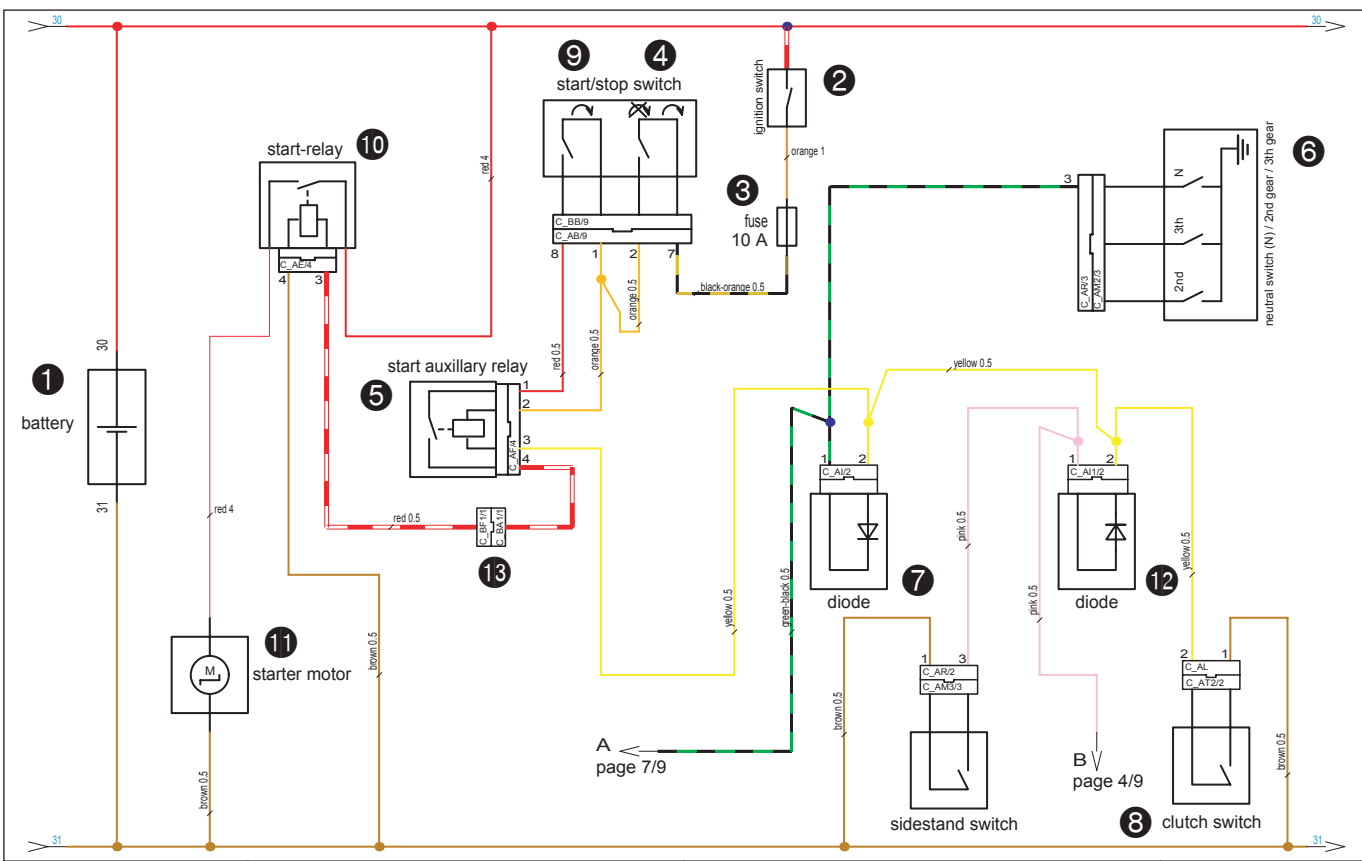
### Checking the generator coils

- Disconnect the socket connector ❶ and measure the 3 cables (yellow) to the generator back to back for resistance.

Set point value: max 1,0  $\Omega$  bei 20° C

- Check all three cables for short circuit to ground.
- Check both connectors for damage.





## Electric starter system 950 Adventure

NOTE: the starter system is equipped with a safety feature. You will only be able to start under the following conditions:

- If the ignition lock is in the ON position
- If the emergency OFF switch is in the ON position
- If the transmission is shifted to neutral or the clutch is pulled

How the starter system operates:

Battery voltage travels from the battery ① through the ignition lock ②, fuse ③ and the emergency OFF switch ④ to the coil of the auxiliary starter relay ⑤.

The ground supply to the coil of the auxiliary starter relay takes place if at least one of the following conditions are met:

- Transmission is shifted to neutral (neutral switch ⑥ is closed, current can flow through diode ⑦ and the neutral switch against the ground)
- Clutch is pulled (clutch switch ⑧ is closed, the current can flow through the clutch switch against the ground)

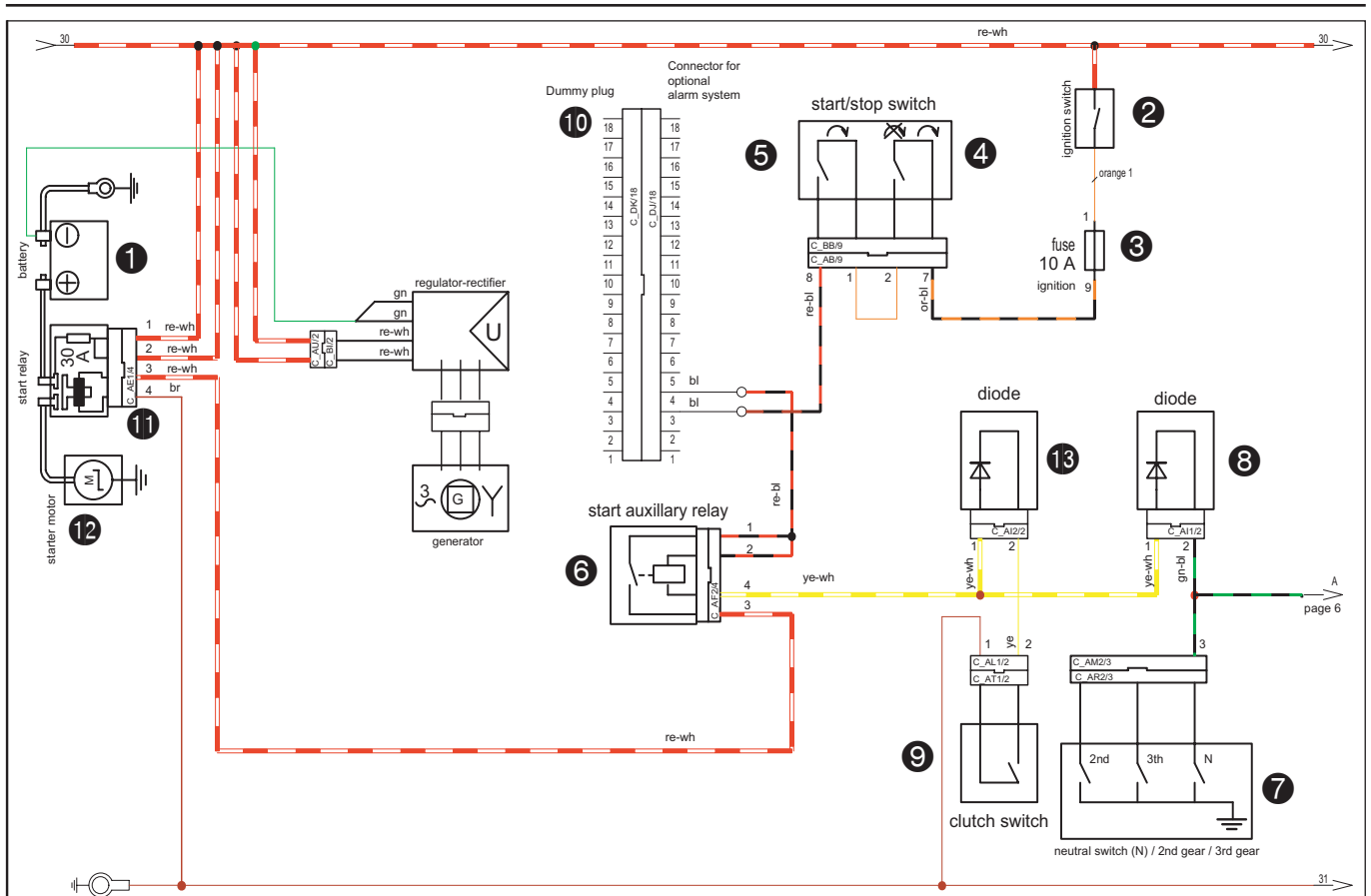
NOTE: if these conditions are met, the load contact from the coil is closed (nonrecurring "click").

When the tip switch ⑨ is actuated, battery voltage flows through the closed load contact of the auxiliary start relay ⑤ to the coil of the start relay ⑩ and from there against the ground. This causes the load contact on the start relay to close and battery voltage to flow via the start relay contact to the starter engine ⑪.

The diode ⑫ is one of the electric starter system's important safety features which prevents the starter engine from being actuated although a gear is engaged and the clutch is not pulled. The diode does not allow current to flow when the side stand is folded down, in other words, the auxiliary starter relay will not have a ground connection via the side stand switch.

If the clutch is released with the engine running and a gear engaged although the side stand is folded down (driving off with the side stand folded down) the ECU will not have a ground connection through the pink cable, the voltage will increase to over 2.5 volts and the ECU will break the ignition, immediately causing the engine to stall.

An alarm system (accessory) can be connected to the BA/BF ⑬ connectors. The two connectors must be connected together if no alarm system is installed.



## Starting system 990 Super Duke

NOTE: The starting system is equipped with security features.

The motorcycle can only be started under the following conditions:

- Ignition lock in the ON position
- Emergency-off switch in the ON position
- Transmission in the idle position or the clutch pulled
- Alarm system deactivated (if installed)

990 Super Duke starting system - mode of operation:

Battery voltage flows from the battery ① via the ignition lock ②, fuse ③ and the emergency-off switch ④ to the tip switch ⑤.

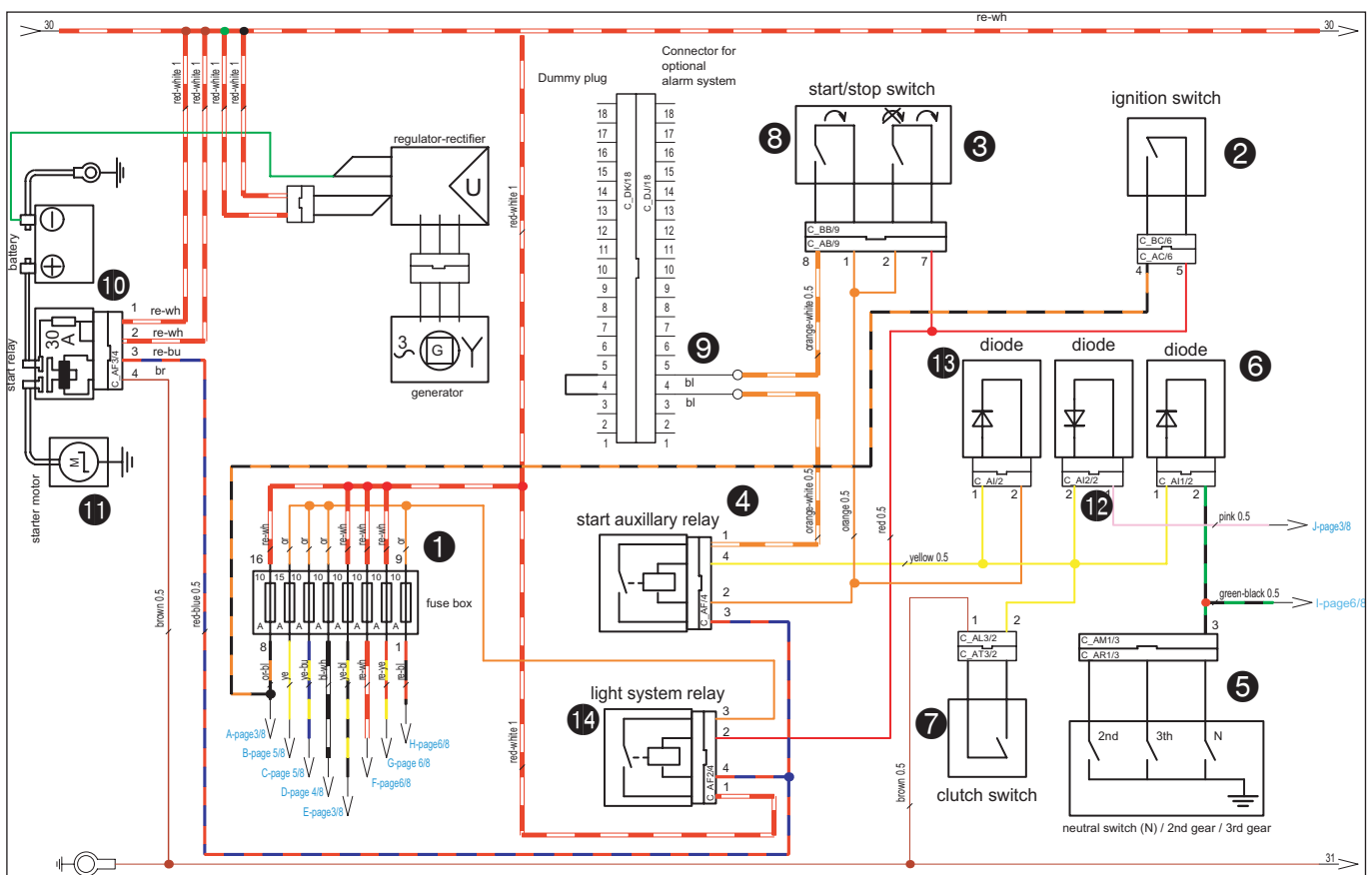
The coil of the auxiliary start relay ⑥ is supplied with ground if at least one of the following conditions are met:

- Transmission in the idle position (neutral switch ⑦ closed, current can flow via the diode ⑧ and the neutral switch to chassis)
- clutch pulled (clutch switch ⑨ closed, current can flow via the clutch switch to chassis)

By pressing the tip switch ⑤, battery voltage will flow to the coil of the auxiliary start relay ⑥ (via the bridge connector ⑩ or the alarm system - if installed; for accessories, see alarm system) which picks up the load contact, as well as to the coil of the start relay ⑪ via the closed load contact and from there to chassis. This causes the contact on the start relay to close and battery voltage to flow via the contact on the start relay to the starter engine ⑫.

The diode ⑬ is one of the starting system's important safety components. It prevents the starter engine from being actuated even if a gear is engaged and the clutch is not pulled.

If the clutch is released with the engine running and a gear engaged although the side stand is folded down (driving off with the side stand folded down) the ECU will interrupt the ignition and injection and immediately cause the engine to stall.



## 950 Supermoto/950 Super Enduro electric starter system

### NOTE:

- The electric starter system is equipped with a safety feature.
- The 950 Super Enduro model does not have an alarm system, dummy plug or emergency off switch.

You will only be able to start under the following conditions:

- If the ignition switch is in the ON position
- If the emergency OFF switch is in the ON position
- If the transmission is shifted to neutral or the clutch is pulled

How the electric starter system operates:

Battery voltage travels from the battery through the fuse ①, the ignition switch ② and the emergency OFF switch ③ (950 Supermoto only) to the coil of the auxiliary starter relay ④.

The ground supply to the coil of the auxiliary starter relay takes place if at least one of the following conditions are met:

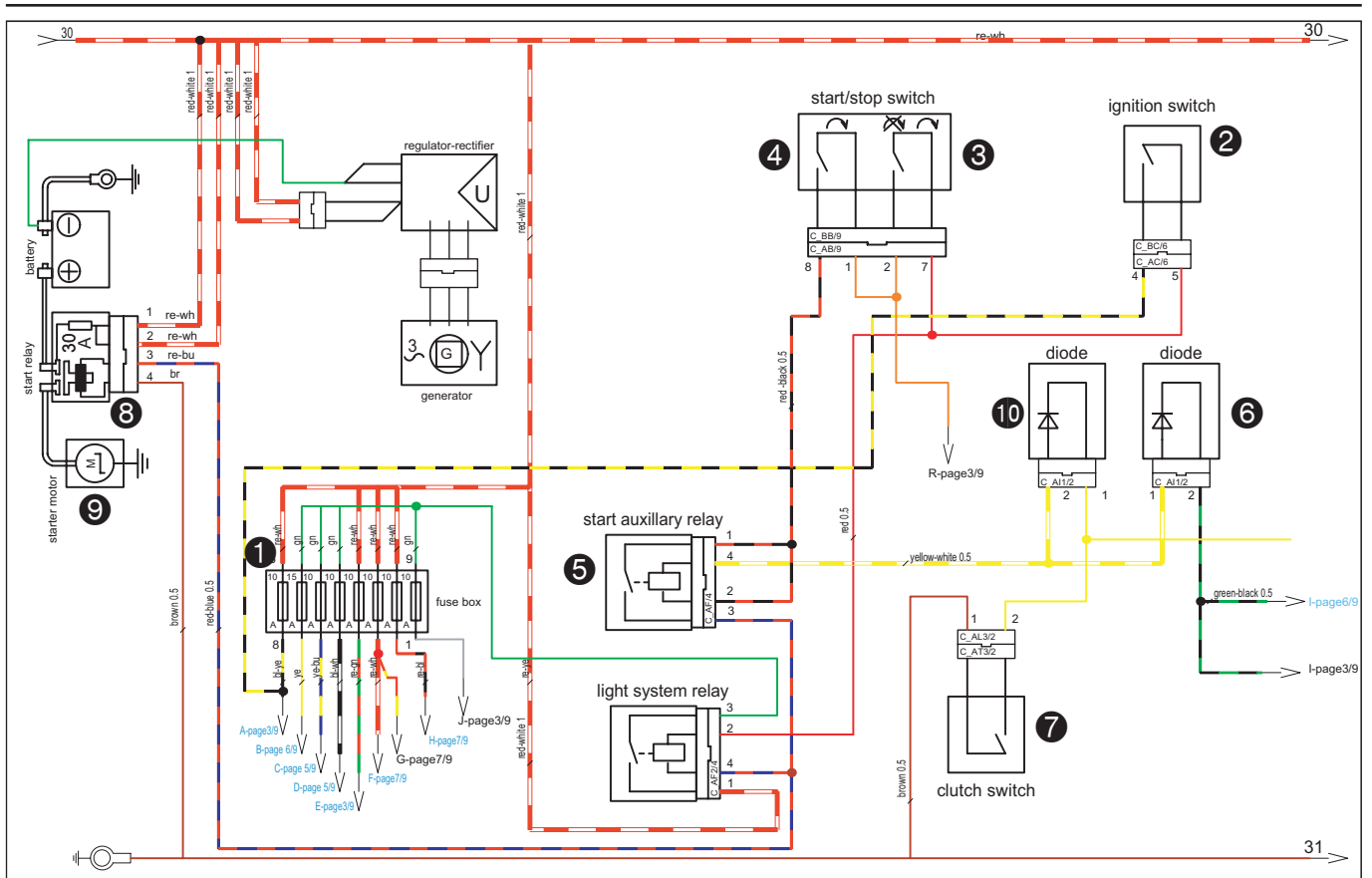
- Transmission is shifted to neutral (neutral switch ⑤ is closed, current can flow through diode ⑥ and the neutral switch against the ground)
- Clutch is pulled (clutch switch ⑦ is closed, the current can flow through the clutch switch against the ground)

NOTE: if these conditions are met, the load contact from the coil is closed (nonrecurring "click").

When the tip switch ⑧ is actuated, battery voltage flows through the control unit of the alarm system (if installed, otherwise through the dummy switch ⑨ - 950 Supermoto only), the closed load contact of the auxiliary start relay ④ to the coil of the start relay ⑩ and from there against the ground. This causes the load contact on the start relay to close and battery voltage to flow via the start relay contact to the starter engine ⑪.

If a gear is engaged when the engine is running and the clutch is released although the side stand is folded down (driving off with the side stand folded down), the ECU will no longer have contact to the ground via the diode ⑫ and the pink cable, the voltage will increase to over 2.5 volts and the ECU will interrupt the ignition, immediately causing the engine to stall.

The diode ⑬ is a freewheeling diode that is used to reduce peak voltages and thus protect the electronic components. The light system relay ⑭ is used to stop the power supply to the light system, relieving the battery.



## 990 Adventure electric starter system

NOTE: The electric starter system is equipped with a safety feature.

You will only be able to start under the following conditions:

- If the ignition switch is in the ON position
- If the emergency OFF switch is in the ON position
- If the transmission is shifted to neutral or the clutch is pulled

How the electric starter system operates:

Battery voltage travels from the battery through the fuse ①, the ignition switch ② and the emergency OFF switch ③ to the tip switch ④. By pressing the tip switch, the coil and load contact of the auxiliary start relay ⑤ are supplied with battery voltage.

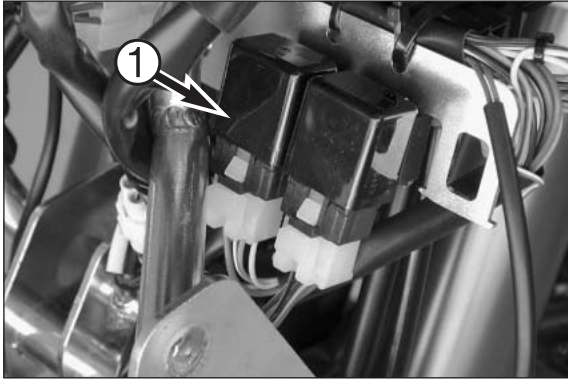
The ground supply to the coil of the auxiliary starter relay ⑥ takes place if at least one of the following conditions is met:

- Transmission is shifted to neutral (neutral switch is closed, current can flow through the diode [6] and the neutral switch against the ground);
- Clutch is pulled (clutch switch ⑦ is closed, the current can flow through the clutch switch against the ground).

When the coil of the auxiliary starter relay closes the load contact, battery voltage will flow to the starter relay ⑧, causing the contact on the starter relay to close and the starter engine ⑨ to turn.

The diode ⑩ is one of the electric starter system's important safety features. It prevents the starter engine from being actuated although a gear is engaged and the clutch is not pulled.

If the clutch is released with the engine running and a gear engaged although the side stand is folded down (driving off with the side stand folded down) the ECU will interrupt the ignition and injection, immediately causing the engine to stall.



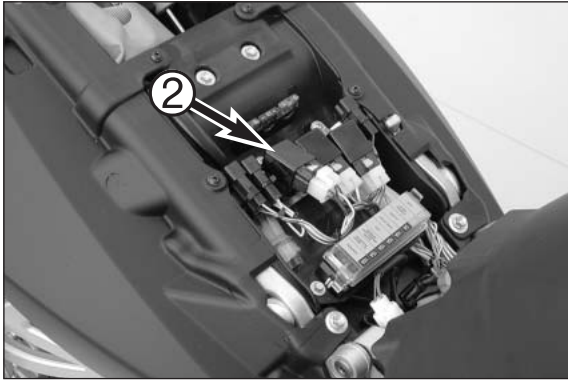
### Checking the auxiliary starter relay

- Dismount the auxiliary starter relay ❶ (950 Adventure).

NOTE: orange, yellow, red and white/red cable colors.

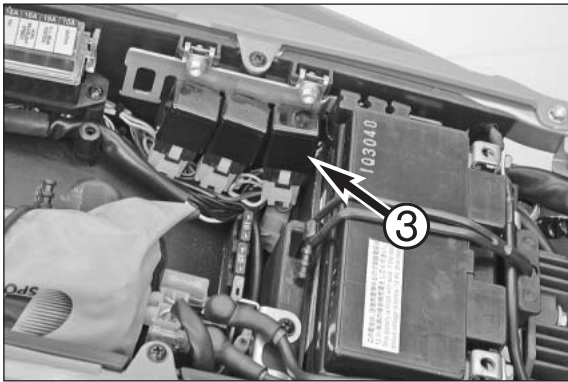
- Dismount the auxiliary starter relay ❶ (990 Adventure).

NOTE: red/black (2x), yellow/white, red/blue cable colors.



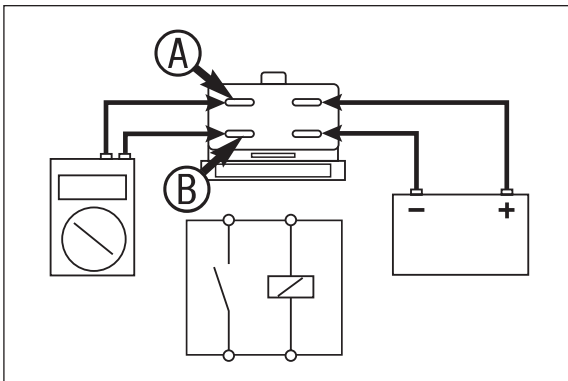
- Dismount the auxiliary starter relay ❷ (990 Super Duke).

NOTE: red/black (2x), yellow/white, red/white cable colors



- Dismount the auxiliary starter relay ❸ (950 Supermoto).

NOTE: orange, yellow, red and white/red cable colors.



- Connect the auxiliary starter relay (see drawing) to a 12 V battery, making sure you hear the relay switch (nonrecurring "click").

NOTE: the 12 V battery must be connected to the two terminals to which the orange and yellow cable colors (950 Adventure/950 Supermoto) or red/black and yellow/white (990 Adventure/Super Duke) are connected when the plug is connected.

- Use an ohmmeter to measure the continuity between terminals ❶ and ❷.

Reading: max 1  $\Omega$  OK  
Reading:  $\infty \Omega$  defective





### Functional check of the auxiliary starter relay (950 Adventure)

- Pull the auxiliary starter relay out of the bracket.
- Connect an ohmmeter or continuity tester to the cable of the auxiliary starter relay (red and red/white cables).
- Perform the tests in the specified order. The auxiliary starter relay must switch under the following 2 conditions:
- Slowly pull the clutch lever with the gear engaged. The auxiliary starter relay should switch at half of the lever travel (ignition and kill switch on).  
If not, check the clutch switch. Observe the idle indicator lamp, it may not light up. If it does, check the diode.
- Switch the transmission to neutral with the clutch released. The auxiliary starter relay should switch on and switch off when the gear is engaged. If not, check the diode and neutral switch

NOTE: You will hear a faint click when the auxiliary starter relay switches. The ohmmeter or the continuity tester will display the continuity when the auxiliary starter relay is switched on.



### Functional check of the auxiliary start relay (990 Adventure/990 Super Duke)

- Pull the auxiliary start relay out of the holder.
- Connect the voltmeter to the red/blue (990 Adventure) or red/white (990 Super Duke) cable of the auxiliary start relay and measure the voltage to chassis.
- Perform the tests in the specified order. The auxiliary start relay must switch under the following conditions (the voltmeter will display the on-board voltage):
- Slowly pull the clutch lever with a gear engaged and the tip switch pressed. The auxiliary start relay switch will switch around half the distance of the lever travel(ignition and emergency-off switch on!).

NOTE: if the starting system is working, the starter engine will start up and start the engine.

If not, check the clutch switch. Watch the idle control lamp, it should not light up. If it does, check the diode.

- Shift the transmission to neutral without pulling the clutch. The auxiliary start relay should switch on and off again if the gear is engaged. If not, check the diode and the neutral switch.

### Functional check of the auxiliary start relay (950 Supermoto)

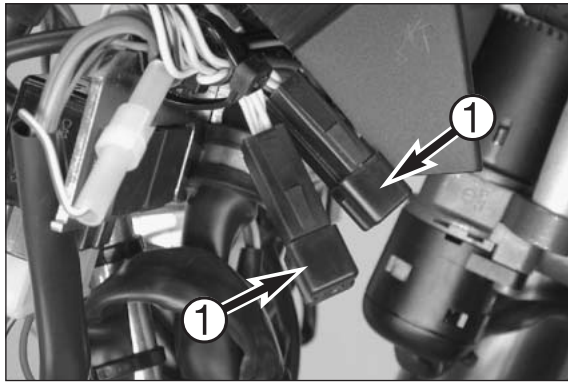
- Pull the auxiliary start relay out of the holder.
- Connect the voltmeter to the red/blue cable of the auxiliary start relay and measure the voltage to chassis.
- Perform the tests in the specified order. The auxiliary start relay must switch under the following conditions (the voltmeter will display the on-board voltage):
- Slowly pull the clutch lever with a gear engaged and the tip switch pressed. The auxiliary start relay switch will switch around half the distance of the lever travel(ignition and emergency-off switch on!).

NOTE: if the starting system is working, the starter engine will start up and start the engine.

If not, check the clutch switch. Watch the idle control lamp, it should not light up. If it does, check the diode.

- Shift the transmission to neutral without pulling the clutch. The auxiliary start relay should switch on and off again if the gear is engaged. If not, check the diode and the neutral switch.





### Checking the diodes

NOTE: Diodes only conduct the current in one direction. They block in the other direction.

Diodes can have 2 defects:

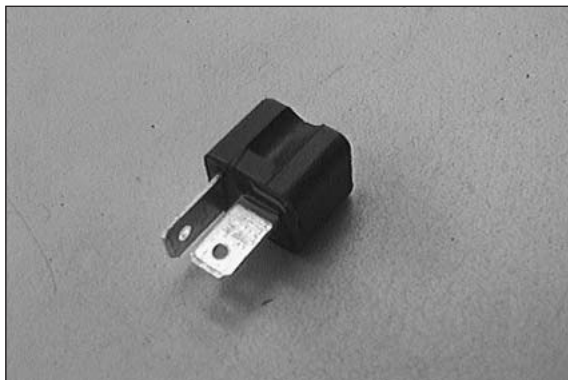
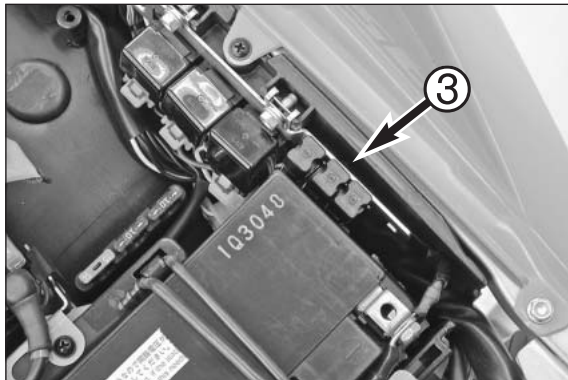
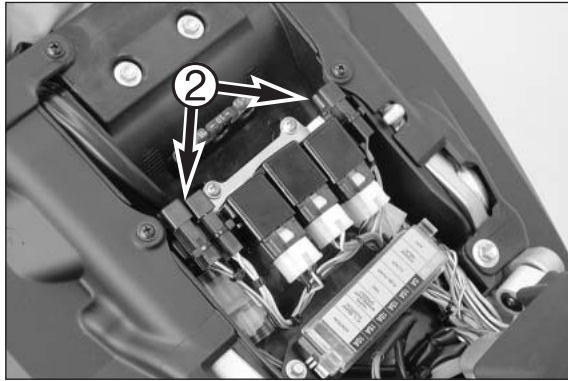
- the diode has no continuity.
- the diode has continuity in both directions.

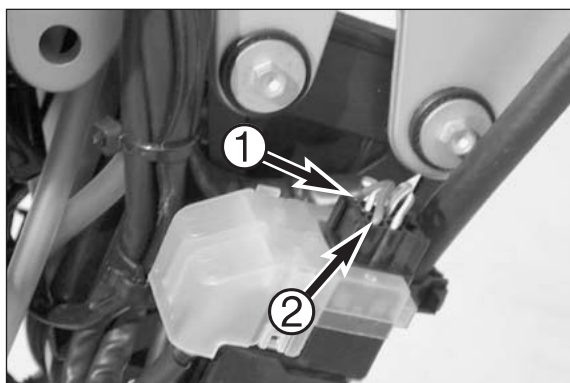
Various malfunctions can occur, depending on the type of defect.

Each diode ❶ (950/990 Adventure), ❷ (990 Super Duke) and ❸ (950 Supermoto) is plugged into a bipolar connector (connector AI)

Functional check:

- Connect a suitable ohmmeter to the diode and check the diode for continuity.
- Connect the ohmmeter in the other direction and check if the diode is blocked.





### Checking the starter relay

- Disconnect the negative pole from the battery and dismount the start relay.
- Connect the starter relay to a 12 V battery, making sure you hear the relay switch (nonrecurring "click").

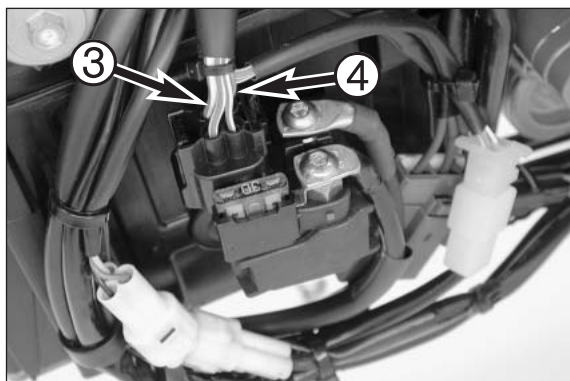
NOTE: the 12 V battery must be connected to the terminals to which the connectors with following cable colors

950 Adventure: white/red ① and brown ②

990 Adventure: red/blue ① and brown ②

990 Super Duke: white red ③ and brown ④

950 Supermoto: red/blue ⑤ and brown ⑥

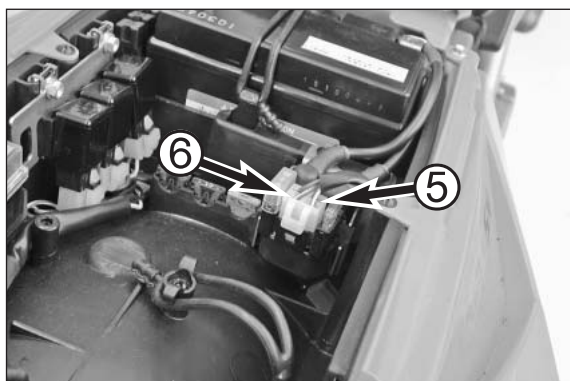


- Check the continuity between the two screw terminals with an ohmmeter.

Reading: max. 1  $\Omega$  OK

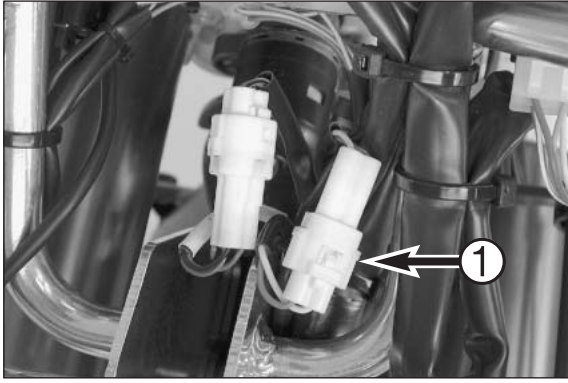
Reading:  $\infty \Omega$  defective

- Remove the fuse for the start relay and check for continuity.



### Checking the starter motor

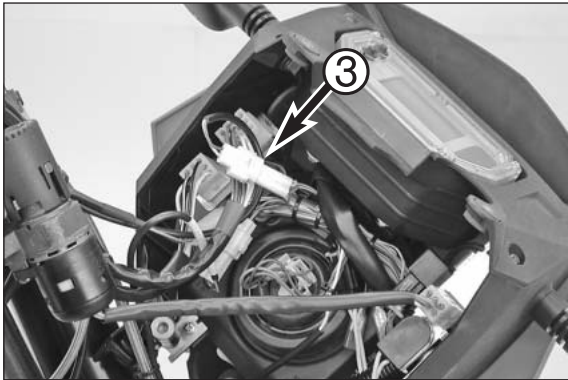
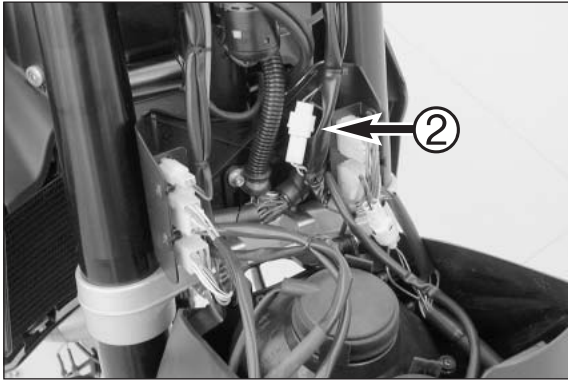
- Switch off the ignition.
- Disconnect the negative pole of the battery and remove the electric starter motor.
- Clamp starter motor in a vise.
- Connect the negative pole of a 12 V battery to the housing of the E starter motor and briefly connect the positive pole of the battery to connection of the electric starter motor (use thick cables).
- The starter must turn as soon as the circuit is closed.
- If this is not the case, replace the starter.

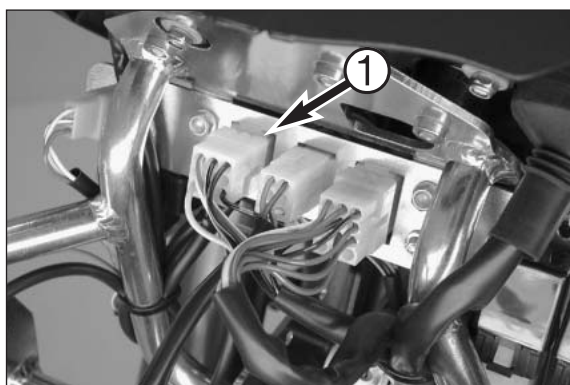


### Checking the clutch switch

- Disconnect the clutch switch connector from the cable tree.
- Connect an ohmmeter to the bipolar connector AT2 ① (950 Adventure) or AT1 ① (990 Adventure) or AT1 ② (990 Super Duke) or AT3 ③ (950 Supermoto) of the clutch switch and slowly pull the clutch lever.
- The switch should close around 2/3 of the lever travel.

Reading: max. 1  $\Omega$  when the clutch lever is pulled  
Reading:  $\infty \Omega$  when the clutch lever is not pulled





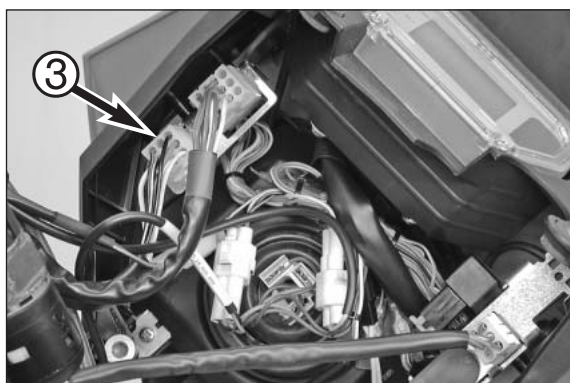
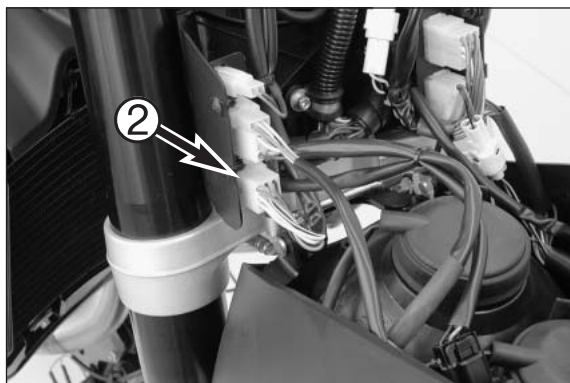
### Checking the tip switch and emergency OFF switch

- Disconnect the four-terminal connector BB ① (950/990 Adventure), ② (990 Super Duke) or ③ (950 Supermoto) on the tip switch / emergency OFF switch from the cable tree.
- Check both switches with an ohmmeter.

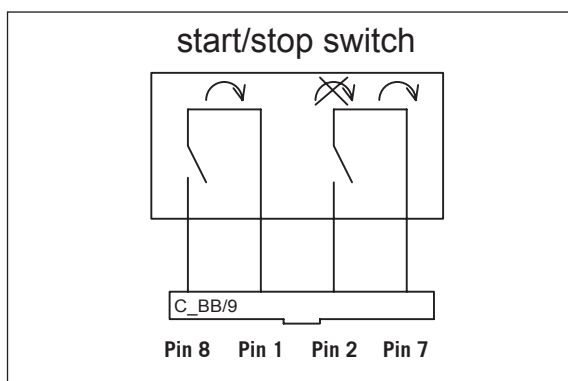
Tip switch: between pin 1 and pin 8  
 Reading: max. 1  $\Omega$  when the tip switch is actuated  
 Reading:  $\infty \Omega$  when the tip switch is not actuated

Emergency OFF switch: between pin 2 and pin 7  
 Reading: max. 1  $\Omega$  when the emergency OFF switch is switched on  
 Reading:  $\infty \Omega$  when the emergency OFF switch is switched off

- Afterwards check all lines for short circuit to ground.



Art.-No. 3.206.035-E

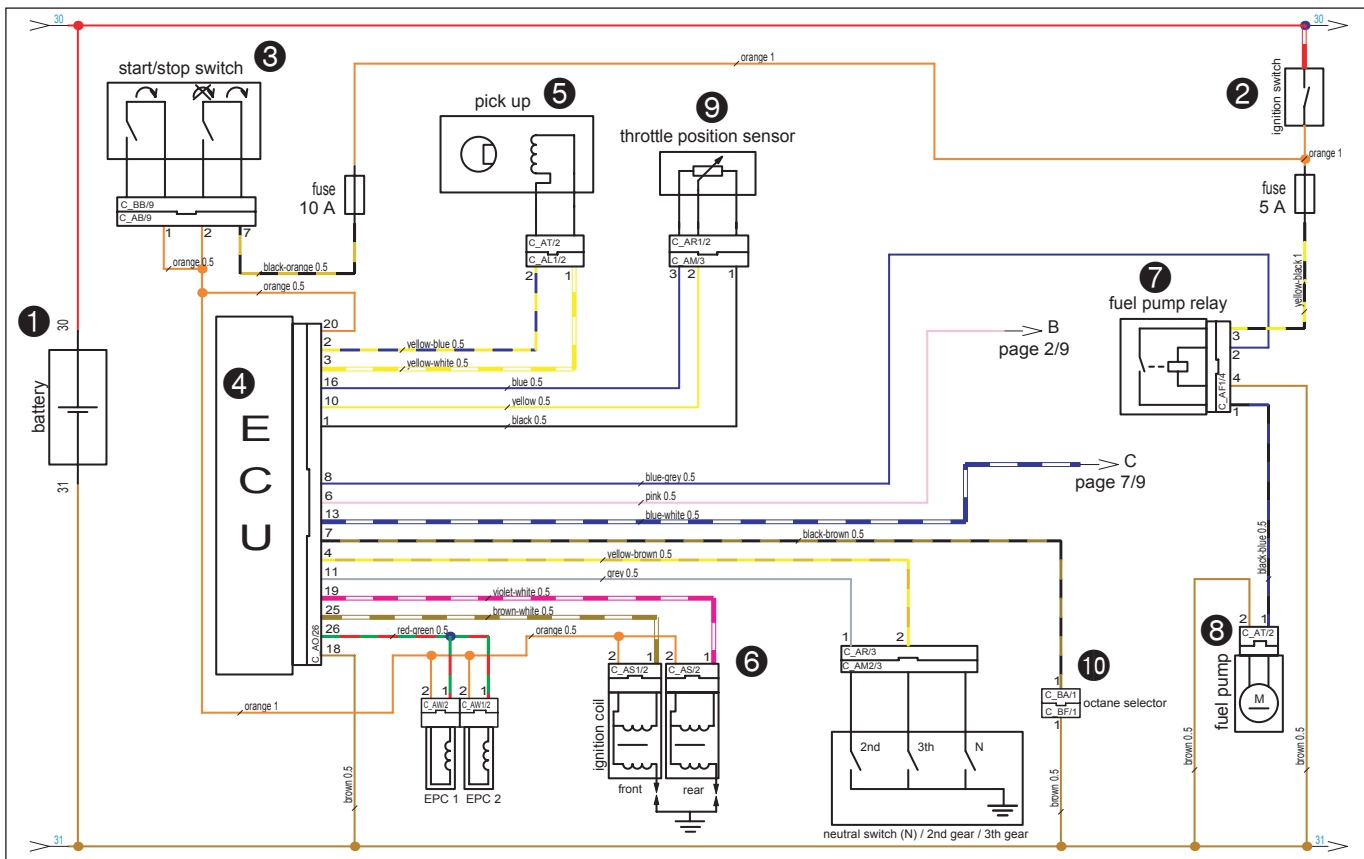


### Troubleshooting in the starter system

If you actuate the tip switch but the starter engine does not run, check the following points:

- Is the ignition lock in the ON position?
- Is the emergency OFF switch in the ON position?
- Does the idle indicator lamp light up when the ignition is switched on?
- Can you start the engine when the clutch is pulled?
- Is the battery charged?
- Has the main fuse blown?
- Has the fuse for the electric starter system and ignition blown?
- Check the auxiliary starter relay
- Check the starter relay
- Check the E-starter engine

Repair manual KTM LC8



## Ignition system, ECU 950 Adventure

NOTE: this is a digital battery ignition system with the current supplied by the battery.

Battery voltage from the battery ① flows to the ECU (control unit) ④ through the switched on ignition lock ② and the switched on emergency OFF switch ③.

The pulse generator ⑤ reports the crankshaft position to the ECU ④. The ECU uses this signal to calculate the ignition point for each cylinder.

Battery voltage is supplied to both ignition coils ⑥ via the emergency OFF switch, the ground is switched by the ECU.

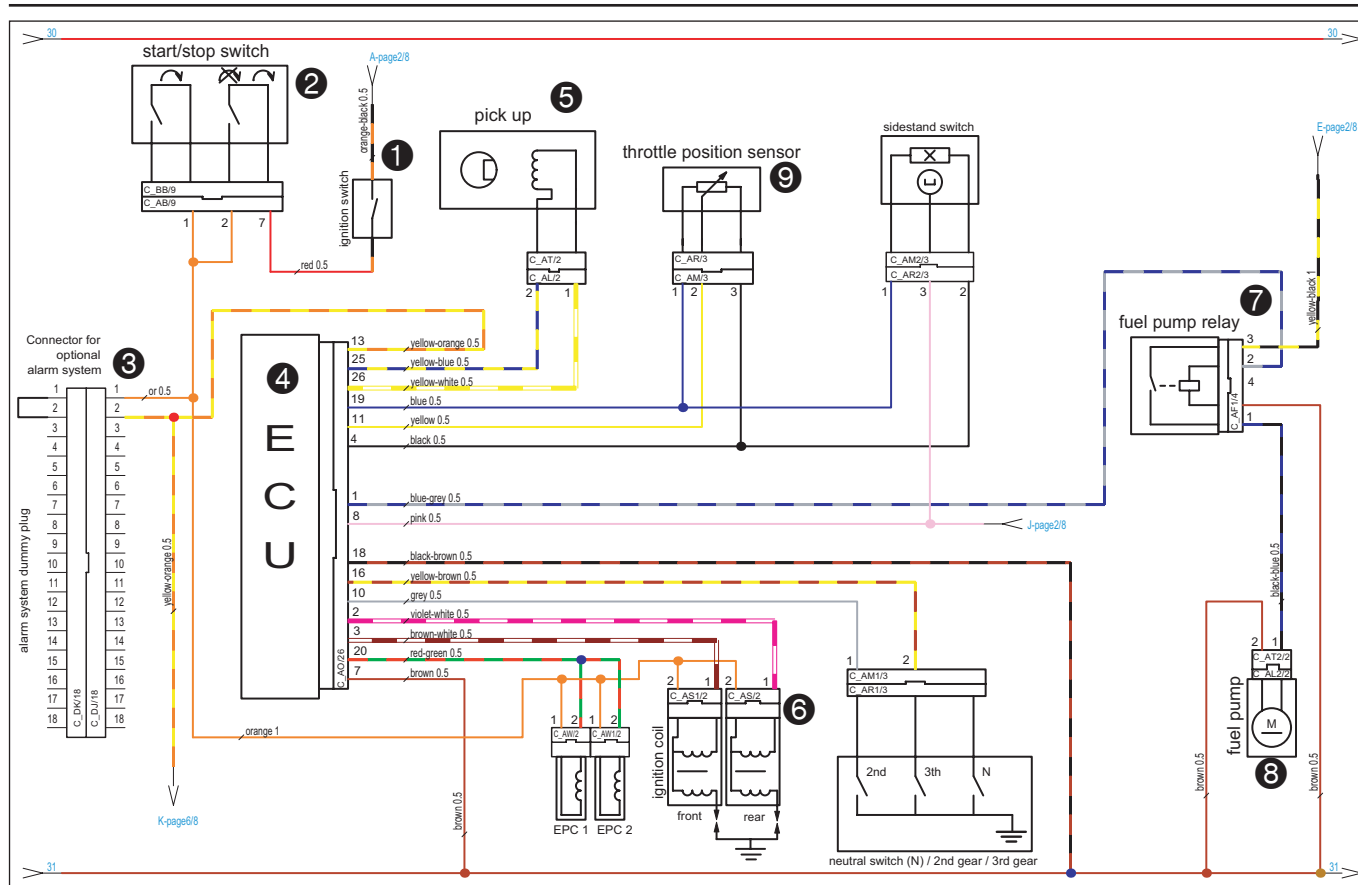
The coil on the fuel pump relay ⑦ obtains battery voltage from the ECU. After the ignition is switched on, the fuel pump relay switches on for a few seconds and switches off again. If you start with the engine running, the fuel pump relay will stay on.

The fuel pump ⑧ obtains battery voltage from the battery through the switched on ignition lock ②, via the fuse and the contact on the fuel pump relay.

The throttle potentiometer (TPS) ⑨ reports the position of the carburetor throttle valves to the ECU via the yellow cable (on connector AM or AR). The TPS is supplied with 5 volts of supply voltage (blue cable on connector AM or AR) by the ECU. The black cable (on connector AM or AR) supplies the ground.

NOTE: See page 8-11 for the adjustment of the TPS.

The ECU receives a ground signal via the connected octane selector ⑩ (connector BA and BF) and uses the stored ignition curve for fuel with a minimum octane number of 95 (ROZ 95). If the octane selector is disconnected (connectors BA and BF pulled apart) the engine can be operated with fuel with a minimum quality of ROZ 80.



### Ignition system, ECU 950 Supermoto

NOTE: this is a digital battery ignition system with the current supplied by the battery.

Battery voltage from the battery flows to the ECU (control unit) ④ through the switched on ignition switch ①, the switched on emergency OFF switch ② and the alarm system control unit (if installed, otherwise through the dummy plug ③).

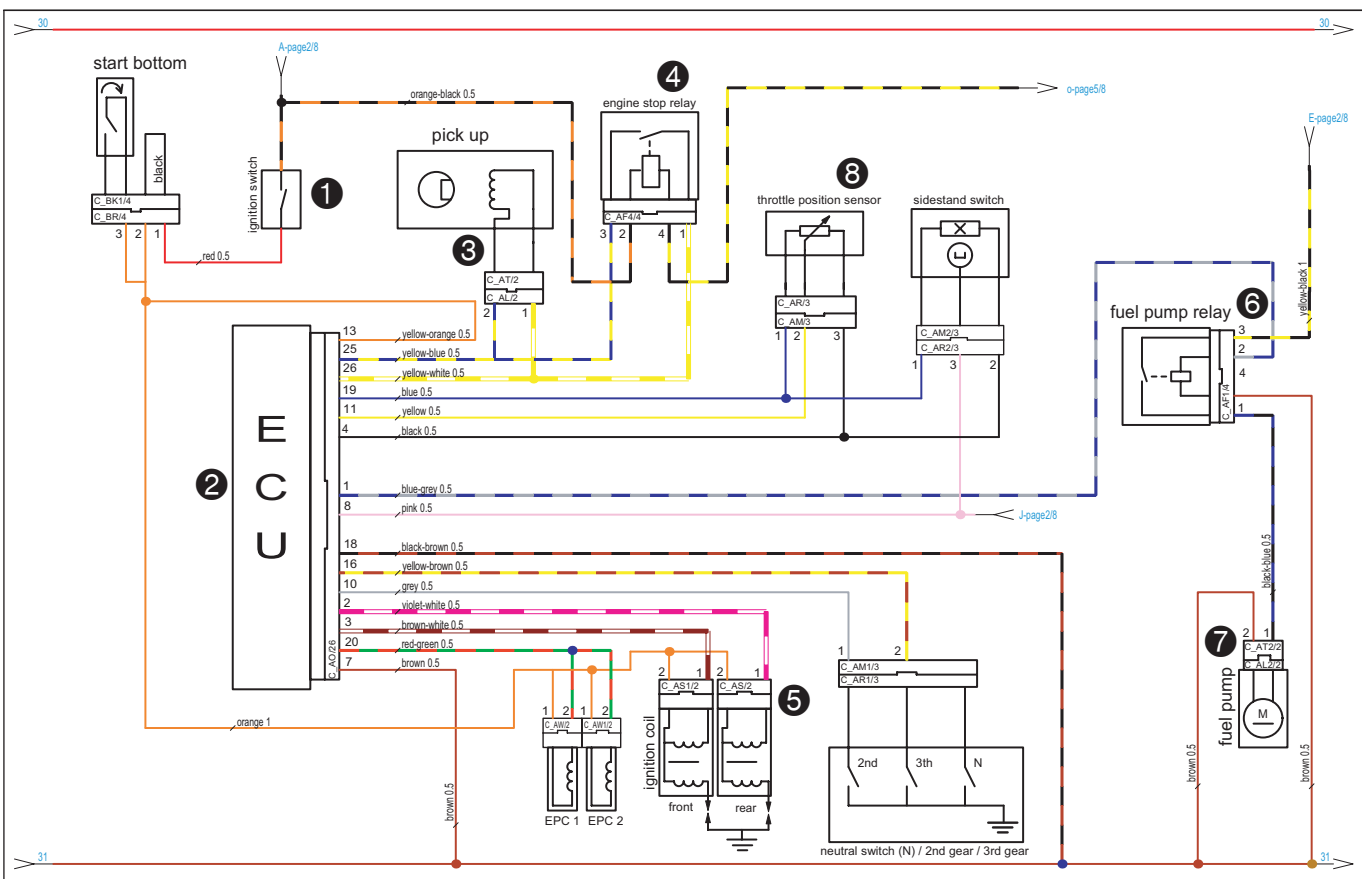
The pulse generator ⑤ reports the crankshaft position to the ECU. The ECU uses this signal to calculate the ignition point for each cylinder. Battery voltage is supplied to both ignition coils ⑥ via the emergency OFF switch, the ground is switched by the ECU.

The coil on the fuel pump relay ⑦ obtains battery voltage from the ECU. After the ignition is switched on, the fuel pump relay switches on for a few seconds and switches off again. If you start with the engine running, the fuel pump relay will stay on.

The fuel pump ⑧ obtains battery voltage from the battery through the fuse and the contact on the fuel pump relay (continuous positive polarity).

The throttle potentiometer (TPS) ⑨ reports the position of the carburetor throttle valves to the ECU via the yellow cable (on connector AM or AR). The TPS is supplied with 5 volts of supply voltage (blue cable on connector AM or AR) by the ECU. The black cable (on connector AM or AR) supplies the ground.

NOTE: See Chapter 8 for the adjustment of the TPS.



## Ignition system, ECU 950 Super Enduro

NOTE: this is a digital battery ignition system with the current supplied by the battery.

Battery voltage from the battery flows through the switched on ignition switch ❶ to the ECU (control unit) ❷.

The pulse generator ❸ reports the crankshaft position to the ECU. The ECU uses this signal to calculate the ignition point for each cylinder.

The ignition switch supplies the coil of the engine stop relay ❹ with current, the ground is supplied by the emergency off switch, i.e. the load contact closes when the emergency off switch is actuated. The engine stop relay is connected in parallel to the pulse generator, which it short circuits when the emergency off switch is actuated, immediately causing the engine to stall.

Battery voltage is supplied to both ignition coils ❺ via the ignition switch, the ground is switched by the ECU.

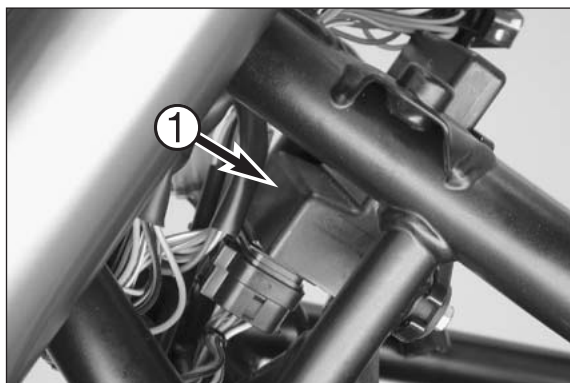
The coil on the fuel pump relay ❻ obtains battery voltage from the ECU. After the ignition is switched on, the fuel pump relay switches on for a few seconds and switches off again. If you start with the engine running, the fuel pump relay will stay on.

The fuel pump ❼ obtains battery voltage from the battery through the fuse (continuous positive polarity) and the contact on the fuel pump relay.

The throttle potentiometer (TPS) ❸ reports the position of the carburetor throttle valves to the ECU via the yellow cable (on connector AM or AR). The TPS is supplied with 5 volts of supply voltage (blue cable on connector AM or AR) by the ECU. The black cable (on connector AM or AR) supplies the ground.

NOTE: see Chapter 8 for the adjustment of the TPS.





### ECU 950 Adventure/Supermoto/Super Enduro

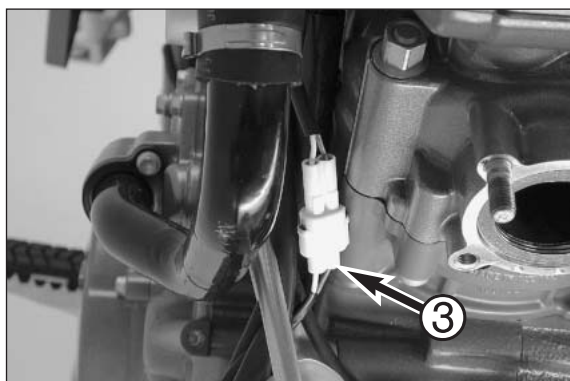
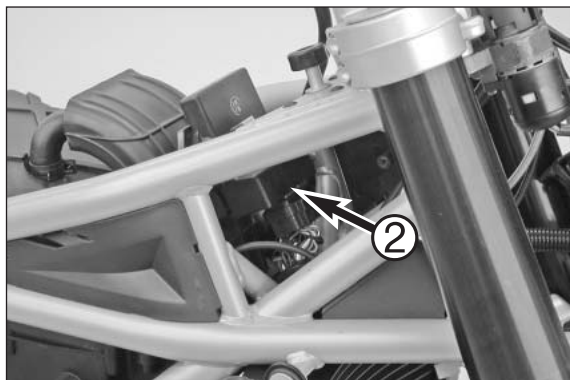
Check the cables and socket connectors on the ECU ① (950 Adventure) and ② (950 Supermoto/Super Enduro). A functional check of the ECU can only be performed on an ignition test stand.

- Check the ignition coil control: remove the ignition coil connector and apply the measuring tips of the peak voltage adapter to the pins of the connector AS (see checking the ignition coils).
- Actuate the tip switch and let the starter engine run for a few seconds

Multimeter reading: 12 volts

! **CAUTION** !

NEVER TEST THE ECU WITH A CONVENTIONAL MEASURING DEVICE. THIS MAY DESTROY HIGHLY SENSITIVE ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS.



### Checking the pulse generator 950 Adventure/950 Supermoto

- Disconnect the connectors AL and AT and apply the measuring tips of the peak voltage adapter to the connector AT ③ (yellow/blue and yellow/white cable colors).
- Actuate the tip switch and run the starter engine for a few seconds.

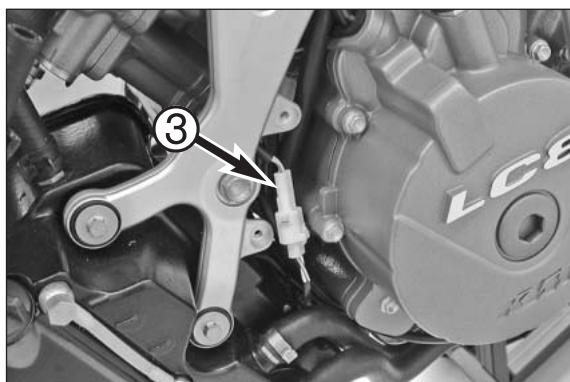
Digital multimeter reading: 4.0 volts +/- 0.5 volts

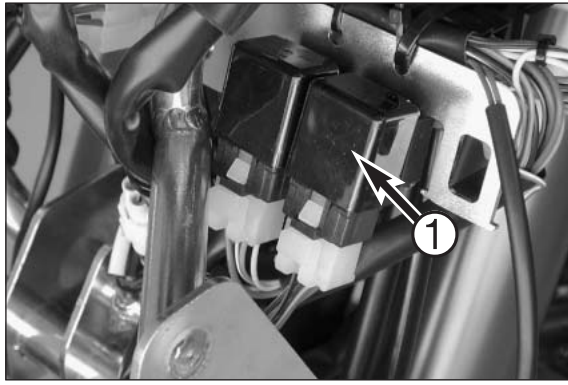
NOTE: make sure the battery is fully charged.

- If the measured value deviates from the set point value, measure the resistance of the pulse generator:

190 - 300  $\Omega$  at 20°C

NOTE: if the resistance figure is correct but the signal voltage deviates, check the distance between the pulse generator and the pulse generator wheel (see Chapter 6).

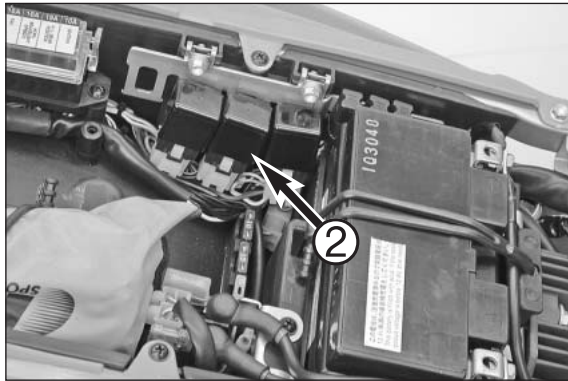




### Checking the fuel pump relay 950 Adventure/950 Supermoto

- Dismount the fuel pump relay ① (950 Adventure) and ② (950 Supermoto).

NOTE: black/blue, blue/gray, yellow/black and brown cable colors

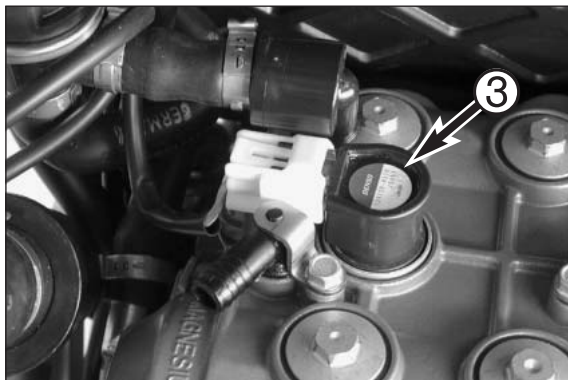
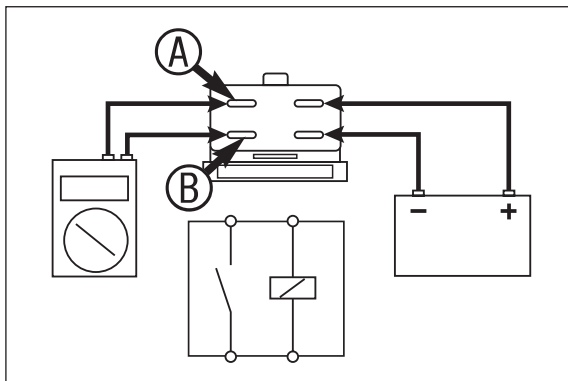


- Connect the fuel pump relay to a 12 V battery as shown, making sure you hear the relay switch (nonrecurring "click").

NOTE: the 12 V battery must be connected to the two terminals to which the blue/gray and brown cable colors are connected when the plug is connected.

- Use an ohmmeter to measure the continuity between the terminals ④ and ⑤.

Reading: max. 1  $\Omega$  OK  
Reading:  $\infty \Omega$  defective



### Checking the ignition coils 950 Adventure/Supermoto/Super Enduro

- Disconnect and remove the ignition coil ③.
- Use an ohmmeter to obtain the following measurements:

Resistance of the primary coil (measured between the terminals):  
1.0 – 1.6  $\Omega$  at 20°C

Resistance of the secondary coil (measured between one terminal and the spark plug connector): 9.4 – 17.6 K $\Omega$  at 20°C

NOTE:

- Repeat the measurement for the other ignition coil.
- Replace the respective ignition coil if the measurement deviates significantly from the set point value.

## Troubleshooting in the ignition system 950 Adventure/950 Supermoto

Before checking the ignition, make sure:

- the ignition lock is in the ON position
- the emergency OFF switch is in the ON position (does not apply to the 950 Super Enduro)
- the battery is charged
- the main fuse is OK
- the fuse for the electric starter system and ignition is OK

Check whether there is an ignition spark upon starting:

- Pull of the ignition coil and remove the spark plug.
- Hold the spark plug and the ignition coil against the ground (engine case).
- A strong spark should be visible when the starter is actuated. If not, try a new ignition coil or new spark plug.

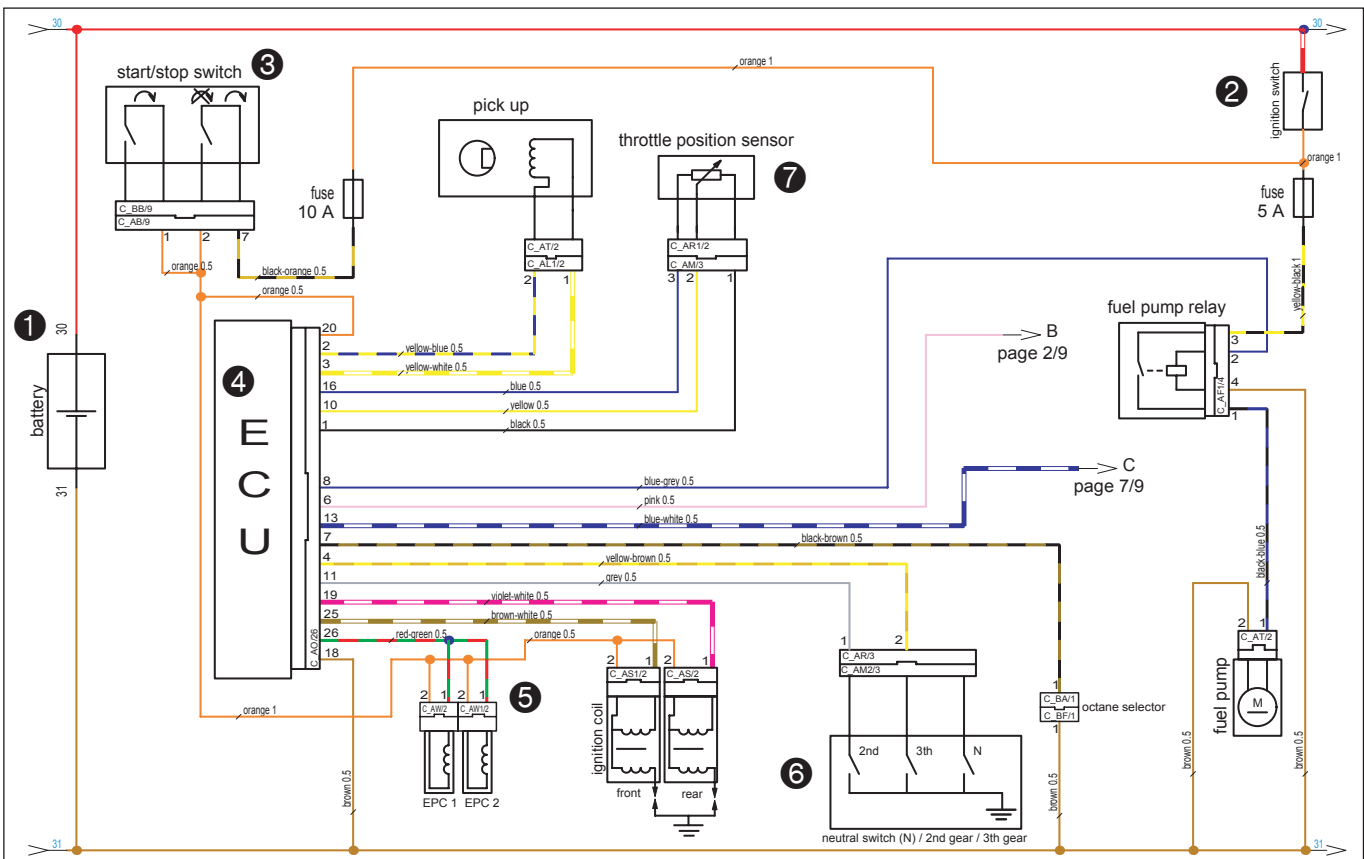
If no spark is visible during the first test, perform the following tests:

- Is battery voltage being applied to the ECU (orange cable color at connector AO) and to the ignition coils (orange cable colors to both connectors AS)?
- Check the ignition control. Are the coils being controlled?
- If not, check the ignition lock, emergency OFF switch and the corresponding parts on the cable tree and the fuse for the ignition and electric starter system, for the 950 Super Enduro, also check the emergency off switch and the engine stop relay (relay should not attract).

If the ignition is being supplied with voltage but no spark is visible, check:

- the ground from the ECU
- the cable from the ECU to the ignition coil
- the pulse generator

NOTE: the ECU cannot be tested with simple devices. It can only be tested on an ignition test stand.



## The EPC system 950 Adventure

Mode of operation:

Battery voltage from the battery ① is conducted to the ECU (control unit) ④ through the switched on ignition lock ② and the switched on emergency OFF switch ③.

The EPC valves ⑤ are supplied with battery voltage via the emergency OFF switch, the ground (red/green cable) is switched by the ECU.

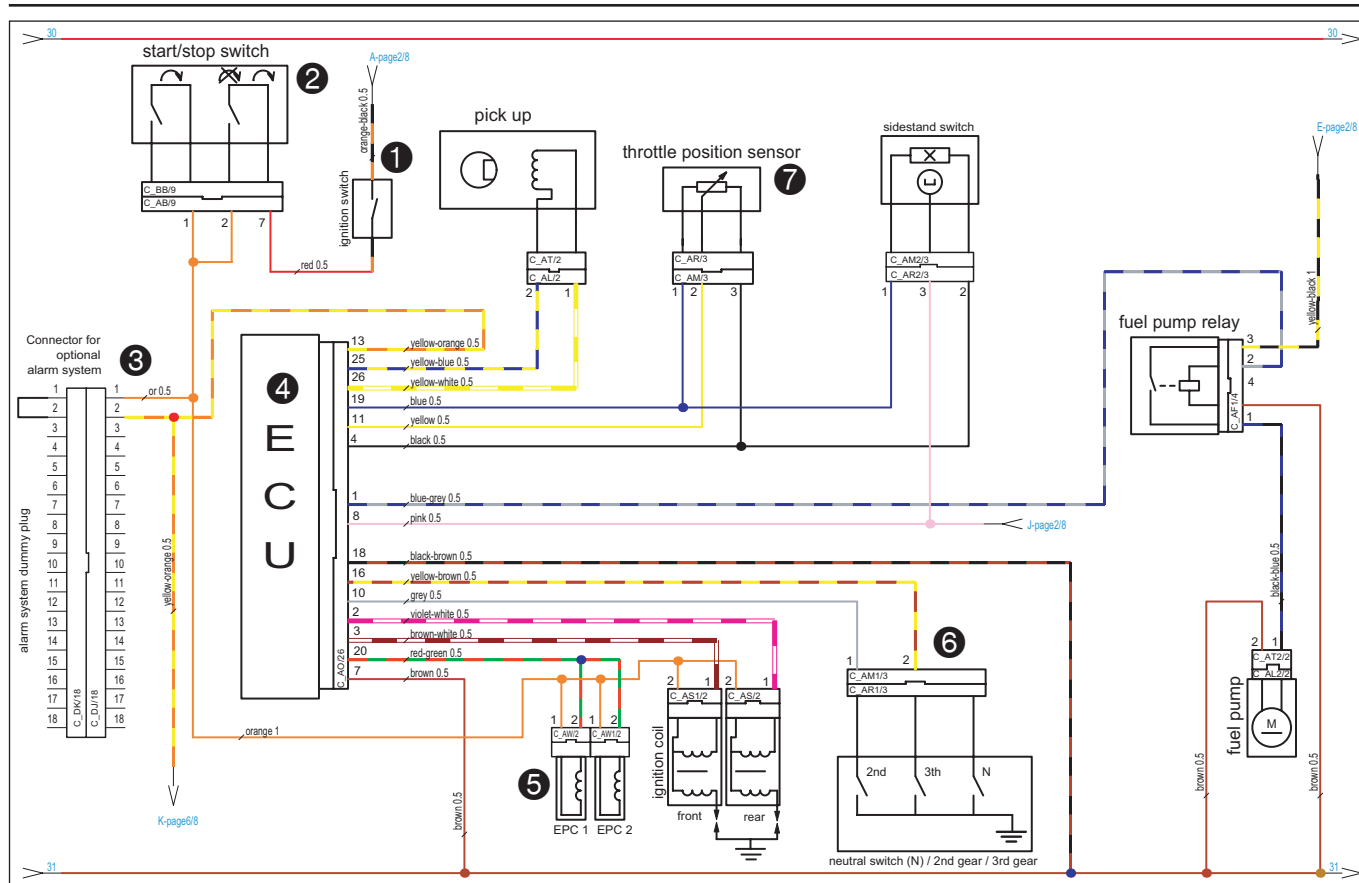
The ECU receives a ground from the gear sensor ⑥ via the grey (2nd gear) or via the violet/brown (3rd gear) cable if one of the two gears is engaged.

If the throttle grip is opened all the way (which the ECU recognizes via the TPS ⑦) at a certain speed (or a certain number of revolutions) in 2nd or 3rd gear, the ECU activates the ground control of the EPC valves.

Subsequently, the EPC valves will open an air connection to the carburetor diaphragm covers. A controlled amount of fresh air can be sucked into the space above the diaphragm, reducing the vacuum over the carburetor diaphragm.

This causes the carburetor slides to open more slowly resulting in a lower air-gap area to be sucked in through the engine. The engine performance and noise are significantly reduced.

NOTE: if the EPC valves are disconnected, this will not influence the other systems.



## The EPC system 950 Supermoto

Mode of operation:

Battery voltage from the battery flows to the ECU (control unit) ④ through the switched on ignition switch ①, the switched on emergency OFF switch ② and the alarm system control unit (if installed, otherwise through the dummy plug ③).

The EPC valves ⑤ are supplied with battery current via the emergency OFF switch, the ground (red/green cable) is switched by the ECU.

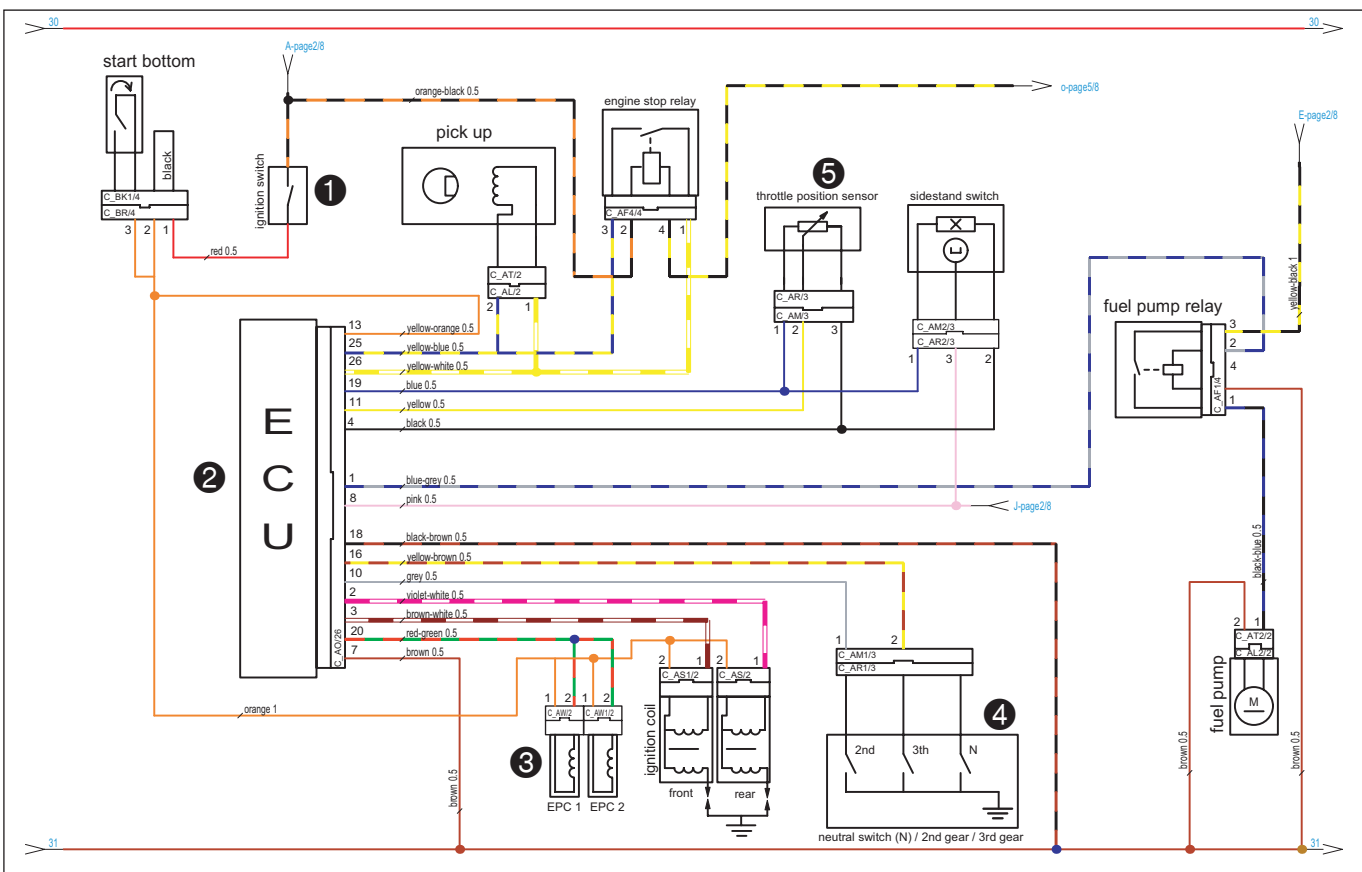
The ECU receives a ground from the gear sensor ⑥ via the grey (2nd gear) or via the violet/brown (3rd gear) cable if one of the two gears is engaged.

If the throttle grip is opened all the way (which the ECU recognizes via the TPS ⑦) at a certain speed (or a certain number of revolutions) in 2nd or 3rd gear, the ECU activates the ground control of the EPC valves.

Subsequently, the EPC valves will open an air connection to the carburetor diaphragm covers. A controlled amount of fresh air can be sucked into the space above the diaphragm, reducing the vacuum over the carburetor diaphragm.

This causes the carburetor slides to open more slowly resulting in a lower air-gap area to be sucked in through the engine. The engine performance and noise are significantly reduced.

NOTE: if the EPC valves are disconnected, this will not influence the other systems.



## EPC system 950 Super Enduro

Mode of operation:

Battery voltage from the battery is conducted through the switched on ignition switch ① to the ECU (control unit) ②.

The EPC valves ③ are supplied with battery voltage via the ignition switch, the ground (red/green cable) is switched by the ECU.

The ECU receives a ground from the gear sensor ④ via the gray (2nd gear) or via the violet/brown (3rd gear) cable if one of the two gears is engaged.

If the throttle grip is opened all the way (which the ECU recognizes via the TPS ⑤) at a certain speed (or a certain number of revolutions) in 2nd or 3rd gear, the ECU activates the ground control of the EPC valves.

Subsequently, the EPC valves will open an air connection to the carburetor diaphragm covers. A controlled amount of fresh air can be sucked into the space above the diaphragm, reducing the vacuum over the carburetor diaphragm. This causes the carburetor slides to open more slowly resulting in a lower air-gap area to be sucked in through the engine. The engine performance and noise are significantly reduced.

NOTE: if the EPC valves are disconnected, this will not influence the other systems.

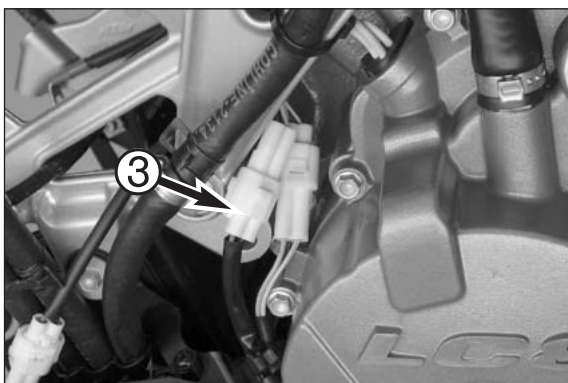
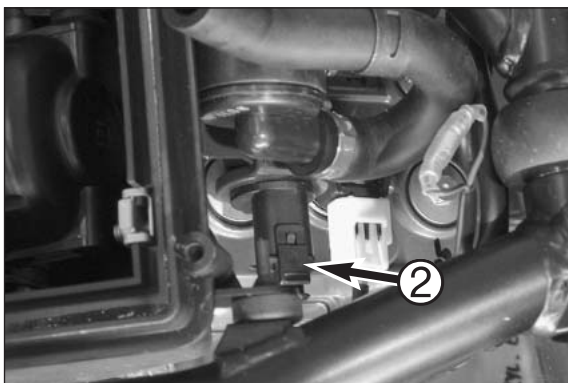


### Checking the solenoid valve for the EPC 950 Adventure/ Supermoto/Super Enduro

- To check, disconnect connector AW ① from the solenoid valve.
- Connect a 12-V battery with the two terminals on the solenoid valve.
- You should hear a click in the solenoid valve (the diaphragm opening) when the circuit is closed.
- If you don't hear a click, the solenoid valve needs to be replaced.
- Repeat the procedure for the second valve ②.

! **CAUTION** !

IF THE RETAINING CLIP FOR THE FRONT EPC VALVE IS BENT, THE EPC VALVE WILL BE ABLE TO TOUCH THE FRAME. THE ENGINE VIBRATIONS CAN CAUSE IT TO OPEN SLIGHTLY, RESULTING IN A LACK OF POWER FOR THE ENTIRE SPEED RANGE.



### Checking the gear sensor 950 Adventure/ Supermoto/Super Enduro

- Use a digital multimeter to measure the voltage between the blue/green cable (neutral) and the ground on connector AM/AR ③ (950 Adventure) and ④ (950 Supermoto/Super Enduro) with the cables connected.

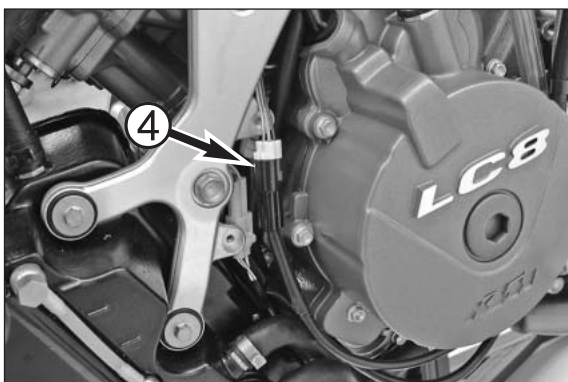
Multimeter reading: 0 - 2.5 volts with the transmission in neutral  
Multimeter reading: over 2.6 volts with a gear engaged

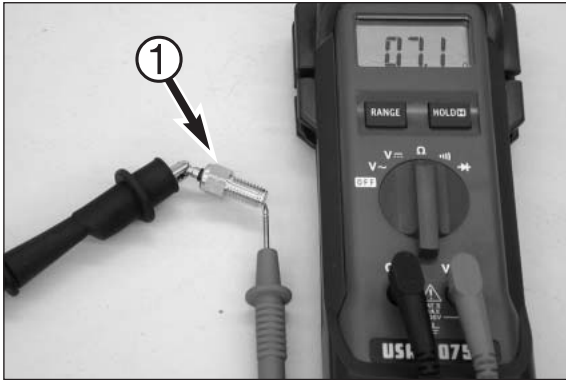
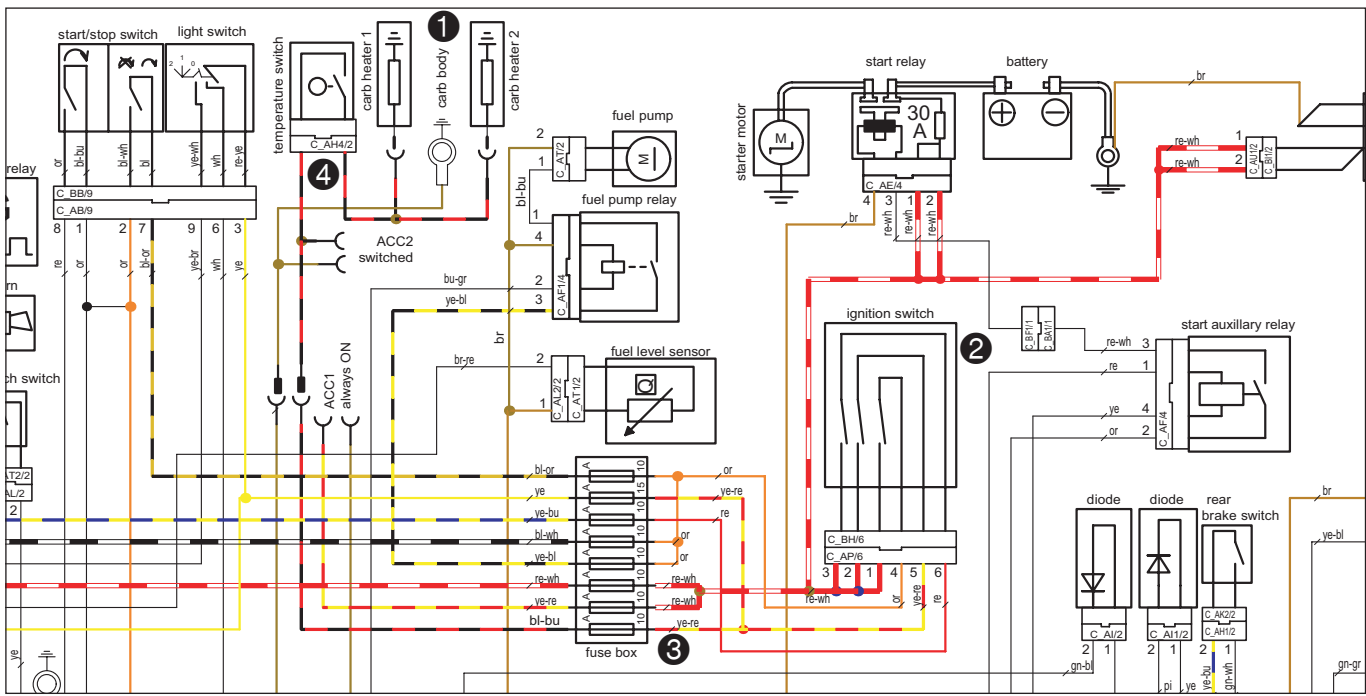
- Measure the voltage between the gray cable (2nd gear) and the ground.

Multimeter reading: 0 - 2.5 volts with the transmission in 2nd gear  
Multimeter reading: over 2.6 volts with the transmission not in 2nd gear

- Measure the voltage between the yellow/brown cable (3rd gear) and the ground.

Multimeter reading: 0 - 2.5 volts with the transmission in 3rd gear  
Multimeter reading: over 2.6 volts with the transmission not in 3rd gear





### Adventure carburetor heater 950 Adventure

Mode of operation: to prevent the carburetor from icing at low outdoor temperatures and high humidities, both carburetors are heated by one heating element **1** each. The air temperature must be below 3-9°C and the ignition on for the heaters to operate.

Current flows via the ignition switch **2** and a 10-ampere fuse **3** to the temperature switch **4** under the headlight mask. From there it continues to both heating elements **1** at a temperature of less than 3-9°C.

#### Checking the heating elements

Use a digital multimeter to measure the resistance of the heating elements.

Set-point value: 5 - 10  $\Omega$  at 20°C

NOTE: if the resistance is higher, replace the heating element.

#### Checking the temperature switch

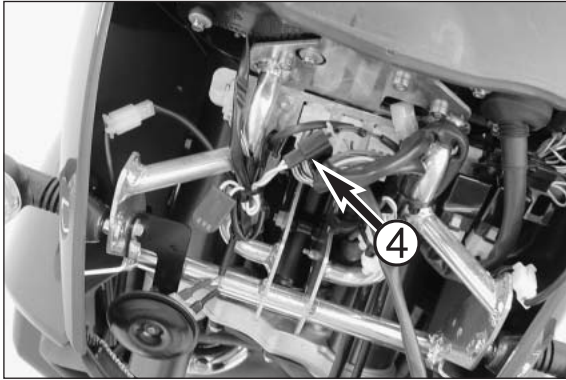
Disconnect the connector **4** and use a digital multimeter to measure the resistance of the temperature switch (between the 2 yellow cables).

Set-point value: less than 1  $\Omega$  at temperatures of less than 3°C

Set-point value: 8  $\Omega$  at temperatures of more than 16°C

NOTE:

- If the resistance is  $\infty \Omega$  under 3°C, replace the temperature switch.
- The temperature switch will switch on between 3°C and 9°C and off between 10°C and 16°C.
- if no error was found and the carburetor heater still won't work, check the ground supply to the carburetor by using a digital multimeter to check the resistance between the carburetor and the negative pole on the battery. The measured resistance should be less than 1  $\Omega$ .





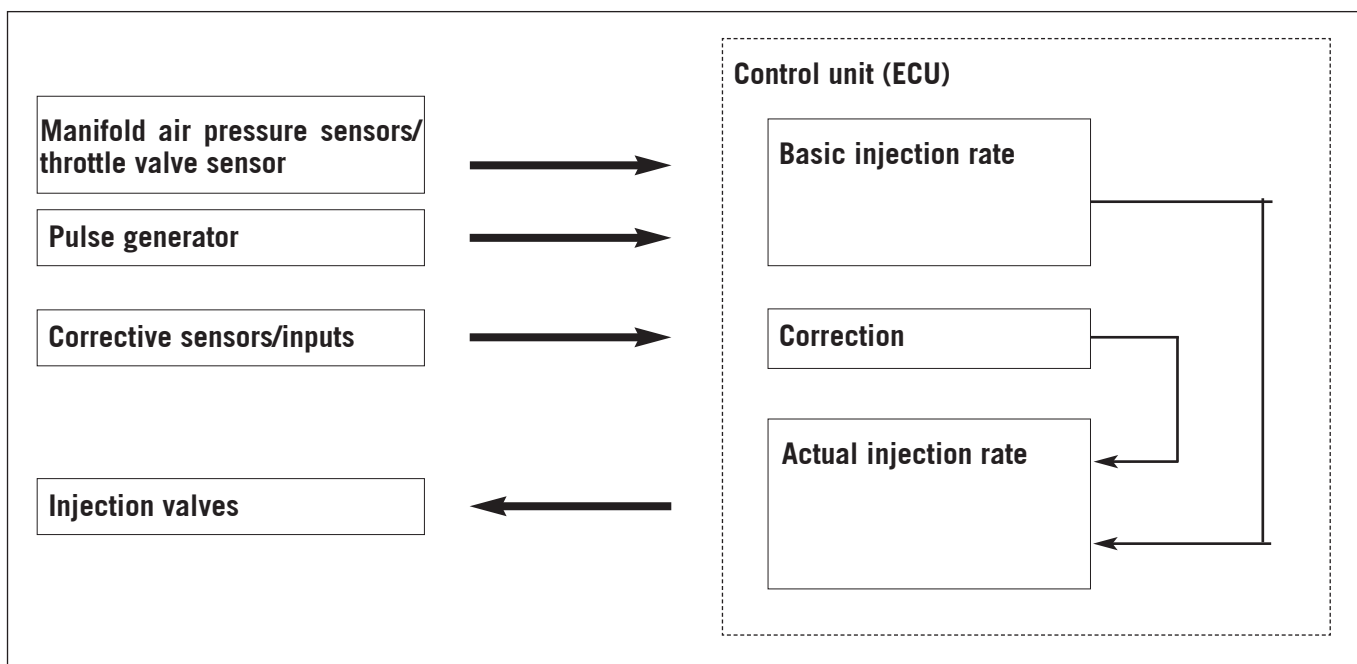
## INJECTION/IGNITION SYSTEM

### Establishing the injection period (injection volume)

Generally, the injection volume, i.e. the quantity of injected fuel, is dependent on the fuel pressure and the time the injection valve is open. Since the fuel pressure regulator keeps the fuel pressure constant, the quantity of fuel injected is controlled by the time the injection valve is open.

The basic injection rate is determined by the engine speed and manifold air pressure or throttle valve position; the opening period is directly dependent on the engine load (manifold air pressure/throttle valve signal); fuel is injected every 720° crank angle (every other rotation).

Additional sensors establish the operating conditions and driving conditions (e.g.: coolant and air temperature, ambient air pressure, battery voltage, etc.); the basic injection rate is corrected based on the signals received from these sensors.



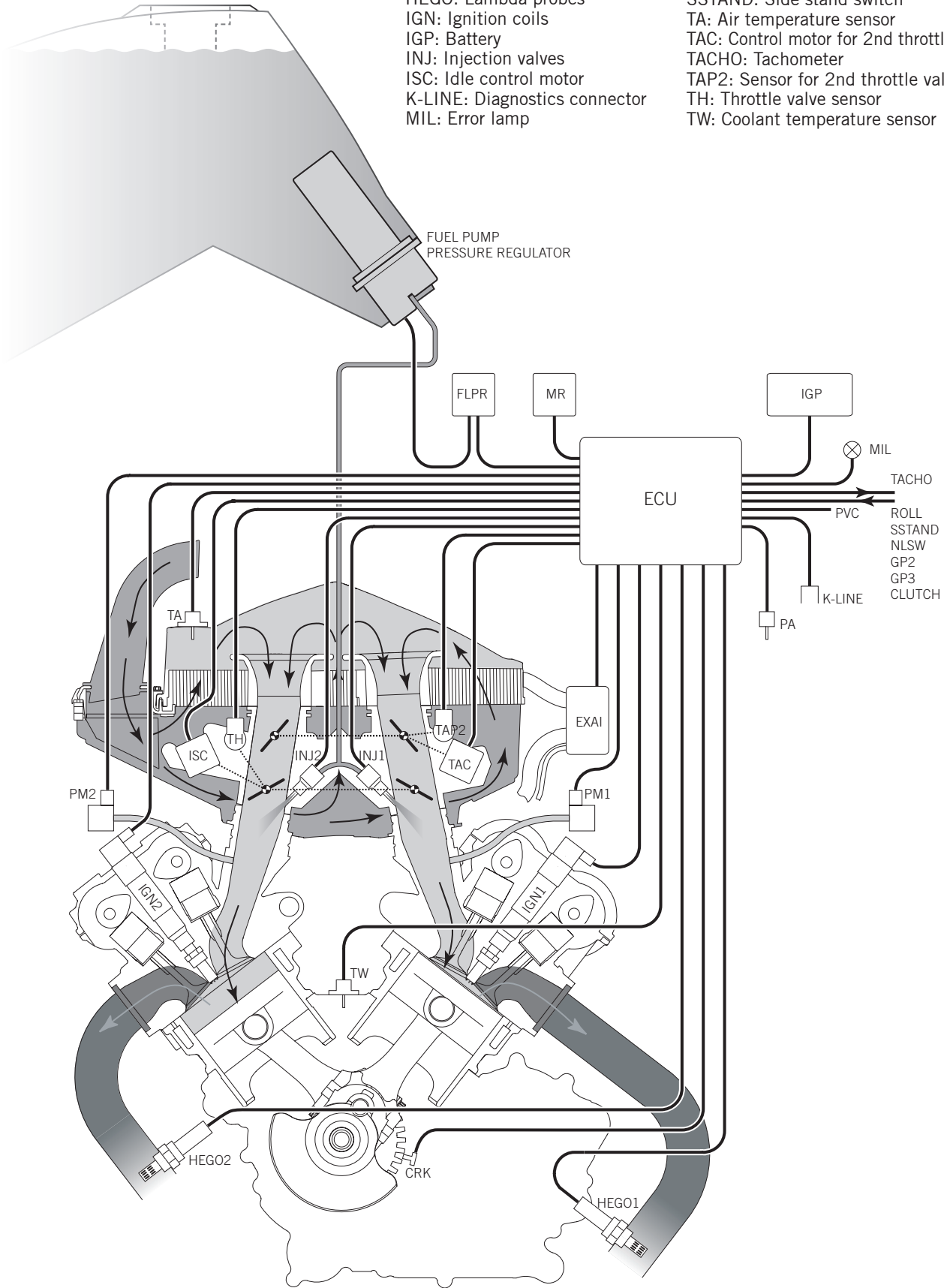
### CORRECTION SENSORS AND INPUTS

SENSOR/INPUTS	INFORMATION
Coolant temperature sensor	The injection time must be prolonged and the idle speed increased for a cold start and during the warming-up phase (required for starting enrichment and a steady warming-up).
Throttle valve sensor	The quantity injected is dependent on the TPS position in the upper load/speed range, it also influences the ignition.
Air temperature sensor	The injection time is prolonged at a lower intake air temperature and reduced at a high temperature.
Ambient air pressure sensor	The injection time is reduced at a low ambient air pressure (e.g.: uphill driving) and prolonged at a high ambient air pressure (the oxygen level of the intake air drops as the altitude increases).
Lambda probes	The oxygen level in the emission (rich-mixture combustion results in less residual oxygen, lean combustion in more residual oxygen).
Battery voltage	The injection time is prolonged at a low battery voltage.

**SYSTEM DIAGRAM**

CLUTCH: Clutch switch  
 CRK: Pulse generator  
 ECU: Control unit  
 EXAI: Secondary air valve  
 FLPR: Fuel pump relay  
 FUEL PUMP: Fuel pump  
 GP2: 2nd gear switch  
 GP3: 3rd gear switch  
 HEGO: Lambda probes  
 IGN: Ignition coils  
 IGP: Battery  
 INJ: Injection valves  
 ISC: Idle control motor  
 K-LINE: Diagnostics connector  
 MIL: Error lamp

MR: Main relay  
 NLSW: Neutral switch  
 PA: Ambient air pressure sensor  
 PM: Manifold air pressure sensors  
 PRESSURE REGULATOR: Pressure regulator  
 PVC: Carbon canister purge valve (USA)  
 ROLL: Roll angle sensor  
 SSTDAND: Side stand switch  
 TA: Air temperature sensor  
 TAC: Control motor for 2nd throttle valve  
 TACHO: Tachometer  
 TAP2: Sensor for 2nd throttle valve  
 TH: Throttle valve sensor  
 TW: Coolant temperature sensor



## BASIC DESCRIPTION OF THE SYSTEM

### Fuel system:

Fuel is drawn in by the fuel pump via the fuel screen and pumped through the fuel filter to the pressure regulator. All of these components are located in the tank.

Since the fuel pump's flow rate and flow pressure are considerably higher than required by the injection system, a constant pressure of 343 kPa (3.5 bar) is selected by means of the pressure regulator. The excess fuel returns to the fuel tank unpressurized.

The pressurized fuel flows from the pressure regulator to the injection valves and is injected into the induction manifold when the injection valves are opened (induction manifold or indirect injection).

The system does not require an external return line since the pressure regulator is installed in the tank.

### Injection:

The injection nozzles are controlled by the control unit based on the pressure conditions in the induction manifold (manifold air pressure sensors) and the rotational speed (pulse generator), taking the corrective injection periods into account (see above) - this applies to the lower load/speed range. The opening of the injection nozzles is calculated according to the speed and throttle valve signals at higher loads or speeds.

The injection is sequential, i.e. each injection nozzle is individually controlled and the fuel injected into the intake port of the respective cylinder.

### Ignition:

The ignition is also controlled by the ECU using a conventional transistor ignition system. Both the ignition timing and the closing angle are calculated according to a stored map.

The ignition timing is established based on the following information: rotational speed, position of the throttle valve, the coolant temperature and the operating condition (idle/not in idle). The ignition timing is also reduced if the two octane selector connectors are not connected (when using low-octane fuel).

### Idle control:

The control unit controls the idle speed depending on the cooling liquid temperature by opening the throttle valve wider or less wide with the idle speed control motor.

### Trailing throttle fuel cutoff:

If the driver closes the throttle valve with the engine running at operating temperature at a speed of at least 5000 rpm (overrun condition, i.e. the motorcycle is driving the engine), the control unit will interrupt the control of the injection valves until the minimum speed drops below 5000 rpm. Purpose: to save fuel and improve exhaust emissions.

### Speed limitation:

To avoid damage to the engine, the control of the injection nozzles is cut off at speeds exceeding 9600 rpm and the ignition coils cut off at speeds exceeding 10100 rpm.

### Secondary air control:

Fresh air is introduced into the exhaust through a valve during the warm-up stage to improve the emission quality and to reduce the catalytic converter light-off time. Afterburning takes place.

### Lambda control:

A lambda probe (one probe per cylinder) is used to find the ideal fuel/air ratio for the best possible combustion (at a mixture ratio of 1 kg fuel and 14.7 kg air). The catalytic converter installed in the exhaust can operate at maximum efficiency (at a maximum conversion rate).

The goal is to obtain the maximum lambda 1 air ratio, i.e. to make the air volume actually drawn in by the engine equivalent to the air volume theoretically required (to burn the quantity of injected fuel).

If the quantity of drawn-in air is smaller (i.e. air deficiency), the mixture is rich (lambda less than 1).

If the quantity of drawn-in air is greater (i.e. excess air), the mixture is lean (lambda greater than 1).

### Electronic power control (EPC):

Under certain operating conditions, the second throttle is controlled in accordance with the throttle valve position and speed.

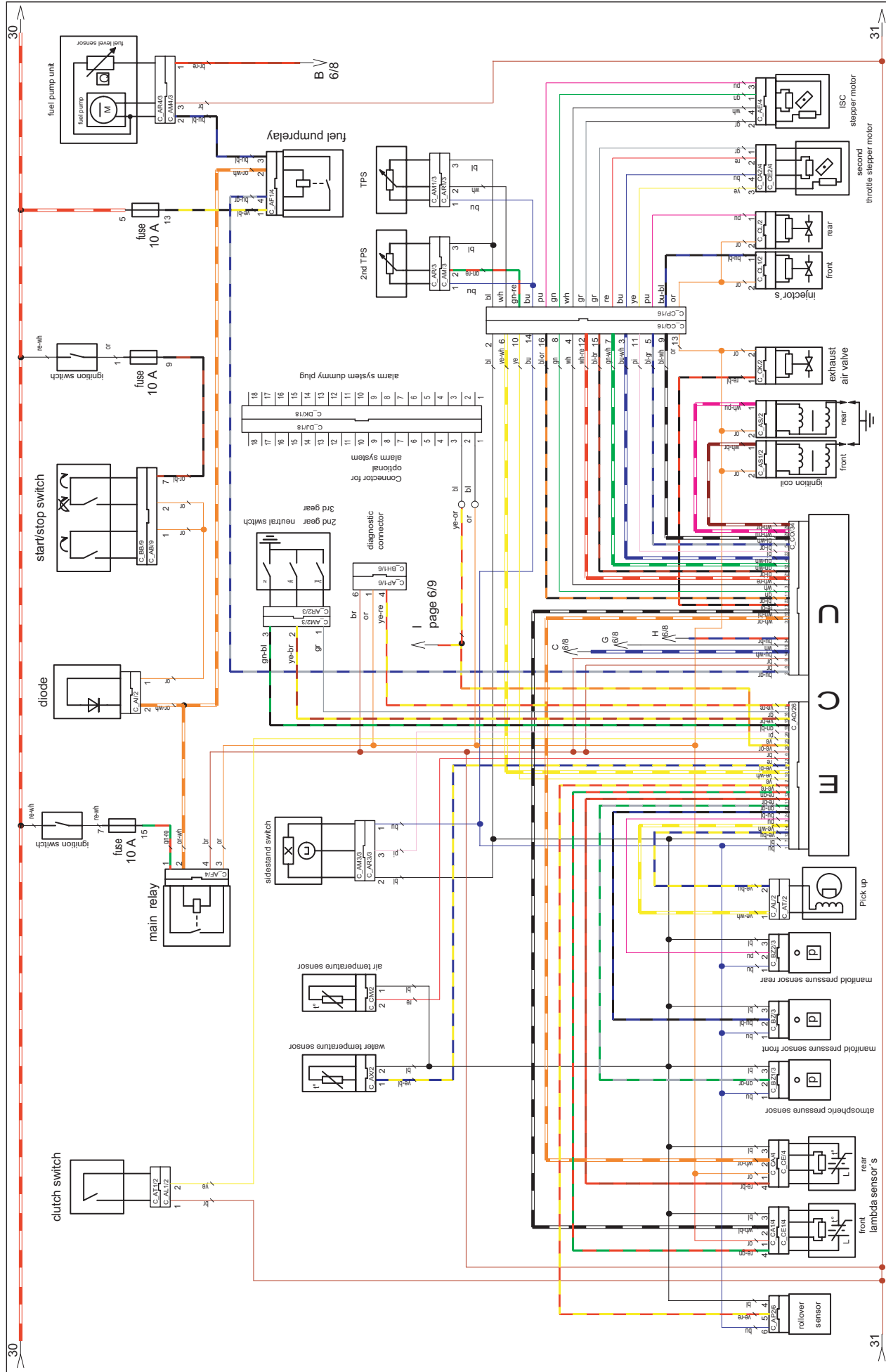
### Error detection/elimination:

An "FI" error lamp is installed in the multifunctional digital speedometer that lights up for 2 seconds after "Ignition on" (function indicator) and goes out if the control unit fails to detect any errors.

The error lamp will stay on during operation if an error is detected; if the vehicle is standing (gear in neutral) the error lamp will start to blink according to the respective error code.

The registered error codes can be read out through the diagnostics connector using the KTM diagnostics tool and deleted after the error has been eliminated.

WIRING DIAGRAM 990 SUPER DUKE



3/8

airbox harness  
610.41.012.000

ECU

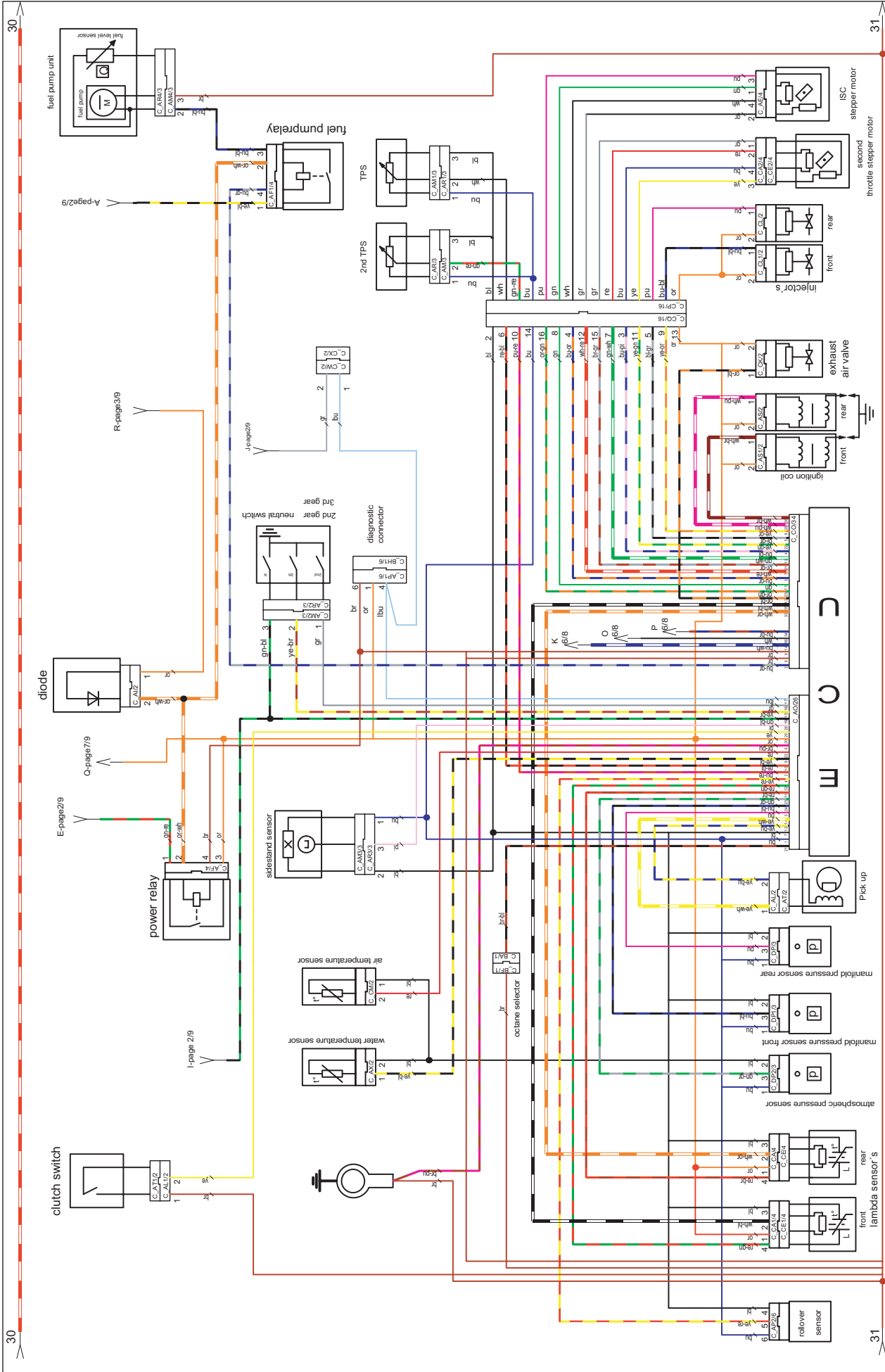
990 Super Duke 05



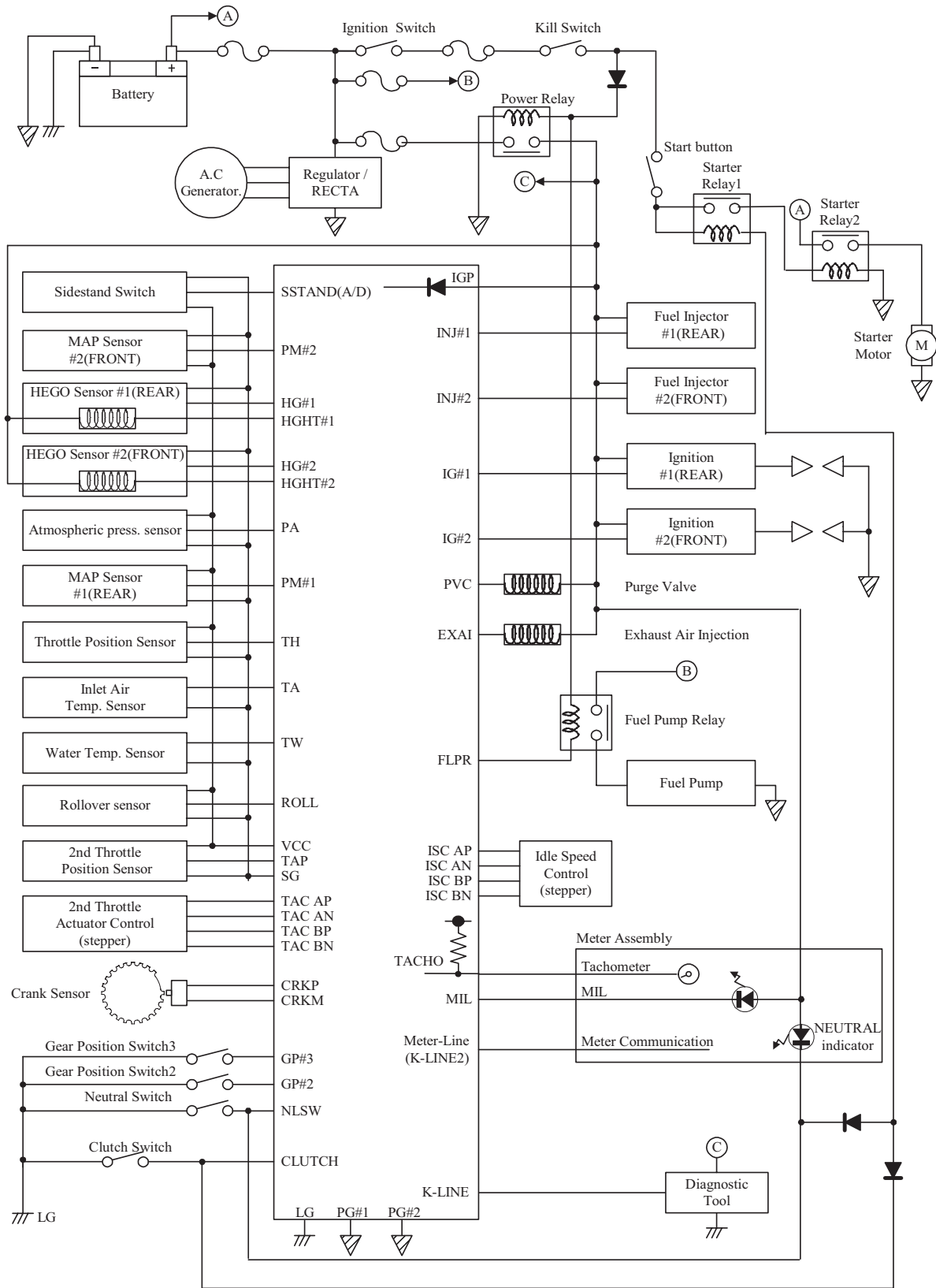
# WIRING DIAGRAM 990 ADVENTURE

Repair manual KTM LC8

Art.-No. 3.206.035-E



BLOCK DIAGRAM



## DESCRIPTION OF THE ELECTRIC SYSTEM

### Fuel pump relay:

A positive charge travels to the start/stop switch via the ignition switch and a fuse (10 amperes), then via the diode to the relay coil (positive side). The ground for the relay coil is switched for several seconds by the control unit with the ignition on during the starting process. The control is maintained as long as the engine is running. If the engine fails to start, Stalls or is switched off, the control unit will immediately break the ground connection, also in case of a crash (roll sensor).

The positive charge for the load contact on the fuel pump relay travels via the ignition switch and the fuse (10 amperes), the other side of the load contact leads to the fuel pump and from the fuel pump to the ground.

### Main relay:

The positive charge travels to the start/stop switch via the ignition switch and a fuse (10 amperes), then via the diode to the relay coil (positive side). The 2nd side of the relay coil is directly connected to the ground.

The positive charge for the load contact on the fuel pump relay travels via the ignition switch and the fuse (10 amperes); the other side of the load contact supplies the following components with on-board voltage (orange cable/or): control unit, heater for both lambda probes, both ignition coils, the secondary air valve and both injection nozzles.

### Sensors:

All of the sensors (except the pulse generator) and both lambda probes are connected to the control unit ground by a black cable (bl).

All of the sensors that have a 3-pole connector are supplied with control unit positive (5 volts) via a blue cable (bu).

Sensor information is transmitted to the control unit via the 2nd cable (temperature sensors) or via the 3rd cable (3-pole sensors).

The lambda probe signal is transmitted via the red/green cable (re/gn; front cylinder) and red/brown (re/br; rear cylinder), the control unit actuates the lambda probe heater through the ground circuit via the white/black (wh/bl; front cylinder) and white/orange (wh/or; rear cylinder); the positive charge for the lambda probe heater comes from the main relay.

The pulse generator is an inductive sensor and directly connected to the control unit by 2 poles.

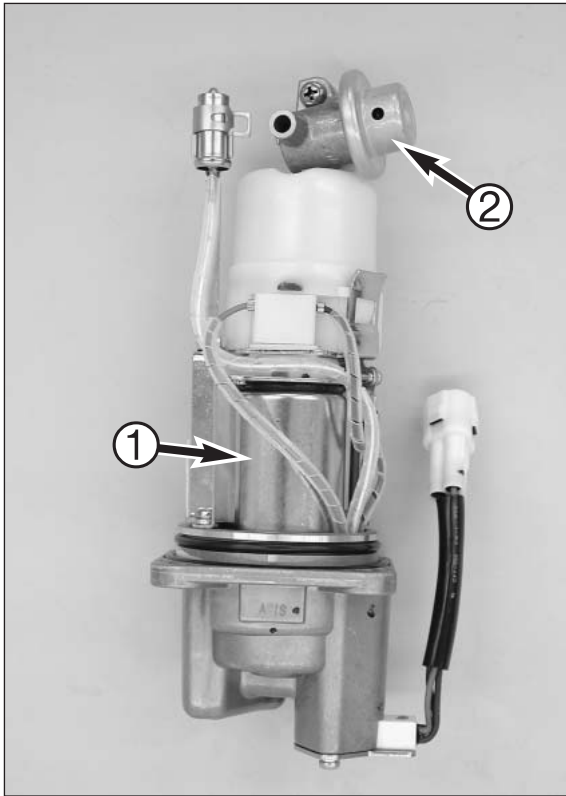
### Actuators:

The ignition coils, injection nozzles and the valves for the secondary air system are ground-controlled, i.e. the respective component is actuated as soon as the control unit transmits the ground.

The two stepping motors for the idle and the 2nd throttle valve each have 2 coils that are activated by the control unit until the desired position is reached; the throttle valve sensors emit a feedback signal for the position.

### Additional control unit outputs:

Tachometer, cooling liquid temperature and "FI" error lamp



## DESCRIPTION OF THE COMPONENTS

### Fuel pump

The vane-type pump mounted in the fuel tank is driven by an electric motor ① whose rotor is rinsed and simultaneously cooled and lubricated with fuel.

A back-pressure valve is installed in the outlet opening which closes when the ignition is switched off, stopping the pump in order to maintain the residual fuel pressure; this prevents vapor bubbles from forming in the fuel system.

The fuel pump is also equipped with a pressure relief valve to avoid damage to the fuel pump if the pressure regulator ② is defective.

### Pressure regulator

The pressure regulator ② mounted in the fuel tank operates like a pressure relief valve that opens upon exceeding a certain system pressure (343 kPa, 3.5 bar) and closes if this pressure is not achieved. A valve is mounted on the spring-loaded diaphragm which closes when the fuel pump stops. When the fuel pump starts up, the pressure in the system rises until the spring over the diaphragm can be pressed together; the diaphragm lifts the valve out of its seat, allowing fuel to flow back into the tank, the system pressure decreases again. When the pressure drops, the spring on the valve can close again and the control process starts over again.



### Injection valves

The injection valves consist of a magnetic coil, a spring-loaded plunger, a needle valve and a filter.

When the control unit triggers the injection valves, a magnetic field is created in the magnetic coil, attracting the plunger against spring force and thus lifting the needle valve from its seat. The fuel escapes through 8 injection jets and forms 2 conical jets.

After injection, the control unit cuts off the circuit, the magnetic field breaks down and the spring can close the needle valve again.

The filter prevents the tiny holes from becoming clogged with dirt.

The injection valves are mounted in the throttle valve body.



### Coolant temperature sensor

The coolant temperature sensor consists of a thermal resistor that changes its electric resistance depending on the temperature.

The sensor is an NTC (Negative Temperature Coefficient) sensor, i.e. the resistance of the sensor drops if the temperature rises (but never reaches zero resistance) and rises if the temperature drops (but never reaches infinite resistance).

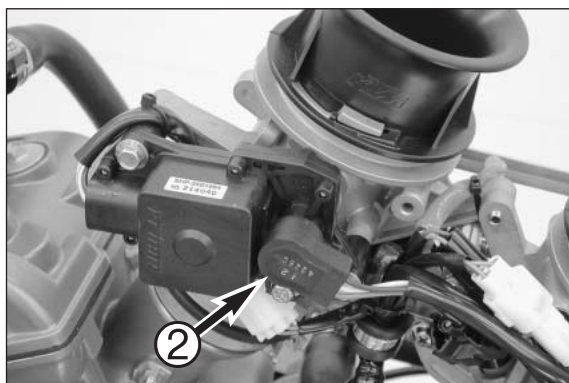
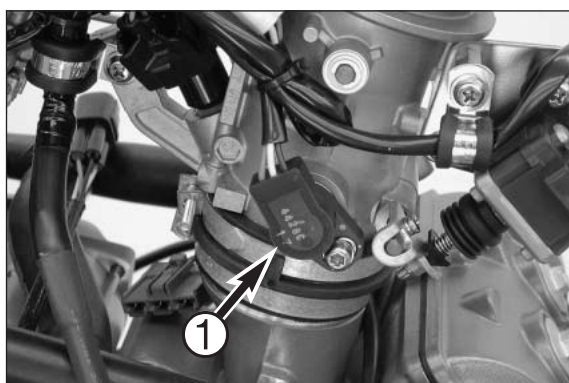
The coolant sensor is positioned on the left side of the engine.



### Air temperature sensor

The mode of action is the same as for the coolant temperature sensor. The air temperature sensor is located in the air filter box.





### Manifold air pressure sensor

The manifold air pressure sensors are mounted on the frame and connected to the intake port under the throttle valve with equally long vacuum hoses. Reducing jets with a 1 mm air hole are connected to the intake port.

NOTE: If the vacuum hoses are damaged, they must be replaced with new, original KTM hoses.

#### ! CAUTION !

- ALWAYS REPLACE THE VACUUM HOSES ON THE INTAKE MANIFOLD IF THEY WERE PULLED OFF.
- DO NOT USE SILICONE SPRAY WHEN MOUNTING THE VACUUM HOSES. IT CAN DAMAGE THE MANIFOLD AIR PRESSURE SENSORS.
- DO NOT EXCHANGE THE CONNECTIONS ON THE INTAKE MANIFOLD WITH THE CONNECTIONS ON THE CARBURATOR MODELS OTHERWISE THE INJECTION SYSTEM IS LIKELY TO MALFUNCTION.

The intake pressure sensors convert the applied vacuum into an electric signal for the control unit.

Each of the two intake pressure sensors is supplied with a 5-volt operating voltage and a ground from the control unit.

The output signal increases with the pressure; i.e. the intake pressure sensor emits a low voltage signal when the throttle valve is closed and the pressure in the induction manifold is low (high vacuum due to the engine's suction effect).

When the throttle valve is completely open, the induction manifold pressure is practically equivalent to the ambient air pressure and the voltage signal has a high value.

The sensors must be mounted vertically and the hoses leading to the sensor inclining (due to condensate formation).

### Ambient air pressure sensor

The mode of action is similar to the manifold air pressure sensor. Information is relayed to the control unit indicating under which ambient pressure (at which altitude) the vehicle is being driven.

Installed position: under the headlight mask; a 5-cm hose is connected to the sensor to prevent splashed water from penetrating.

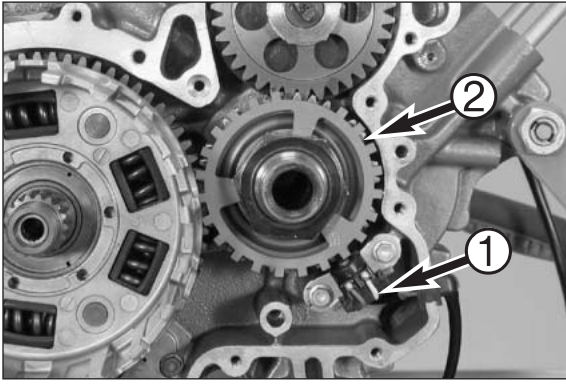
### Throttle valve sensor

The throttle valve sensor ❶ is mounted on the side of the throttle valve shaft of the front throttle valve and operates like a variable resistor. The control unit determines the position of the throttle valve based on the output voltage.

The information acquired is required for the acceleration enrichment, full-load enrichment, ignition timing and trailing throttle fuel cutoff.

### Sensor for the 2nd throttle valve

Operates in the same manner as the throttle valve sensor but is mounted on the shaft of the rear 2nd throttle valve ❷ through which the control unit controls the power development.



### Pulse generator (crankshaft)

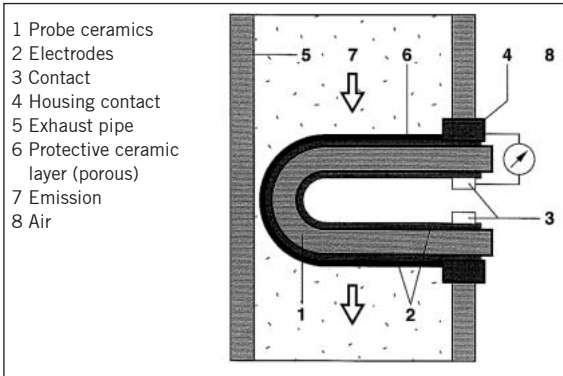
The pulse generator ① is located under the clutch cover on the right side of the engine. It is an inductive sensor, i.e. the control unit calculates the speed and the crankshaft position based on the output signal.

The pulse generator wheel ② on the crankshaft is the counterpart of the pulse generator. The distance between its 22 teeth is equal with a larger gap between two teeth.

Each tooth induces a signal; the large interval is caused by the gap in the teeth since the distance between 2 teeth is much larger in this position; this signal is used to determine the crankshaft position.

### ! CAUTION !

THE PICKUP RING FOR THE CARBURATOR AND INJECTION VERSIONS ARE DIFFERENTIATED BY THE POSITION OF THE "TOOTH GAP"; THEY CANNOT BE INTERCHANGED.



### Lambda probes

The lambda probes screwed into the exhaust after each cylinder measure the partial oxygen pressure in the emission compared to the ambient air, i.e. the sensors compare the oxygen content in the emission with the fresh air.

A lambda probe basically consists of a ceramic body coated on both sides with a platinum layer. The platinum layer acts like an electrode.

The outer layer comes into contact with the emission, the inner layer with the ambient air.

The ceramic body becomes electro-conductive from a temperature of approx. 350° C; voltage is generated if the oxygen content between the ambient air (inner electrode) and emission (outer electrode) varies.

The higher the difference in the oxygen level, the greater the voltage; the lambda probe voltage can lie between 0 and 1 volt in operation.

Normally the lambda probe voltage will fall between 0.2 volt for a lean combustion and approx. 0.8 volt for a rich combustion.

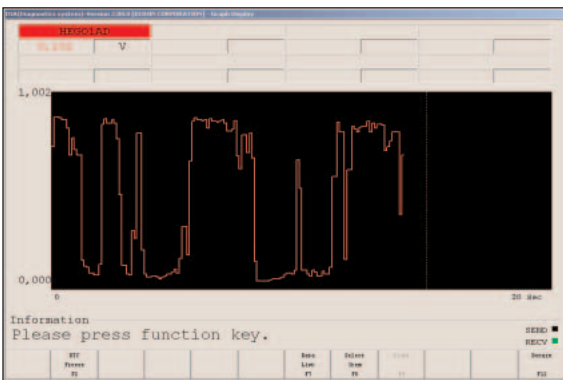
### NOTE:

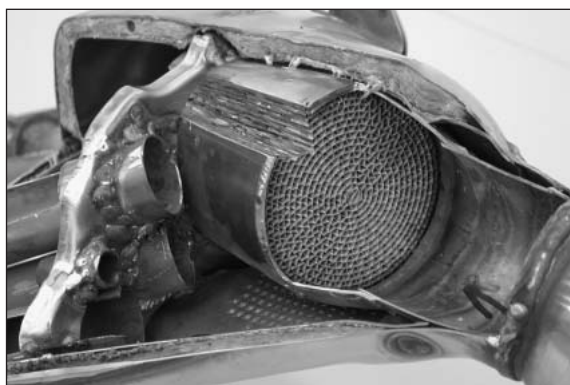
- For lean mixtures (excess air) only part of the drawn in oxygen is required for combustion; a large share of oxygen remains in the emission - resulting in a low lambda probe voltage.
- For rich mixtures (air deficiency) almost all of the oxygen is burned; hardly any oxygen remains in the emission - resulting in a high lambda probe voltage.

The ideal operating temperature for a lambda probe is at approx. 600° C, although up to 950° C is possible for short durations.

To reach the operating temperature as quickly as possible, the lambda probes used in this motorcycle are equipped with a heater switched on by the control unit.

NOTE: The ceramic body of the lambda probe is very sensitive to shock which is why it is covered with a slotted sheet-metal sleeve.





### Catalytic converter

The catalytic converter is installed in the main silencer and transforms most of the main toxic constituents into non-toxic compounds. It is designed as a three-way catalytic converter and consists of a coiled metal support whose surface is coated with precious metals such as platinum and rhodium; the coating only weighs 1 to 2 grams.

Similar to the lambda probe, the catalytic converter is not activated until a temperature of approx. 300° C is reached; it operates best between 400° C and 800° C. Thermal aging accelerates at a temperature of 800° C. Much higher temperatures occur if the ignition/injection system (e.g.: ignition faults) malfunctions, which can destroy the catalytic converter.

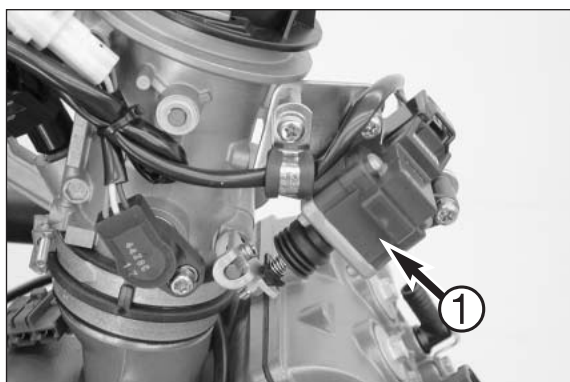
The main constituents in the emissions are nitrogen (N<sub>2</sub>, not involved in combustion), carbon dioxide (CO<sub>2</sub>, the result of complete combustion) and water or steam (H<sub>2</sub>O, is bound in the fuel and released during combustion); together they comprise approx. 90% of emitted exhaust gas and are considered harmless.

The rest mainly consists of carbon monoxide and hydrocarbon (CO and HC, both the result of incomplete combustion) and nitrogen oxide (NO<sub>x</sub>, the result of high combustion chamber temperature); all three are toxic.

To effectively convert these 3 components into harmless carbon dioxide, water and nitrogen in the catalytic converter, the engine must be operated close to lambda 1, i.e. the efficiency of combustion is greatest close to lambda 1.

But lambda 1 is almost impossible to achieve by control engineering, which is why the control unit continuously (several times each second) produces mixtures alternating between lambda 0.97 (rich mixture) and 1.03 (lean mixture). Under these conditions the voltage generated by the lambda probe varies between 0.2 volt and 0.8 volt depending on the exhaust gas composition.

Art.-No. 3.206.035-E



### Idle speed control motor

The idle speed control motor ① is mounted to the throttle valve body; it is a stepper motor driven by the control unit to achieve a calculated speed setting.



### Servomotor for the 2nd throttle valve

The function, construction and installed position are the same as for the idle speed control motor; however, the stepper motor for the 2nd throttle valve ② controls the position of the 2nd throttle valve.

Repair manual KTM LC8



### Ignition coils

The ignition coils are mounted directly on the spark plugs; the same ignition coils are used for the injection engine as for the carburetor engine.



### Fuel pump relay

The fuel pump relay is installed under the seat.

Each relay has a coil and at least one load contact; a magnetic field is created when the coil is supplied with current, which attracts a contact plate, closing the load contact.

The control unit uses the fuel pump relay to switch the fuel pump on or off if the engine stalls or a crash is imminent.

### Main relay

The main relay is installed under the seat.

Its mode of operation is similar to the fuel pump relay. The main relay supplies the control unit, heater for both lambda probes, both ignition coils, the secondary air valve and both injection nozzles with current.



### Secondary air valve

The secondary air valve is attached to the air filter box. It consists of a coil and a valve. The control unit sets up a ground circuit during the warming-up phase, causing current to flow through the coil which causes a magnetic field to be created, causing the valve to open. Fresh air is drawn into the exhaust resulting in afterburning.



### Octane selector connections (990 Adventure only)

If fuel having at least 95 octane (ROZ) is not available, you can easily activate the corresponding ignition curve by reducing the ignition timing.

A plug and socket connection (brown/black cable) is located near the upper shock absorber holder.

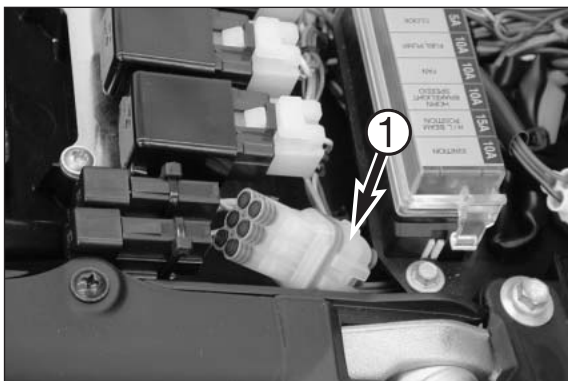
If the two connectors are joined, the ignition curve for fuel having at least 95 octane (ROZ) is activated.

If you disconnect the plug and socket connection, the ignition curve for fuel having 80 - 94 octane (ROZ) will be activated. Although this will cause the engine to lose some of its power output, it will prevent knocking combustion from low-grade fuel that ultimately leads to engine damage.



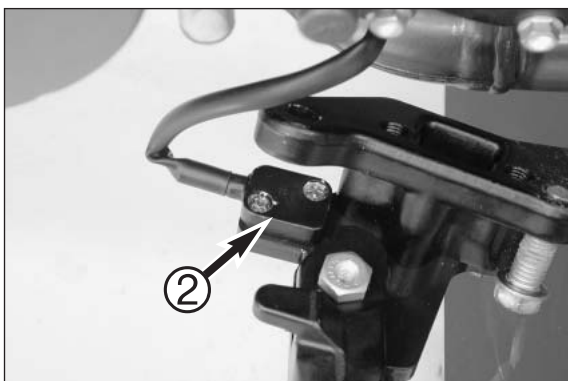
### Roll angle sensor

A pendulum is positioned in the roll angle sensor that prompts the ECU to switch off the ignition and injection at an angle of  $65^\circ \pm 10^\circ$  (from the vertical position); this prevents the engine from running after a crash. Installation: behind the headlight mask.



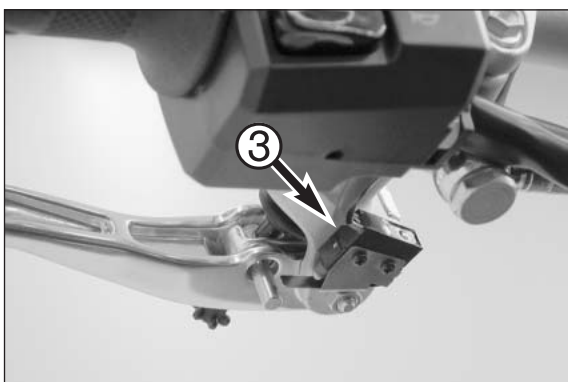
### Diagnostics connector

The diagnostics connector ① is located under the seat. The diagnostics connector connects the KTM diagnostics tool and the control unit to read error codes or perform function tests.



### Side stand switch

The side stand switch ② is mounted on the side stand console and relays the position of the side stand to the ECU (for the safety start system). The side stand switch operates according to the Hall generator principle.



### Clutch switch

The clutch switch ③ is mounted on the clutch pickup instrument and relays the position of the clutch lever to the ECU (for the safety start system and idle speed control). The clutch switch is an on/off switch.

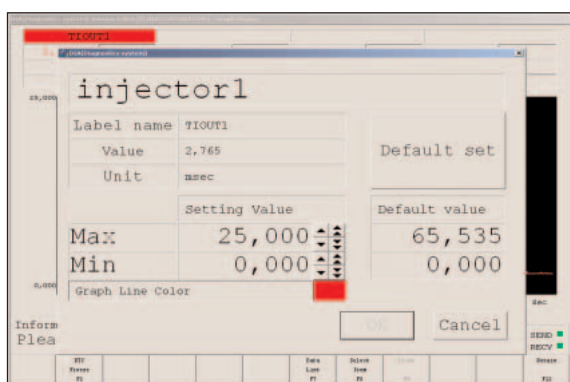
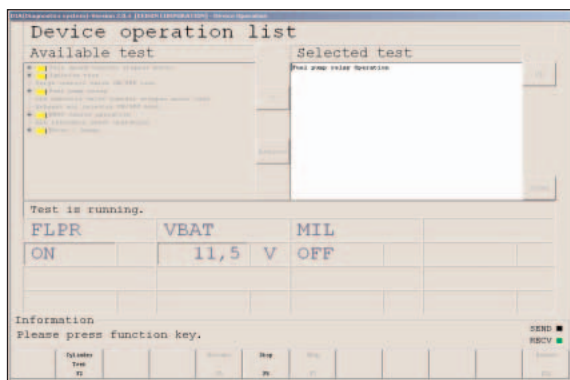
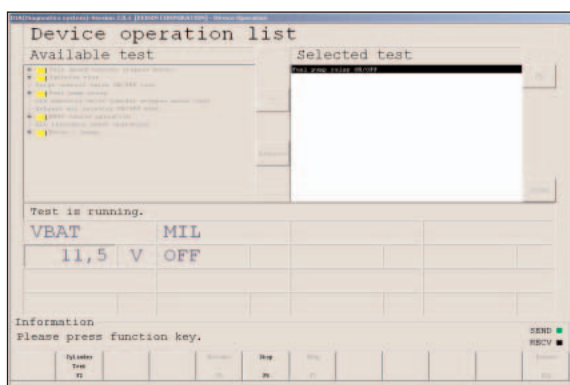


### Gear switch

The gear switch is mounted on the left side of the engine and relays the position of the shift roller to the ECU (for safety start system, idle speed control and EPC). The gear switch is a three-way on/off switch. The neutral, 2nd gear and 3rd gear positions are relayed.

## SAFETY AGAINST FAILURE/EMERGENCY OPERATION

Defective component	Defect/Effect	Backup value/ Spare sensor	Possible to start engine?	Possible to run vehicle?
Fuel pump	Total failure: will not start	no	no	no
	Lack of pressure: power loss	no	yes	limited
Pressure regulator	same as fuel pump	no	see above	see above
Injection valve	Electric error	no	no	no
Coolant temperature sensor	poor cold start/engine operation	80°C	yes	limited
Air temperature sensor	Hardly any restriction	25°C	yes	limited
Manifold air pressure sensor	Emergency operation program	Throttle valve position	yes	limited
Ambient air pressure sensor	Hardly any restriction	97 kPa	yes	limited
Throttle valve sensor	Emergency operation program	Manifold air pressure sensor	yes	limited
Sensor for 2nd throttle valve	Emergency operation program	Closed	yes	limited
Pulse generator	No signal	no	no	no
Lambda probes	No lambda control	not necessary	yes	limited
Catalytic converter	No conversion	no	yes	yes
	Clogged: lack of power	no	limited	limited
Idle speed control motor	No idle control	no	limited	limited
Stepper motor for 2nd throttle valve	Throttle valve can easily be moved	no	yes	limited
Ignition coil	Misfire	no	limited	limited
	Short circuit/interruption	no	no	no
Fuel pump relay	Not functioning	no	no	no
Main relay	Not functioning	no	no	no
Secondary air valve	No lambda control	no	yes	limited
Roll angle sensor	Engine does not switch off during crash	no	yes	yes



## COMPONENT TESTS

### NOTE:

- Before injection system components are replaced, insure that none of the engine's mechanical components are defective.
- Check all fuses. Make sure the control unit is being supplied with ground and positive voltage.

### Fuel pump and pressure regulator

Checking the fuel pressure

Switch on the ignition, the pump will run for 2 seconds or switch on the pump with the KTM diagnostics tool. If not, perform the following tests:

- Scan the fault memory with the KTM diagnostics tool.
- Check whether the fuel pump relay is functioning (see page 7-44).
- Check the ground and voltage on the fuel pump connector (AR4).

### NOTE:

- If the fuel pump relay is not being controlled by the control unit, check the crash switch (see page 7-46).
- The pressure should be 343 kPa (3.5 bar). If the pressure is lower, check the voltage and ground on the fuel pump connector (AR4).
- If you cannot find a defect in the electric system, dismantle the fuel pump / pressure regulator unit.

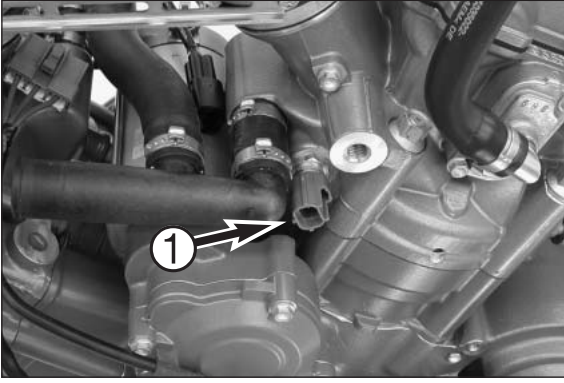
### Injection valves (output)

The signal from the injection valves can be scanned with the KTM diagnostics tool

Before replacing an injection valve, perform the following tests:

- Check the positive supply (orange cable) at the injection valve connector (CL or CL1).
- Check the wiring and the connector for continuity to the control unit (control unit disconnected).
- Measure the resistance at the respective injection valve.

Resistance of the injection valves at 20°C: 11.7  $\Omega$



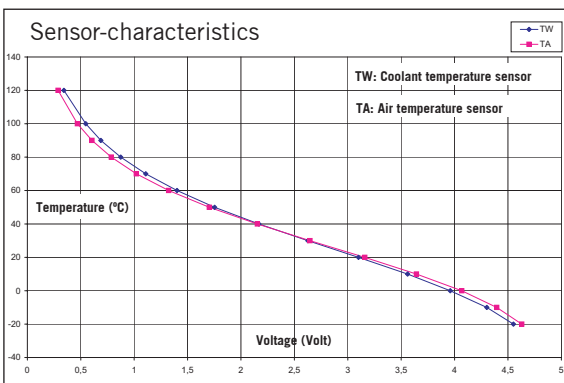
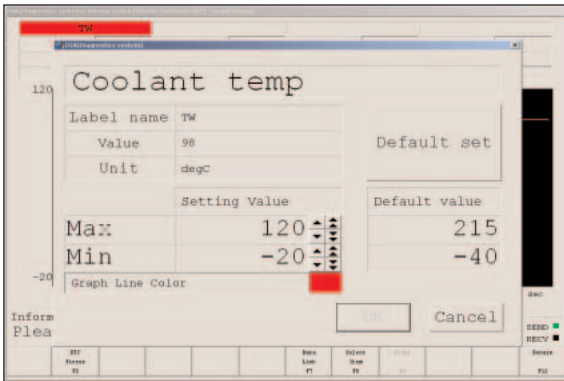
### Coolant temperature sensor (input)

The signal from the coolant temperature sensor ① can be scanned with the KTM diagnostics tool (see table for voltage figures).

If the displayed value does not correspond to the actual temperature or if an error code is displayed, perform the following tests:

- Ground supply (black cable) at the sensor connector AX.
- Check the wiring and the connector for continuity to the control unit (control unit disconnected).
- Measure the resistance of the coolant temperature sensor.

Resistance at -20° C: 15 k $\Omega$  +/- 1.5 k $\Omega$   
 Resistance at 20° C: 2.45 k $\Omega$  +/- 240  $\Omega$   
 Resistance at 80° C: 318  $\Omega$  +/- 31  $\Omega$



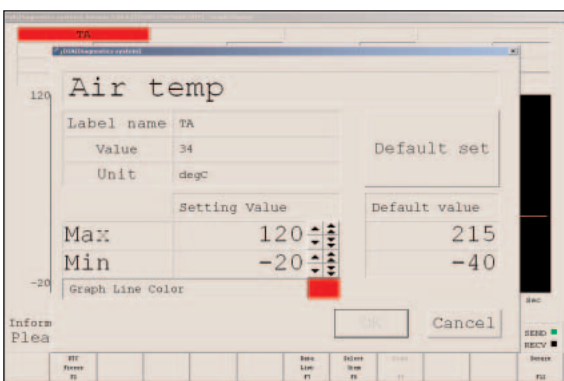
### Air temperature sensor (input)

The signal from the air temperature sensor can be scanned with the KTM diagnostics tool (see table for voltage figures).

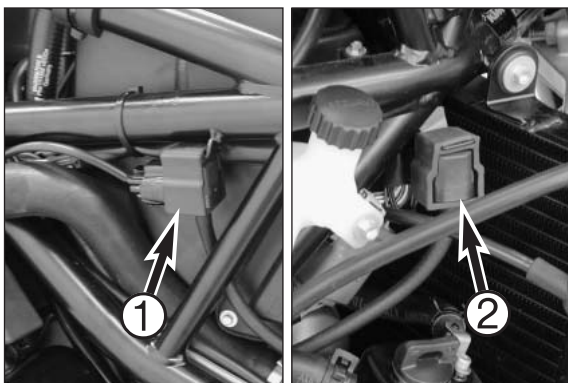
If the displayed value does not correspond to the actual temperature or if an error code is displayed, perform the following tests:

- Ground supply (black cable) at the sensor connector CM.
- Check the wiring and the connector for continuity to the control unit (control unit disconnected).
- Measure the resistance of the air temperature sensor.

Resistance at -20° C: 18.8 k $\Omega$  +/- 2.3 k $\Omega$   
 Resistance at 40° C: 1.136 k $\Omega$  +/- 95  $\Omega$   
 Resistance at 100° C: 155.3  $\Omega$  +/- 7  $\Omega$







### Intake pressure sensors (input)

The signal from the intake pressure sensors (1 mounted on the right side of the frame and 2 on the left side of the frame) can be scanned with the KTM diagnostics tool.

Output signal in neutral, engine at operating temperature:  
1.6 - 3.3 volt

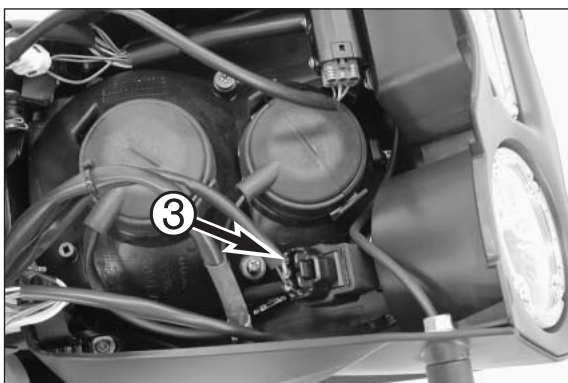
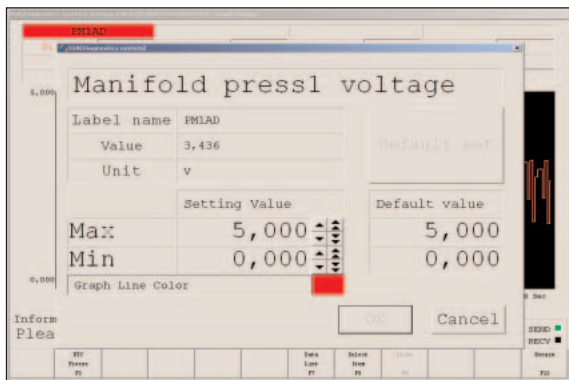
Output signal with the engine switched off (ignition on):  
approx. 3.5 volts

If the displayed value does not correspond to the actual pressure or if an error code is displayed, perform the following tests:

NOTE: if the engine is switched off, both values must be equal to the value of the ambient air pressure sensor.

If an intake pressure sensor breaks down, exchange the two and scan the values again with the KTM diagnostics tool - if the error is in the other position, replace the affected intake pressure sensor. If the position of the defective sensor has not changed, perform the following tests:

- Apply the ground (black cable) and the 5-volt supply (blue cable) to the BZ or BZ1 connector with the ignition switched on.
- Check the vacuum connection and vacuum lines from the induction manifold induction manifold to the intake pressure sensors for damage and continuity.
- Check the signal cable (purple and blue/black cables) and the connector from the intake pressure sensors to the control unit for continuity (control unit disconnected).



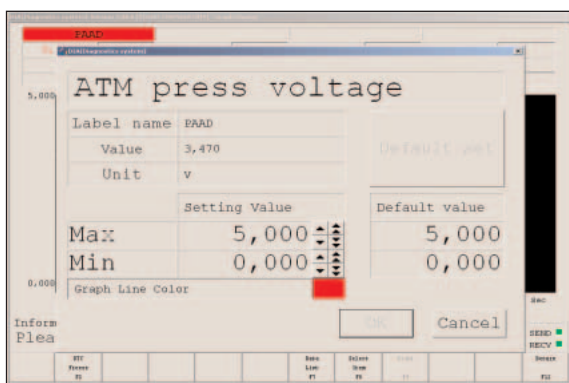
### Ambient air pressure sensor (input)

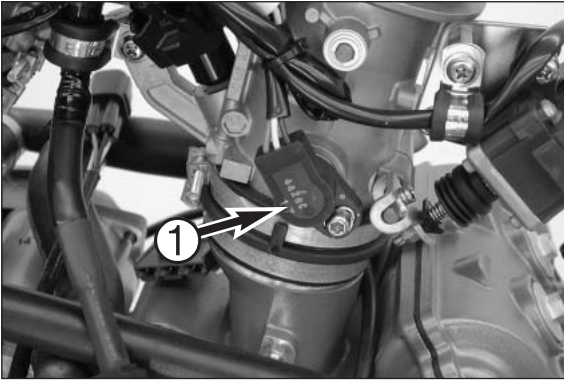
The signal from the ambient air pressure sensor 3 can be scanned with the KTM Diagnostics tool.

Output signal: approx. 3.5 volts at approx. 37 KPa

In case of an error, perform the following tests:

- Apply the ground (black cable) and the 5-volt supply (blue cable) to the BZ2 connector with the ignition switched on.
- Measure the output signal directly on connector BZ2.
- Check the signal cable (green/grey) and connector to the control unit for continuity (control unit disconnected).





### Throttle valve sensor (input)

The signal from the throttle valve sensor ① can be scanned with the KTM diagnostics tool.

In case of an error, perform the following tests:

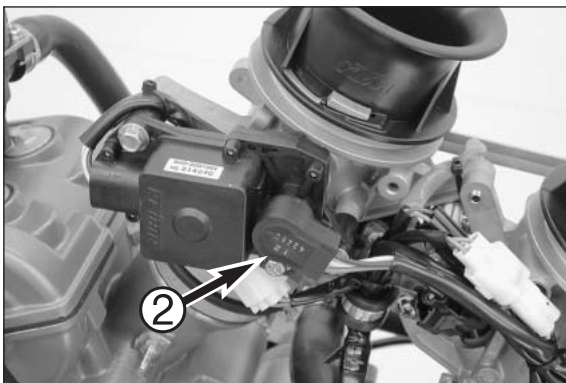
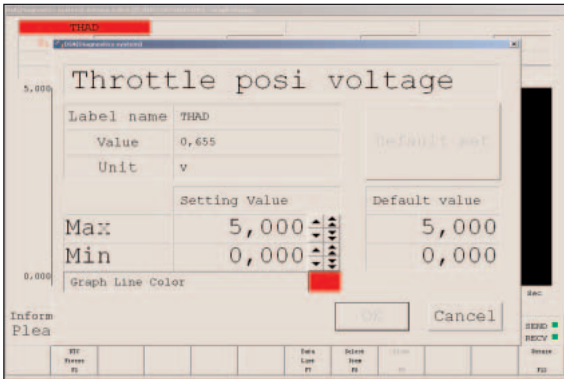
- Apply the ground (black cable) and the 5-volt supply (blue cable) to the AR1 connector with the ignition on.
- Measure the output signal directly on the AR1 connector:

Output signal - throttle in idle, engine at operating temperature:  
approx. 0.6 volt

Output signal - wide-open throttle, with the engine switched off (ignition on): approx. 3.8 volts

NOTE: If the throttle is opened slowly, the output signal should change accordingly.

- Check the signal cable (yellow/white cable) and the connector to the control unit for continuity (control unit disconnected).



### Sensor for 2nd throttle valve (input)

The signal from the 2nd throttle valve sensor ② can be scanned with the KTM diagnostics tool.

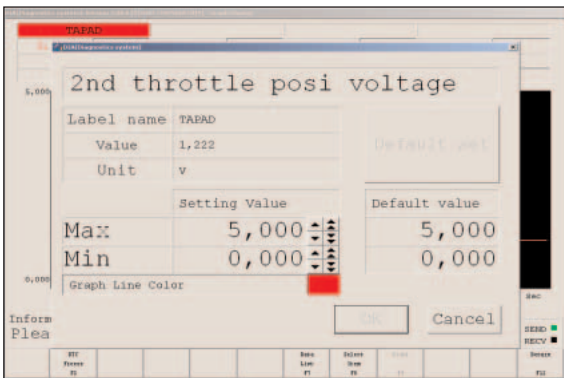
In case of an error, perform the following tests:

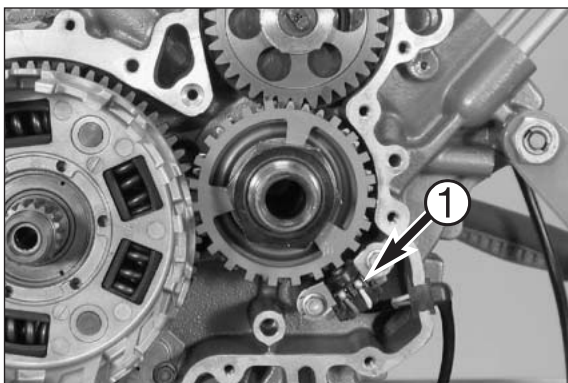
- Apply the ground (black cable) and the 5-volt supply (blue cable) to the AM connector with the ignition switched on.
- Measure the output signal directly on connector AM:

Output signal throttle closed: approx. 1.0 volt

Output signal throttle wide open: approx. 4.3 volts

- Check the signal cable (green/red) and connector to the control unit for continuity (control unit disconnected).





### Pulse generator (input)

The signal from the pulse generator ❶ can be scanned with the KTM diagnostics tool.

In case of an error, perform the following tests:

- Check the pulse generator resistance between the two cables at connector AT (pulse generator).

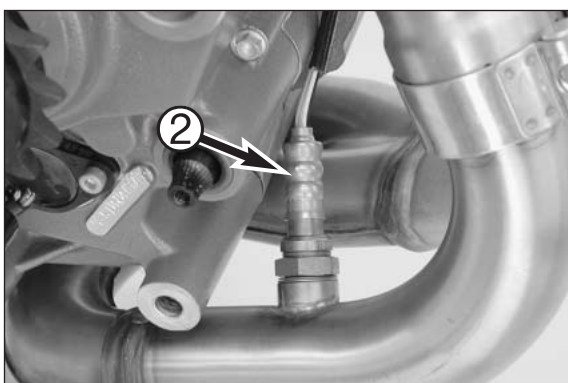
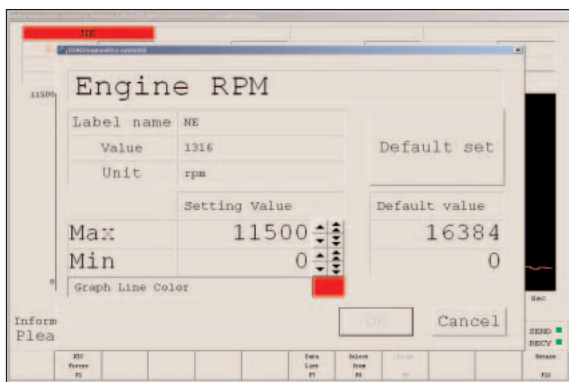
190 - 290  $\Omega$  at 20°C

- Disconnect connectors AL and AT and check connector AL (yellow/blue and yellow/white cables) for continuity to the control unit (control unit disconnected).

- If no error is found, check the distance between the pulse generator and the pulse generator wheel (see Chapter 6).

**! CAUTION !**

THE PICKUP RING FOR THE CARBURATOR AND INJECTION VERSIONS ARE DIFFERENTIATED BY THE POSITION OF THE "TOOTH GAP"; THEY CANNOT BE INTERCHANGED.



### Lambda probes (input)

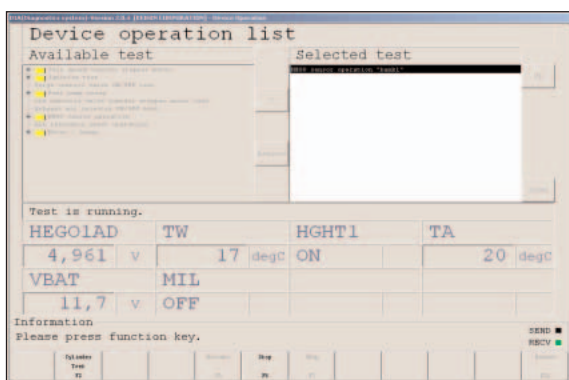
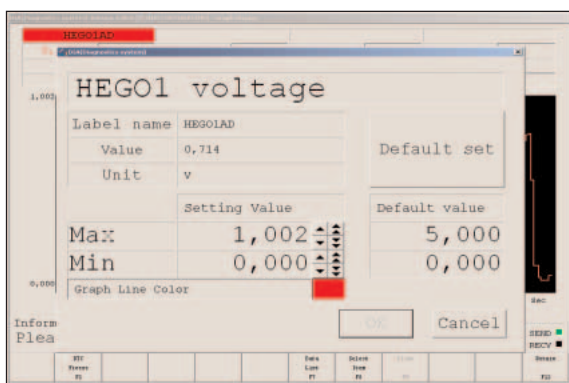
The signal from the lambda probes ❷ can be scanned with the KTM diagnostics tool.

NOTE:

- The engine must be at operating temperature in idle.
- At speeds below approx. 5000 rpm the signal surges rapidly between 0.2 and 0.8 volt, at higher speeds the signal fluctuates slightly; if the signal fails to surge below 5000 rpm but is in the preset range, the injection system has an electrical defect.
- Generally, the lambda probe signal must fall between 0.2 and 0.8 volt.

In case of an error, perform the following tests:

- Check the ground supply (black cable) from the sensor connector CA or CA1.
- Check the wiring and the connector for continuity to the control unit (control unit disconnected).

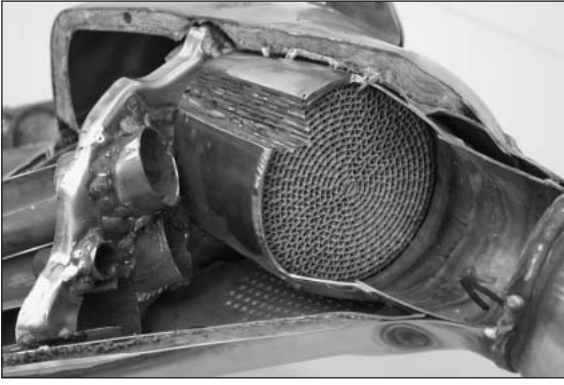


### Lambda probe heater (output)

The lambda probe heater can be tested and controlled with the KTM diagnostics tool.

In case of an error, perform the following tests:

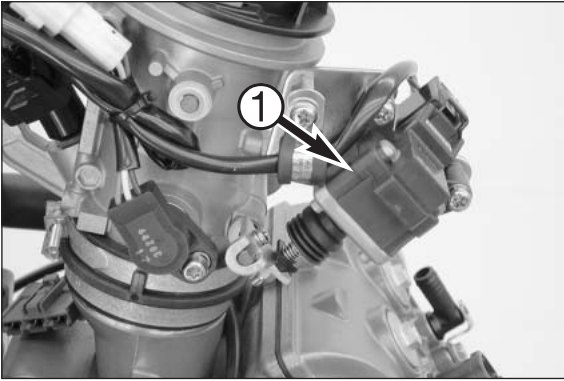
- Check the positive supply (with the ignition on, orange cable) at sensor connector CA or CA1.
- Check the wiring and the connector for continuity to the control unit (control unit disconnected).
- Coil resistance of the lambda probe heater: 13  $\Omega$  at 20° C



### Catalytic converter

The effectiveness of the catalytic converter can only be tested with an emissions tester.

Before replacing a catalytic converter suspected to be defective, take a test ride and use the KTM diagnostics tool to check the injection system for proper functioning.

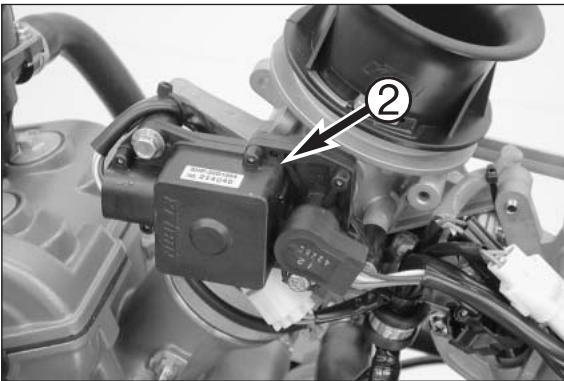
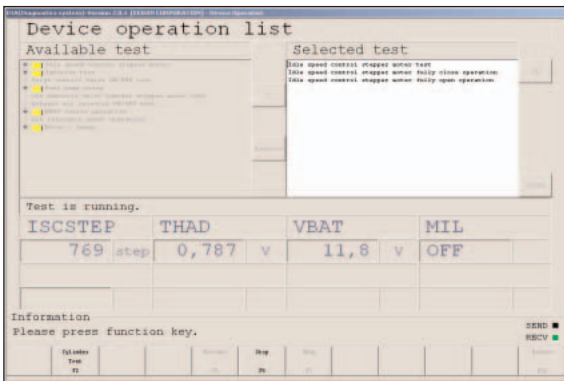


### Idle speed control motor (output)

The idle speed control motor ① can be tested and controlled with the KTM diagnostics tool.

In case of an error, perform the following tests:

- Check the wiring and connectors for continuity from the idle speed control motor to the control unit (control unit disconnected).
- Check the coil resistance of the idle speed control motor (between the grey and purple or white and green cables). At 20°C each of the two coils should have a resistance of approx. 8 Ω.

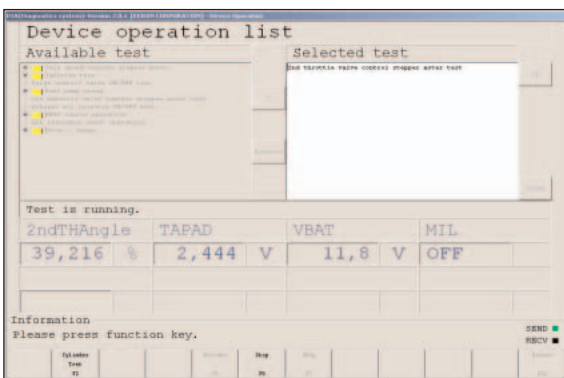


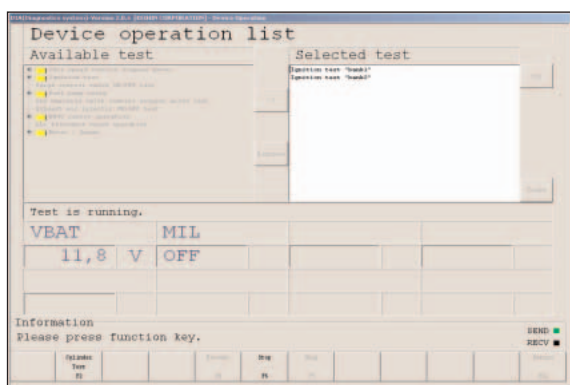
### Control motor for the 2nd throttle valve (output)

The control motor ② can be tested and controlled with the KTM diagnostics tool.

In case of an error, perform the following tests:

- Check the wiring and connectors for continuity from the idle speed control motor to the control unit (control unit disconnected).
- Check the coil resistance of the control motor (between the blue and red or yellow and grey cables). At 20°C each of the two coils should have a resistance of approx. 6.5 Ω





### Ignition coil (output)

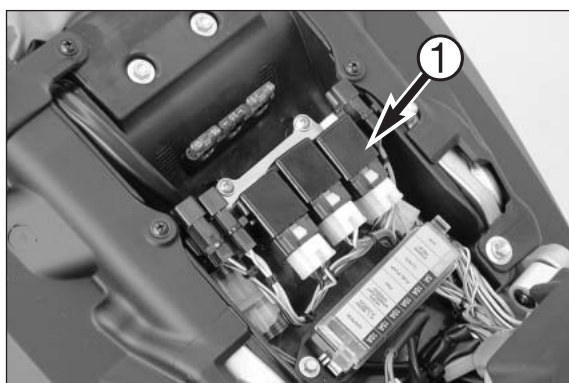
Defective ignition coils can be tested and controlled with the KTM diagnostics tool. It allows you to establish which ignition coil is affected. Both ignition coils must be dismantled but stay connected.

If an ignition coil breaks down, exchange the two and control again with the KTM diagnostics tool - if the error is in the other position, replace the affected ignition coil. If not, perform the following tests:

- Check the positive supply (ignition on, orange cable) at the ignition coil connectors (AS or AS1).
- Check the wiring and the connectors for continuity to the control unit (control unit disconnected), white/brown and white/violet cables).
- Measure the resistance of the affected ignition coil:

(measured between the terminals): 1.0 - 1.6  $\Omega$  at 20°C

(measured between one terminal and the spark plug connector):  
9.4 - 17.6 K $\Omega$  at 20°C



### Fuel pump relay (output)

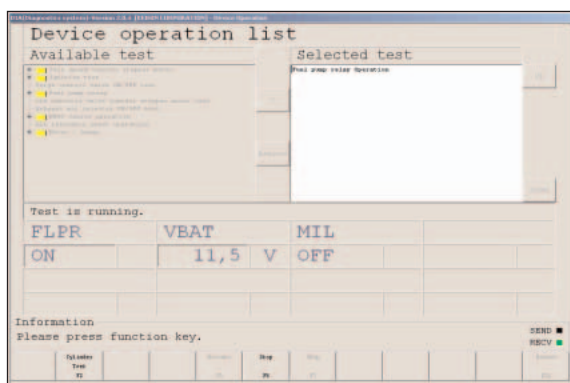
The fuel pump relay ❶ can be tested and controlled with the KTM diagnostics tool.

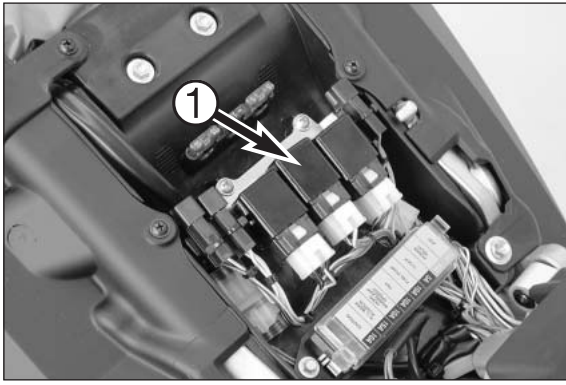
If the fuel pump is not running, disconnect the control unit and apply the ground to Pin 2 on the wiring harness connector CO (blue/green cable). Switch on the ignition, the fuel pump relay should switch (click once) and the fuel pump should keep running. If not, perform the following tests:

- Check the positive supply to the relay connector AF1 Pin 1 (yellow/black cable color) and Pin 2 (orange/white cable).
- Check the wiring from connector AF1 to the control unit.

#### NOTE:

- If the fuel pump relay switches when actuated as described above but is not actuated by the control unit, check the crash switch - see page 7-46.
- If the fuel pump relay switches but there is no positive voltage at the connector AF1 Pin 3 (blue/black cable), replace the relay.
- The fuel pump relay is located on the instrument mount under the headlight mask in the 990 Adventure model.





### Main relay

Switch on the ignition, the main relay ❶ should switch on (audible click). If not, perform the following tests:

- Check the positive voltage at connector AF Pin 2 (orange/white cable).
- Check the ground supply at connector AF Pin 4 (Braun cable).

If no error is detected, replace the main relay.

NOTE: The fuel pump relay is located on the instrument mount under the headlight mask in the 990 Adventure model.

If the main relay switches and no error is found during the above tests, perform the following tests:

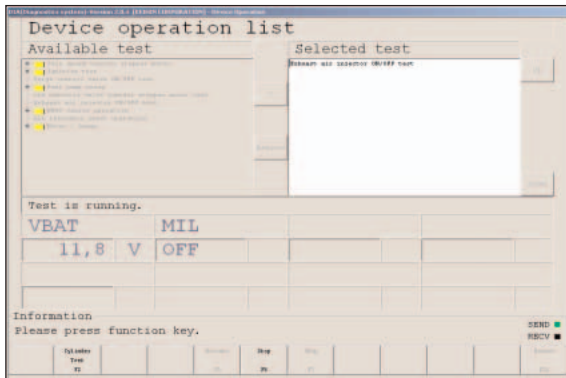
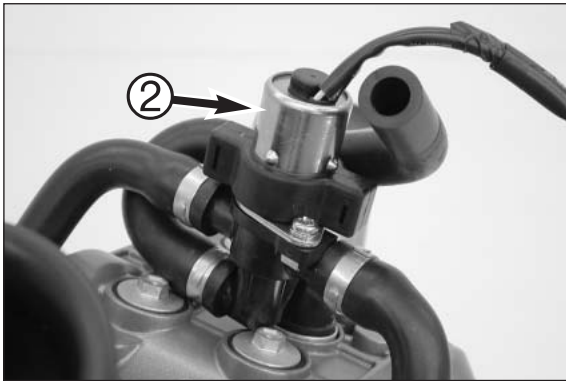
- Check the positive voltage at connector AF Pin 1 (green/red cable).
- There should be positive voltage at the connector AF Pin 3 (orange cable).

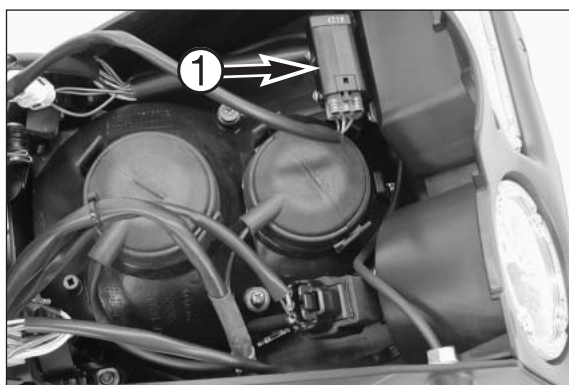
If there is positive voltage at connector AF Pin 1 but not at Pin 3 with the ignition switched on, replace the main relay.

### Secondary air valve (output)

The secondary air valve ❷ can be tested and controlled with the KTM diagnostics tool. If the secondary air valve fails to switch, perform the following tests:

- There should be positive voltage at connector CK Pin 2 (ignition on, orange cable).
- Check the wiring from connector CO to connector CK for continuity.
- The coil resistance of the secondary air valves must be 20 Ohm at 20°C.





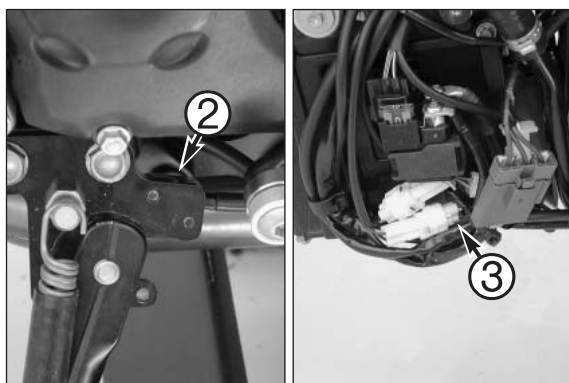
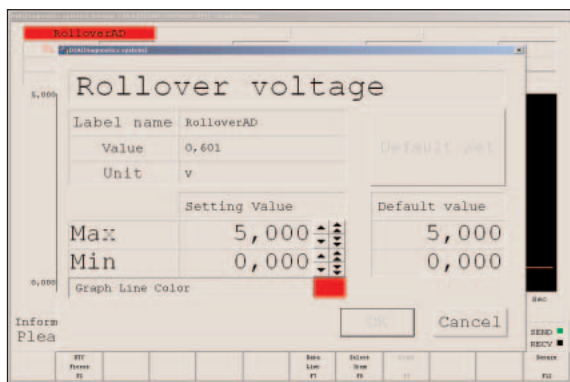
### Roll angle sensor (input)

The signal from the roll angle sensor ① can be scanned with the KTM diagnostics tool.

Output signal "No crash detected": 0.4 - 1.4 volts  
 Output signal "Crash detected": 3.7 - 4.1 volts

In case of an error, perform the following tests:

- Ground supply (black cable) at connector AP2.
- 5-volt supply (blue cable) at connector AP2 with the ignition switched on.
- Measure the output signal directly at connector AP2 Pin 6 (yellow/red cable).



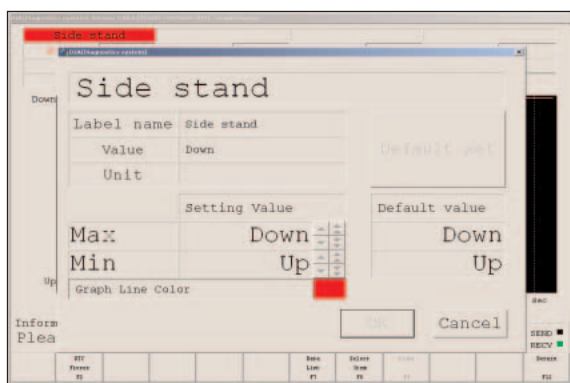
### Side stand switch (input)

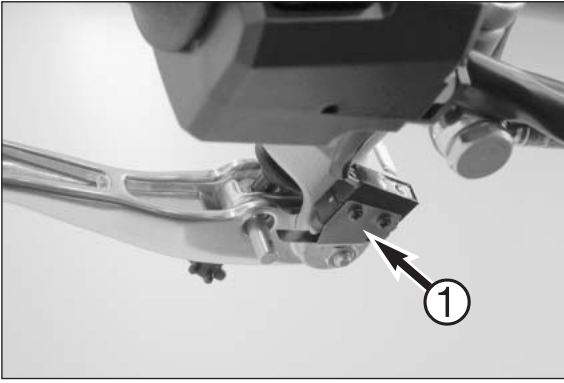
The signal for the side stand switch ② can be scanned with the KTM diagnostics tool.

Output signal up (folded up): 2-3 volts  
 Output signal down (folded down): 4-5 volts

In case of an error, perform the following tests:

- Ground supply (black cable) connected to connector AM3 ④.
- 5-volt supply (blue cable) connector AM3 with ignition switched on.
- Measure the output signal directly at the connector AR3 Pin 3 (pink cable).



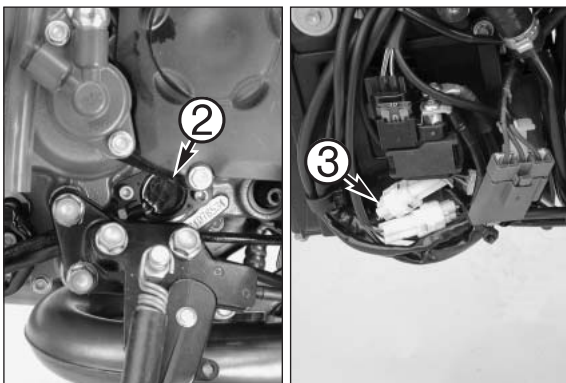
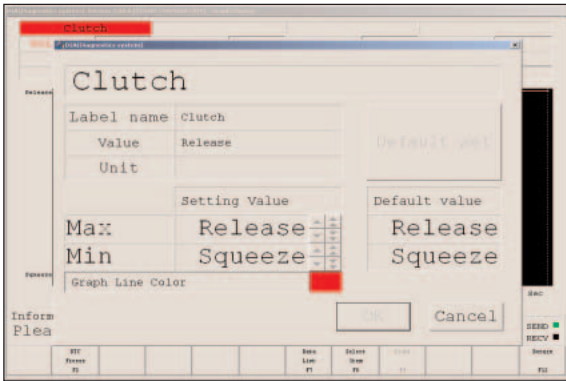


### Clutch switch (input)

The clutch switch ① status can be scanned with the KTM diagnostics tool.

NOTE: the clutch switch delivers a ground signal to the ECU when actuated, this function is especially important for the idle speed control.

- Ground supply (brown cable) at connector AL1.
- Check the wiring from connector AL1 to connector AO for continuity.



### Gear sensor (neutral, 2, 3) (input)

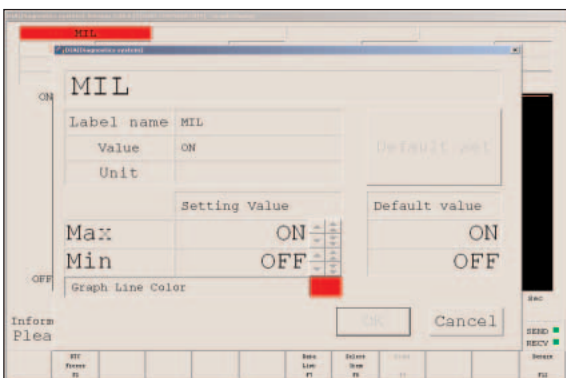
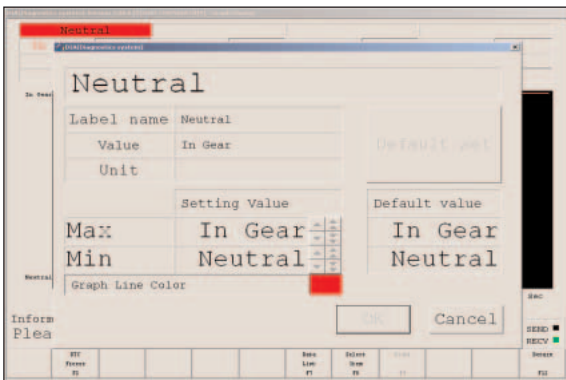
The current status of the gear sensor ② can be scanned with the KTM diagnostics tool.

Respective gear engaged: max. 3.31 volts  
Respective gear not engaged: min. 4.14 volts

In case of an error, perform the following tests:

- Check the wiring from connector AM2 ③ to connector AO for continuity.

NOTE: This function is especially important for the idle speed control.



### Error lamp (output)

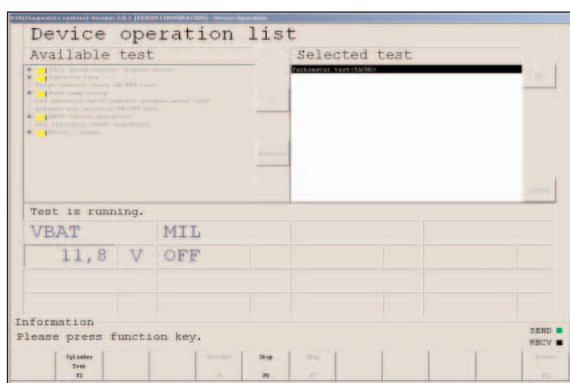
The error lamp (FI) can be tested with the KTM diagnostics tool.

NOTE: the error lamp must light up for 2 seconds and then go out after the ignition is switched on if no ignition error is detected by the ECU.

If the error lamp does not switch on, perform the following tests:

- There must be positive output voltage at connector CO Pin 16 (with the ignition on, white cable).
- Check the wiring from connector CO to connector AA Pin 8 for continuity.





### Speed signal (output)

The tachometer output can be tested and controlled with the KTM diagnostics tool.

If the tachometer fails to react, perform the following tests:

- Check the wiring from connector CO Pin 14 cable colour blue/white to connector AG Pin 2 for continuity.

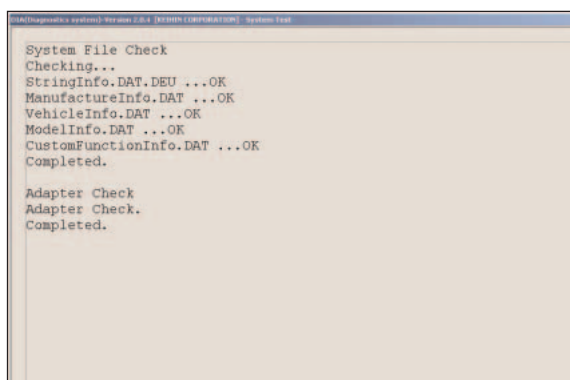
### Coolant temperature signal (output)

The coolant temperature output can be tested and controlled with the KTM diagnostics tool.

If the coolant temperature display does not react, perform the following tests:

- Check the wiring from connector CO Pin 34 (orange/yellow cable) to connector AA Pin 12 for continuity.

NOTE: the coolant temperature display will rise very slowly when controlled and will drop very slowly afterwards.



### Diagnostics line

If there is not connection between the KTM diagnostics tool and the vehicle ECU, perform the following test:

- Ground supply (brown cable) at connector AP1 Pin 6.
- 12-volt supply (orange cable) at connector AP1 with the ignition switched on.
- Check the wiring from connector AP1 to connector AO for continuity (yellow cable).

## ERROR CODES

DTC (Code)	Blink code	Signal/Component	Description of error	Engine
P0201	33	Injection valve, rear cylinder	Malfunction	Stalls
P0202	34	Injection valve, front cylinder	Malfunction	Stalls
P0351	37	Ignition coil, rear cylinder	Malfunction	Stalls
P0352	38	Ignition coil, front cylinder	Malfunction	Stalls
P0335	02	Pick up	Malfunction	Stalls
P0032	45	Lambda probe heater	Short circuit to positive	Continues to run
P0031	45	Lambda probe heater	Kurzschluß nach Masse	Continues to run
P0130	17	Lambda probe, rear cylinder	Malfunction	Continues to run
P0052	46	Lambda probe heater, front cylinder	Short circuit to positive	Continues to run
P0051	46	Lambda probe heater, front cylinder	Short circuit to ground	Continues to run
P0150	18	Lambda probe heater, front cylinder	Malfunction	Continues to run
P0122	06	Throttle position sensor	Output signal too low (interruption)	Continues to run
P0123	06	Throttle position sensor	Output signal too high (short circuit)	Continues to run
P0107	09	Manifold air pressure sensor, rear cylinder	Output signal too low (interruption)	Continues to run
P0108	09	Manifold air pressure sensor, rear cylinder	Output signal too high (short circuit)	Continues to run
P1106	68	Manifold air pressure sensor, rear cylinder	Hose pulled off/defective, no vacuum	Continues to run
P1687	11	Manifold air pressure sensor, front cylinder	Output signal too low (interruption)	Continues to run
P1688	11	Manifold air pressure sensor, front cylinder	Output signal too high (short circuit)	Continues to run
P1105	69	Manifold air pressure sensor, front cylinder	Hose pulled off/defective, no vacuum	Continues to run
P1107	14	Ambient air pressure sensor	Output signal too low (interruption)	Continues to run
P1108	14	Ambient air pressure sensor	Output signal too high (short circuit)	Continues to run
P0112	13	Air temperature sensor	Output signal too low (interruption)	Continues to run
P0113	13	Air temperature sensor	Output signal too high (short circuit)	Continues to run
P0117	12	Coolant temperature sensor	Output signal too low (interruption)	Continues to run
P0118	12	Coolant temperature sensor	Output signal too high (short circuit)	Continues to run
P1232	41	Fuel pump relay	Short circuit to positive	Stalls
P1231	41	Fuel pump relay	Short circuit to ground	Stalls
P0413	54	Secondary air valve	Short circuit to positive	Continues to run
P0414	54	Secondary air valve	Short circuit to ground or interruption	Continues to run
P0222	07	Sensor for 2nd throttle valve	Output signal too low (interruption)	Continues to run
P0223	07	Sensor for 2nd throttle valve	Output signal too high (short circuit)	Continues to run
P0638	72	Stepper motor for 2nd throttle valve	Malfunction	Continues to run
P0505	49	Idle speed control motor	Malfunction	Continues to run
P1631	15	Roll angle sensor	Output signal too low (interruption)	Continues to run
P1632	15	Roll angle sensor	Output signal too high (short circuit)	Continues to run
P0560	24	Control unit voltage supply	Malfunction	Continues to run
P1590	25	Side stand switch	Output signal too low (short circuit to ground)	Continues to run
P0603	65	EEPROM error	Malfunction	Continues to run

## ABBREVIATIONS, LIMIT VALUES 990 SUPER DUKE

Abbreviation	Description	Min. limit value	Max. limit value	Unit	Remarks
THAD	Throttle valve sensor voltage	0.3	4.5	volts	Completely closed 0.56-0.64 V
ATP	Throttle valve sensor signal	0	75-85	degrees	
PM1AD	Manifold air pressure, rear voltage	1	4.2	volts	
PM1M	Manifold air pressure, rear	13.3	119.99	KPa	Idle, engine min.80°C: 36-40KPa
PAAD	Ambient air pressure sensor voltage	1	4.2	volts	
PA	Ambient pressure	13.3	119.99	KPa	
VBAT	Battery voltage	6.5	16	volts	
TWAD	Coolant temperature voltage	4.551	0.342	volts	
TW	Coolant temperature	-20	120	°C	
TAAD	Air temperature voltage	4.629	0.288	volts	
TA	Air temperature	-20	120	°C	
HEGO1AD	Lamda probe, rear voltage	0	5	volts	rich: 0.8 V; lean: 0.1 V
HEGO2AD	Lamda probe, front voltage	0	5	volts	rich: 0.8 V; lean: 0.1 V
PM2AD	Manifold air pressure, front voltage	1	4.2	volts	
PM2M	Manifold air pressure, front	13.3	119.99	KPa	Idle, engine 80°C: 37-43KPa
TAPAD	2nd throttle valve voltage	0.3	4.5	volts	closed:1V; open: 4.3V
SidestandAD	Side stand switch voltage	1	5	volts	Side stand up: 2-3 volts side stand down 4-5 volts Short circuit 0-1 volts
RolloverAD	Roll angle sensor voltage	0.4-1.4	3.7-4.1	volts	Normal operation: 0.4-1.4 volts Crash detected: 3.7-4.1 volts Error: <0.352, >4.8 volts Cable break: 2-3 volts
MIL	FI lamp	on	off	-	
NCS	Number of errors influencing exhaust gas	0	40	-	Number of codes
Neutral	Neutral switch voltage	max. 3.31 V (on)	min. 4.14 V (off)	volts	on: idle/no gear engaged off: random gear engaged
Clutch	Clutch switch voltage	actuated max. 3.31 V	not actuated min. 4.14 V	volts volts	Actuated: clutch pulled Not actuated: clutch disengaged
Side stand GP2	Side stand switch voltage Switch for 2nd gear voltage	down (folded down) max. 3.31 V (on)	up (folded up) min. 4.14 V (off)	volts volts	on: 2nd gear engaged
Rollover GP3	Roll angle sensor Switch for 3rd gear voltage	Normal max. 3.31 V (on)	Crash detected min. 4.14 V (off)	volts	on: 3rd gear engaged
FLPR	Fuel pump relay	on	off	-	
HGHT1	Lambda probe heater, rear	on	off	-	13 Ohm at 20°C
HGHT2	Lambda probe heater, front	on	off	-	13 Ohm at 20°C
EXAI	SLS (Secondary air system)	Valve open	Valve closed	-	20 Ohm at 20°C
NE	Engine speed	0	9600	rpm	
MHG1	Mixture correction 1	0.65	1.25	-	
CLV	Calculated load value	0	100	%	
NETRG	Desired idle speed	-	-	rpm	1400 rpm
MHG2	Mixture correction 2	0.65	1.25	-	
TIOU1	Injection valve, rear Opening time	0	20.25	msec	
TIOU2	Injection valve, front Opening time	0	20.25	msec	
IGLOG1	Ignition timing, rear	0	54	° BTDC	
IGLOG2	Ignition timing, front	0	54	° BTDC	
IGDWELL1	Dwell angle, rear	0.966	4.000	msec	
IGDWELL2	Dwell angle, front	0.966	4.000	msec	
THREF	Throttle reference value	13.8	20	°	Normal value: 15-17°
DTHREF	Throttle voltage reference value	-0.1	0.1	volts	Normal value: +/-0.02 V
MREFHG1	Mixture correction reference value 1 general	0.9	1.1	-	
MREFHG1ID	Mixture correction reference value 1 idle	0.9	1.1	-	
MREFHG2	Mixture correction reference value 2 general	0.9	1.1	-	
MREFHG2ID	Mixture correction reference value 2 idle	0.9	1.1	-	
ISCSTEP	Idle speed control motor, actual	0	700	steps	
OSTEP	Idle speed control motor set-point value	0	700	steps	
2ndTHAngle	2nd throttle valve, actual steps	0	100	%	0 % in idle
STHTRG	2nd throttle valve set-point value steps	0	100	%	0 % in idle
STHADLL	Min. initialization voltage 2nd throttle sensor	0.518	1.2	volts	Normal: approx.1V; Error: 0.518V
STHADHH	Max. initialization voltage 2nd throttle sensor	3.799	4.5	volts	Normal: approx.4.3V; Error: 3.799V

## ABBREVIATIONS, LIMIT VALUES 990 ADVENTURE

Abbreviation	Description	Min. limit value	Max. limit value	Unit	Remarks
THAD	Throttle valve sensor voltage	0.3	4.5	volts	Completely closed 0.56-0.64 V
ATP	Throttle valve sensor signal	0	75-85	degrees	
PM1AD	Manifold air pressure, rear voltage	1	4.2	volts	
PM1M	Manifold air pressure, rear	13.3	119.99	KPa	Idle, engine min.80°C: 36-40KPa
PAAD	Ambient air pressure sensor voltage	1	4.2	volts	
PA	Ambient pressure	13.3	119.99	KPa	
VBAT	Battery voltage	6.5	16	volts	
TWAD	Coolant temperature voltage	4.551	0.2	volts	
TW	Coolant temperature	-20	140	°C	
TAAD	Air temperature voltage	4.629	0.288	volts	
TA	Air temperature	-20	120	°C	
HEGO1AD	Lambda probe, rear voltage	0	5	volts	rich: 0.8 V; lean: 0.1 V
HEGO2AD	Lambda probe, front voltage	0	5	volts	rich: 0.8 V; lean: 0.1 V
PM2AD	Manifold air pressure, front voltage	1	4.2	volts	
PM2M	Manifold air pressure, front	13.3	119.99	KPa	Idle, engine 80°C: 37-43KPa
TAPAD	2nd throttle valve voltage	0.3	4.5	volts	closed:1V; open: 4.3V
SidestandAD	Side stand switch voltage	1	5	volts	Side stand up: 1-3 volts side stand down 4-5 volts Short circuit 0-1 volts
RolloverAD	Roll angle sensor voltage	0.4-1.4	3.7-4.1	volts	Normal operation: 0.4-1.4 volts Crash detected: 3.7-4.1 volts Error: <0.352, >4.8 volts Cable break: 2-3 volts
MIL	FI lamp	on	off	-	
NCS	Number of errors influencing exhaust gas	0	40	-	Number of codes
Neutral	Neutral switch voltage	max. 3.31 V (on)	min. 4.14 V (off)	volts	on: idle/no gear engaged off: random gear engaged
Clutch	Clutch switch voltage	actuated max. 3.31 V	not actuated min. 4.14 V	volts volts	Actuated: clutch pulled Not actuated: clutch disengaged
Side stand GP2	Side stand switch voltage Switch for 2nd gear voltage	down (folded down) max. 3.31 V (on)	up (folded up) min. 4.14 V (off)	volts volts	on: 2nd gear engaged
Rollover	Roll angle sensor	Normal	Crash detected		
GP3	Switch for 3rd gear voltage	max. 3.31 V (on)	min. 4.14 V (off)	volts	on: 3rd gear engaged
FLPR	Fuel pump relay	on	off	-	
HGHT1	Lambda probe heater, rear	on	off	-	13 Ohm at 20°C
HGHT2	Lambda probe heater, front	on	off	-	13 Ohm at 20°C
EXAI	SLS (Secondary air system)	Valve open	Valve closed	-	20 Ohm at 20°C
NE	Engine speed	0	9600	rpm	
MHG1	Mixture correction 1	0.65	1.25	-	
CLV	Calculated load value	0	100	%	
NETRG	Desired idle speed	-	-	rpm	1450 rpm, Tw min.80°C
MHG2	Mixture correction 2	0.65	1.25	-	
TIOUT1	Injection valve, rear Opening time	0	20.25	msec	
TIOUT2	Injection valve, front Opening time	0	20.25	msec	
IGLOG1	Ignition timing, rear	0	54	° BTDC	
IGLOG2	Ignition timing, front	0	54	° BTDC	
IGDWELL1	Dwell angle, rear	0.966	4.000	msec	
IGDWELL2	Dwell angle, front	0.966	4.000	msec	
THREF	Throttle reference value	13.8	20	°	Normal value: 15-17°
DTHREF	Throttle voltage reference value	0	1	volts	Normal value: 0,4-0,5 V
MREFHG1	Mixture correction reference value 1 general	0.95	1.05	-	
MREFHG1ID	Mixture correction reference value 1 idle	0.95	1.05	-	
MREFHG2	Mixture correction reference value 2 general	0.95	1.05	-	
MREFHG2ID	Mixture correction reference value 2 idle	0.95	1.05	-	
ISCSTEP	Idle speed control motor, actual	0	700	steps	
OSTEP	Idle speed control motor set-point value	0	700	steps	
2ndTHAngle	2nd throttle valve, actual steps	0	100	%	0 % in idle
STHTRG	2nd throttle valve set-point value steps	0	100	%	0 % in idle
STHADLL	Min. initialization voltage 2nd throttle sensor	0.518	1.2	volts	Normal: approx.1V; Error: 0.518V
STHADHH	Max. initialization voltage 2nd throttle sensor	3.799	4.5	volts	Normal: approx.4.3V; Error: 3.799V

### Alarm system for 990 Super Duke (optional)

General information: a Power Parts alarm system is available for the KTM 990 Super Duke which should be retrofitted by your dealer (under the seat). The vehicle wiring harness is already equipped to accommodate the alarm system (see mounting instructions).

The alarm system is deactivated/activated with a hand-held transmitter and comes with a separate battery and horn. If someone attempts to steal the bike, the alarm will be triggered even if the vehicle battery is disconnected.

If the alarm system is activated, the alarm LED will light up on the instrument panel.

The alarm system will react to the following manipulations:

- Change of angle (max. 1.5 degrees/second)
- Removal of seat
- Ignition on/attempt to start the engine
- Disconnection of vehicle battery
- Disconnection of the alarm system

The system reacts by:

- Triggering an acoustic alarm (alarm system horn)
- Triggering an optical alarm (flasher lights unless the alarm system is disconnected)
- Double starter interlock (starting system and injection system are blocked)

The engine cannot be started if the alarm system is activated even if the alarm system control unit is disconnected.

Hand-held transmitter: transmits a radio signal that partially changes each time it is actuated (rolling code); the permanent changes make it impossible to copy the signal. If the alarm system receives a copied (i.e. identical) signal, it does not deactivate. If a hand-held transmitter is lost (2 are included in the scope of supply) a reprogrammed hand-held transmitter can be supplied by KTM, although the new hand-held transmitter must be adapted to the vehicle first. To reprogram the transmitter, the customer must present the code card for the alarm system which contains the programming code required for reprogramming. Up to 7 hand-held transmitters can be programmed simultaneously for each vehicle.

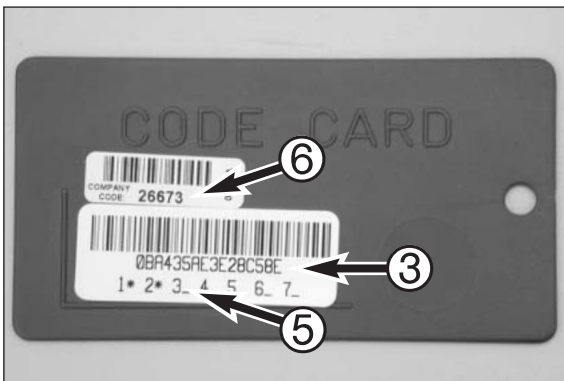
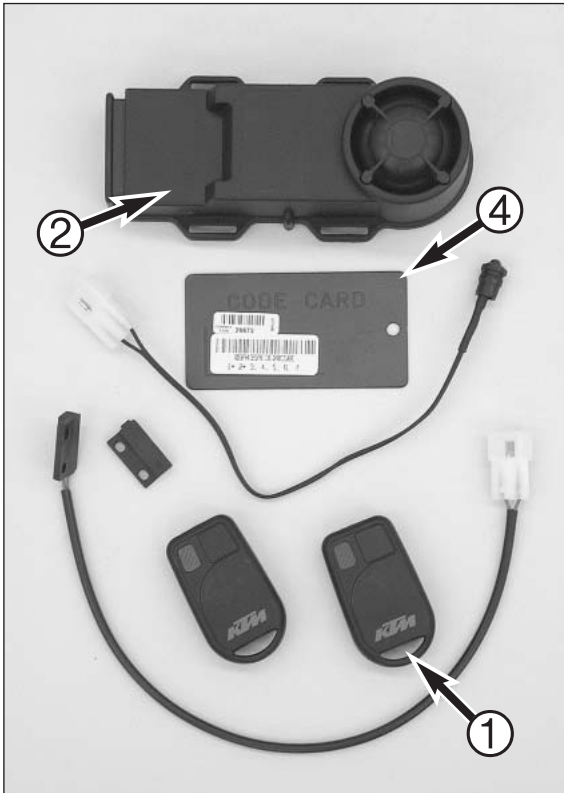
If a hand-held transmitter is lost or defective, the motorcycle must be started with the other hand-held transmitter or (if not available) with an emergency start code. The emergency start code is also programmed on the code card and is different for each vehicle. The alarm will inevitably be triggered when the emergency start code is entered since the ignition must be switched on.

If an alarm was triggered, the ignition will deliver a low humming noise when switched on, afterwards the alarm LED will indicate why the alarm was triggered as information for the driver or as a false alarm for troubleshooting:

- 1 x blink: Angle sensor (change in vehicle position)
- 2 x blink: Seat switch (manipulation of the seat)
- 3 x blink: Ignition switch (ignition was switched on)
- 4 x blink: Voltage at the vehicle battery (vehicle battery was disconnected)

The alarm system inputs can be checked without triggering the alarm if the ignition is switched to ON, the vehicle is moved or the seat removed within 26 seconds after activation (neutral time); if the system is faultless, each step will be confirmed with an acoustic signal. Upon expiration of the neutral time, the normal alarm will be triggered.





### Order for additional hand-held transmitters

New hand-held transmitters ① for the alarm system ② will be delivered by KTM pre-programmed. Indicate the bar code ③ from the code card ④ and the next available programming space ⑤ when ordering.

### Adapting the hand-held transmitter

NOTE:

- A new hand-held transmitter must be "adapted" with the alarm system before it can be operated.
- During the adapting process described below, all of the hand-held transmitters previously used will be blocked and must be "adapted" again together with the new hand-held transmitter.
- If the ignition switch is switched ON and the OFF again with the alarm system deactivated, the alarm LED will blink the number of "adapted" hand-held transmitters.

- Keep your code card ④ and emergency start code ⑥ handy.
- Deactivate the alarm system (with the hand-held transmitter or the emergency code) and immediately turn the ignition switch ON 3x and OFF 2x (the ignition is now switched on). The alarm LED will light continuously now.
- Switch the ignition OFF and watch the alarm LED; it will start to blink for the **first digit** of the emergency start code (in this case the 2 in code 26673).
- After the alarm LED lights up 2x, immediately switch the ignition ON and OFF again.
- The alarm LED will blink for the **2nd digit** of the emergency start code (the 6 in our example). After the alarm LED lights up 6x, immediately switch the ignition ON and OFF again.
- The alarm LED will blink for the **3rd digit** of the emergency start code (the 6 in our example). After the alarm LED lights up 6x, immediately switch the ignition ON and OFF again.
- The alarm LED will blink for the **4th digit** of the emergency start code (the 7 in our example). After the alarm LED lights up 7x, immediately switch the ignition ON and OFF again.
- Now the alarm LED will blink for the **5th digit** of the emergency start code (the 3 in our example). After the alarm LED lights up 3x, immediately switch the ignition ON and leave it on - if the emergency start code was entered correctly, the alarm system will give an acoustic signal (2 high tones, 2 low tones). Now you can program all of the remote controls that are to be used:

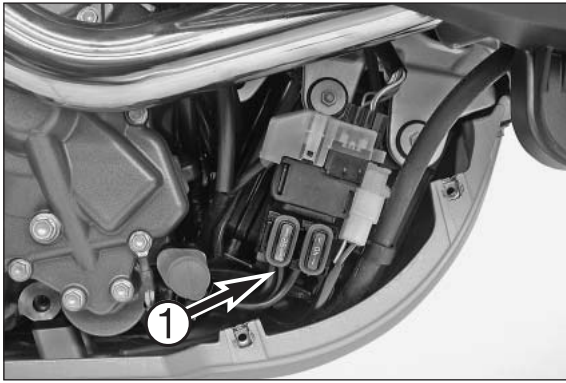
- Press the hand-held transmitter until the alarm LED lights up.
- Press the hand-held transmitter again until the alarm LED extinguishes. You will hear an acoustic signal (1 high tone) to indicate that the hand-held transmitter was successfully "adjusted".
- "Adjust" the other hand-held transmitters in the same manner.
- Switch off the ignition to complete the programming. You will hear an acoustic signal (2 high tones, 2 low tones).
- Check whether the hand-held transmitter is operative.
- Mark the new digit ⑤ (the 3 in our example) with an asterisk.

NOTE: also proceed as described above to block hand-held transmitters that were lost or stolen.

## Starting with the emergency code

### NOTE:

- Use the following procedure if no functioning hand-held transmitter is available to deactivate the alarm system.
- This procedure must be repeated each time the engine is started since the engine lock is automatically activated 50 seconds after the ignition is switched off
  
- Switch the ignition to ON. The alarm system will trigger an optical and acoustic alarm, the alarm LED will light up continuously.
- Switch the ignition OFF and watch the alarm LED. The **first digit** of the emergency code will start to blink (in this case the 2 in code 26673).
- After the alarm LED lights up 2x, immediately switch the ignition ON and OFF again.
- The alarm LED will blink for the **2nd digit** of the emergency start code (the 6 in our example). After the alarm LED lights up 6x, immediately switch the ignition ON and OFF again.
- The alarm LED will blink for the **3rd digit** of the emergency start code (the 6 in our example). After the alarm LED lights up 6x, immediately switch the ignition ON and OFF again.
- The alarm LED will blink for the **4th digit** of the emergency start code (the 7 in our example). After the alarm LED lights up 7x, immediately switch the ignition ON and OFF again.
- The alarm LED will blink for the **5th digit** of the emergency start code (the 3 in our example). After the alarm LED lights up 3x, immediately switch the ignition ON and leave it on. If the emergency start code was entered correctly, the alarm system is deactivated and you can start the engine.

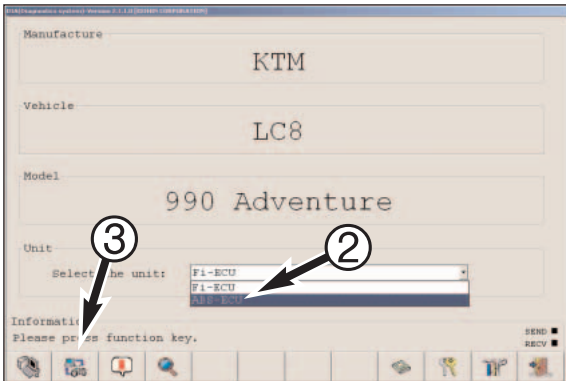


**ABS SYSTEM 990 ADVENTURE**

**Checking the fuses**

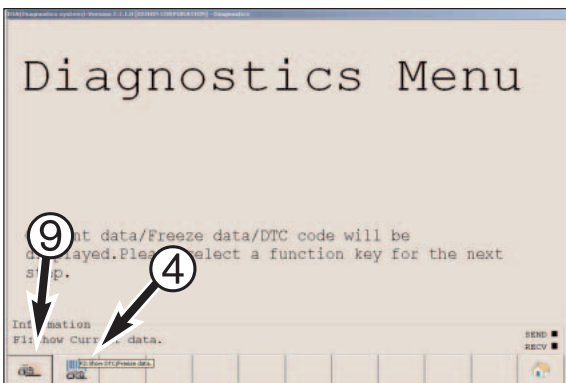
NOTE: 2 fuses for the ABS are located under the starter relay.

- Remove the protection covers and check fuse ❶. Always replace a blown fuse with an equivalent fuse.

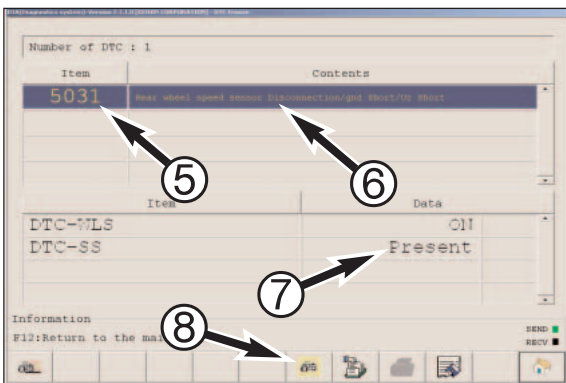


**Checking the ABS fault memory using the KTM diagnostics tool**

- Connect the diagnostics plug, switch on the ignition and select "ABS-ECU" ❷ in the KTM diagnostics tool.
- Select "Show diagnostics menu" ❸.



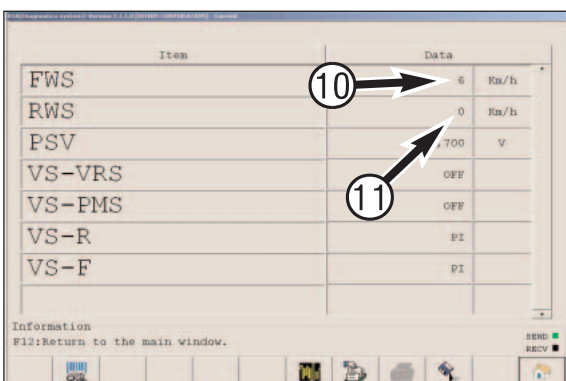
- Select "Show DTC/Freeze data" ❹ in the diagnostics menu.



- Any errors will be listed ❺ and a description provided ❻ (e.g. "rear ABS sensor disconnected") and the error status displayed ❼ (Error currently present).

- After rectifying/eliminating the error, stored errors can be deleted with "Clear DTC in ECU" ❽.

NOTE: if extreme differences in the rotational speed of the front and rear wheels arise while driving (e.g. driving on loose ground) error 5032 or 5034 will be stored and can be deleted.



**Checking the ABS sensor with the KTM diagnostics tool**

- Select "Show Current data" ❹ in the diagnostics menu.
- Turn the front and rear wheel.

NOTE:

- The speed of the front ABS sensor will be displayed under "FWS" ❿.
- The speed of the rear ABS sensor will be displayed under "RWS" ⓫.



# FUEL SYSTEM

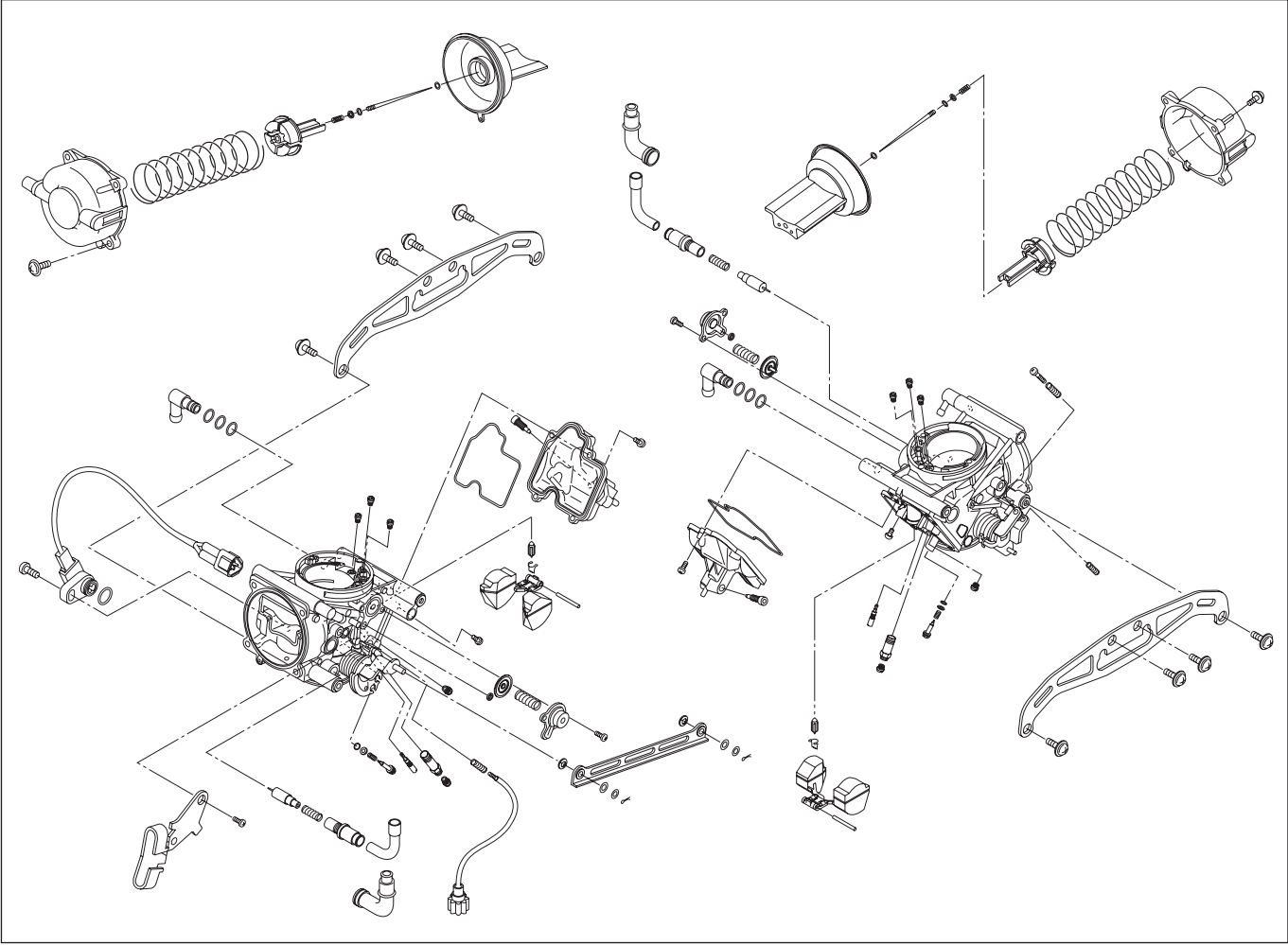
# 8

## INDEX

<b>KEIHIN CARBURETOR CVRD 43</b>	
DESCRIPTION OF THE ACV (AIR CUT VALVE) SYSTEM .....	8-3
DISASSEMBLING THE CARBURETOR .....	8-4
ASSEMBLING THE CARBURETOR .....	8-7
CHECKING THE FLOAT LEVEL .....	8-10
ADJUSTING THE MIXTURE CONTROL SCREW .....	8-10
CHECKING THE THROTTLE SENSOR .....	8-11
ADJUSTING THE THROTTLE SENSOR .....	8-11
ADJUSTING THE CHOKE CABLE .....	8-11
ADJUSTING THE THROTTLE CABLES .....	8-11
SYNCHRONIZING THE CARBURETOR .....	SEE CHAPTER 12
ADJUSTING THE IDLE SPEED .....	SEE CHAPTER 12
CARBURETOR HEATER .....	8-12
 <b>KEIHIN ELECTRONIC FUEL INJECTION</b>	
ADJUSTING THE THROTTLE CABLE .....	SEE CHAPTER 2
DISMOUNTING/MOUNTING THE THROTTLE BODY .....	8-13
DISMOUNTING/MOUNTING THE FUEL PUMP .....	8-13
REPLACING THE FUEL FILTER .....	8-13
CHECKING THE FUEL PRESSURE .....	8-14



# CARBURATOR - KEIHIN CVRD 43



Art.-No. 3.206.035-E

Repair manual KTM LC8

### Description of the ACV (air cut valve) system

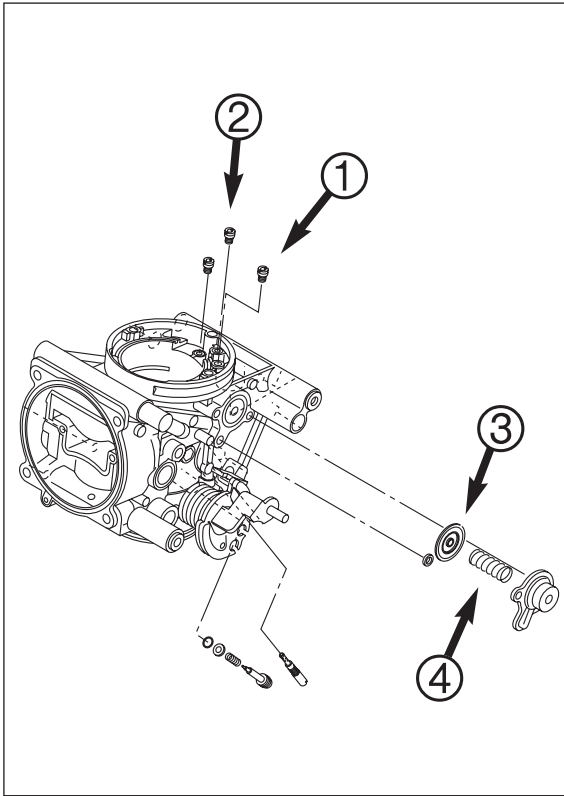
ACV stands for Air Cut Valve.

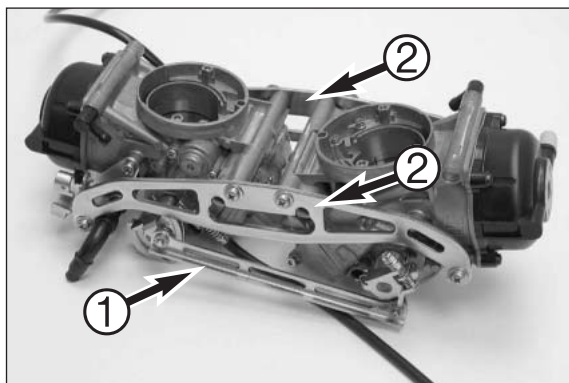
The ACV system enriches the mixture by reducing the idle-air quantity to prevent the exhaust from backfiring in an overrun condition or upon sudden closure of the throttle valve.

Normally the required idle-air reaches the mixture through two air jets, the idle air jet **1** (jet diameter 50) and the ACV jet **2** (jet diameter 80).

In an overrun condition or during upon sudden closure of the throttle valve, the momentary high under-pressure causes the diaphragm **3** of the ACV valve to close the air channel to the idle-air jet against the pressure of the ACV spring **4**. Now the air can only be drawn in through the ACV jet **2**, resulting in a richer mixture.

The system needs no maintenance. No servicing is required other than an inspection of the components when the carburetor is overhauled. No adjustments can be made.



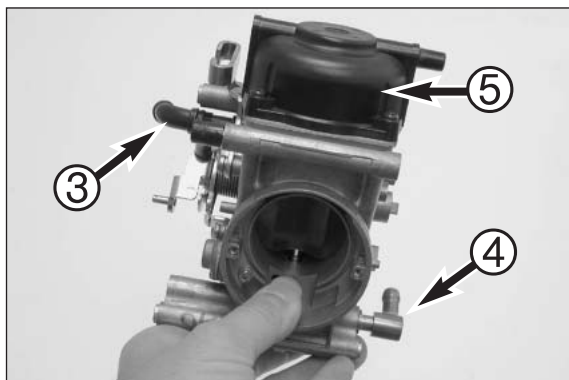


### Disassembling the carburetor

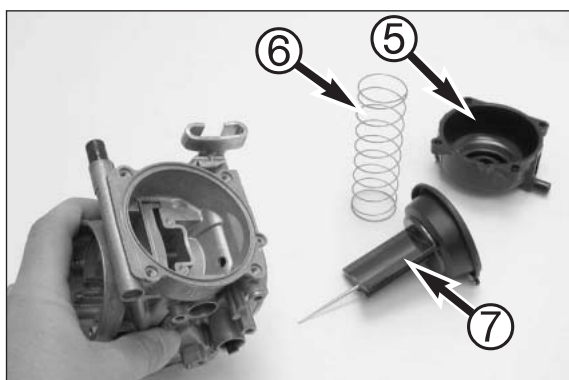
- Loosen the throttle linkage arm ① and remove together with the shims.
- Unscrew the throttle sensor and cable for the idle setting.
- Loosen the screws and remove both connecting rods ②.

#### NOTE:

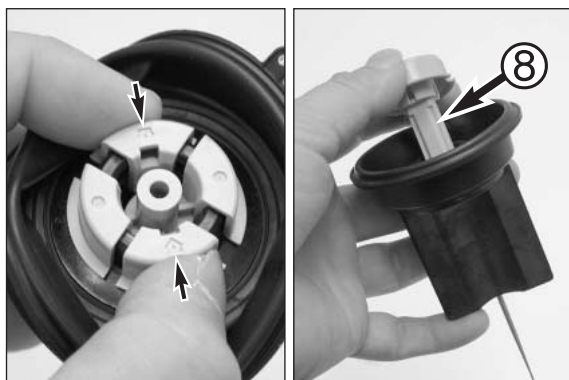
- The screws on the connecting rods are glued in. Place the carburetor on an aluminum plate and tap the screws carefully with a hammer to loosen.
- The fuel connections must be turned aside before the connecting rods can be removed.



- Unscrew the connection for the electric starter system ③ and remove the starter piston and spring, unless already removed when the carburetor was dismantled.
- Pull the fuel connection ④ out of the carburetor.
- Remove the diaphragm cover ⑤.

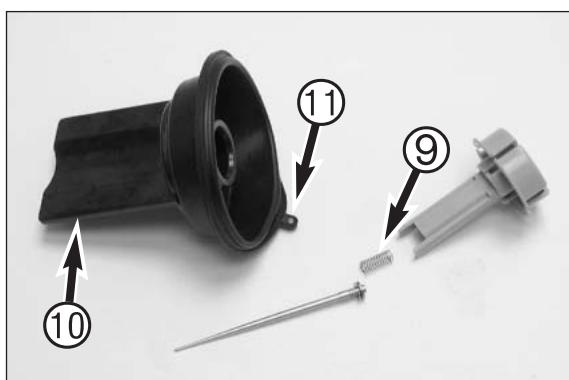


- Remove the throttle slide spring ⑥ and pull the throttle slide ⑦ out of the carburetor together with the diaphragm.



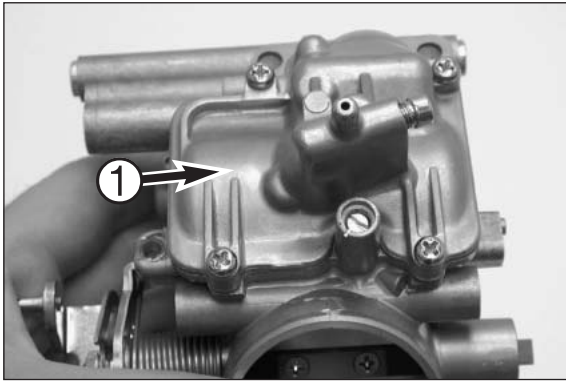
- Press the jet needle holder ⑧ together in the direction of the arrows, carefully unclip from the jet needle and remove.

NOTE: the spring ⑨ on the jet needle usually remains in the jet needle holder.

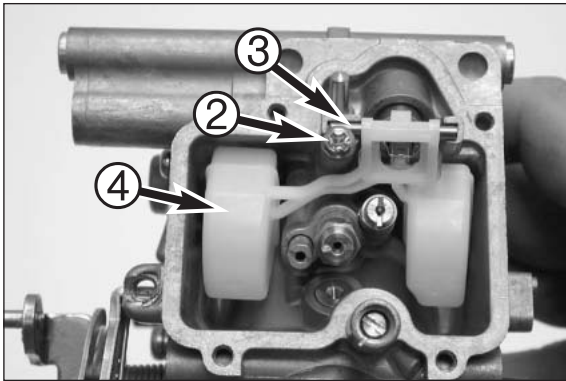


- Check all parts for wear, especially the jet needle and the guide surfaces ⑩ of the throttle slide.
- Check the throttle slide diaphragm carefully for cracks or fractures.

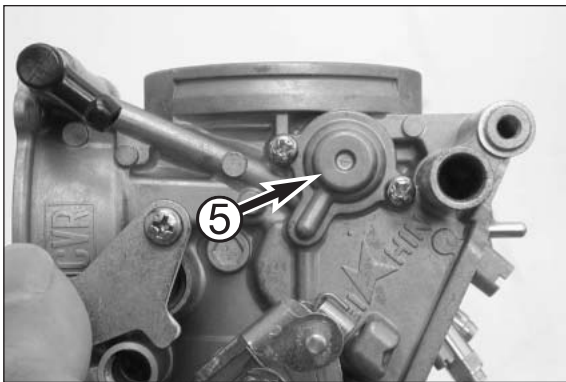
NOTE: the tab of the throttle slide diaphragm contains a small air jet ⑪ - be carefully not to lose it.



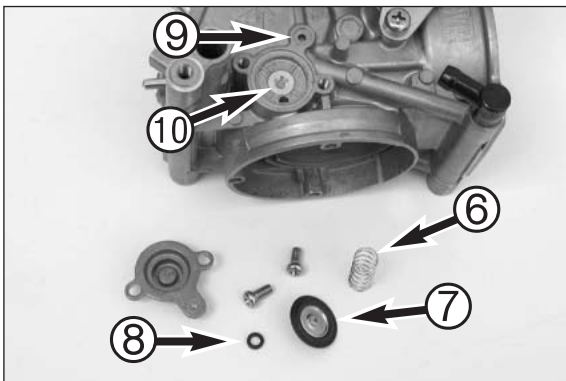
- Remove the float chamber ① and discard the gasket.



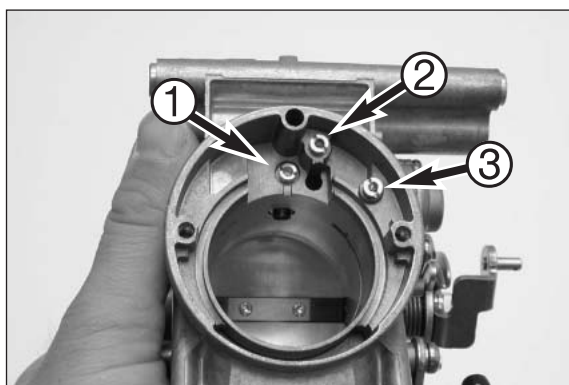
- Loosen the fixing screw ② on the float hinge pin ③ and remove the float ④ together with the hinge pin and the needle valve.
- Check the needle valve for wear at the conical seat.



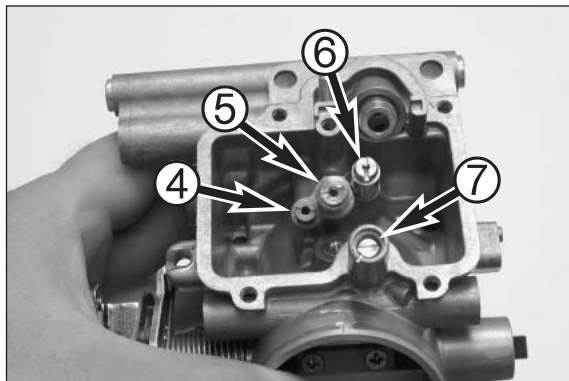
- Unscrew the ACV cover ⑤ and remove the spring ⑥ together with the diaphragm ⑦.



- Remove the O-ring ⑧ from the recess around the air jet ⑨.
- Check the diaphragm ⑦ for cracks or other damage.
- Use a needle or similar tool to press lightly on the ACV valve ⑩. The ACV valve should move down. The valve should close completely when you let go.



- Unscrew the main air jet ①, the ACV jet ② and the idle-air jet ③ with a suitable screwdriver.



- Unscrew the idle-air jet ④, the main jet ⑤ with the main jet holder and starter jet ⑥.
- Before removing the idle-air mixture control screw ⑦, screw in to the limit. Count and note down the number of turns. Then remove the mixture control screw together with the O-ring, shim and spring.
- Check the jets for damage and wear.
- Clean all parts thoroughly and blow compressed air through all of the bores.

! **CAUTION** !

CAREFULLY BLOW THE AIR THROUGH THE ACT JET AIR DUCT FROM THE ACV VALVE SIDE TO AVOID DAMAGING THE ACV VALVE.

- Hold the throttle valve against the light in a closed condition. No light should be visible on the side of the throttle valve.

NOTE: if any light is visible, check the throttle valve and carburetor housing for wear. The throttle valve usually becomes worn on the side near the throttle shaft.

- Remove the screws ⑧.

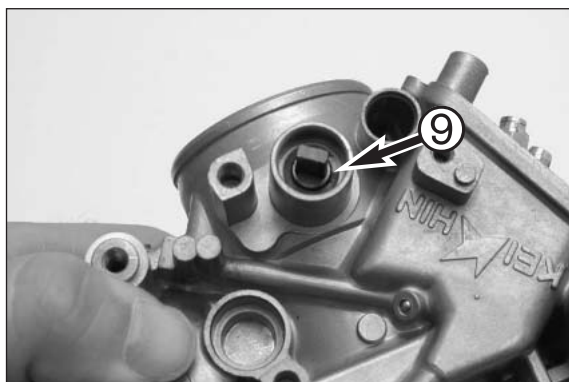
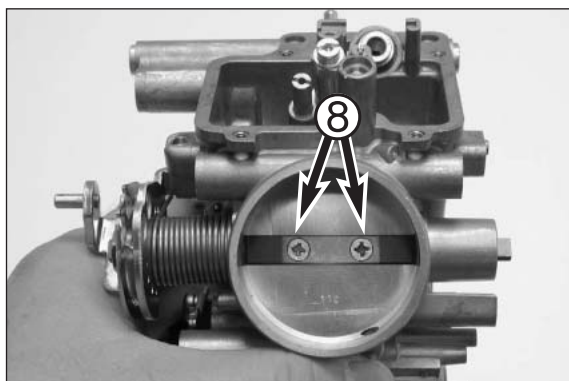
! **CAUTION** !

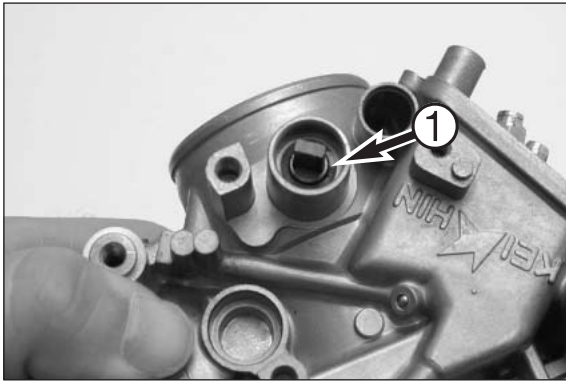
HOLD A SUITABLE MANDREL AGAINST THE THROTTLE SHAFT TO KEEP IT FROM BENDING.

NOTE: bore out the screws if you are unable to loosen them.

- Remove the throttle valve.

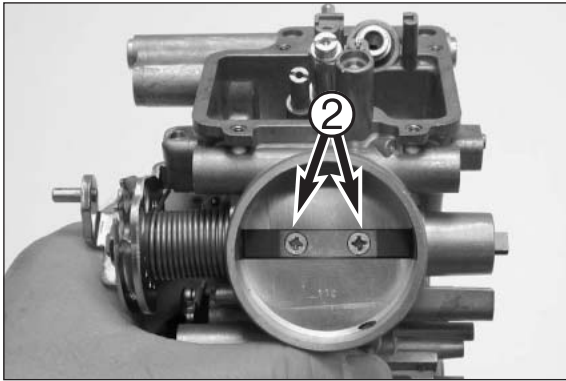
- Remove the lock ring ⑨ from the throttle shaft and pull the throttle shaft out from the side of the carburetor.
- Check the throttle shaft for wear and deformation.





### Assembling the carburetor

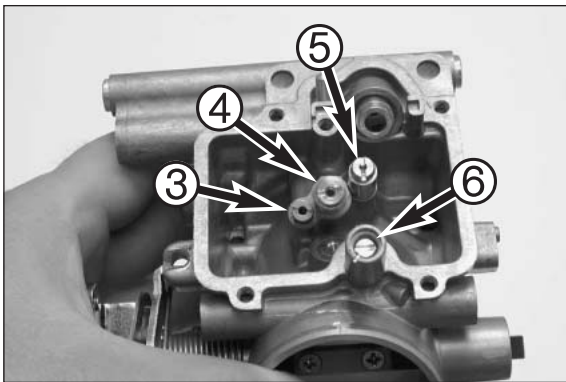
- Push the throttle shaft into the carburetor housing, fit the spring and mount the lock ring ①.



- Mount the throttle valve ②, tighten and caulk the screws.

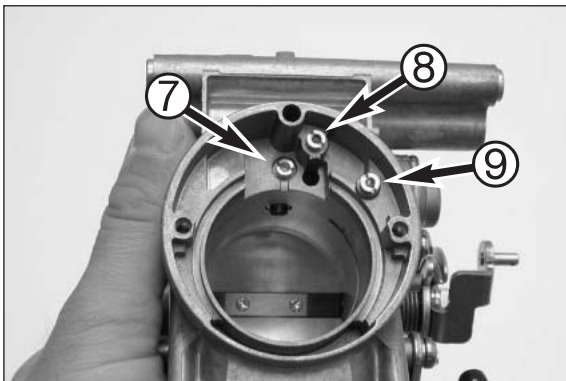
!                      **CAUTION**                      !

HOLD A SUITABLE MANDREL AGAINST THE THROTTLE SHAFT TO KEEP IT FROM BENDING.



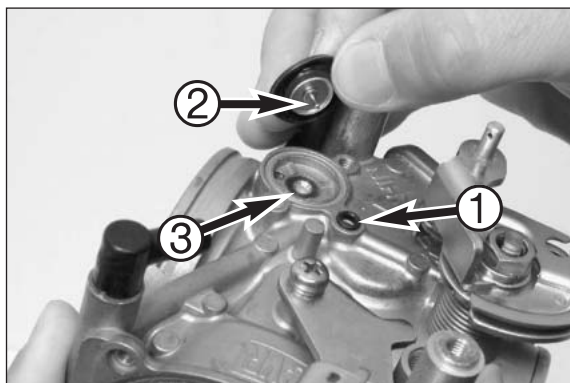
- Screw on the idle-air jet ③, main jet ④ with main jet holder and starter jet ⑤.
- Screw the idle-air mixture control screw ⑥ with the O-ring, shim and spring in to the limit, unscrew the number of turns previously noted.

See pages 8-10 to adjust the mixture control screw.

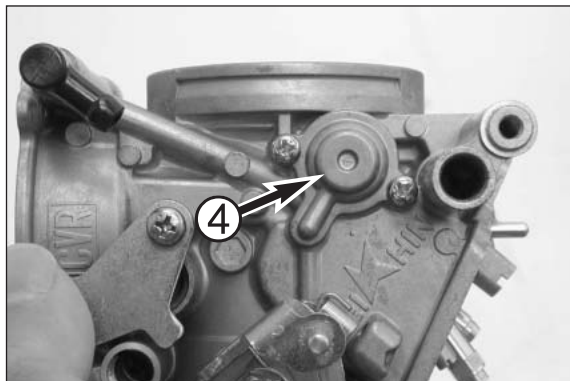


- Mount the main air jet ⑦, ACV jet ⑧ and idle-air jet ⑨ with a suitable screwdriver.

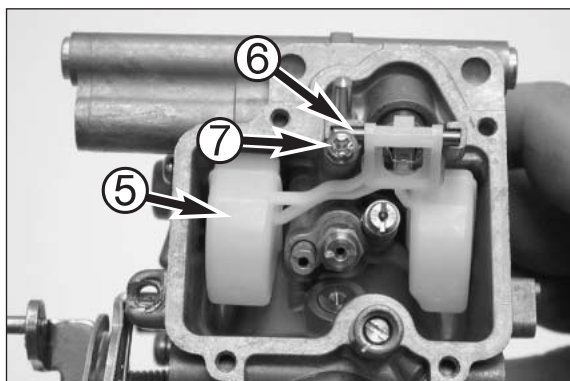




- Place the O-ring **1** in the recess around the air jet.
- Mount the ACV diaphragm so that the pin **2** presses on the ACV valve plate **3**.

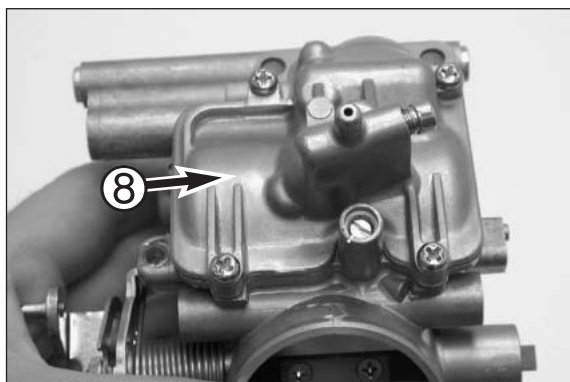


- Place the spring on the diaphragm and mount the ACV cover **4**.

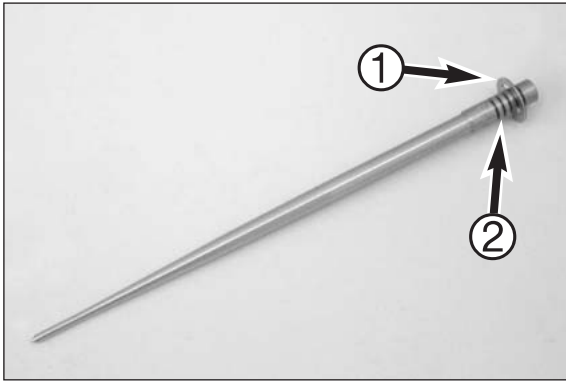


- Position the float **5** together with the needle valve and float hinge pin **6** in the carburetor housing.
- Tighten the fixing screw **7** on the float hinge pin.

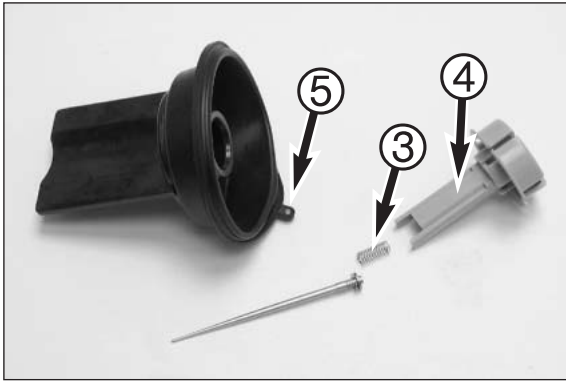
See pages 8-10 to adjust the float level.



- Mount the float chamber **8** with a new gasket. Tighten the screws.

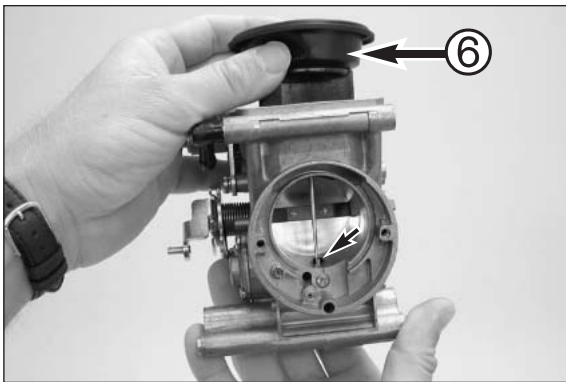


- Mount the lock ring **1** in the respective position on the jet needle **2** (2nd notch from the top – see technical specifications).

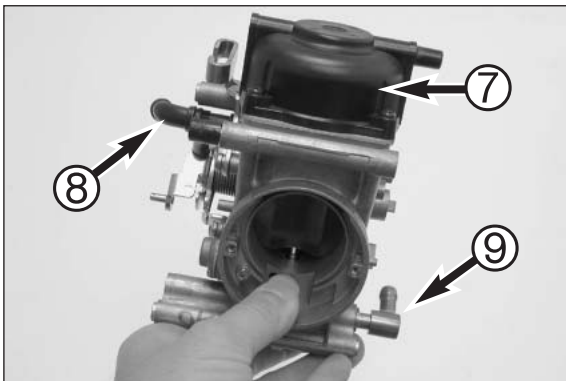


- Insert the spring **3** in the jet needle holder **4** and position in the throttle slide together with the jet needle. Clip the jet needle holder into place.

NOTE: a small air jet **3** should be mounted in the tab of the throttle slide diaphragm.



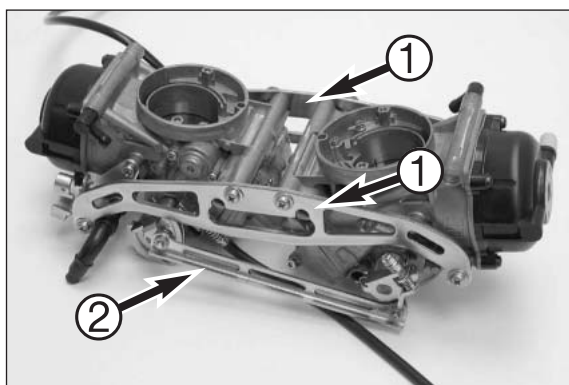
- Insert the throttle slide and diaphragm **6** in the carburetor, pushing the jet needle in the needle jet (see arrow).
- Mount the throttle slide spring and screw on the diaphragm cover **7**.



- Fit the starter cable in the piston and screw on the connection for the electric starter system **8**.

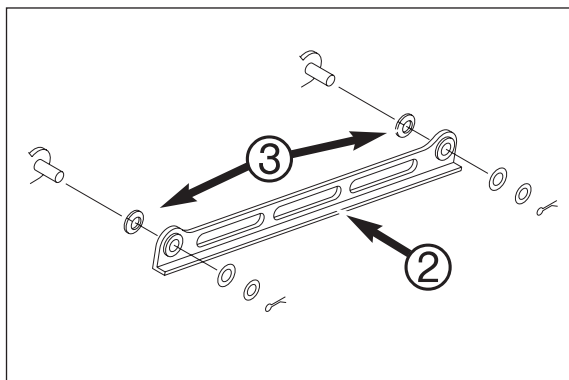
See pages 8-11 to adjust the starter cable.

- Insert the fuel connection **9** in the bore with new O-rings.



- Position both connecting rods ①, coat the thread of the screws with Loctite 243 and mount.

NOTE: bend the fuel connections according to the recesses in the connecting rods before mounting the connecting rods.



- Mount the throttle linkage arm ② with shims as shown in the drawing and secure with the pins.

NOTE: slide the curved plastic shims ③ on the bolts first.

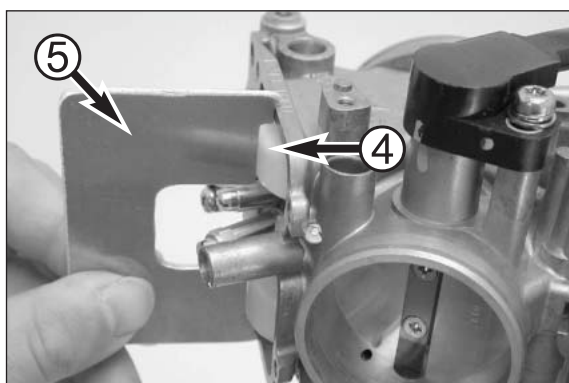
- Screw on the throttle sensor and cable for the idle setting.

See page 8-11 to adjust/check the throttle sensor.

See Chapter 12 to adjust the idle speed.

See Chapter 12 to synchronize the carburetor.

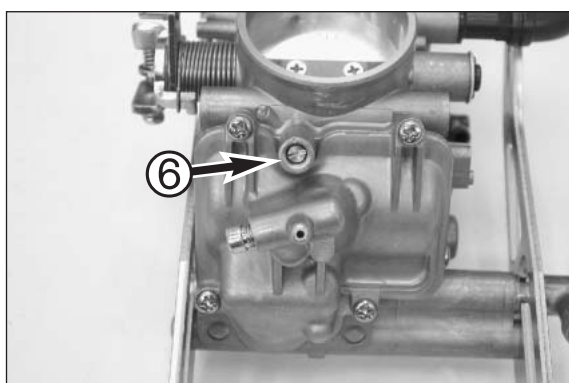
See page 8-11 to adjust the throttle cable.



### Adjusting the float level

NOTE: it is not necessary to separate the two carburetors to adjust the float level.

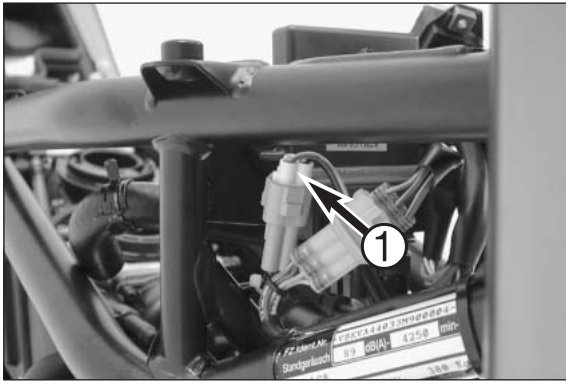
- Remove the float chamber.
- Turn the carburetor aside until the float ④ presses lightly against the needle valve.
- Place the setting gauge 600.29.016.000 ⑤ on the carburetor at the highest part of the float. The setting gauge should not press against the float but there should not be a gap between the setting gauge and the float. If necessary, bend the arm on the float and check again.
- Mount the float chamber.



### Adjusting the idle mixture control screw

NOTE: the idle mixture control screw can only be adjusted when the carburetor is dismantled.

- Screw the mixture control screws in to the limit.
- Screw out the mixture control screws 2 1/4 turns (see Technical Specifications).



### Checking the throttle sensor

NOTE: the adjustment must be made in a mounted condition with the cable connected and the ignition switched on.

- Use a digital multimeter to measure the voltage between the black and yellow cables at the connector AM ① (under the fuse box).

! CAUTION !

SINCE YOU MUST MEASURE WITH THE CONNECTOR ATTACHED, MAKE SURE TO CAREFULLY PUSH THE MEASURING TIPS ON THE MULTIMETER THROUGH THE SEALING FROM THE CABLE SIDE AND NOT TO DAMAGE ANY PART OF THE CONNECTOR.

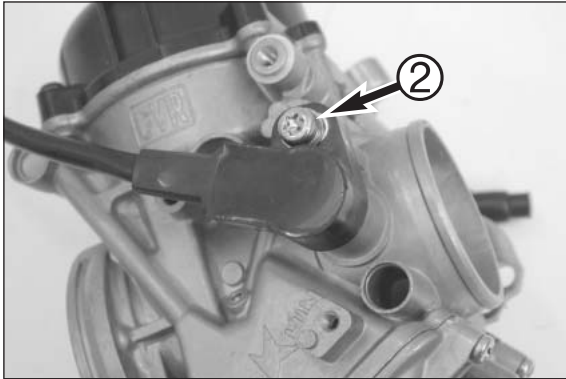
- Reading with closed throttle (neutral position): 0.5 – 0.6 volts
- Slowly open the throttle valve with the throttle grip, the measured voltage should increase uniformly up to the full load reading.
- Reading with fully opened throttle grip (full throttle position): 3.6 – 3.7 volts

### Adjusting the throttle sensor

- Remove the carburetors from the air filter box: see Chapter 3.
- Loosen the screw on the throttle sensor ② and turn the throttle sensor until you reach the reading for the neutral position.

NOTE: make sure that you still have enough throttle cable play when the carburetors are dismantled.

- Tighten the screw on the throttle sensor and remount the carburetors (see Chapter 3).
- Check the readings with the carburetors mounted (see above).



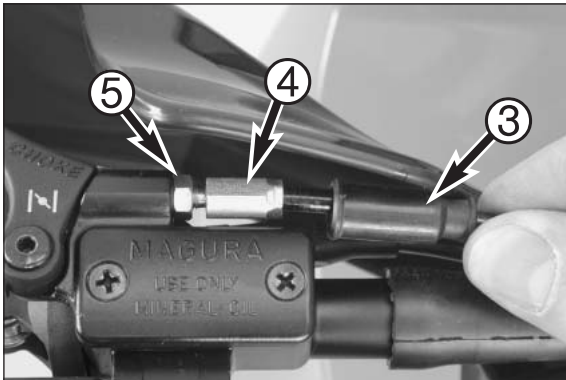
### Adjusting the choke cable

The choke cable should always have a play of approx. 3 mm.

- Push back the protection cover ③; you should be able to lift the cable approx. 3 mm away from the adjusting screw ④.
- Loosen the counter nut ⑤, turn the adjusting screw as needed, tighten the counter nut again and slide on the protection cover.

! CAUTION !

IF THERE IS NO CHOKE CABLE PLAY, THE HOLE IN THE COLD START SYSTEM WILL NOT BE ABLE TO CLOSE COMPLETELY. THIS WILL RESULT IN A HIGH FUEL CONSUMPTION, IRREGULAR ENGINE OPERATION AND EXTREME WEAR ON THE PISTONS AND CYLINDERS.

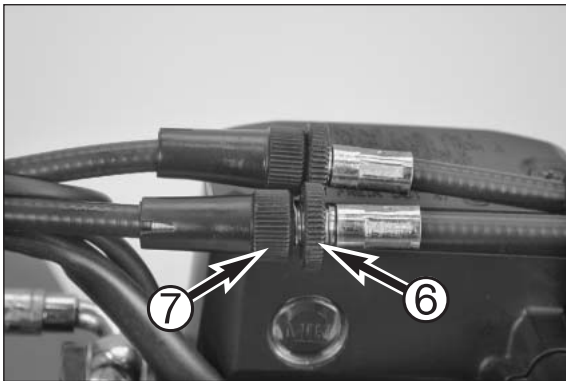


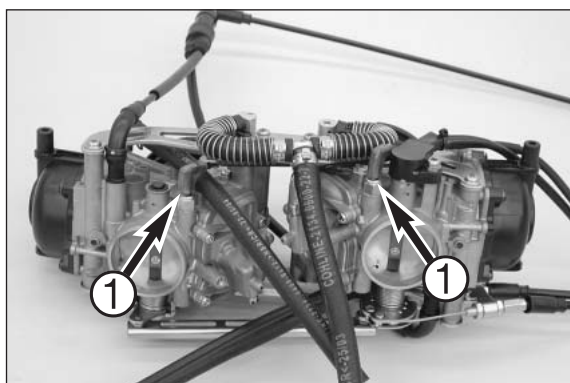
### Adjusting the throttle cable (Carburetor models only)

You should be able to feel 3-5 mm play in the throttle grip when you start to turn it.

- Loosen the counter nut ⑥, adjust the adjusting screw ⑦ as needed and tighten the counter nut again.

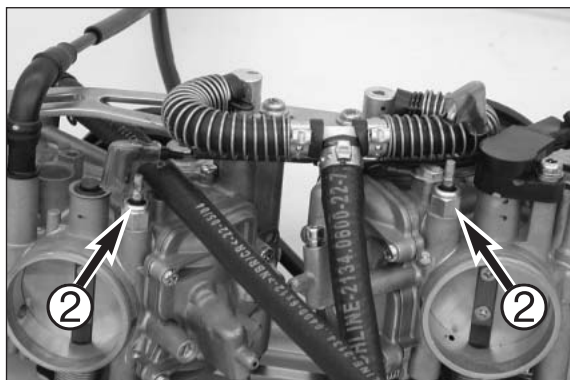
NOTE: the throttle grip will automatically return to the neutral position when released. Start the engine and steer to the left and right all the way to the stop. The idle speed should not change, otherwise the throttle cable play must be increased.



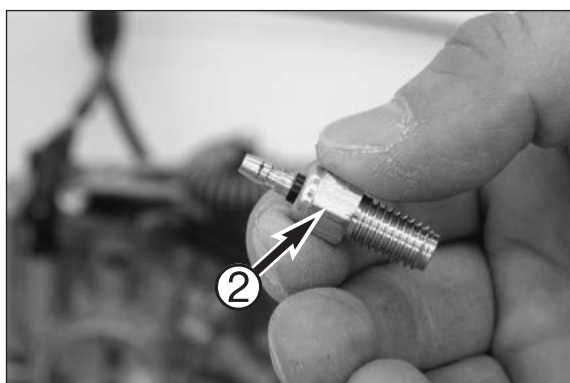


### Carburetor heater

- Pull the wiring harness connectors ❶ from the carburetor heater elements.



- Unscrew the carburetor heater elements ❷.



- Check the carburetor heater elements ❷ for damage at the connectors, check the electrical resistance (see Chapter 7).
- Tightening torque for the carburetor heater elements: 4 Nm

## INJECTION SYSTEM

### Dismounting/mounting the throttle body

(see Chapter 3)

NOTE: never carry out any work on the throttle body; no adjustments are necessary.

### Dismounting/mounting the fuel pump with pressure regulator and fuel level sensor

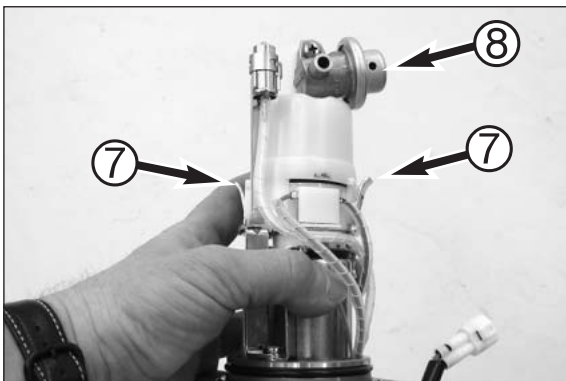
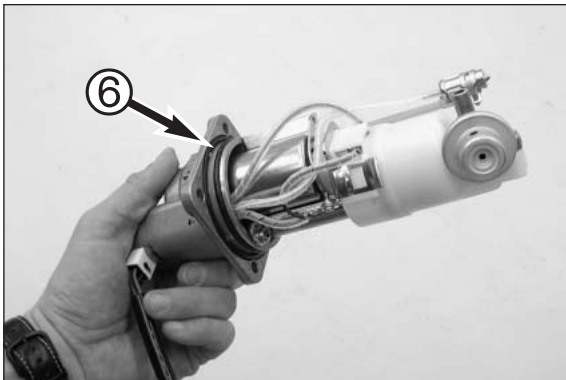
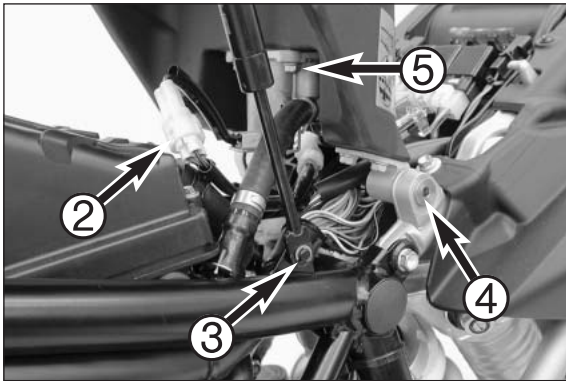
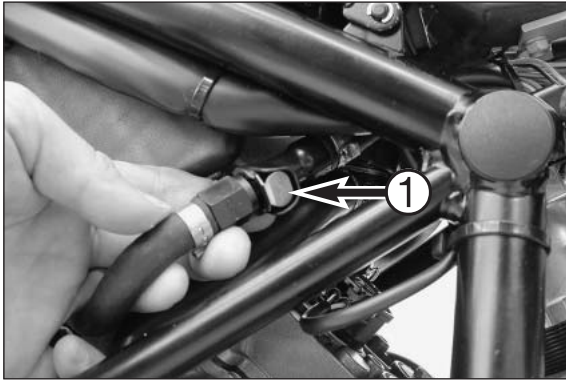
– Disconnect the fuel line. To disconnect, press down lightly on the metal shim ① and pull the connector off.

– Remove the tank side covers, remove the front tank screw, disconnect the bleeder line and fold up the tank.

– Disconnect connector ②, remove the lock ring ③ from the damper, loosen the screws ④ and lift off the tank.

– Loosen the screws ⑤ on the fuel pump and pull the fuel pump out of the tank.

– Remount in the reverse order, always replacing the O-rings ⑥ (lubricated with engine oil) for the fuel pump and fuel connector.



### Replacing the fuel filter

NOTE: no prescribed changing interval but recommended if soiled.

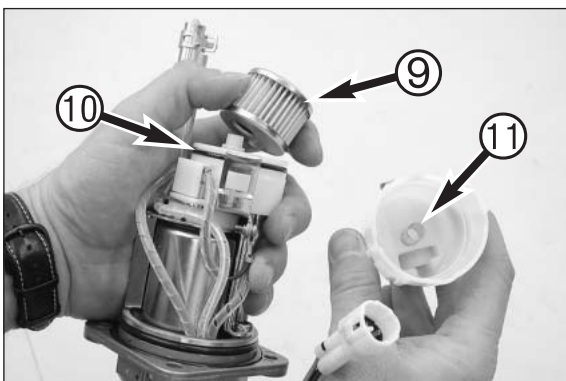
– Remove the fuel pump (see above).

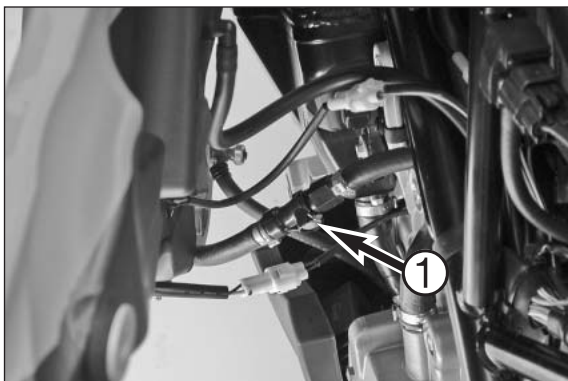
– Press the retaining clip ⑦ towards the outside and pull off the upper part with the pressure regulator ⑧.

– Remove and replace the fuel filter ⑨ and O-ring ⑩.

– Position the spring ⑪ in the upper part, mount on the fuel pump and press tightly until the retaining clip engages.

– Mount the fuel pump (see above).





### Checking the fuel pressure

- Disconnect the fuel connection (see page 8-13).



- Connect the EFI pressure gauge 610.29.094.000 and run the hose on the pressure manometer to the handlebar if taking a trial run. Hold in place with cable clips if necessary.

---

**! CAUTION !**

---

DO NOT BEND THE HOSES.

- Start the engine. The fuel pressure should be approx. 3.5 bar, if not, replace the filter (see page 8-13); if the pressure has not changed despite the filter change, replace the fuel pump and pressure regulator (see page 8-13).

NOTE: the fuel pressure should also be 3.5 bar at a full engine load, i.e. if the fuel pressure is correct in neutral, take a trial run.

- Remove the special tool and reconnect the fuel connection with a new O-ring.





# TROUBLE SHOOTING

# 9

## INDEX

<b>TROUBLE SHOOTING .....</b>	<b>9-2</b>
-------------------------------	------------



ERROR	CAUSE	REMEDY
Engine does not start when the starter button is actuated	<p>Operating error</p> <p>Battery is dead</p> <p>IGNITION fuse is blown</p> <p>Main fuse is blown</p> <p>Ignition lock or emergency OFF switch is defective</p> <p>Back-up starter system is defective</p>	<p>Switch on the ignition, switch the transmission to neutral, switch on the emergency OFF switch</p> <p>Charge battery and look for cause of discharging; replace defective parts</p> <p>Replace the IGNITION fuse in the fuse box</p> <p>Replace the main fuse in the starter relay</p> <p>Check the ignition lock and emergency OFF switch, replace any defective parts</p> <p>Repair the back-up starter system</p>
Engine only switches on when the clutch lever is pulled	Back-up starter system is defective	Repair the back-up starter system
Engine switches on although a gear is engaged	Back-up starter system is defective	Repair the back-up starter system
Engine is cranking but does not start	<p>Operating error</p> <p>Fuel pump hose is blown</p> <p>Plug and socket connector on the wiring harness is oxidizing</p> <p>Error in the injection system (Super Duke)</p>	<p>Open the fuel taps, refuel, do not pull the chock, follow the starting instructions</p> <p>Replace the FUEL PUMP fuse</p> <p>Remove the covering and the fuel tank, clean the plug and socket connector and treat with contact spray</p> <p>Error diagnosis with the KTM diagnostics tool, eliminate error</p>
Engine does not have enough power	<p>Fuel supply partly interrupted</p> <p>Carburetors are leaking</p> <p>Air filter is heavily soiled</p> <p>Ignition curve for 80 octane is activated (950 Adventure only)</p> <p>Error in the injection system (Super Duke)</p>	<p>Check the fuel taps, run the fuel lines without kinks</p> <p>Check the vacuum hoses and vent hoses for a tight fit kink-free installation</p> <p>Replace the air filter</p> <p>Activate the ignition curve for 95 octane, provided 95 octane fuel is being used</p> <p>Error diagnosis with the KTM diagnostics tool, eliminate error</p>
Engine gets too hot	<p>Not enough coolant in the cooling system</p> <p>Air in the cooling system</p> <p>Radiator fins are heavily soiled</p> <p>Formation of foam in the cooling system</p> <p>Kinked or damaged radiator hose</p> <p>Thermostat defective</p> <p>Fan fuse is blown</p> <p>Fan or thermoswitch for fan is defective</p>	<p>Add cooling liquid (see maintenance work), check the cooling system for leakage</p> <p>Bleed the cooling system (see Chapter 12)</p> <p>Clean the radiator fins with a water jet</p> <p>Replace the cooling liquid, use brand-name antifreeze</p> <p>Install the radiator hose correctly or replace</p> <p>Have the thermostat checked (opening temperature 75°C) or replaced</p> <p>Replace the FAN fuse</p> <p>Replace defective parts</p>

ERROR	CAUSE	REMEDY
Engine does not switch on	EPC valve is not mounted correctly, opens through vibrations	Check the position of the EPC valve (near the oil dipstick): may not rest against the frame
Engine stalls while driving	No fuel Operating error Fuel pump fuse is blown Carburetor iced (moist, cold intake air)	Refuel Open the fuel taps Replace the FUEL PUMP fuse Fuse is blown, replace Wait briefly, start the engine again (if not installed, retrofit a carburetor heater 600.31.003.044)
FI lamp is blinking/lights up	Error in the injection system (Super Duke)	Error diagnosis with the KTM diagnostics tool, eliminate error
Poor idling after replacing the engine (EFI only)	Control unit was not adapted to the new engine	Delete preset values using the KTM diagnostics tool (see Chapter 3) and allow engine to run in neutral for 15 minutes
Sudden loss of power in the mid-speed range (carburetor models only)	Camshaft timing or ignition interval incorrectly adjusted	Check/adjust camshaft position and timing
High oil consumption	Engine oil level is too high Engine oil is too thin (viscosity)	Check the oil level when the engine is warm and correct if necessary Use a thicker engine oil; see "Engine oil" Chapter 11
Headlight and parking light do not light up	Fuse is blown	Replace the H/L BEAM POSITION fuse
Turn signal, brake light, horn and multifunctional digital speedometer do not work	Fuse is blown	Replace the HORN BRAKE LIGHT SPEEDO fuse
The time is not displayed or not displaced correctly	Fuse is blown, interrupting the current supply	Replace the CLOCK fuse and set the time
Battery is dead	The ignition (power consumer) was not switched off The battery is not being charged by the generator	Charge the battery as specified Remove the left engine cowl and check the brown cable connector on the voltage regulator; check the voltage regulator and the generator; replace any defective parts
No display in the multifunctional digital speedometer	Fuse is blown	Replace the HORN BRAKE LIGHT SPEEDO fuse
The speed display in the multifunctional digital speedometer does not work	Pickup cable is damaged or cable connector contacts are oxidizing	Check the pickup cable for damage.
ABS warning lamp lights up	Driving situation with extremely deviating wheel speeds Fuse is blown ABS sensors are loose or the cable damaged ABS sensor wheel is bent Error in the ABS	Stop, switch off the ignition, start again Replace the ABS fuses (under the right engine cowl) Replace the ABS OPTIONAL fuse Check the ABS sensors for a tight fit and cables for damage; replace defective parts Replace defective parts Error diagnosis with KTM diagnostics tool

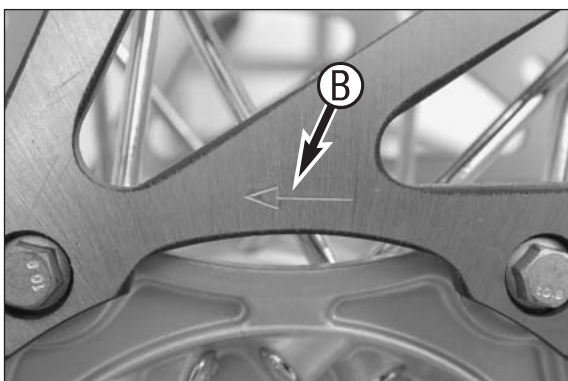
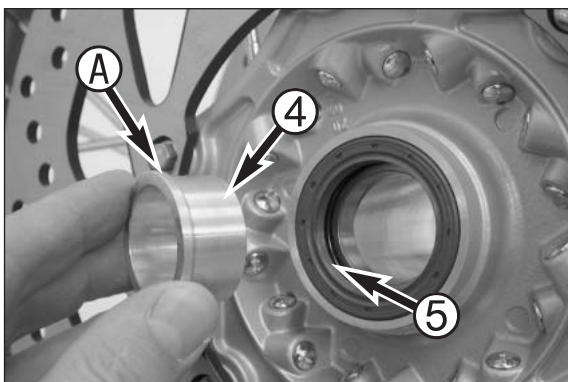
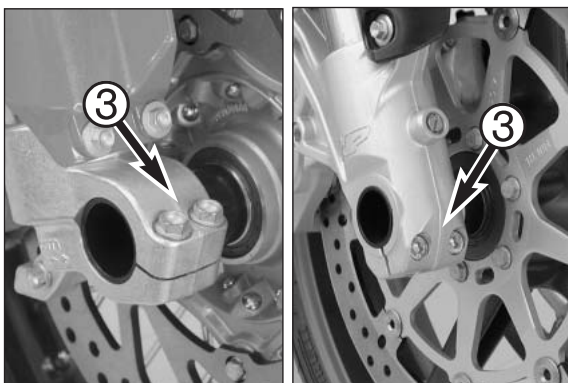
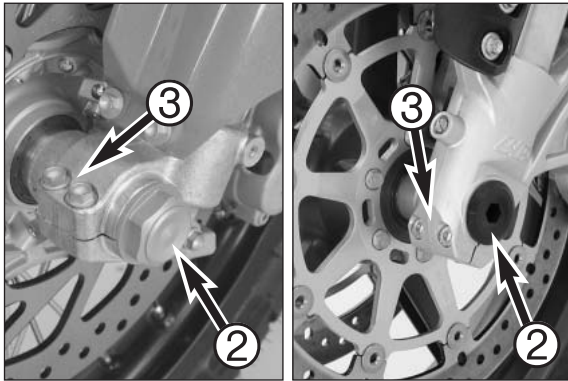
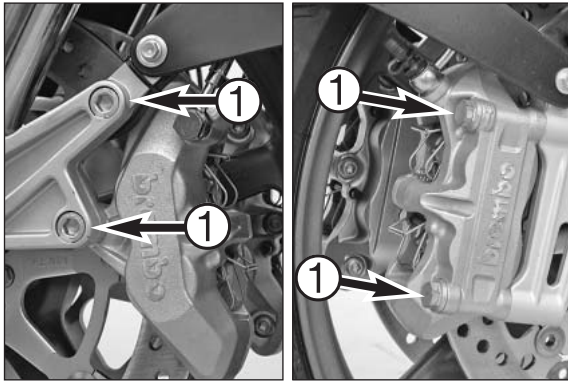
# CHASSIS

# 10

## INDEX

<b>DISMOUNTING/MOUNTING THE FRONT WHEEL .....</b>	<b>10-2</b>
<b>DISMOUNTING/MOUNTING THE REAR WHEEL .....</b>	<b>10-3</b>
<b>REPLACING THE FRONT WHEEL BEARING .....</b>	<b>10-4</b>
<b>REPLACING THE REAR WHEEL BEARING .....</b>	<b>10-5</b>
<b>REPLACING THE FRONT BRAKE PADS .....</b>	<b>10-6</b>
<b>REPLACING THE REAR BRAKE PADS .....</b>	<b>10-7</b>
<b>REPLACING THE FORK LEGS .....</b>	<b>10-8</b>
<b>REPLACING THE SHOCK ABSORBER .....</b>	<b>10-9</b>
<b>REPLACING THE STEERING HEAD BEARING .....</b>	<b>10-11</b>
<b>REPLACING THE SWING ARM BEARING .....</b>	<b>10-12</b>
<b>REPLACING THE CHAIN, PINION AND REAR SPROCKET .....</b>	<b>10-13</b>
<b>CUTTING AND RIVETING THE CHAIN .....</b>	<b>10-14</b>
<b>REPLACING THE ABS UNIT .....</b>	<b>10-15</b>
<b>REPLACING THE FRONT ABS SENSOR .....</b>	<b>10-15</b>
<b>REPLACING THE REAR ABS SENSOR .....</b>	<b>10-15</b>





## Dismounting/mounting the front wheel

950/990 Adventure:

- Jack up the motorcycle with the center stand (use 600.03.022.000 if not available), unscrew the left bump rubber and block the center stand with the lock 600.29.055.000.
- Put a weight on the rear end of the vehicle to lift the front wheel off the ground.

950 Supermoto/990 Super Duke:

- Remove the footrests and jack up the motorcycle on a mounting rack 625.29.055.000, put a load on the back of the vehicle to lift the front wheel off the ground; you can also use a suitable commercial front wheel jack (see Owner's Manual).
- Remove the two screws **1** and pull the brake caliper off the brake disk towards the back.
- Remove the collar screw **2** and loosen the clamp screws **3** on both fork leg axle passages.
- Hold the front wheel and pull out the wheel spindle. Slightly turn one of the brake calipers towards the outside (950 Adventure) and take the front wheel out of the fork.

- Remove both distance bushings **4** from the shaft seal rings **5**.

**! CAUTION !**

- Do not actuate the hand brake if the front wheel is dismounted.
- To avoid damage, make sure the brake disks do not have contact.
- Mount both distance bushings.

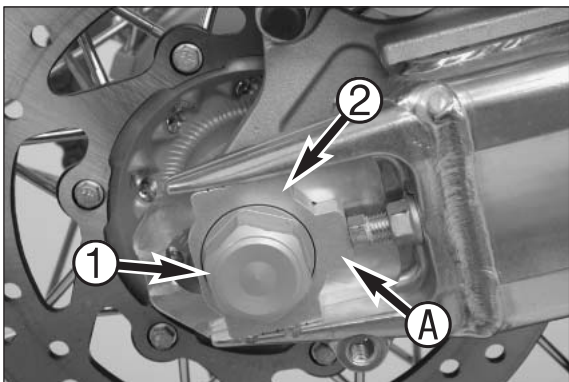
NOTE: install the distance bushing with collar **A** on the left.

- Lift the front wheel in the fork (pay attention to the rolling direction **B**), slightly turn one brake caliper towards the outside and slide the tire between the brake calipers. Insert the brake disks in the brake calipers (950/990 Adventure) and mount the wheel spindle. Mount the brake calipers, apply Loctite 243 to the screws and tighten to 25 Nm (M8) or 45 Nm (M10x1,25).
- Mount the collar screw **2** and slightly tighten, tighten the clamp screws **3** on the right fork leg axle passage (in the direction of travel) to prevent the wheel spindle from turning and tighten the collar nut to 60 Nm.
- Loosen the clamp screws on the right fork leg axle passage, take the motorcycle off the stand, actuate the front wheel brake and vigorously compress the fork a few times to align the fork legs.
- Then tighten the clamp screws on both fork leg axle passages to 15 Nm.

**! CAUTION !**

- ALWAYS ACTUATE THE HAND BRAKE AFTER MOUNTING THE FRONT WHEEL UNTIL YOU FEEL THE PRESSURE POINT.
- KEEP THE BRAKE DISKS FREE OF OIL AND GREASE OTHERWISE THE BRAKING ACTION WILL BE SIGNIFICANTLY REDUCED.

- Finish assembling the motorcycle.



### Dismounting/mounting the rear wheel

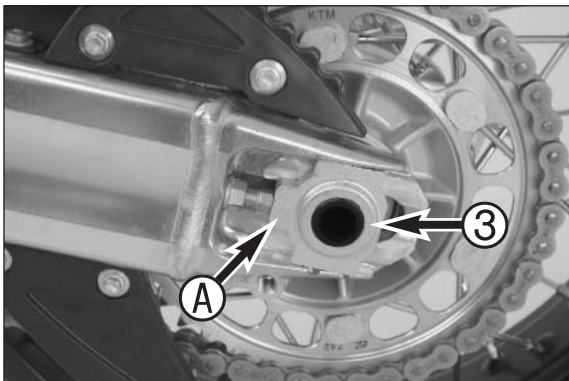
950/990 Adventure:

- Place the motorcycle on the center stand to lift the rear wheel off the ground.

950 Supermoto/990 Super Duke:

- Jack up the motorcycle with the assembly stand 625.29.055.000, see Chapter 3.

- Unscrew the collar nut ❶, remove the chain tensioner ❷, hold the rear wheel and pull out the wheel spindle ❸. Push the rear wheel forward as far as possible, remove the chain from the rear sprocket and set it aside on the rear sprocket guard (950 Adventure only). Carefully lift the rear wheel out of the swing arm.



### ! CAUTION !

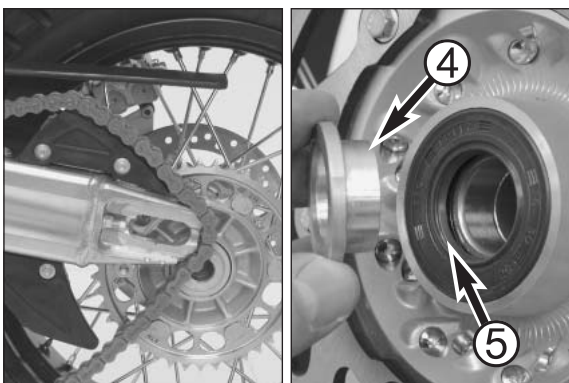
- DO NOT ACTUATE THE FOOT BRAKE IF THE REAR WHEEL IS DISMOUNTED.
- ALWAYS SET THE WHEEL ASIDE WITH THE BRAKE DISK FACING UP OTHERWISE YOU MAY DAMAGE THE BRAKE DISK.
- IF YOU DISMOUNT THE WHEEL SPINDLE, THOROUGHLY CLEAN THE THREAD ON THE WHEEL SPINDLE AND COLLAR NUT AND REGREASE (MOTOREX LONG TERM 2000) TO PREVENT THE THREAD FROM SEIZING.

NOTE: Check the rubber damping seal in the rear wheel hub when the rear wheel is dismounted.

Before mounting the rear wheel, clean and grease the bearing surface of the bushing ❹ and the shaft seal ring ❺.

Mount in the reverse order. Make sure the wheel spindle and chain tensioner are mounted with the tabs A facing towards the front.

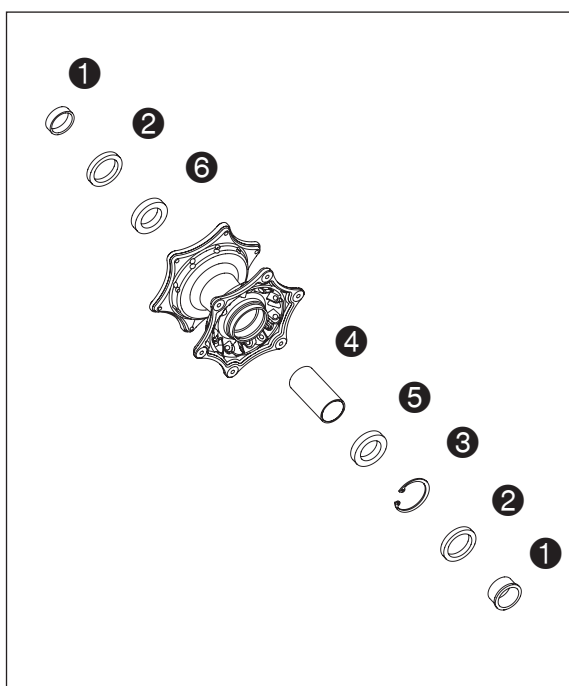
Push the rear wheel forward before you tighten the collar nut to 90 Nm, to allow the chain tensioner to rest against the clamp screws.



### ! CAUTION !

- ALWAYS ACTUATE THE FOOT BRAKE AFTER MOUNTING THE REAR WHEEL UNTIL YOU FEEL THE PRESSURE POINT.
- KEEP THE BRAKE DISKS FREE OF OIL AND GREASE OTHERWISE THE BRAKING ACTION WILL BE SIGNIFICANTLY REDUCED.





### Replacing the front wheel bearing

- To dismount the front wheel, see page 10-2.
- Pull out both distance bushings ①, pry both shaft seal rings ② out of the hub and take the lock ring ③ out of the hub with suitable pliers.
- Push the bearing spacing tube ④ aside and knock the grooved ball bearing ⑤ out from the opposite side with a driver.
- Take the bearing spacing tube out of the hub and knock out the second grooved ball bearing ⑥.
- Press a new grooved ball bearing ⑥ into the hub with a suitable tool.

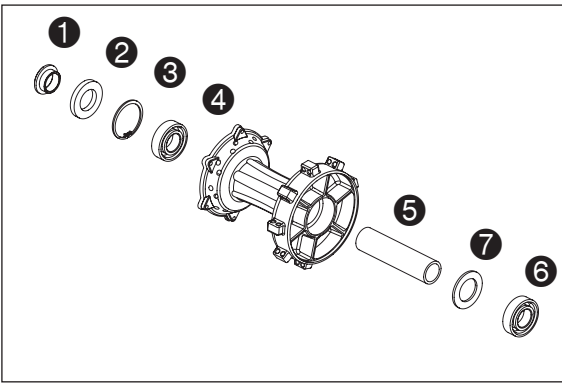
! **CAUTION** !

WHEN YOU PRESS IN THE BEARING, MAKE SURE TO PRESS THE OUTER RING ONLY. IF YOU PRESS THE INNER RING, THE BALLS OR THE BEARING SURFACES OF THE BALLS WILL BE DAMAGED.

- Insert the bearing spacing tube in the hub and press in the grooved ball bearing ⑤, again making sure that you only press the outer bearing ring.
- Mount the lock ring ③, grease the new shaft seal rings ② and press in with the back of 584.29.091.000 until flush.
- Attach both distance bushings ①.

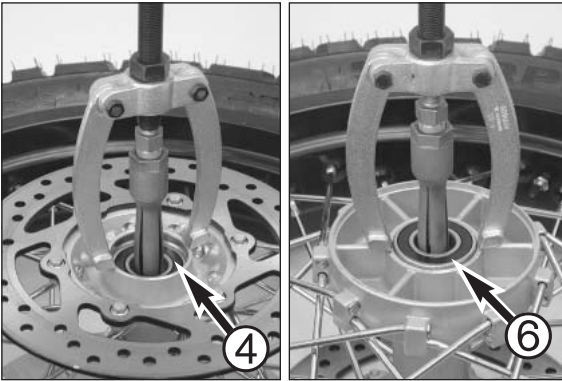
NOTE: the collared bushing must be mounted on the left.

- To remount the front wheel, see page 10-2.

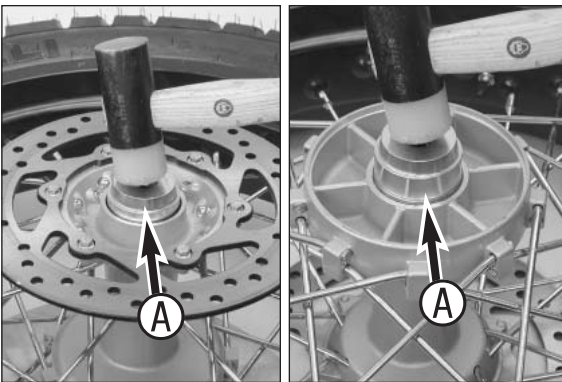


### Replacing the rear wheel bearing

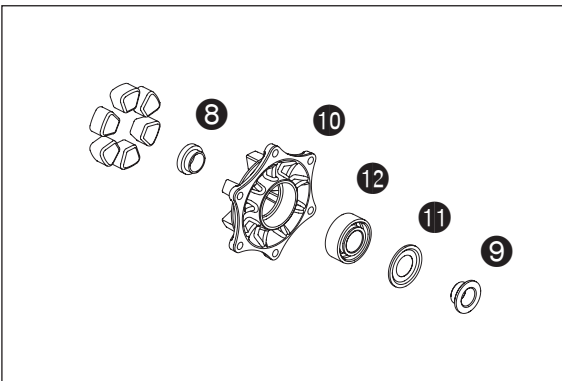
- Dismount the rear wheel (see page 10-3).
- Remove the rear sprocket carrier from the rear hub and pull out the damper rubber.
- Remove the distance bushing ① and pry the shaft seal ring ② out of the hub, then take the lock ring ③ out of the hub with suitable pliers.



- Pull the grooved ball bearing ④ out of the rear hub with the special tool 600.29.018.000 and the bearing puller 151.12.017.000.
- Remove the distance bushing ⑤ from the hub.
- Pull out the grooved ball bearing ⑥ with the special tool 600.29.018.000 and the bearing puller 151.12.017.000 and take the spacer ring ⑦ out of the hub.



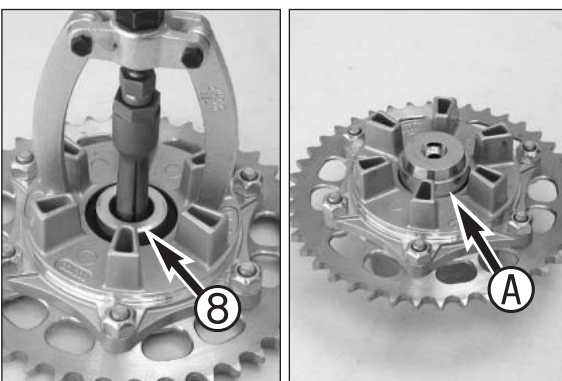
- Insert the spacer ring ⑦ in the hub and tap in a new grooved ball bearing ⑥ with the back of special tool 584.29.091.000 ④.
- Slide the distance bushing ⑤ in the hub and tap a new grooved ball bearing ④ in the hub with the back of special tool 584.29.091.000 ④.
- Mount the lock ring ③ in the groove and check for a good fit.
- Mount the shaft seal ring ②, grease and press in the distance bushing ①.



- Pull both distance bushings (⑧ and ⑨) out of the rear sprocket carrier ⑩ with the special tool 600.29.018.000 and the bearing puller 151.12.017.000.
- Remove the washer ⑪ from the bearing.
- Press out the grooved ball bearing ⑫ from the rear sprocket carrier with the back of the special tool 584.29.091.000 ④.
- Press a new grooved ball bearing ⑫ together with a suitable pressing sleeve into the rear sprocket carrier until flush.

**! CAUTION !**

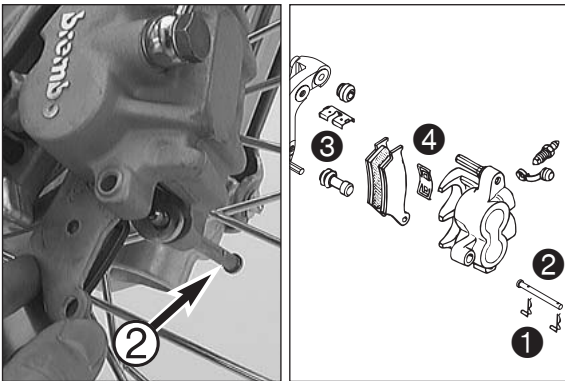
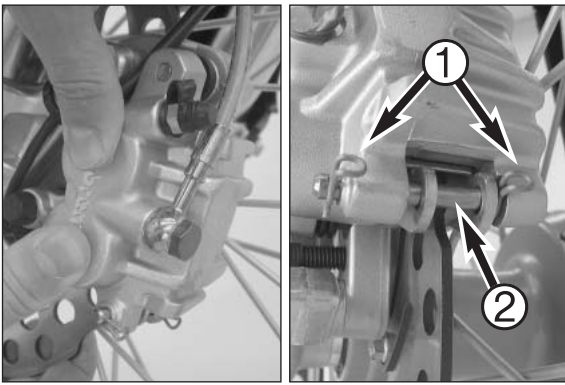
WHEN YOU PRESS IN THE GROOVED BALL BEARING, MAKE SURE TO PRESS THE OUTER RING ONLY. IF YOU PRESS THE INNER RING, THE BALLS OR THE BEARING SURFACES OF THE BALLS WILL BE DAMAGED.



- Slide the washer ⑪ on the distance bushing ⑨, mount both distance bushings (⑧ and ⑨).
- Mount the damper rubber in the rear hub and insert the rear sprocket carrier in the rear hub.
- Mount the rear wheel (see page 10-3).
- Check the chain tension and adjust (see Owner's Manual).

### Replacing the front brake pads (950/990 Adventure)

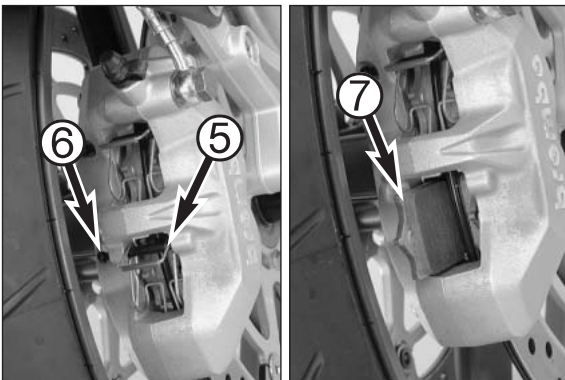
- Press the brake caliper against the brake disk to move the brake pistons into the basic position. Remove the retainers ①, pull out the bolts ② and take the brake pads out of the brake caliper.
- Clean the brake caliper and brake caliper support with compressed air, check the bellows and guide bolt for damage and grease the guide bolt if necessary.
- Mount the right brake pad and fix with the bolt. Mount the left brake pad and slide the bolt in all the way to the stop. Mount the retainers.
- When mounting the brake pads, make sure the shift rail ③ is correctly positioned in the brake caliper support and the leaf spring ④ is in place.



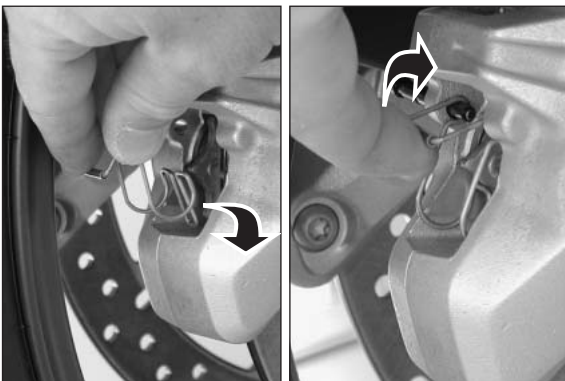
- ! CAUTION !**
- KEEP THE BRAKE DISK FREE OF OIL AND GREASE, OTHERWISE THE BRAKING ACTION WILL BE SIGNIFICANTLY REDUCED.
  - AFTER MOUNTING, MAKE SURE THE RETAINERS ARE CORRECTLY FASTENED.
  - AFTER WORKING ON THE BRAKE SYSTEM, ALWAYS ACTUATE THE HAND OR FOOT BRAKE LEVER TO PRESS THE BRAKE PADS AGAINST THE BRAKE DISK UNTIL YOU FEEL THE PRESSURE POINT.

### Replacing the front brake pads (950 Supermoto/990 Super Duke)

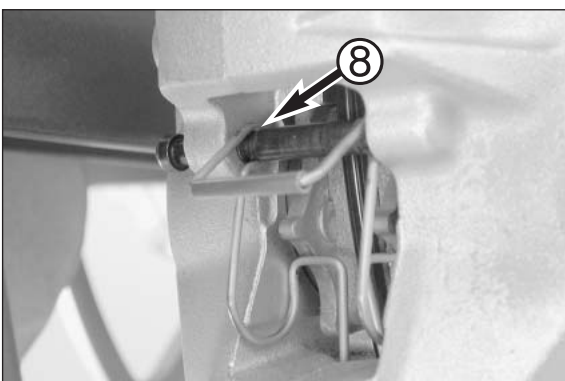
- Push the retaining clip ⑤ towards the brake caliper while pushing upwards, pull the securing bolt ⑥ out towards the rim.
- Remove the retaining clips, press the brake pads ⑦ against the brake piston and take them out of the brake caliper.
- Clean the brake caliper with compressed air.
- Press the brake piston all the way back.



- Mount the brake pads and fasten the retaining clips at the bottom.
- Press the retaining clips towards the brake caliper while pushing upwards, mount the securing bolt.



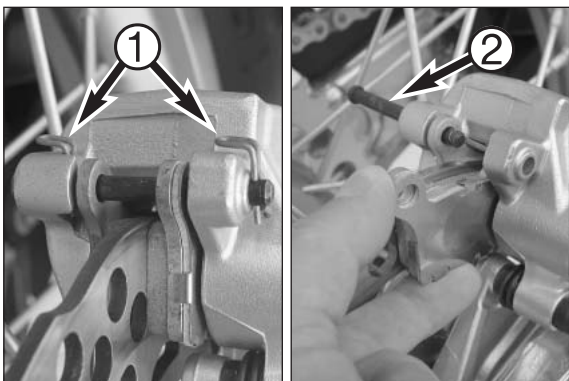
- ! CAUTION !**
- KEEP THE BRAKE DISK FREE OF OIL AND GREASE OTHERWISE THE BRAKING ACTION WILL BE SIGNIFICANTLY REDUCED.
  - AFTER MOUNTING, MAKE SURE THE RETAINING CLIPS ARE CORRECTLY POSITIONED IN THE GROOVE ⑧ OF THE SECURING BOLT.
  - AFTER WORKING ON THE BRAKE SYSTEM, ALWAYS ACTUATE THE HAND OR FOOT BRAKE LEVER TO PRESS THE BRAKE PADS AGAINST THE BRAKE DISK UNTIL YOU FEEL THE PRESSURE POINT.





### Replacing the rear brake pads (950/990 Adventure/950 Supermoto)

- Press the brake caliper towards the rear sprocket to move the brake piston into the basic position. Remove the retainers **1**, pull out the bolt **2** and remove the brake pads. Thoroughly clean the brake caliper with compressed air and check the guide bolt bellows for damage.



- Slide the left brake pad into the brake caliper and fix with the bolt. Slide in the right brake pad and push the bolt **2** all the way into the brake caliper. Mount the retainers **1**.

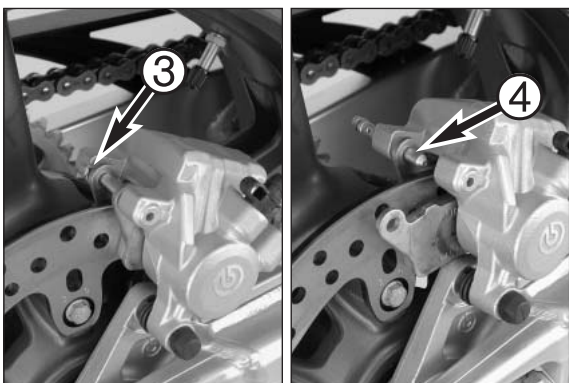
#### ! CAUTION !

- KEEP THE BRAKE DISK FREE OF OIL AND GREASE OTHERWISE THE BRAKING ACTION WILL BE SIGNIFICANTLY REDUCED.
- AFTER MOUNTING, MAKE SURE THE RETAINERS ARE CORRECTLY POSITIONED.
- AFTER WORKING ON THE BRAKE SYSTEM, ALWAYS ACTUATE THE HAND OR FOOT BRAKE LEVER TO PRESS THE BRAKE PADS AGAINST THE BRAKE DISK UNTIL YOU FEEL THE PRESSURE POINT.



### Replacing the rear brake pads (990 Super Duke)

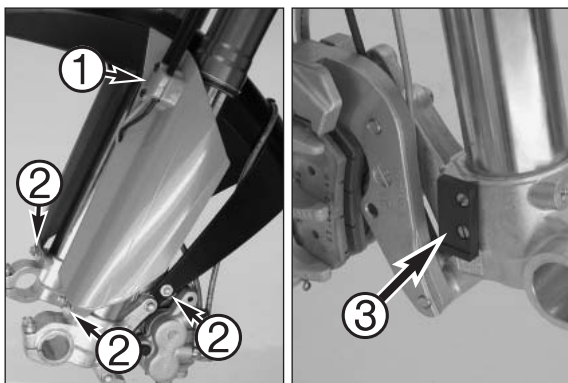
- Press the brake caliper towards the rear sprocket to move the brake piston into the basic position. Remove the retainer **3**, knock out the bolt **4** from the outside towards the rim.
- Remove the brake pads. Thoroughly clean the brake caliper with compressed air and check the guide bolt bellows for damage.



- Slide the left brake pad into the brake caliper and fix with the bolt. Slide in the right brake pad and push the bolt **4** all the way into the brake caliper.
- Knock in the bolt towards the outside from the rim until the retainer **3** can be mounted.

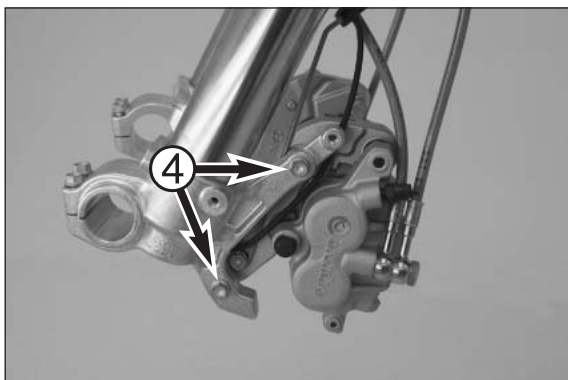
#### ! CAUTION !

- KEEP THE BRAKE DISK FREE OF OIL AND GREASE OTHERWISE THE BRAKING ACTION WILL BE SIGNIFICANTLY REDUCED.
- AFTER MOUNTING, MAKE SURE THE RETAINERS ARE CORRECTLY POSITIONED.
- AFTER WORKING ON THE BRAKE SYSTEM, ALWAYS ACTUATE THE HAND OR FOOT BRAKE LEVER TO PRESS THE BRAKE PADS AGAINST THE BRAKE DISK UNTIL YOU FEEL THE PRESSURE POINT.

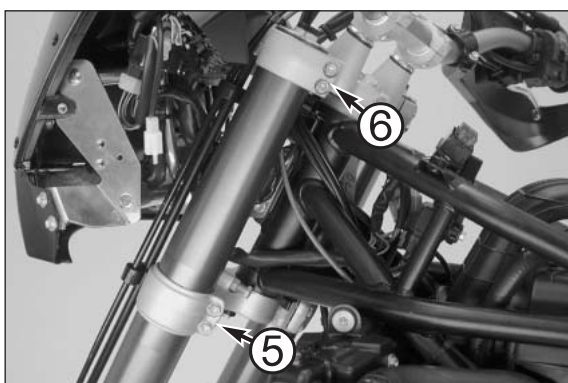


### Replacing the fork legs

- Dismount the front wheel (see page 10-2).
- Unscrew the bracket ❶ for the brake hose and the speed pickup cable and remove from the fender (950/990 Adventure only).
- Remove all fender bolts ❷ and then the fender.
- Unscrew the speed pickup ❸.



- Remove the bolts ❹ on both brake calipers.



- Loosen the clamp bolts on both sides of the bottom ❺ and top ❻ triple clamps.
- Pull both fork legs down out of the triple clamps.

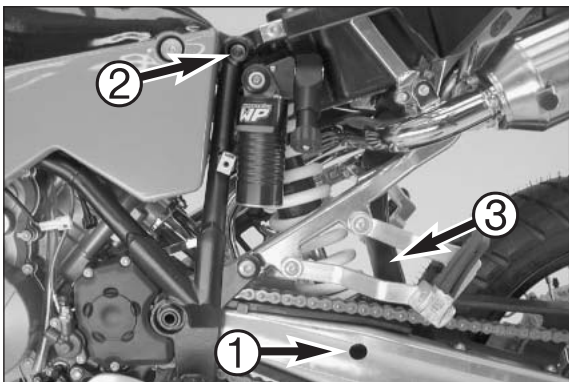
The new fork legs are mounted in the reverse order used to dismount. The upper edge of the fork legs must protrude approx. 5 mm from the top triple clamp ❻.

Tighten the clamp bolts on the top triple clamp to 12 Nm (990 Super Duke) or 20 Nm (950 Supermoto and 950/990 Adventure) and on the the bottom triple clamp to 15 Nm.

Secure the bolts on the brake calipers with Loctite 243 and tighten to 25 Nm (M8) or 45 Nm (M10x1,25).

Also secure the fixing screws on the speed pickup ❸ with Loctite 243.

- Mount the front wheel (see page 10-2).
- Adjust the fork legs (see Technical Data).



### Replacing the shock absorber (950/990 Adventure)

- Jack up the motorcycle on the center stand 600.03.022.000, unscrew the left bump rubber and lock the center stand with the locking device 600.29.055.000.
- Unscrew the left side cover and the seat lock.
- Remove the lower shock absorber bolt ① and press down on the back of the swing arm to release the shock absorber from the recess in the swing arm.
- Remove the upper shock absorber bolt ②.



- Press the lower end of the shock absorber back against the splash protector ③, tilt the upper end of the shock absorber outwards and lift the shock absorber out of the frame.

- Mount the new shock absorber in the same way it was dismantled and tighten the bolts to 80 Nm.



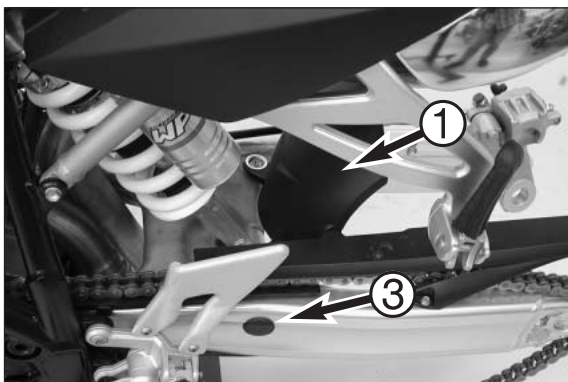
NOTE: if you cannot press the shock absorber into the recess in the swing arm, proceed as follows:

- Dismount the rear wheel (see page 10-3) and the splash protector ③.
- Lift the back of the swing arm and carefully tap the lower end of the shock absorber into the recess with a rubber hammer.
- Tighten to bolt to 80 Nm.
- Remount the rear wheel (see page 10-3) and the splash protector.
- Adjust the chain tension (see Owner's Manual).

NOTE: the holding clamps ④ for the brake hose must be open towards the outside.

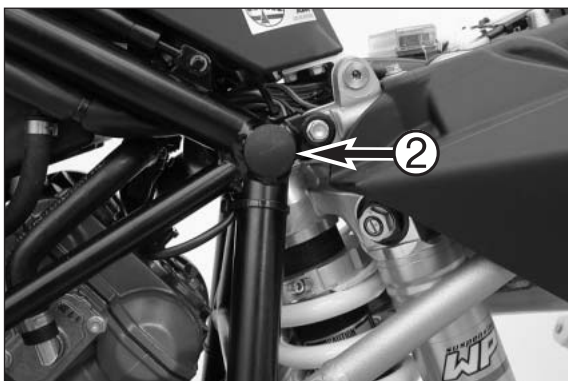
- Screw on the left side cover with the seat lock.

To adjust the shock absorber: see Technical Data.



### Replacing the fork leg (950 Supermoto/990 Super Duke)

- Jack up the motorcycle and dismount the rear wheel (see page 10-3).
- Remove the seat and the splash protector ❶, loosen the tank and lift slightly in the rear (950 Supermoto only).
- Remove the covering plugs for the upper ❷ and lower ❸ fork leg screw.



- Remove the lower fork leg screw and press the swing arm down to release the fork leg out of the recess in the swing arm.

NOTE: if the lower fork leg bushing also turns, hold it in place with pliers.

- Remove the upper fork leg screw.



- Lift the fork leg out of the frame towards the rear.
- Lift a new fork leg into the frame from the rear and mount the upper fork leg screw.

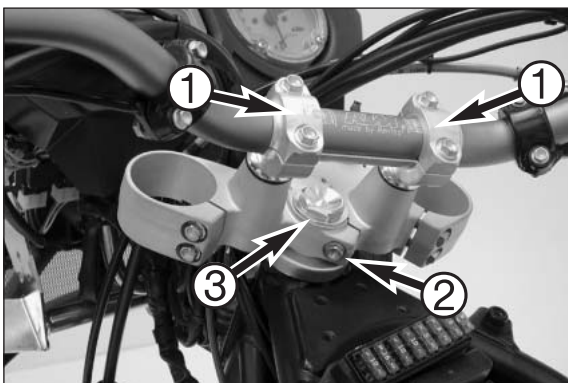
- Lift the swing arm in the rear and press the lower end of the fork leg into the recess.
- Apply Loctite 243 to both fork leg screws and tighten to 80 Nm.

- Remount the splash protector and the rear wheel (see page 10-3).

- Adjust the chain tension (see Owner's Manual).

- Fix tank again (950 Supermoto only) and mount the seat.

Fork leg adjustment: see Technical Specifications.



## Replacing the steering head bearing

- Dismount the fork legs (see page 10-8).
- Unscrew the brake hose guide from the lower and upper triple clamp (950/990 Adventure) or unscrew the mask support (990 Super Duke).
- Remove the handlebar clamps ❶ and lay the handlebar back.

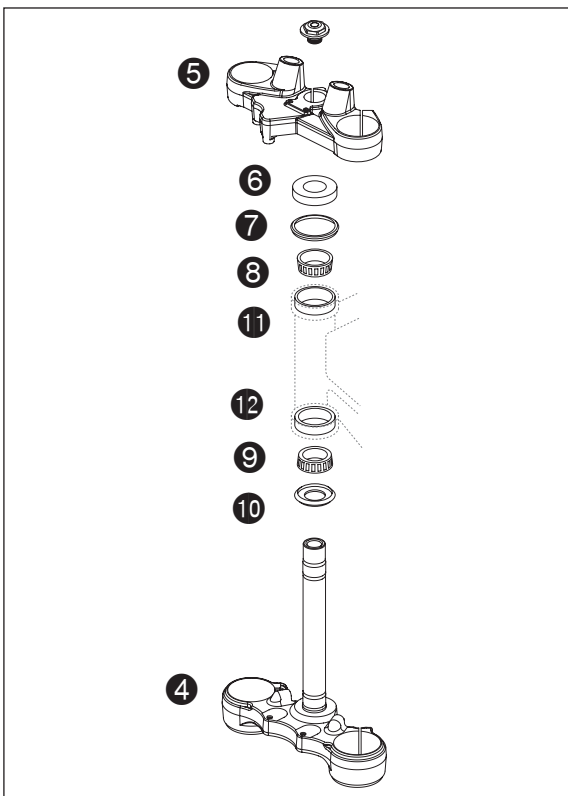
NOTE: Protect the fairing components and tank from being damaged.

- Loosen the clamp bolt on the steering stem ❷, remove the blind bolt ❸ on the steering stem, holding the bottom triple clamp ❹ to prevent it from sliding out of the steering head.
- Remove the top triple clamp ❺ and pull the bottom triple clamp ❹ and the steering stem down and out of the steering head.

- Remove the protective ring ❻, seal ❼ and the upper steering head bearing ❸.
- Pull the lower steering head bearing ❾ off of the steering stem with a suitable puller and remove the seal ❿.
- Slide on a new seal and a new steering head bearing on the steering stem with a suitable tube.

! **CAUTION** !

WHEN YOU PRESS IN THE BEARING, MAKE SURE TO PRESS THE INNER RING ONLY.



- Insert the special tool 584.29.092.000 with the collet 584.29.089.000 into the steering head from below and drive the outer ring ❶ on the upper steering head bearing out of the steering head.

- Insert the special tool 584.29.092.000 with the collet 584.29.089.000 into the steering head from above and drive the outer ring ❷ on the lower steering head bearing out of the steering head.

- Drive the new outer ring on the upper steering head bearing ❸ into the steering head using the special tool 584.29.091.000 with the collet 584.29.089.000.
- Drive the new outer ring on the lower steering head bearing ❹ into the steering head using the special tool 584.29.091.000 with the collet 584.29.089.000.

NOTE: make sure the outer bearing rings do not cant when they are driven in.

Assembly is in the reverse order as disassembly.

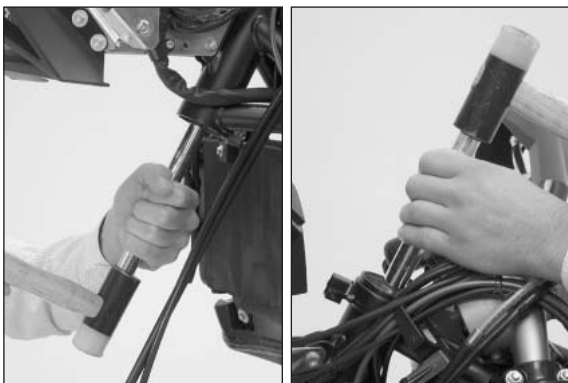
To adjust the play of the steering head bearing, see Chapter 12.

Tighten the clamp bolt on the steering stem and the collar bolts on the top triple clamp to 20 Nm (990 Super Duke 12 Nm!); tighten the collar bolts on the bottom triple clamp to 15 Nm.

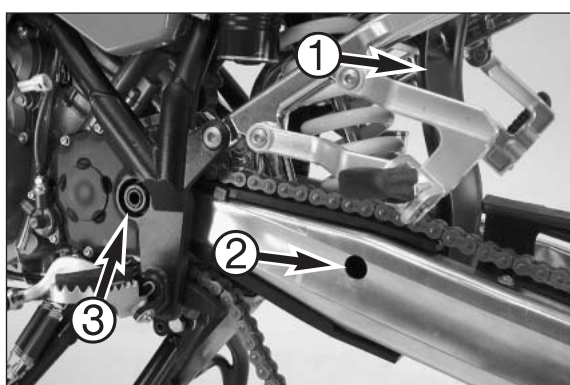
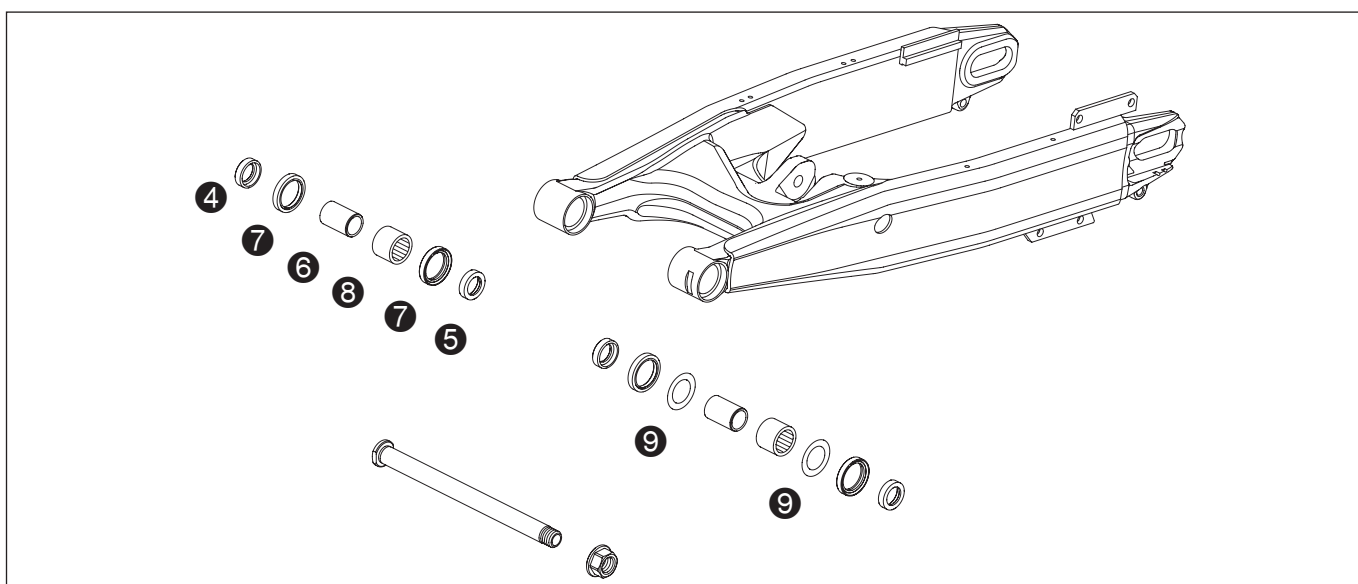
Tighten the collar bolts on the handlebar clamps to 20 Nm.

Secure the AH bolts on the upper brake hose guide with Loctite 243 and tighten to 8 Nm.

To mount the fork legs, see page 10-8.







### Replacing the swing arm bearing

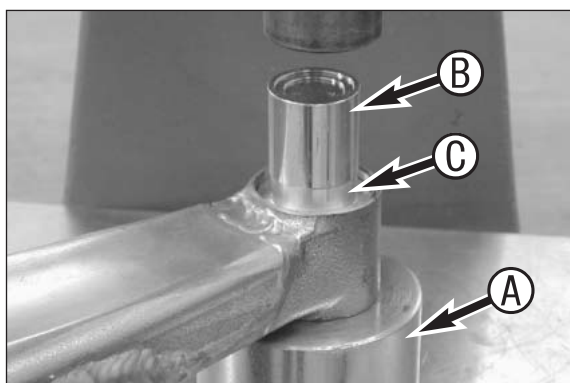
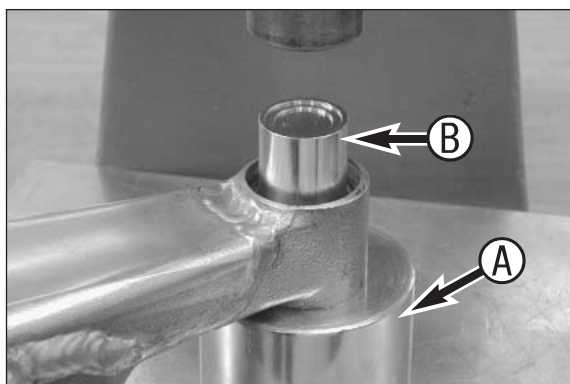
- Dismount the rear wheel (see page 10-3).
- Dismount the splash protector ①.
- Remove the lower shock absorber bolt ② and press the swing arm down to release the shock absorber from the recess in the swing arm.
- Remove the foot brake cylinder (950/990 Adventure only), pull the brake caliper back and out of the guide and fasten the foot brake cylinder again; do not tighten the bolts.
- Tilt the brake caliper to the side and detach the brake hose from the brackets.
- Loosen the nut on the swing arm bolt ③ and knock the swing arm bolt out with a suitable tube. Pull the swing arm back and remove.
- Remove the outer tappet for the shaft seal ring ④ and pull the inner tappet ⑤ and inner sleeve ⑥ out of the bearing.
- Pry out both shaft seal rings ⑦.
- Place the anvil dolly 600.29.056.000 **A** underneath and press the needle bearing ⑧ out of the swing arm using the special tool 584.29.086.000 **B**.

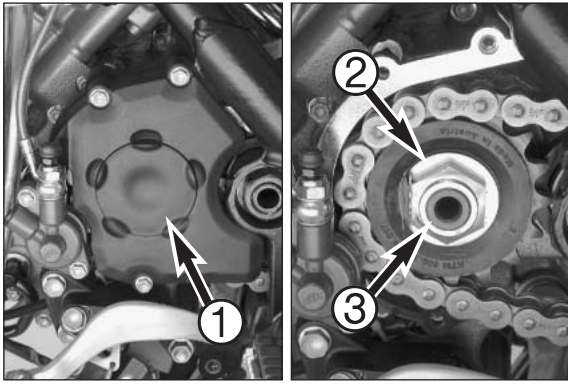
NOTE: the procedure for the second swing arm bearing is identical except that the stop disks ⑨ also need to be removed.

- Place the anvil dolly 600.29.056.000 **A** underneath and press the new needle bearing into the swing arm with special tool 584.29.086.000 **B** and 600.10.013.000 **C** until flush.
- Press in both shaft seal rings until flush.
- Slide the inner tappet for the shaft seal ring ⑤ and the inner sleeve ⑥ into the bearing and press in the outer tappet.

NOTE: the procedure for the second swing arm bearing is identical except that the stop disks ⑨ need to be mounted.

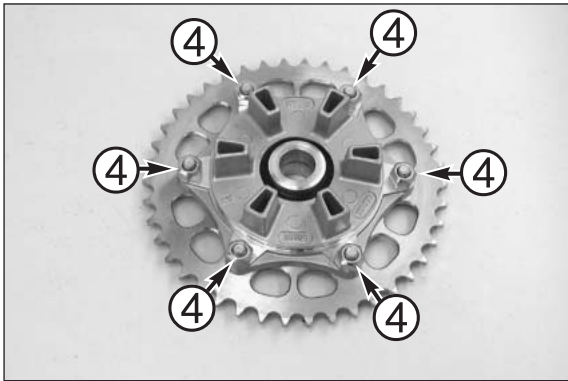
- Position the swing arm on the motorcycle, knock in the swing arm bolt and tighten the nut to 130 Nm.
- Press the shock absorber into the recess in the swing arm (see renewing the shock absorber), tighten bolt with 80 Nm.
- Remove the bolts on the foot brake cylinder, push the brake caliper into the guide from behind and mount the foot brake cylinder again. Secure the bolts with Loctite 243 and tighten to 10 Nm (950/990 Adventure only). Press the brake hose into the bracket.
- Remount the rear wheel (to remount, see page 10-3) and the splash protector.
- Adjust the chain tension (see Owner's Manual).





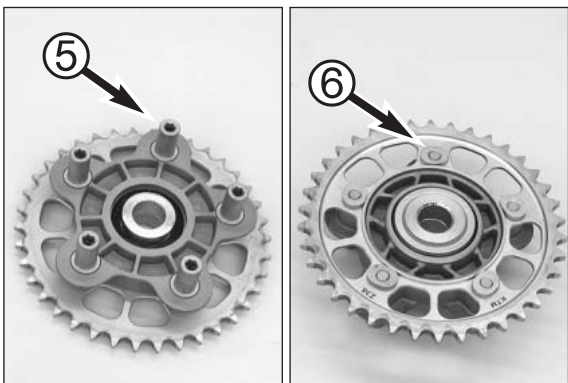
### Replacing the chain, pinion and rear sprocket

- Unscrew the engine sprocket cover ①, bend up the lock washer ② and loosen the engine sprocket nut ③.
- Open the chain with a cutting/riveting tool (see page 10-14) and remove the chain.
- Remove the engine sprocket with the lock washer (+ Loctite 243!).
- Slip on a new pinion with a lock washer and screw on the nut.
- Dismount the rear wheel (see page 10-3) and pull the rear sprocket carrier out of the rear wheel hub.



950/990 Adventure:

- Loosen the rear sprocket nuts ④ and remove the rear sprocket from the sprocket carrier.
- Position a new rear sprocket, secure the nuts with Loctite 243 and tighten to 50 Nm.

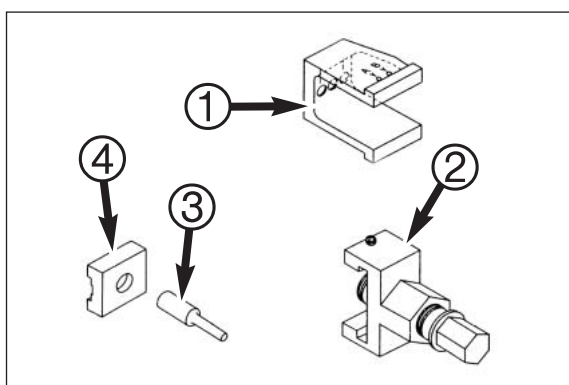


950 Supermoto/990 Super Duke:

- Loosen the jerk damper bolt ⑤ and remove the rear sprocket from the rear sprocket support.
- Position a new rear sprocket, apply Loctite 243 to the jerk damper bolt and tighten to 50 Nm.

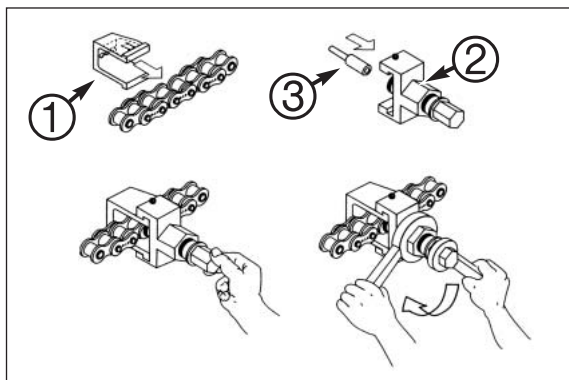
NOTE: the nuts ⑥ on the jerk damper bolts must fit flush against the rear sprocket.

- Place the rear sprocket carrier in the hub of the rear wheel and mount the rear wheel (see page 10-3).
- Pull a new chain over the pinion and rear sprocket.
- Rivet the chain with a cutting/riveting tool (see page 10-14).
- Tighten the engine sprocket nut to 100 Nm, bend up the lock washer.
- Screw on the engine sprocket cover.
- Adjust the chain tension (see Owner's Manual).

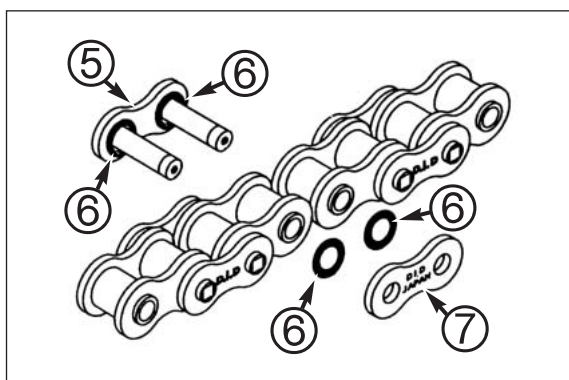


### Opening the chain with a separating/riquet tool

NOTE: an X-ring chain, type 525 HV (5/8 x 5/16"), is used for the KTM models with LC8-engine. You will need special tool 600.29.020.000 to separate or rivet the chain according to the manufacturer's specifications. This special tool consists of a bracket **1** with 2 marks (A and B), a pressing tool **2** with spindle and a locking screw, pressing pin **3** and the end plate **4**.

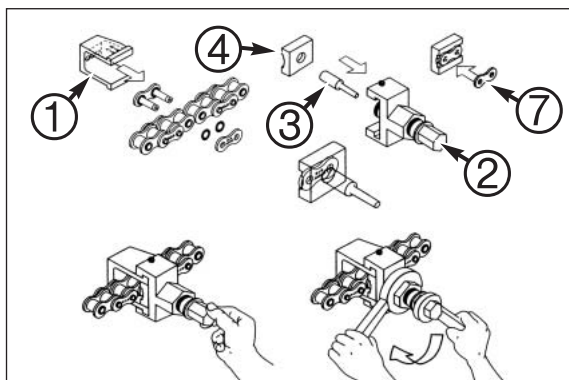


- Place bracket **1** over the chain from behind. The marks (A, B) should face up.
- Insert pressing pin **3** with the larger diameter into the spindle of pressing tool **2** and turn spindle back.
- Apply pressing tool **2** with pressing pin **3** to a chain link, the locking screw must face up.
- Slide bracket **1** into pressing tool **2** from the side, positioning the bracket in such a way that the arrow on mark A points to the locking screw.
- Screw in the locking screw to fix bracket **1** in position A.
- Holding pressing tool **2** with a ring wrench (wrench size 27 mm), screw in the spindle of the pressing tool and press out the chain through the hole in the bracket.

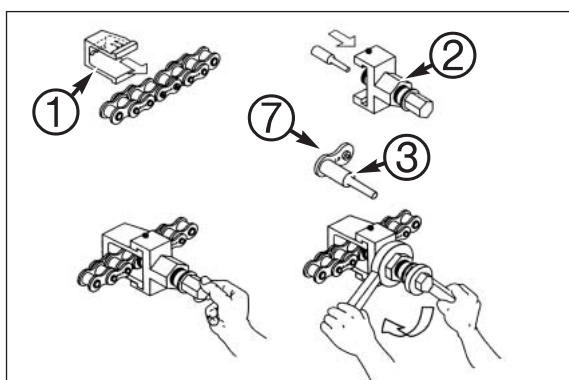


### Riveting the chain

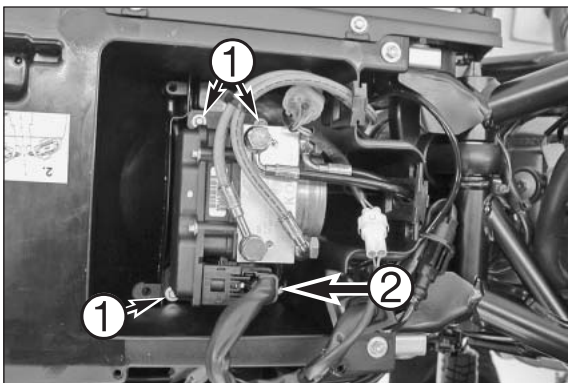
- Grease the connecting link **5**, slide an X-ring **6** on each bolt and connect the ends of the chain.
- Fasten another X-ring **6** to each bolt.



- Place bracket **1** over the chain from behind. The marks (A, B) must face up.
- Slide pressing pin **3** with the smaller diameter into the spindle of pressing tool **2** and turn spindle back.
- Insert the chain joint shim **7** in the end plate **4** and slide both into the pressing tool.
- Apply pressing tool **2** with end plate **4** and the chain joint shim **7** to the connecting link **5** in such a way that the locking screw faces up; the hole on the back of the end plate will accommodate pressing pin **3**.
- Slide bracket **1** into pressing tool **2** from the side, positioning the bracket in such a way that the arrow on mark A points to the locking screw.
- Screw in the locking screw to fix bracket **1** in position A.
- Holding pressing tool **2** with a ring wrench (wrench size 27 mm), screw in the spindle of the pressing tool and press on the chain joint shim **7**.



- Loosen the locking screw, remove pressing tool **2** and end plate **4**.
- Apply pressing tool **2** to the chain again without end plate **4**. The bracket **1** must be mounted in such a way that the arrow on mark B points to the locking screw.
- Screw in the locking screw to fix bracket **1** in position B.
- Holding pressing tool **2** with a ring wrench (wrench size 27 mm), screw in the spindle of the pressing tool and press both bolts of the connecting links together.
- Completely remove the separating/riqueting tool.



### Replacing the ABS unit

- Gently actuate the hand brake lever and foot brake lever until you start to feel resistance; this closes the supply bore to the brake cylinder pistons and prevents the brake fluid from leaking out; fix in this position.

NOTE: the fixation must be stiff; the position of the brake lever should not move when the brake lines are unscrewed.

- Unscrew all 4 brake lines.
- Remove the 3 retaining screws ①, lift the ABS unit and disconnect the DL connector ②.
- Remount the holder for the ABS unit and tighten the nuts to 8 Nm.
- Position the ABS unit and connect the DL connector.
- Screw in the 3 retaining screws and tighten.
- Connect the banjo bolts (M10x1) for the brake line with new sealing washers and tighten to 25 Nm.
- Bleed the brake system (see chapter 12).

NOTE: immediately wash off any spilled brake fluid with water.

### Replacing the front ABS sensor

- Remove the screw on the ABS sensor ③ and the left screws on the fender ④.
- Remove the ABS sensor and the protective sleeve, remove the headlight mask and disconnect the DM1 connector (see chapter 13).
- Unclip the ABS sensor cable and remove.

- Run a new ABS sensor cable along the brake hose and clip on. Join the connectors.
- Run the ABS sensor cable as illustrated and hold in place with cable clips.

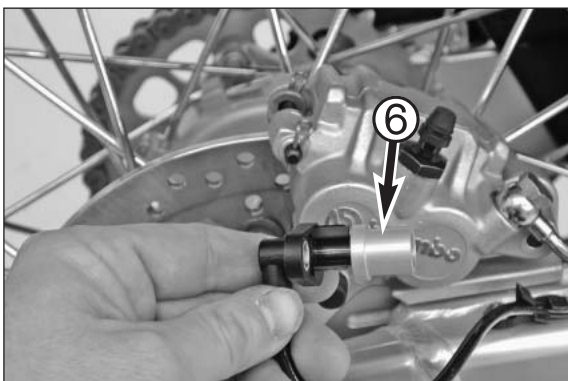
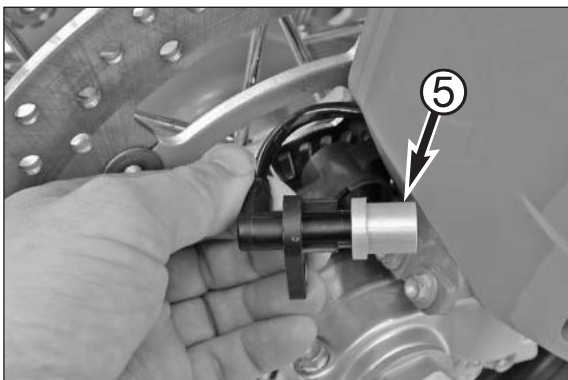
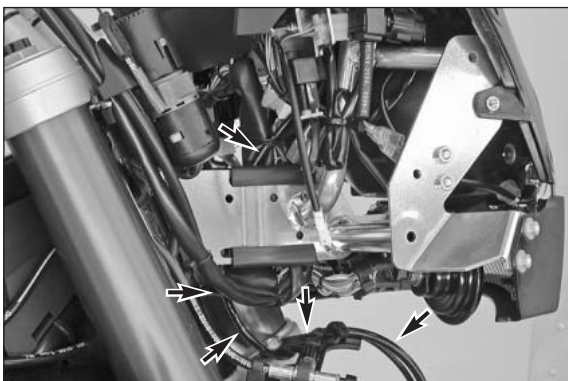
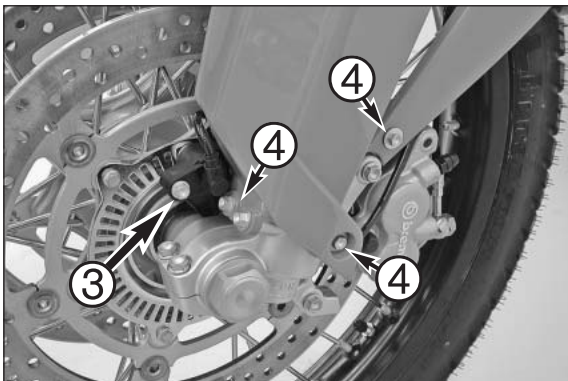
- Mount the ABS sensor with the protective sleeve ⑤. The collar on the protective sleeve should face the ABS sensor (see photo).
- Apply Loctite 243 to the screw on the ABS sensor ③ and tighten to 6 Nm.
- Measure the air gap between the ABS sensor and the pulse generator wheel:

max. 1.85 mm.

### Replacing the rear ABS sensor

- Remove the screw on the ABS sensor and remove the ABS sensor and the protective sleeve. Disconnect the connector DM (see chapter 13).
- Unclip the ABS sensor cable and remove.
- Mount a new ABS sensor and protective sleeve ⑥. The collar on the protective sleeve should face the ABS sensor (see photo).
- Apply Loctite 243 to the screw on the ABS sensor and tighten to 6 Nm.
- Run the ABS sensor cable along the brake hose and clip on. Join the connectors.
- Measure the air gap between the ABS sensor and the pulse generator wheel:

max. 1.85 mm.



# TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

# 11

## INDEX

<b>950 ADVENTURE</b>	
<b>ENGINE</b> .....	11-2
<b>CHASSIS</b> .....	11-3
<b>990 SUPER DUKE</b>	
<b>ENGINE</b> .....	11-5
<b>CHASSIS</b> .....	11-6
<b>950 SUPERMOTO</b>	
<b>ENGINE</b> .....	11-8
<b>CHASSIS</b> .....	11-9
<b>990 ADVENTURE</b>	
<b>ENGINE</b> .....	11-11
<b>CHASSIS</b> .....	11-12
<b>950 SUPER ENDURO</b>	
<b>ENGINE</b> .....	11-14
<b>CHASSIS</b> .....	11-15
<b>TOLERANCES, MOUNTING CLEARANCES</b> .....	11-17
<b>TIGHTENING TORQUES</b>	
<b>ENGINE</b> .....	11-19
<b>CHASSIS</b> .....	11-20



## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS – ENGINE 950 ADVENTURE

Engine	<b>LC8</b>
Design	Liquid-cooled, 2-cylinder 4-stroke engine with 75° V arrangement with balancer shaft and electric starter
Displacement	942 cm <sup>3</sup>
Bore / Stroke	100/60 mm
Compression ratio	11.5:1
Fuel	unleaded premium fuel with at least RON 95 (ROZ 80 - 94 for other ignition curve)
Valve timing	4 valves controlled over bucket tappet and 2 camshafts, camshaft drive with gears/chain
Valve diameter	Intake: 38 mm Exhaust: 33 mm
Valve clearance, cold	Intake: 0,10 - 0,15 mm Exhaust: 0,25 - 0,30 mm
Crankcase bearing	Friction bearings (2 main bearings / 1 supporting bearing)
Conrod bearing	Friction bearing
Piston pin bearing	Dual-fuel bearing
Piston	Light alloy – forged
Piston rings	1 compression ring, 1 taper face ring, 1 single-piece oil scraper ring with spiral-type expander
Engine lubrication	Dry sump with 2 trochoidal pumps (pressure pump and suction pump)
Engine oil	SAE 5W/40, 10W-50 (f.ex. Motorex Power Synt 4T)
Quantity of engine oil	approx. 3.0 liters during oil/filter change or approx. 3.3 liters for dry engine
Primary drive	Straight-toothed spur wheels 35:67
Clutch	Multi-disc clutch in oil bath
Transmission	6-speed claw shifted
Gear ratio	1st gear 12:35 2nd gear 15:32 3rd gear 18:30 4th gear 20:27 5th gear 24:27 6th gear 26:27
Ignition system	breakerless transistorized electronic ignition system with digital ignition advance
Ignition timing	5° from TDC at 1200 rpm
Generator	12V 450W at 6000 rpm
Spark plug	NGK CR 8 EK
Electrode distance	0.7 mm
Cooling system	liquid cooled, permanent circulation of cooling liquid through water pump
Cooling liquid	2.1 liters, 50% antifreeze, 50% distilled water, at least -25° C
Starting aid	0.9 kW electric starter

### BASIC CARBURETOR SETTING

	<b>950 LC8 ADVENTURE</b>
Type of carburetor	CVRD 43
Main jet	155 (front) / 160 (rear)
Main air jet	40
Idling jet	42
Idle air jet	50
Idle air cutoff jet	80
Jet needle	NDFB
Needle position	2nd from top
Mixture control screw open	2 1/4 turns
Starting jet	68

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS – CHASSIS 950 ADVENTURE/ADVENTURE S

	<b>950 ADVENTURE / 950 ADVENTURE S</b>
Frame	Tubular chrome-molybdenum-steel space frame, powder-coated
Fork	<b>White Power – Up Side Down</b> 4860 MXMA (Multiadjuster)
Spring travel front	model year 2003/2004: ADVENTURE = 230 mm, ADVENTURE S = 265 mm model year 2005/2006: ADVENTURE = 210 mm, ADVENTURE S = 245 mm
Rear suspension	WP Progressive Damping System shock absorber with hydraulic preload adjuster, aluminum rear wheel swinging fork supported by needle bearings
Spring travel rear	model year 2003/2004: ADVENTURE = 230 mm, ADVENTURE S = 265 mm model year 2005/2006: ADVENTURE = 210 mm, ADVENTURE S = 245 mm
Front brake	Disk brake, 2 perforated brake disks Ø 300 mm, floating brake calipers
Rear brake	Disk brake, perforated brake disk Ø 240 mm, floating brake caliper
Tires, front	Pirelli MT90 FRONT Scorpion A/T 90/90-21 M/C 54V TL (Metzeler MCE Karoo 2 FRONT 90/90-21 M/C 54R M+S max. 170 km/h)
Air pressure	on road/alone 2,4 bar passenger 2,4 bar
Tires, rear	Pirelli MT90 Scorpion A/T 150/70 R18 M/C 70V TL (Metzeler MCE Karoo 150/70 R18 M/C 70R M+S TL max. 170 km/h)
Air pressure	on road/alone 2,6 bar passenger 2,8 bar
Fuel tank capacity	22 liters, 4 liters reserve
Gear ratio – rear wheel	17:42
Chain	525 HV (5/8 x 5/16") X-ring, 118 rolls
Lighting	High beam headlight H3 12V 55W (PK22s base) Low beam headlight H7 12V 55W (PX26d base) High + low beam headlight H4 12V 60/55 W (P43t base) (USA) Front + rear parking light 12V 5W (W2,1x9.5d base) Instrument lights + indicator lamps LED Brake light 12V 21W (BA15s base) Turn signal 12V 10W (BA15s base) License plate illumination 12V 5W (W2,1x9.5d base)
Battery	maintenance-free battery 12V 11.2 Ah
Steering head angle	63,4°
Wheel base	1570 mm
Seat height, unloaded	model year 2003/04: ADVENTURE = 880 mm, ADVENTURE S = 915 mm model year 2005/06: ADVENTURE = 860 mm, ADVENTURE S = 895 mm
Ground clearance, unloaded	model year 2003/04: ADVENTURE = 281 mm, ADVENTURE S = 316 mm model year 2005/06: ADVENTURE = 261 mm, ADVENTURE S = 296 mm
Dry weight	206 kg
Max. axle load, front	200 kg
Max. axle load, rear	240 kg
Max. total weight	400 kg



STANDARD ADJUSTMENT – FORK	
	<b>950 LC8 ADVENTURE WP USD 4860 MXMA</b>
Spring	4,8 N/mm
Air chamber length	100 mm
Fork oil	SAE 5 (WP 4860.0211)

STANDARD ADJUSTMENT – SHOCK ABSORBER		
	<b>950 ADVENTURE / ADVENTURE S WP PDS 5018 PA</b>	
Spring	140/255	140/265

STANDARD ADJUSTMENT – FORK AND SHOCK ABSORBER																
	950 ADVENTURE								950 ADVENTURE S							
	FORK				SHOCK ABSORBER				FORK				SHOCK ABSORBER			
	Driver comfort	Standard adjustment	Driver Sport	Maximum load	Driver comfort	Standard adjustment	Driver Sport	Maximum load	Driver comfort	Standard adjustment	Driver Sport	Maximum load	Driver comfort	Standard adjustment	Driver Sport	Maximum load
Compression damping (clicks)	20	15	15	15	-	-	-	-	20	15	15	15	-	-	-	-
Compression damping, low speed (clicks)	-	-	-	-	12	8	6	6	-	-	-	-	15	12	8	8
Compression damping, high speed (turns)	-	-	-	-	1,5	1,5	1	1	-	-	-	-	1,5	1,5	1	1
Rebound (clicks)	18	18	15	18	17	12	10	10	18	18	15	18	20	17	13	13
Preload adjuster (turns)	5	5	8	5	6	6	8	18	5	5	8	5	6	6	12	12

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS – ENGINE 990 SUPER DUKE

Engine	<b>LC8</b>
Design	Liquid-cooled, 2-cylinder 4-stroke engine with 75° V arrangement with balancer shaft and electric starter
Displacement	999.9 cm <sup>3</sup>
Bore / Stroke	101/62.4 mm
Compression ratio	11.8:1
Fuel	unleaded premium fuel with at least RON 95
Valve timing	4 valves controlled over bucket tappet and 2 camshafts, camshaft drive with gears/chain
Valve diameter	Intake: 38 mm Exhaust: 33 mm
Valve clearance, cold	Intake: 0.10 - 0.15 mm Exhaust: 0.25 - 0.30 mm
Crankcase bearing	Friction bearings (2 main bearings / 1 supporting bearing)
Conrod bearing	Friction bearing
Piston pin bearing	Dual-fuel bearing
Piston	Light alloy – forged
Piston rings	1 compression ring, 1 taper face ring, 1 single-piece oil scraper ring with spiral-type expander
Engine lubrication	Dry sump with 2 trochoidal pumps (pressure pump and suction pump)
Engine oil	SAE 5W/40, 10W-50 (f.ex. Motorex Power Synt 4T)
Quantity of engine oil	approx. 3.1 liters during oil/filter change or approx. 3.3 liters for dry engine
Primary drive	Straight-toothed spur wheels 35:67
Clutch	Multi-disc clutch in oil bath
Transmission	6-speed claw shifted
Gear ratio	1st gear 14:36 2nd gear 16:30 3rd gear 20:30 4th gear 21:27 5th gear 23:26 6th gear 25:26
Mixture preparation	EFi (Electronic Fuel Injection)
Ignition system	breakerless transistorized electronic ignition system with digital ignition advance
Ignition timing	map-controlled
Generator	12V 450W at 6000 rpm
Spark plug	NGK CR 8 EK
Electrode distance	0.8 mm
Cooling system	liquid cooled, permanent circulation of cooling liquid through water pump
Cooling liquid	2.1 liters, 50% antifreeze, 50% distilled water, at least -25° C
Starting aid	0.9 kW electric starter

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS – CHASSIS 990 DUKE

	<b>990 SUPER DUKE</b>
Frame	Tubular chrome-molybdenum-steel space frame, powder-coated
Fork	<b>White Power – Up Side Down 4860 ROMA</b>
Spring travel front	135 mm
Rear suspension	WP 4618 BAVP
Spring travel rear	160 mm
Front brake	Disk brake, 2 perforated brake disks Ø 320 mm, fixed brake caliper
Front rear	Disk brake, perforated brake disk Ø 240 mm, floating brake caliper
Tire, front	120/70 ZR17 M/C 58W
Air pressure	on road/alone 2,4 bar      passenger 2,4 bar
Tires, rear	180/55 ZR17 M/C 73W
Air pressure	on road/alone 2,4 bar      passenger 2,6 bar
Fuel tank capacity	15 liters, 4 liters reserve
Gear ratio – rear wheel	17:36
chain	525 HV (5/8 x 5/16") X-Ring
bulbs	High beam headlight H3 12V 55W (base PK22s) Low beam headlight H7 12V 55W (base PX26d) Front parking light 12V 5W (base W2,1x9,5d) Instrument lights+ indicator lamps LED Rear parking light 12V 5W (base W2,1x9,5d) Brake light 12V 21W (base BA15s) Turn signal 12V 10W (base BA15s) License plate illumination 12V 5W (base W2,1x9,5d)
Battery	maintenance-free battery 12V 11,2 Ah
Steering head angle	66,5 °
Wheel base	1438 +/- 10 mm
Seat height, unloaded	855 mm
Ground clearance, unloaded	165 mm
Dry weight	184 kg
Max. axle load, front	200 kg
Max. axle load, rear	220 kg
Max. total weight	380 kg

**STANDARD ADJUSTMENT – FORK**

<b>990 SUPER DUKE WP 4860 ROMA</b>	
Spring	9 N/mm
Air chamber length	110 mm
Fork oil	SAE 5 (WP 4860.0211)

**STANDARD ADJUSTMENT – SHOCK ABSORBER**

<b>990 SUPER DUKE WP 4618 BAVP</b>	
Spring	160/185

**STANDARD ADJUSTMENT – FORK AND SHOCK ABSORBER**

	<b>990 SUPER DUKE</b>							
	FORK				SHOCK ABSORBER			
	Driver comfort	Standard adjustment	Driver Sport	Maximum load	Driver comfort	Standard adjustment	Driver Sport	Maximum load
Compression damping (clicks)	20	15	10	15	-	-	-	-
Compression damping, low speed (clicks)	-	-	-	-	25	20	10	15
Compression damping, high speed (turns)	-	-	-	-	2.5	2	2	1.5
Rebound (clicks)	20	15	10	15	22	17	10	5
Preload adjuster (turns)	5	5	5	6	6	6	6	6

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS – ENGINE 950 SUPERMOTO

Engine	<b>LC8</b>
Design	Liquid-cooled, 2-cylinder 4-stroke engine with 75° V arrangement with balancer shaft and electric starter
Displacement	942 cm <sup>3</sup>
Bore / Stroke	100/60 mm
Compression ratio	11.5:1
Fuel	unleaded premium fuel with at least RON 95
Valve timing	4 valves controlled over bucket tappet and 2 camshafts, camshaft drive with gears/chain
Valve diameter	Intake: 38 mm Exhaust: 33 mm
Valve clearance, cold	Intake: 0,10 - 0,15 mm Exhaust: 0,25 - 0,30 mm
Crankcase bearing	Friction bearings (2 main bearings / 1 supporting bearing)
Conrod bearing	Friction bearing
Piston pin bearing	Dual-fuel bearing
Piston	Light alloy – forged
Piston rings	1 compression ring, 1 taper face ring, 1 single-piece oil scraper ring with spiral-type expander
Engine lubrication	Dry sump with 2 trochoidal pumps (pressure pump and suction pump)
Engine oil	SAE 5W/40, 10W-50 (f.ex. Motorex Power Synt 4T)
Quantity of engine oil	approx. 3.0 liters during oil/filter change or approx. 3.3 liters for dry engine
Primary drive	Straight-toothed spur wheels 35:67
Clutch	Multi-disc clutch in oil bath
Transmission	6-speed claw shifted
Gear ratio	1st gear 12:35 2nd gear 15:32 3rd gear 18:30 4th gear 20:27 5th gear 24:27 6th gear 26:27
Ignition system	breakerless transistorized electronic ignition system with digital ignition advance
Ignition timing	5° from TDC at 1200 rpm
Generator	12V 450W at 6000 rpm
Spark plug	NGK CR 8 EK
Electrode distance	0.7 mm
Cooling system	liquid cooled, permanent circulation of cooling liquid through water pump
Cooling liquid	2.1 liters, 50% antifreeze, 50% distilled water, at least –25° C
Starting aid	0.9 kW electric starter

Art.-No. 3.206.035-E

Repair manual KTM LC8

<b>BASIC CARBURETOR SETTING</b>	
	<b>950 LC8 ADVENTURE</b>
Type of carburetor	CVRD 43
Main jet	155 (front) / 160 (rear)
Main air jet	40
Idling jet	42
Idle air jet	50
Idle air cutoff jet	80
Jet needle	NDFB
Needle position	2nd from top
Mixture control screw open	2 1/4 turns
Starting jet	68

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS – CHASSIS 950 SUPERMOTO

<b>950 SUPERMOTO</b>	
Frame	Tubular chrome-molybdenum-steel space frame, powder-coated
Fork	<b>White Power – Up Side Down 4860 ROMA</b>
Spring travel front	200 mm
Rear suspension	WP 4618 BAVP
Spring travel rear	210 mm
Front brake	Disk brake, 2 perforated brake disks Ø 305 mm, fixed brake caliper
Front rear	Disk brake, perforated brake disk Ø 240 mm, floating brake caliper
Tire, front	120/70 ZR17 M/C 58W
Air pressure	on road/alone 2.4 bar passenger 2.4 bar maximum load 2.4 bar
Tires, rear	180/55 ZR17 M/C 73W
Air pressure	on road/alone 2.4 bar passenger 2.6 bar maximum load 2.6 bar
Fuel tank capacity	17 liters, 4 liters reserve
Gear ratio – rear wheel	17:41
Chain	525 HV (5/8 x 5/16") X-Ring
Bulbs	High/low beam headlight H4 12V 55/60W (base P43t) Front parking light 12V 5W (base W2,1x9,5d) Instrument lights+ indicator lamps LED Rear parking light 12V 5W (base W2,1x9,5d) Brake light 12V 21W (base BA15s) Turn signal 12V 10W (base BA15s) License plate illumination 12V 5W (base W2,1x9,5d)
Battery	maintenance-free battery 12V 11,2 Ah
Steering head angle	64,6 °
Wheel base	1510 +/- 10 mm
Seat height, unloaded	865 mm
Ground clearance, unloaded	190 mm
Dry weight	191 kg
Max. axle load, front	190 kg
Max. axle load, rear	250 kg
Max. total weight	400 kg

<b>STANDARD ADJUSTMENT – FORK</b>	
	<b>950 SUPERMOTO WP 4860 ROMA</b>
Spring	5.6-450
Air chamber length	110 mm
Fork oil	SAE 5 (WP 4860.0401)

<b>STANDARD ADJUSTMENT – SHOCK ABSORBER</b>	
	<b>950 SUPERMOTO WP 4618 BAVP</b>
Spring	130/215

<b>STANDARD ADJUSTMENT – FORK AND SHOCK ABSORBER</b>								
	<b>950 SUPERMOTO</b>							
	FORK				SHOCK ABSORBER			
	Driver comfort	Standard adjustment	Driver Sport	Maximum load	Driver comfort	Standard adjustment	Driver Sport	Maximum load
Compression damping (clicks)	20	15	10	15	-	-	-	-
Compression damping, low speed (clicks)	-	-	-	-	20	15	10	10
Compression damping, high speed (turns)	-	-	-	-	3	2	1	1
Rebound (clicks)	22	17	12	17	20	15	10	10
Preload adjuster (turns)	5	5	5	5	9	9	9	9

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS – ENGINE 990 ADVENTURE

Engine	<b>LC8</b>
Design	Liquid-cooled, 2-cylinder 4-stroke engine with 75° V arrangement with balancer shaft and electric starter
Displacement	999.9 cm <sup>3</sup>
Bore / Stroke	101/62.4 mm
Compression ratio	11.8:1
Fuel	unleaded premium fuel with at least RON 95 (ROZ 80 - 94 for other ignition curve)
Valve timing	4 valves controlled over bucket tappet and 2 camshafts, camshaft drive with gears/chain
Valve diameter	Intake: 38 mm Exhaust: 33 mm
Valve clearance, cold	Intake: 0.10 - 0.15 mm Exhaust: 0.25 - 0.30 mm
Crankcase bearing	Friction bearings (2 main bearings / 1 supporting bearing)
Conrod bearing	Friction bearing
Piston pin bearing	Dual-fuel bearing
Piston	Light alloy – forged
Piston rings	1 compression ring, 1 taper face ring, 1 single-piece oil scraper ring with spiral-type expander
Engine lubrication	Dry sump with 2 trochoidal pumps (pressure pump and suction pump)
Engine oil	SAE 5W/40, 10W-50 (f.ex. Motorex Power Synt 4T)
Quantity of engine oil	approx. 3.0 liters during oil/filter change or approx. 3.3 liters for dry engine
Primary drive	Straight-toothed spur wheels 35:67
Clutch	Multi-disc clutch in oil bath
Transmission	6-speed claw shifted
Gear ratio	1st gear 12:35 2nd gear 15:32 3rd gear 18:30 4th gear 20:27 5th gear 24:27 6th gear 26:27
Mixture preparation	Efi (Electronic Fuel Injection)
Ignition system	breakerless transistorized electronic ignition system with digital ignition advance
Ignition timing	map-controlled
Generator	12V 450W at 6000 rpm
Spark plug	NGK CR 8 EK
Electrode distance	0.8 mm
Cooling system	liquid cooled, permanent circulation of cooling liquid through water pump
Cooling liquid	2.1 liters, 50% antifreeze, 50% distilled water, at least -25° C
Starting aid	0.9 kW electric starter



## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS – CHASSIS 990 ADVENTURE/ADVENTURE S

	<b>990 ADVENTURE / 990 ADVENTURE S</b>
Frame	Tubular chrome-molybdenum-steel space frame, powder-coated
Fork	<b>White Power – Up Side Down</b> 4860 MXMA (Multiadjuster)
Spring travel front	ADVENTURE = 210 mm, ADVENTURE S = 245 mm
Rear suspension	WP Progressive Damping System shock absorber with hydraulic preload adjuster, aluminum rear wheel swinging fork supported by needle bearings
Spring travel rear	ADVENTURE = 210 mm, ADVENTURE S = 245 mm
Front brake	Disk brake, 2 perforated brake disks Ø 300 mm, floating brake calipers
Rear brake	Disk brake, perforated brake disk Ø 240 mm, floating brake caliper
ABS (antilock brake system)	Brembo/Bosch system with 2 independent brake circuits
Approved front tires	Pirelli MT90 90/90-21 M/C 54V up to a maximum of 160 KPH: Continental TKC80 90/90-21 M/C 54S TT M+S
Luftdruck	Straße solo 2,4 bar Straße Sozius 2,4 bar
Approved rear tires	Pirelli MT90 150/70-18 M/C 70V up to a maximum of 160 KPH: Continental TKC80 150/70B18 M/C 70Q TT M+S
Luftdruck	Straße solo 2,6 bar Straße Sozius 2,8 bar
Fuel tank capacity	22 liters, 4 liters reserve
Gear ratio – rear wheel	17:42
Chain	525 HV (5/8 x 5/16") X-ring, 118 rolls
Lighting	High beam headlight H3 12V 55W (PK22s base) Low beam headlight H7 12V 55W (PX26d base) High + low beam headlight H4 12V 60/55 W (P43t base) (USA) Front + rear parking light 12V 5W (W2,1x9.5d base) Instrument lights + indicator lamps LED Brake light 12V 21W (BA15s base) Turn signal 12V 10W (BA15s base) License plate illumination 12V 5W (W2,1x9.5d base)
Battery	maintenance-free battery 12V 11.2 Ah
Steering head angle	63,4°
Wheel base	1570 mm
Seat height, unloaded	ADVENTURE: 860 mm, ADVENTURE S: 895 mm
Ground clearance, unloaded	ADVENTURE: 261 mm, ADVENTURE S: 296 mm
Dry weight	ADVENTURE: 209 kg, ADVENTURE S: 207 kg
Max. axle load, front	200 kg
Max. axle load, rear	250 kg
Max. total weight	430 kg

<b>STANDARD ADJUSTMENT – FORK</b>	
	<b>990 ADVENTURE WP USD 4860 MXMA</b>
Spring	4,8 N/mm
Air chamber length	100 mm
Fork oil	SAE 5 (WP 4860.0211)

<b>STANDARD ADJUSTMENT – SHOCK ABSORBER</b>		
	<b>990 ADVENTURE / ADVENTURE S WP PDS 5018 PA</b>	
Spring	140/255	140/265

<b>STANDARD ADJUSTMENT – FORK AND SHOCK ABSORBER</b>																	
	<b>990 ADVENTURE</b>									<b>990 ADVENTURE S</b>							
	FORK				SHOCK ABSORBER					FORK				SHOCK ABSORBER			
	Driver comfort	Standard adjustment	Driver Sport	Maximum load	Driver comfort	Standard adjustment	Driver Sport	Maximum load		Driver comfort	Standard adjustment	Driver Sport	Maximum load	Driver comfort	Standard adjustment	Driver Sport	Maximum load
Compression damping (clicks)	20	15	10	10	-	-	-	-		20	15	10	10	-	-	-	-
Compression damping, low speed (clicks)	-	-	-	-	25	20	15	15		-	-	-	-	25	20	15	15
Compression damping, high speed (turns)	-	-	-	-	2	1,5	1	1		-	-	-	-	2	1,5	1	1
Rebound (clicks)	23	18	13	13	20	15	10	10		23	18	13	13	20	15	10	10
Preload adjuster (turns)	5	5	8	7	6	6	10	18		5	5	8	7	6	6	10	12

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS – ENGINE 950 SUPER ENDURO

Engine	<b>LC8</b>
Design	Liquid-cooled, 2-cylinder 4-stroke engine with 75° V arrangement with balancer shaft and electric starter
Displacement	942 cm <sup>3</sup>
Bore / Stroke	100/60 mm
Compression ratio	11.5:1
Fuel	unleaded premium fuel with at least RON 95
Valve timing	4 valves controlled over bucket tappet and 2 camshafts, camshaft drive with gears/chain
Valve diameter	Intake: 38 mm Exhaust: 33 mm
Valve clearance, cold	Intake: 0,10 - 0,15 mm Exhaust: 0,25 - 0,30 mm
Crankcase bearing	Friction bearings (2 main bearings / 1 supporting bearing)
Conrod bearing	Friction bearing
Piston pin bearing	Dual-fuel bearing
Piston	Light alloy – forged
Piston rings	1 compression ring, 1 taper face ring, 1 single-piece oil scraper ring with spiral-type expander
Engine lubrication	Dry sump with 2 trochoidal pumps (pressure pump and suction pump)
Engine oil	SAE 5W/40, 10W-50 (f.ex. Motorex Power Synt 4T)
Quantity of engine oil	approx. 3.0 liters during oil/filter change or approx. 3.3 liters for dry engine
Primary drive	Straight-toothed spur wheels 35:67
Clutch	Multi-disc clutch in oil bath
Transmission	6-speed claw shifted
Gear ratio	1st gear 12:35 2nd gear 15:32 3rd gear 18:30 4th gear 20:27 5th gear 24:27 6th gear 26:27
Ignition system	breakerless transistorized electronic ignition system with digital ignition advance
Ignition timing	5° from TDC at 1200 rpm
Generator	12V 450W at 6000 rpm
Spark plug	NGK CR 8 EK
Electrode distance	0.7 mm
Cooling system	liquid cooled, permanent circulation of cooling liquid through water pump
Cooling liquid	2.1 liters, 50% antifreeze, 50% distilled water, at least -25° C
Starting aid	0.9 kW electric starter

Art.-No. 3.206.035-E

Repair manual KTM LC8

<b>BASIC CARBURETOR SETTING</b>	
	<b>950 LC8 ADVENTURE</b>
Type of carburetor	CVRD 43
Main jet	155 (front) / 160 (rear)
Main air jet	40
Idling jet	42
Idle air jet	50
Idle air cutoff jet	80
Jet needle	NDFB
Needle position	2nd from top
Mixture control screw open	2 1/4 turns
Starting jet	68

## TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS – CHASSIS 950 SUPER ENDURO

	<b>950 SUPER ENDURO</b>
Frame	Tubular chrome-molybdenum-steel space frame, powder-coated
Fork	WP Up Side Down 4860 MXMA PA (Multi/Preloadadjuster)
Spring travel front	250 mm
Rear suspension	WP 4618 BAVP, aluminum rear wheel swinging fork supported by needle bearings
Spring travel rear	255 mm
Front brake	Disk brake, perforated brake disks Ø 300 mm, floating brake caliper
Rear brake	Disk brake, perforated brake disk Ø 240 mm, floating brake caliper
Tires, front	90/90-21 M/C 54Q
Air pressure	on road/alone 2.4 bar passenger 2.4 bar off road 1.7 bar
Tires, rear	140/80-18 M/C 70Q
Air pressure	on road/alone 2,5 bar passenger 2,8 bar off road 1.5 bar
Fuel tank capacity	14 liters, 4 liters reserve
Gear ratio – rear wheel	17:45
Chain	525 HV (5/8 x 5/16") X-ring, 118 rolls
Lighting	High + low beam headlight H4 12V 60/55 W (P43t base) Front + rear parking light 12V 5W (W2,1x9.5d base) Instrument lights + indicator lamps LED Brake light 12V 21W (BA15s base) Turn signal 12V 10W (BA15s base) License plate illumination 12V 5W (W2,1x9.5d base)
Battery	maintenance-free battery 12V 11.2 Ah
Steering head angle	64.4°
Wheel base	1577 mm +/- 10 mm
Seat height, unloaded	965 mm
Ground clearance, unloaded	330 mm
Dry weight	190 kg
Max. axle load, front	190 kg
Max. axle load, rear	250 kg
Max. total weight	400 kg

<b>STANDARD ADJUSTMENT – FORK</b>	
	<b>950 SUPER ENDURO WP 4860 MXMA PA</b>
Spring	5.9-450
Air chamber length	100 mm
Fork oil	SAE 5 (WP 4860.0401)

<b>STANDARD ADJUSTMENT – SHOCK ABSORBER</b>	
	<b>950 SUPER ENDURO WP 4618 BAVP</b>
Spring	(59) 140-215

<b>STANDARD ADJUSTMENT – FORK AND SHOCK ABSORBER</b>								
	<b>950 SUPER ENDURO</b>							
	FORK				SHOCK ABSORBER			
	Driver comfort	Standard adjustment	Driver Sport	Maximum load	Driver comfort	Standard adjustment	Driver Sport	Maximum load
Compression damping (clicks)	25	20	15	20	-	-	-	-
Compression damping, low speed (clicks)	-	-	-	-	25	20	15	15
Compression damping, high speed (turns)	-	-	-	-	2	1.5	1	1
Rebound (clicks)	25	20	15	20	22	18	15	15
Preload adjuster (turns)	1	5	8	5	8	8	8	8

## TOLERANCES AND FITTING CLEARANCES

COMPONENT	MEASUREMENT/TEST	SETPOINT VALUE	TOLERANCE LIMIT
Valves	Valve clearance (at 20°C) intake	0,10 mm - 0,15 mm	
	Valve clearance (at 20°C) exhaust	0,25 mm - 0,30 mm	
	Valve shaft runout		max. 0.1mm
	Sealing seat width, intake	1.2 mm - 1.8 mm	
	Sealing seat width, exhaust	1.5 mm - 2.0 mm	
	Valve disk runout		max. 0.03 mm
	Valve guide, inner diameter	6.006 mm - 6.018 mm	max. 6.05 mm
	Valve shaft, outer diameter, intake	5.967 mm - 5.980 mm	
Valve shaft, outer diameter, exhaust	5.973 mm - 5.987 mm		
Valve springs 950	Inner length, unloaded	new 39.4 mm	min. 38.0 mm
	Outer length, unloaded	new 42.8 mm	min. 41.3 mm
Valve springs 990	Inner length, unloaded	new 37.8 mm	min. 37.0 mm
	Outer length, unloaded	new 42.0 mm	min. 41.2 mm
Camshafts/cylinder head 950	Cam height, intake	37.80 mm - 37.90 mm	
	Cam height, exhaust	36.45 mm - 36.55 mm	
Camshafts/cylinder head 990	Cam height, intake	38.75 mm - 38.85 mm	
	Cam height, exhaust	38.15 mm - 38.25 mm	
	Camshaft bearing bore	24.000 mm - 24.021 mm	
	Camshaft bearing journal	23.960 mm - 23.980 mm	
	Camshaft bearing clearance	0.020 mm - 0.061 mm	max. 0.09 mm
	Cylinder head distortion		max. 0.05 mm
Cylinder 950	Size I	100.000 mm - 100.012 mm	
	Size II	100.013 mm - 100.025 mm	
	Cylinder distortion		max. 0.05 mm
Cylinder 990	Size I	101.000 mm - 101.012 mm	
	Size II	101.012 mm - 101.025 mm	
	Cylinder distortion		max. 0.05 mm
Piston 950	Size I - 9 mm (from lower edge)	99.953 mm - 99.967 mm	
	Size II - 9 mm (from lower edge)	99.963 mm - 99.977 mm	99.930 mm
	Mounting clearance	0.04 mm - 0.06 mm	0.10 mm
Piston 990	Size I - 9 mm (from lower edge)	100.943 mm - 100.957 mm	
	Size II - 9 mm (from lower edge)	100.953 mm - 100.967 mm	100.930 mm
	Mounting clearance	0.05 mm - 0.07 mm	0.10 mm
Piston ring 950	Gap	0.15 mm - 0.35 mm	0.5 mm
	Width of piston ring groove - 1st ring (L-ring)	0.92 mm - 0.94 mm	
	Width of piston ring groove - 1st ring (L-ring)	1.80 mm - 1.84 mm	
	Width of piston ring groove - 2nd ring	1.27 mm - 1.29 mm	
	Width of piston ring groove - oil scraper ring	2.51 mm - 2.53 mm	
	Thickness of 1st ring (L-ring)	0.85 mm - 0.87 mm	
	Thickness of 1st ring (L-ring)	1.20 mm - 1.22 mm	
	Thickness of 2nd ring	1.22 mm - 1.24 mm	
Piston ring 990	Gap	0.15 mm - 0.35 mm	0.5 mm
	Width of piston ring groove - 1st ring (L-ring)	0.92 mm - 0.94 mm	
	Width of piston ring groove - 1st ring (L-ring)	1.80 mm - 1.84 mm	
	Width of piston ring groove - 2nd ring	1.25 mm - 1.29 mm	
	Width of piston ring groove - oil scraper ring	2.50 mm - 2.53 mm	
	Thickness of 1st ring (L-ring)	0.85 mm - 0.88 mm	
	Thickness of 1st ring (L-ring)	1.20 mm - 1.27 mm	
	Thickness of 2nd ring	1.22 mm - 1.24 mm	
Piston pin / piston	Diameter of piston ring bore	22.006 mm - 22.011 mm	22.030 mm
	Diameter of piston pin	21.996 mm - 22.000 mm	21.980 mm

**TOLERANCES AND FITTING CLEARANCE**

<b>COMPONENT</b>	<b>MEASUREMENT/TEST</b>	<b>SETPOINT VALUE</b>	<b>TOLERANCE LIMIT</b>
Crankshaft/conrod	Diameter of crankshaft journal	49.975 mm – 49.985 mm (blue)	
	Diameter of crankshaft journal	49.986 mm – 49.995 mm (red)	
	Mounting clearance of crankshaft journal	0.025 mm – 0.055 mm	0.08 mm
	Diameter of support bearing journal	27.985 mm – 28.000 mm	
	Mounting clearance of support bearing	0.030 mm – 0.070 mm	0.09 mm
	Axial clearance of crankshaft	0.1 mm – 1.3 mm	2.0 mm
	Diameter of conrod eye	22.010 mm – 22.020 mm	22.040 mm
	Diameter of conrod journal	41.990 mm – 42.000 mm (blue)	
	Diameter of conrod journal	42.001 mm – 42.011 mm (red)	
	Mounting clearance of conrod bearing	0.030 mm – 0.060 mm	0.080 mm
	Axial clearance of conrod eye on conrod journal	0.30 mm – 0.45 mm	0.60 mm
	Width of conrod bottom	21.948 mm – 22.000 mm	
Width of conrod journal	44.30 mm – 44.35 mm		
Oil pressure	Oil pressure with engine at operating temperature (oil temperature 100°C in oil tank)	min. 0,8 bar at 1500 U/min min. 2,4 bar - max 3,5 bar at 6000 U/min	
Oil consumption		max. 0,6 lt/1000 km	
Pressure pump	Clearance between inner and outer rotor	0.1 mm	0.25 mm
	Clearance between outer rotor and case	0.2 mm	0.4 mm
	Axial clearance	0.04 mm – 0.09 mm	0.25 mm
Suction pump	Clearance between inner and outer rotor	0.1 mm	0.25 mm
	Clearance between outer rotor and housing	0.2 mm	0.40 mm
	Axial clearance	0.04 mm – 0.09 mm	0.25 mm
Bypass valve	Length of spring, unloaded		min. 41.5 mm
	Spring tension	27 mm at a load of at least 3.5 kg	
Clutch	Total height of disk package	50.20 mm – 51.20 mm	min. 48.0 mm
	Thickness of lining disks	2.72 mm – 2.88 mm	2.65 mm
	Thickness of steel disks	1.95 – 2.05 mm	1.85 mm
	Length of clutch springs, unloaded	30.77 mm	29.0 mm
	Spring tension	19.0 at a load of at least 20 kg – 24 kg	
Thermostat/radiator	Opening temperature of thermostat	73° C – 77° C	
	Opening stroke of thermostat	over 7 mm at 100° C	
	Discharge pressure of radiator cap	1.4 bar	
	Switch-on temperature of radiator fan switch	102° C	
Transmission	Axial clearance of the mainshaft	0.05 mm - 0.15 mm	
	Clearance between shift fork and groove	0.1 mm – 0.25 mm	0.4 mm
	Width of shift fork groove	5.02 mm – 5.12 mm	
	Thickness of shift fork	4.85 mm – 4.95 mm	

## TIGHTENING TORQUES – ENGINE

Hexagon nut on primary gear	M33x1.5 left	Loctite 243 + 130 Nm
Multipoint head bolt on conrod caps	M10x1	25 Nm/30Nm/60°
Hexagon nut on balancer shaft	M20x1.5	Loctite 243 + 150 Nm
Hexagon nut on balancer shaft preloaded (spreader)	M20x1.5	Loctite 243 + 120 Nm
Hexagon nut on cylinder head	M10	lubricated, 25 Nm /38 Nm
AH bolts on cylinder head	M8	18 Nm/23 Nm
Hexagon nut on cylinder head	M6	8 Nm
Studs in engine case	M6	10 Nm
Studs in engine case	M10	20 Nm
Stud on exhaust flange	M8	15 Nm
Plug on front cylinder head	M12x1.5	25 Nm
Bolts to attach bearings	M5	Loctite 243 + 6 Nm
Collar screws for bearing shell retaining brackets	M5	Loctite 243 + 6 Nm
Crankshaft locking bolt	M8	10 Nm
Bearing bolts on tensioning rail	M8	Loctite 243 + 20 Nm
Bearing bolts on guide rail	M8	Loctite 243 + 15 Nm
Bearing bolts on double timing gear	M10	30 Nm
Bolt on chain tensioner	M16x1.5	20 Nm
AH bolts on camshaft bearing bridges	M8 10.9	10 Nm/18 Nm
AH bolts on camshaft bearing bridges	M6 10.9	10 Nm
HH bolts on valve covers	M6	10 Nm
HH bolts on engine case halves	M6	10 Nm
HH bolts on engine case halves	M8	20 Nm
AH bolts on freewheel support	M6 10.9	Loctite 648 + 13 Nm
HH bolts on freewheel holder	M6	Loctite 243 + 10 Nm
Oil plug (clutch lubrication)	M10	15 Nm
Oil drain plug	M22x1.5	35 Nm
Oil line screw connections	M6	10 Nm
HH bolts on oil pump cover	M6	Loctite 243 + 10 Nm
Plug on oil filter housing	M14x1.5	Loctite 243 + 15 Nm
Oil jets	M6x0.75	Loctite 243 + 4 Nm
Oil jets bended	M4	Loctite 243 + 6 Nm
Oil pressure switch	M10x1	10 Nm
AH bolt on shift locating drum	M6	Loctite 243 + 10 Nm
HH bolt on shift locking lever	M5	Loctite 243 + 6 Nm
HH bolt on the shift lever (Adventure)	M6	Loctite 243 + 10 Nm
Hexagon nut on clutch clutch hub	M22x1.5	Loctite 243 + 130 Nm
HH bolts on clutch pressure cap	M6	10 Nm
HH bolt on clutch cover	M6	10 Nm
HH bolt on clutch cover	M8	15 Nm
HH bolt on outer clutch cover	M6	10 Nm
AH bolt on ignition rotor	M16	Loctite 243 + 180 Nm
AH bolt on ignition rotor	M16x1.5	Loctite 243 + 150 Nm
HH bolt on generator cover	M6	10 Nm
Fixing bolts on the stator	M6	Loctite 243 + 10 Nm
Plug on generator cover	M24x1.5	8 Nm
Bleeder flange on generator cover	M16x1.5	Loctite 243 + 10 Nm
Bearing bolt on generator cover	M6	Loctite 243 + 10 Nm
Fixing bolts on ignition pickup	M6	Loctite 243 + 10 Nm
AH bolts on gear sensor	M5	Loctite 243 + 3 Nm
Spark plugs	M10x1.0	12 Nm
Spark plugs	M12x1.5	20 Nm
Collar bolt on water pump wheel	M6	Loctite 243 + 10 Nm
HH bolt on water pump cover	M6	10 Nm
Water temperature sensor	M12x1.5	12 Nm
Water connections for cylinder head	M20x1.5	Loctite 577 + 10 Nm
HH bolt on the starter motor	M6	10 Nm
Vacuum connections for intake port	M6	Loctite 243 + 5 Nm
Hexagon nut on chain sprocket	M20x1.5	sheet retainer+Loctite 243+100 Nm
AH screw for carburetor trumpet fixture	M4	4 Nm
Hose clamps for intake rubber	M4	1.5 Nm
Lambda probe	M18x1,5	45 Nm
Other engine bolts	M5	6 Nm
	M6	10 Nm



## TIGHTENING TORQUES – CHASSIS

Collar bolt on front wheel spindle (except 950 Super Enduro)	M24x1.5	60 Nm
Collar bolt on front wheel spindle (950 Super Enduro only)	M24x1.5	40 Nm
Collar nut wheel spindle rear	M25x1.5	90 Nm
AH bolt shock absorber top/bottom	M14x1.5	80 Nm
Collar nut for swing arm bolt	M19x1.5	130 Nm
AH bolts on subframe	M8	Loctite 243 + 25 Nm
AH bolts on subframe	M10x1.25	Loctite 243 + 45 Nm
AH bolts on back of footrest support	M8	Loctite 243 + 25 Nm
Engine carrier bolts	M10	45 Nm
HH clamp bolts on top triple clamp (Super Duke)	M8	12 Nm
HH clamp bolts on top triple clamp (Adventure, Supermoto)	M8	20 Nm
HH clamp bolts on bottom triple clamp	M8	15 Nm
HH screw for steering head	M20x1,5	12 Nm
AH/HH clamp bolts on fork legs	M8	15 Nm
Collar bolts for handlebar clamps	M8	20 Nm
AH bolt for handlebar mount	M10	20 Nm
HH clamp bolts for steering stem	M8	20 Nm
Collar bolt brake disks	M6	Loctite 243 + 14 Nm
Collar bolt brake disks	M8x1,25	Loctite 243 + 30 Nm
HH bolts on front brake caliper	M8	Loctite 243 + 25 Nm
HH bolts on front brake caliper	M10x1.25	Loctite 243 + 45 Nm
HH bolts on handbrake cylinder	M6	10 Nm
HH bolts on footbrake cylinder	M6	Loctite 243 + 10 Nm
AH bearing bolt for foot brake pedal, shift lever	M8	Loctite 243 + 25 Nm
HH screw on cover plate for foot brake lever/shift mechanism	M6	Loctite 243 + 10 Nm
Relay for shift shaft (on connecting support)	M8	Loctite 243 + 25 Nm
Relay for shift shaft (on shift shaft)	M6	Loctite 243 + 18 Nm
Gearshift rod attachment	M6	Loctite 243 + 12 Nm
AH/HH bolt for brake-hose guide	M6	Loctite 243 + 8 Nm
HH bolts on foot brake pedal surface	M5	Loctite 243 + 6 Nm
AH bolts for side stand bracket - engine	M10	Loctite 243 + 45 Nm
HH bolts for side stand fixture - side stand bracket	M10	Loctite 243 + 25 Nm
HH bolts for side stand mounting	M10	Loctite 243 + 35 Nm
HH bolt for spring rest on side stand	M8	Loctite 243 + 25 Nm
HH bolt for side stand switch	M4	Loctite 243 + 2 Nm
HH bolt for side stand switch	M6	Loctite 243 + 10 Nm
HH nuts on rear sprocket bolts	M10	Loctite 243 + 50 Nm
Drain plug on oil tank	M12x1.5	25 Nm
Exhaust nuts on manifold	M8	evenly, do not bend sheet metal
Exhaust clamps (except Adventure)	M8	8 Nm
Exhaust clamps (Adventure only)	M8	12 Nm
Exhaust clamps for ball joint	M8	35 Nm
HH bolts on exhaust suspension	M6	Loctite 243 + 12 Nm
HH bolts for underride protection	M8	Loctite 243 + 25 Nm
AH bolt on gas level indicator	M5	3 Nm
AH bolts on tank cover	M5	5 Nm
HH bolts on tank mounting	M6	6 Nm
AH bolts on tank mounting	M8	25 Nm
HH bolts for fuel taps	M6	6 Nm
Collar screws for in-tank pump	M6	6 Nm
Collar screw on retaining bracket for fuel pump (950 Supermoto)	M6	6 Nm
AH screw on arm for tank support	M10	15 Nm
Collar screw for gas pressure shock absorber	M6	6 Nm
Seat fixing plate	M5	4 Nm
Jerk damper bolt	M10x1,25	Loctite 243 + 50 Nm
HH nut for seat lock	M19x1	8 Nm
Chainguard	M5	5 Nm
Chain sliding guard	M5	5 Nm
Spoke nipple	M5	4-6 Nm
Front spoiler	M6	Loctite 243 + 10 Nm
Tail light	M6	8 Nm
Torx screw for front ABS sensor holder	M5	Loctite 243 + 4 Nm
HH screw for ABS sensor	M6	Loctite 243 + 6 Nm
Torx screw for rear ABS sensor cable guide	M5	3 Nm
Hexagon nut to mount ABS modulator	M6	8 Nm
Hexagon nut for positive terminal extension	M6	4 Nm
Other bolts on chassis	M6	10 Nm
	M8	25 Nm
	M10	45 Nm
Other collar nuts on chassis	M6	15 Nm
	M8	30 Nm
	M10	50 Nm



# PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

12

## INDEX

950 ADVENTURE .....	12-2
990 DUKE .....	12-4
950 SUPERMOTO .....	12-6
990 ADVENTURE .....	12-8
950 SUPER ENDURO .....	12-10
<b>MAINTENANCE WORK</b>	
CHANGING THE ENGINE OIL AND THE OIL FILTER .....	12-12
CLEANING THE OIL SCREENS IN THE ENGINE AND OIL TANK .....	12-12
CLEANING THE MAGNETS ON THE DRAIN PLUG FOR THE ENGINE AND OIL TANK ..	12-12
REPLACING THE SPARK PLUGS .....	12-14
CHECKING AND ADJUSTING THE VALVE CLEARANCE .....	12-15
CHECKING THE CLUTCH LINING .....	12-18
CHECKING THE CLUTCH PRESSURE BOOSTER SYSTEM .....	12-18
CLEAN THE OIL JET FOR THE CLUTCH LUBRICATION .....	12-18
CARBURETOR SYNCHRONIZATION .....	12-19
IDLE ADJUSTMENT 950 ADVENTURE .....	12-19
IDLE ADJUSTMENT 950 SUPERMOTO/SUPER ENDURO .....	12-20
CHECK FAULT MEMORY WITH THE KTM DIAGNOSIS TOOL .....	12-20
PERFORM A STATUS CHECK USING THE KTM DIAGNOSIS TOOL .....	12-20
REPLACE THE O-RING OF THE FUEL HOSE CONNECTION .....	12-20
CHECKING THE COOLING SYSTEM FOR LEAKAGE AND ANTIFREEZE .....	12-20
CHECKING THE RADIATOR FAN FOR PROPER FUNCTIONING .....	12-20
LUBRICATING THE CABLES .....	12-20
CHECKING THE AIR FILTER, REPLACING IF NECESSARY, CLEANING THE AIR FILTER BOX ..	12-20
CHECKING THE BRAKE FLUID LEVEL, LINING THICKNESS, BRAKE DISKS .....	12-20
CHANGING THE BRAKE FLUID FRONT .....	12-21
CHANGING THE BRAKE FLUID REAR .....	12-22
CHECKING THE BOLTS ON THE BRAKE SYSTEM FOR FORCE FIT .....	12-22
CHECK ABS FAULT MEMORY WITH THE KTM DIAGNOSIS TOOL .....	12-22
CLEANING THE DUST BOOTS .....	12-23
BLEEDING THE FORK LEGS .....	12-23
CHECKING THE SWING ARM SUPPORT .....	12-23
CHECKING/ADJUSTING THE STEERING HEAD BEARING .....	12-23
CHECKING ALL CHASSIS BOLTS FOR FORCE FIT .....	12-23
CHECKING THE SPOKE TENSION AND RIM RUN-OUT .....	12-24
CHECKING THE CHAIN AND CHAIN GUIDES FOR WEAR, FORCE FIT AND TENSION ..	12-24
CHECKING THE NUTS/BOLTS ON THE ENGINE SPROCKET AND THE REAR SPROCKET FOR THE SECURING AGENT AND A TIGHT FIT .....	12-24
CHECKING THE WHEEL BEARING AND JERK DAMPER FOR CLEARANCE .....	12-24
SERVICING THE FORK .....	12-25
SERVICING THE SHOCK ABSORBER .....	12-25
CLEANING AND GREASING THE STEERING HEAD BEARING AND SEALING ELEMENTS ..	12-25
CLEANING AND ADJUSTING THE CARBURETOR .....	12-26
CHANGING THE COOLING LIQUID .....	12-26



## PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

### 950 ADVENTURE

		1. Service after 1000 km	7500 km or after 1 year	15000 km or after 2 years	22500 km or after 3 years	30000 km or after 4 years	37500 km or after 5 years	45000 km or after 6 years	52500 km or after 7 years	60000 km or after 8 years
ENGINE	Change engine oil and oil filter	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Clean oil screens of engine and oil tank	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Clean magnetic drain plugs of engine and oil tank	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Check oil lines for damage and kink-less arrangement	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Replace the oil line connection from the front valve cover to the oil tank							●		
	Renew spark plugs			●		●		●		●
	Check the spark plug connector for a tight fit to the spark plug							●		
	Check and adjust valve clearance	●		●		●		●		●
	Check engine fastening bolts for tight fit	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Check all engine bolts accessible from the outside for tight fit	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Check clutch linings			●		●		●		●
	Check the outer clutch hub and clutch drive for wear from the clutch disks									●
	Check clutch pressure booster system			●		●		●		●
	Clean the oil jet for the clutch lubrication	●		●		●		●		●
	Replace the water pump seal; check the water pump shaft for wear			●		●		●		●
Check the pretensioning of the timing chain tensioner					●				●	
CARBURETOR	Check carburetor connection boots for cracks and leaks	●		●		●		●		●
	Check synchronisation of carburetors using special tool, if necessary adjust	●		●		●		●		●
	Check idle setting (1400 rpm)	●		●		●		●		●
ADD-ON-PARTS	Check bleeder hoses for damage and kink-free arrangement	●		●		●		●		●
	Check cooling system for leaks and antifreeze protection	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Check radiator fan for proper operation	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Check exhaust system for leaks and correct fit	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Check actuating cables for damage, smooth operation, and kink-less arrangement, adjust and lubricate	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Check the oil level in the hydraulic clutch reservoir		●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Check air filter, renew if necessary, clean air filter box			●		●		●		●
	Check cables for damage and kink-less arrangement	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Check headlamp adjustment	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Check electrical system for function (low/high beams, stop light, turn indicators, headlamp flasher, tell-tale lamps, speedometer illumination, horn, sidestand switch, clutch switch, emergency-off switch)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Make sure all bolts and nuts are tight	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	BRAKES	Check brake fluid level, lining thickness and brake discs	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Change brake fluid			●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check brake lines for damage and leaks		●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check/adjust smooth operation, free travel of handbrake/footbrake levers		●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check the guide bolt on floating brake calipers for wear						●				●
CHASSIS	Check bolts of brake system for tight fit	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Check shock absorber and fork for leaks and proper operation	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Clean fork dust sleeves		●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Bleed fork legs	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Check swingarm pivot	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
WHEELS	Check/adjust steering-head bearing	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Check all chassis bolts for tight fit (fork clamps, fork leg, axle nuts/bolts, swinging arm pivot, shock absorber)	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Check spoke tension and rim joint	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Check tire condition and inflation pressure	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Check chain and chain guides for wear, force fit and tension	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Check bolts/nuts on pinion and chain sprocket for locking devices and a tight fit	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
	Lubricate chain	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●
Check wheel bearings and jerk damper for play		●	●	●	●	●	●	●	●	
Check the distance bushing and seal rings for damage or wear			●		●		●		●	

**IF MOTORCYCLE IS USED FOR COMPETITION 7500 KM SERVICE SHOULD BE CARRIED OUT AFTER EVERY RACE!**  
**SERVICE INTERVALLS SHOULD NEVER BE EXCEEDED BY MORE THAN 500 KM.**  
 MAINTENANCE WORK DONE BY KTM AUTHORISED WORKSHOPS IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE OF CARE AND CHECKS DONE BY THE RIDER!



## PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

### IMPORTANT MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES TO BE PERFORMED BASED ON A SEPARATE SUPPLEMENT ORDER

	at least once a year	every 2 years or 15000 km	every 4 years or 30000 km
Perform complete fork maintenance		●	
Perform complete shock absorber maintenance		●	
Clean and lubricate steering-head bearing and sealing elements	●		
Clean and adjust the carburetors		●	
Treat the electrical contacts and switches with contact spray	●		
Treat battery connections with contact grease	●		
Change coolant fluid		●	
Check the wheel spindles/swing arm pivot; replace in case of damage to the surface or corrosion			●
Perform a compression test			8 years/60000 km

### VITAL CHECKS AND CARE PROCEDURES TO BE CONDUCTED BY THE OWNER OR THE MECHANIC

	before each start	after every cleaning	every 1000 km or after off road use
Check oil level	●		
Check brake fluid level	●		
Check brake pads for wear	●		
Check lighting system for proper operation	●		
Check horn for proper operation	●		
Lubricate and adjust actuating cables and nipples		●	
Bleed fork legs in regular intervals			●
Clean chain			●
Lubricate chain		●	●
Check chain tension, lubricate chain if necessary	●		
Check tire pressure and wear	●		
Check coolant level	●		
Check fuel lines for leaks	●		
Check all control elements for smooth running	●		
Check brake performance	●	●	
Treat exposed metal components (except for the braking and exhaust systems) with wax-based anti-corrosion agents		●	
Treat ignition/steering lock and light switch with contact spray		●	



## PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

990 SUPER DUKE		1. Service after 1000 km	7500 km or once a year	15000 km or every 2 years
ENGINE	Change engine oil and oil filter	●	●	●
	Clean oil screens of engine and oil tank	●	●	●
	Clean magnetic drain plugs of engine and oil tank	●	●	●
	Check oil lines for damage and kink-less arrangement	●	●	●
	Renew spark plugs			●
	Check and adjust valve clearance	●		●
	Check engine fastening bolts for tight fit	●	●	●
	Check all engine bolts accessible from the outside for tight fit	●	●	●
	Check clutch linings			●
	Check clutch pressure booster system			●
	Clean the oil jet for the clutch lubrication	●		●
INJECTION	Check rubber boot for cracks or leaks	●		●
	Check fault memory with the KTM diagnosis tool	●	●	●
	Perform a status check of neutral, clutch, 2nd/3rd gear and side stand switch using the KTM diagnosis tool	●	●	●
	Check the fuel hose, the vent hoses, hoses on the vacuum sensors and secondary air system hoses for correct installation, kink-free installation and damage	●	●	●
	Replace the O-ring on the fuel hose connection and check for leaks	●	●	●
	Check the wiring harness on the throttle body for proper installation and damage	●		●
ADD-ON-PARTS	Check cooling system for leaks and antifreeze protection	●	●	●
	Check radiator fan for proper operation	●	●	●
	Check the exhaust system for leaks and correct suspension and the clamps for a tight fit	●	●	●
	Replace the graphite gasket in the rear exhaust manifold slide			●
	Check actuating cables for damage, smooth operation, and kink-less arrangement, adjust and lubricate	●	●	●
	Check the oil level in the hydraulic clutch reservoir		●	●
	Check air filter, renew if necessary, clean air filter box			●
	Check cables for damage and kink-less arrangement	●	●	●
	Check headlamp adjustment	●	●	●
	Check electrical system for function (low/high beams, stop light, turn indicators, headlamp flasher, tell-tale lamps, speedometer illumination, horn, side-stand switch, clutch switch, emergency-off switch)	●	●	●
Make sure all bolts and nuts are tight	●	●	●	
BRAKES	Check brake fluid level, lining thickness, and brake discs	●	●	●
	Change brake fluid			●
	Check brake lines for damage and leaks	●	●	●
	Check/adjust smooth operation, free travel of handbrake/footbrake levers	●	●	●
	Check bolts of brake system for tight fit	●	●	●
CHASSIS	Check shock absorber and fork for leaks and proper operation	●	●	●
	Clean fork dust sleeves		●	●
	Bleed fork legs	●	●	●
	Check swingarm pivot	●	●	●
	Check/adjust steering-head bearing	●	●	●
Check all chassis bolts for tight fit (fork plates, fork leg, axle nuts/bolts, swinging-fork pivot, reversing lever, shock absorber)	●	●	●	
WHEELS	Check rim joint	●	●	●
	Check tire condition and inflation pressure	●	●	●
	Check chain and chain guides for wear, force fit and tension	●	●	●
	Check bolts/nuts on pinion and chain sprocket for locking devices and a tight fit	●	●	●
	Lubricate chain	●	●	●
	Check wheel bearings and jerk damper for play		●	●

**IF MOTORCYCLE IS USED FOR COMPETITION 7500 KM SERVICE SHOULD BE CARRIED OUT AFTER EVERY RACE!**  
**SERVICE INTERVALLS SHOULD NEVER BE EXCEEDED BY MORE THAN 500 KM.**  
 MAINTENANCE WORK PERFORMED BY AN AUTHORIZED KTM WORKSHOP IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE FOR CARE AND MAINTENANCE BY THE DRIVER!



## PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

### IMPORTANT MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES TO BE PERFORMED BASED ON A SEPARATE SUPPLEMENT ORDER

	at least once a year	every 2 years or 15000 km
Perform complete fork maintenance		●
Perform complete shock absorber maintenance		●
Clean and lubricate steering-head bearing and sealing elements	●	
Treat the electrical contacts and switches with contact spray	●	
Treat battery connections with contact grease	●	
Change coolant fluid		●

### VITAL CHECKS AND CARE PROCEDURES TO BE CONDUCTED BY THE OWNER OR THE MECHANIC

	before each start	after every cleaning	every 1000 km
Check oil level	●		
Check brake fluid level	●		
Check brake pads for wear	●		
Check lighting system for proper operation	●		
Check horn for proper operation	●		
Lubricate and adjust actuating cables and nipples		●	
Clean chain			●
Lubricate chain		●	●
Check chain tension, lubricate chain if necessary	●		
Check tire pressure and wear	●		
Check coolant level	●		
Check fuel lines for leaks	●		
Check all control elements for smooth running	●		
Grease the hand brake lever and clutch lever		●	
Check brake performance	●	●	
Treat exposed metal components (except for the braking and exhaust systems) with wax-based anti-corrosion agents		●	
Treat ignition/steering lock and light switch with contact spray		●	

		<b>PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE</b>		
		<b>950 SUPERMOTO</b>	1. Service after 1000 km	7500 km or once a year
ENGINE	Change engine oil and oil filter	●	●	●
	Clean oil screens of engine and oil tank	●	●	●
	Clean magnetic drain plugs of engine and oil tank	●	●	●
	Check oil lines for damage and kink-less arrangement	●	●	●
	Renew spark plugs			●
	Check and adjust valve clearance	●		●
	Check engine fastening bolts for tight fit	●	●	●
	Check all engine bolts accessible from the outside for tight fit	●	●	●
	Check clutch linings			●
	Check clutch pressure booster system			●
	Clean the oil jet for the clutch lubrication	●		●
CARBURETOR	Check carburetor connection boots for cracks and leaks	●		●
	Check synchronisation of carburetors using special tool, if necessary adjust	●		●
	Check idle setting (1400 rpm)	●		●
	Check bleeder hoses for damage and kink-free arrangement	●		●
ADD-ON-PARTS	Check cooling system for leaks and antifreeze protection	●	●	●
	Check radiator fan for proper operation	●	●	●
	Check exhaust system for leaks and correct fit	●	●	●
	Replace the graphite gasket in the rear exhaust manifold slide			●
	Check actuating cables for damage, smooth operation, and kink-less arrangement, adjust and lubricate	●	●	●
	Check the oil level in the hydraulic clutch reservoir		●	●
	Check air filter, renew if necessary, clean air filter box			●
	Check cables for damage and kink-less arrangement	●	●	●
	Check headlamp adjustment	●	●	●
	Check electrical system for function (low/high beams, stop light, turn indicators, headlamp flasher, tell-tale lamps, speedometer illumination, horn, side-stand switch, clutch switch, emergency-off switch)	●	●	●
	Make sure all bolts and nuts are tight	●	●	●
BRAKES	Check brake fluid level, lining thickness, and brake discs	●	●	●
	Change brake fluid			●
	Check brake lines for damage and leaks	●	●	●
	Check/adjust smooth operation, free travel of handbrake/footbrake levers	●	●	●
	Check bolts of brake system for tight fit	●	●	●
CHASSIS	Check shock absorber and fork for leaks and proper operation	●	●	●
	Clean fork dust sleeves		●	●
	Bleed fork legs	●	●	●
	Check swingarm pivot	●	●	●
	Check/adjust steering-head bearing	●	●	●
	Check all chassis bolts for tight fit (fork plates, fork leg, axle nuts/bolts, swinging-fork pivot, reversing lever, shock absorber)	●	●	●
WHEELS	Check rim joint	●	●	●
	Check tire condition and inflation pressure	●	●	●
	Check chain and chain guides for wear, force fit and tension	●	●	●
	Check bolts/nuts on pinion and chain sprocket for locking devices and a tight fit	●	●	●
	Lubricate chain	●	●	●
	Check wheel bearings and jerk damper for play		●	●

**IF MOTORCYCLE IS USED FOR COMPETITION 7500 KM SERVICE SHOULD BE CARRIED OUT AFTER EVERY RACE!**  
**SERVICE INTERVALLS SHOULD NEVER BE EXCEEDED BY MORE THAN 500 KM.**  
 MAINTENANCE WORK DONE BY KTM AUTHORISED WORKSHOPS IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE OF CARE AND CHECKS DONE BY THE RIDER!





## PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

### IMPORTANT MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES TO BE PERFORMED BASED ON A SEPARATE SUPPLEMENT ORDER

	at least once a year	every 2 years or 15000 km
Perform complete fork maintenance		●
Perform complete shock absorber maintenance		●
Clean and lubricate steering-head bearing and sealing elements	●	
Clean and adjust the carburetors		●
Treat the electrical contacts and switches with contact spray	●	
Treat battery connections with contact grease	●	
Change coolant fluid		●

### VITAL CHECKS AND CARE PROCEDURES TO BE CONDUCTED BY THE OWNER OR THE MECHANIC

	before each start	after every cleaning	every 1000 km
Check oil level	●		
Check brake fluid level	●		
Check brake pads for wear	●		
Check lighting system for proper operation	●		
Check horn for proper operation	●		
Lubricate and adjust actuating cables and nipples		●	
Bleed fork legs in regular intervals			●
Clean chain			●
Lubricate chain		●	●
Check chain tension, lubricate chain if necessary	●		
Check tire pressure and wear	●		
Check coolant level	●		
Check fuel lines for leaks	●		
Check all control elements for smooth running	●		
Check brake performance	●	●	
Treat exposed metal components (except for the braking and exhaust systems) with wax-based anti-corrosion agents		●	
Treat ignition/steering lock and light switch with contact spray		●	



## PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

990 ADVENTURE		1. Service after 1000 km	7500 km or once a year	15000 km or every 2 years
ENGINE	Change engine oil and oil filter	●	●	●
	Clean oil screens of engine and oil tank	●	●	●
	Clean magnetic drain plugs of engine and oil tank	●	●	●
	Check oil lines for damage and kink-less arrangement	●	●	●
	Renew spark plugs			●
	Check and adjust valve clearance	●		●
	Check engine fastening bolts for tight fit	●	●	●
	Check all engine bolts accessible from the outside for tight fit	●	●	●
	Check clutch linings			●
	Check clutch pressure booster system			●
	Clean the oil jet for the clutch lubrication	●		●
INJECTION	Check rubber boot for cracks or leaks	●		●
	Check fault memory with the KTM diagnosis tool	●	●	●
	Perform a status check of neutral, clutch, 2nd/3rd gear and side stand switch using the KTM diagnosis tool	●	●	●
	Check the fuel hose, the vent hoses, hoses on the vacuum sensors and secondary air system hoses for correct installation, kink-free installation and damage	●	●	●
	Replace the O-ring on the fuel hose connection and check for leaks	●	●	●
	Check the wiring harness on the throttle body for proper installation and damage	●		●
ADD-ON-PARTS	Check cooling system for leaks and antifreeze protection	●	●	●
	Check radiator fan for proper operation	●	●	●
	Check exhaust system for leaks and correct fit	●	●	●
	Check actuating cables for damage, smooth operation, and kink-less arrangement, adjust and lubricate	●	●	●
	Check the oil level in the hydraulic clutch reservoir		●	●
	Check air filter, renew if necessary, clean air filter box			●
	Check cables for damage and kink-less arrangement	●	●	●
	Check headlamp adjustment	●	●	●
	Check electrical system for function (low/high beams, stop light, turn indicators, headlamp flasher, tell-tale lamps, speedometer illumination, horn, side-stand switch, clutch switch, emergency-off switch)	●	●	●
Make sure all bolts and nuts are tight	●	●	●	
BRAKES	Check brake fluid level, lining thickness, and brake discs	●	●	●
	Change brake fluid			●
	Check brake lines for damage and leaks	●	●	●
	Check/adjust smooth operation, free travel of handbrake/footbrake levers	●	●	●
	Check bolts of brake system for tight fit	●	●	●
	Check ABS fault memory with the KTM diagnosis tool	●	●	●
CHASSIS	Check shock absorber and fork for leaks and proper operation	●	●	●
	Clean fork dust sleeves		●	●
	Bleed fork legs	●	●	●
	Check swingarm pivot	●	●	●
WHEELS	Check/adjust steering-head bearing	●	●	●
	Check all chassis bolts for tight fit (fork plates, fork leg, axle nuts/bolts, swinging-fork pivot, reversing lever, shock absorber)	●	●	●
WHEELS	Check spoke tension and rim joint	●	●	●
	Check tire condition and inflation pressure	●	●	●
	Check chain and chain guides for wear, force fit and tension	●	●	●
	Check bolts/nuts on pinion and chain sprocket for locking devices and a tight fit	●	●	●
	Lubricate chain	●	●	●
Check wheel bearings and jerk damper for play		●	●	

**IF MOTORCYCLE IS USED FOR COMPETITION 7500 KM SERVICE SHOULD BE CARRIED OUT AFTER EVERY RACE!**  
 SERVICE INTERVALLS SHOULD NEVER BE EXCEEDED BY MORE THAN 500 KM.  
 MAINTENANCE WORK DONE BY KTM AUTHORISED WORKSHOPS IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE OF CARE AND CHECKS DONE BY THE RIDER!



## PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

### IMPORTANT MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES TO BE PERFORMED BASED ON A SEPARATE SUPPLEMENT ORDER

	at least once a year	every 2 years or 15000 km
Perform complete fork maintenance		●
Perform complete shock absorber maintenance		●
Clean and lubricate steering-head bearing and sealing elements	●	
Treat the electrical contacts and switches with contact spray	●	
Treat battery connections with contact grease	●	
Change coolant fluid		●

### VITAL CHECKS AND CARE PROCEDURES TO BE CONDUCTED BY THE OWNER OR THE MECHANIC

	before each start	after every cleaning	every 1000 km or after off road use
Check oil level	●		
Check brake fluid level	●		
Check brake pads for wear	●		
Check lighting system for proper operation	●		
Check horn for proper operation	●		
Lubricate and adjust actuating cables and nipples		●	
Bleed fork legs in regular intervals			●
Clean chain			●
Lubricate chain		●	●
Check chain tension, lubricate chain if necessary	●		
Check tire pressure and wear	●		
Check coolant level	●		
Check fuel lines for leaks	●		
Check all control elements for smooth running	●		
Check brake performance	●	●	
Treat exposed metal components (except for the braking and exhaust systems) with wax-based anti-corrosion agents		●	
Treat ignition/steering lock and light switch with contact spray		●	



## PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

<b>950 SUPER ENDURO</b>		1. Service after 1000 km	7500 km or once a year	15000 km or every 2 years
ENGINE	Change engine oil and oil filter	●	●	●
	Clean oil screens of engine and oil tank	●	●	●
	Clean magnetic drain plugs of engine and oil tank	●	●	●
	Check oil lines for damage and kink-less arrangement	●	●	●
	Renew spark plugs			●
	Check and adjust valve clearance	●		●
	Check engine fastening bolts for tight fit	●	●	●
	Check all engine bolts accessible from the outside for tight fit	●	●	●
	Check clutch linings			●
	Check clutch pressure booster system			●
	Clean the oil jet for the clutch lubrication	●		●
CARBURETOR	Check carburetor connection boots for cracks and leaks	●		●
	Check synchronisation of carburetors using special tool, if necessary adjust	●		●
	Check idle setting (1400 rpm)	●		●
	Check bleeder hoses for damage and kink-free arrangement	●		●
ADD-ON-PARTS	Check cooling system for leaks and antifreeze protection	●	●	●
	Check radiator fan for proper operation	●	●	●
	Check exhaust system for leaks and correct fit	●	●	●
	Check actuating cables for damage, smooth operation, and kink-less arrangement, adjust and lubricate	●	●	●
	Check the oil level in the hydraulic clutch reservoir		●	●
	Check air filter, renew if necessary, clean air filter box		●	●
	Check cables for damage and kink-less arrangement	●	●	●
	Check headlamp adjustment	●	●	●
	Check electrical system for function (low/high beams, stop light, turn indicators, headlamp flasher, tell-tale lamps, speedometer illumination, horn, side-stand switch, clutch switch, emergency-off switch)	●	●	●
	Make sure all bolts and nuts are tight	●	●	●
BRAKES	Check brake fluid level, lining thickness, and brake discs	●	●	●
	Change brake fluid			●
	Check brake lines for damage and leaks	●	●	●
	Check/adjust smooth operation, free travel of handbrake/footbrake levers	●	●	●
	Check bolts of brake system for tight fit	●	●	●
CHASSIS	Check shock absorber and fork for leaks and proper operation	●	●	●
	Clean fork dust sleeves		●	●
	Bleed fork legs	●	●	●
	Check swingarm pivot	●	●	●
	Check/adjust steering-head bearing	●	●	●
	Check all chassis bolts for tight fit (fork plates, fork leg, axle nuts/bolts, swinging-fork pivot, reversing lever, shock absorber)	●	●	●
WHEELS	Check spoke tension and rim joint	●	●	●
	Check tire condition and inflation pressure	●	●	●
	Check chain and chain guides for wear, force fit and tension	●	●	●
	Check bolts/nuts on pinion and chain sprocket for locking devices and a tight fit	●	●	●
	Lubricate chain	●	●	●
	Check wheel bearings and jerk damper for play	●	●	●

**IF MOTORCYCLE IS USED FOR COMPETITION 7500 KM SERVICE SHOULD BE CARRIED OUT AFTER EVERY RACE!**  
**SERVICE INTERVALLS SHOULD NEVER BE EXCEEDED BY MORE THAN 500 KM.**  
 MAINTENANCE WORK DONE BY KTM AUTHORISED WORKSHOPS IS NOT A SUBSTITUTE OF CARE AND CHECKS DONE BY THE RIDER!



## PERIODIC MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE

### IMPORTANT MAINTENANCE PROCEDURES TO BE PERFORMED BASED ON A SEPARATE SUPPLEMENT ORDER

	at least once a year	every 2 years or 15000 km
Perform complete fork maintenance		●
Perform complete shock absorber maintenance		●
Clean and lubricate steering-head bearing and sealing elements	●	
Clean and adjust the carburetors	●	
Treat the electrical contacts and switches with contact spray	●	
Treat battery connections with contact grease	●	
Change coolant fluid		●

### VITAL CHECKS AND CARE PROCEDURES TO BE CONDUCTED BY THE OWNER OR THE MECHANIC

	before each start	after every cleaning	every 1000 km	after off road use
Check oil level	●			
Check brake fluid level	●			
Check brake pads for wear	●			
Check lighting system for proper operation	●			
Check horn for proper operation	●			
Lubricate and adjust actuating cables and nipples		●		
Bleed fork legs in regular intervals			●	●
Clean chain			●	●
Lubricate chain		●	●	●
Check chain tension, lubricate chain if necessary	●			
Check tire pressure and wear	●			
Check coolant level	●			
Check fuel lines for leaks	●			
Check all control elements for smooth running	●			
Check brake performance	●	●		
Treat exposed metal components (except for the braking and exhaust systems) with wax-based anti-corrosion agents		●		
Treat ignition/steering lock and light switch with contact spray		●		
Check spoke tension (sound test)				●
Check the rims for damage and deformation				●
Check exhaust system for leaks and correct fit				●
Check air filter, renew if necessary, clean air filter box				●
Check shock absorber and fork for leaks and proper operation				●
Clean fork dust sleeves				●

## Lubrication and maintenance work - engine

### Changing the engine oil and filter, cleaning the oil screens and magnets on the drain plugs

NOTE: Change the engine oil when the engine is at operating temperature.



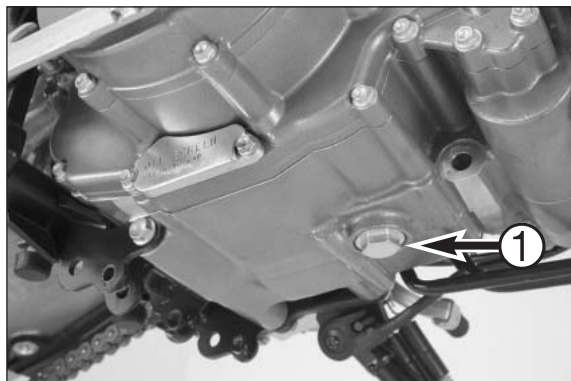
#### WARNING



THE ENGINE AND ENGINE OIL ARE VERY HOT AT OPERATING TEMPERATURE – BE CAREFUL NOT TO BURN YOURSELF.

NOTE: before you start with the lubricating and maintenance work described below, remove the engine guard, seat and both tanks (950/990 Adventure), the seat, both tank covers and the front spoiler for the 990 Super Duke model or the seat, tank and the spoiler for the 950 Supermoto; also tilt up the tank for the 990 Super Duke (see Chapter 3). The vehicle must be jacked up with the corresponding special tool. After you finish, assemble the vehicle in the reverse order.

- Remove the oil drain plug on the engine ❶ and allow the oil to drain into a receptacle.
- Clean the magnet on the drain plug.
- Mount a new seal ring on the drain plug, screw back in and tighten to 35 Nm.



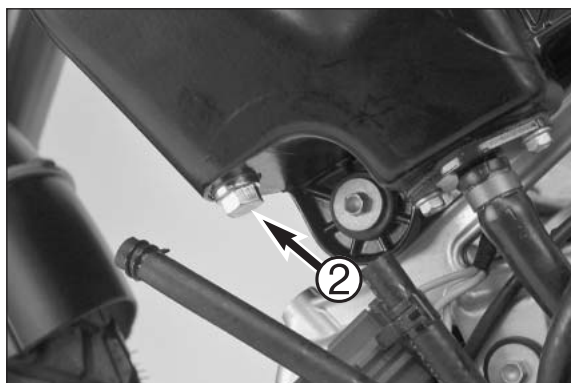
- Unscrew the oil drain plug ❷ on the oil tank and allow the oil to drain into a receptacle.

NOTE: dispose of the used oil properly.

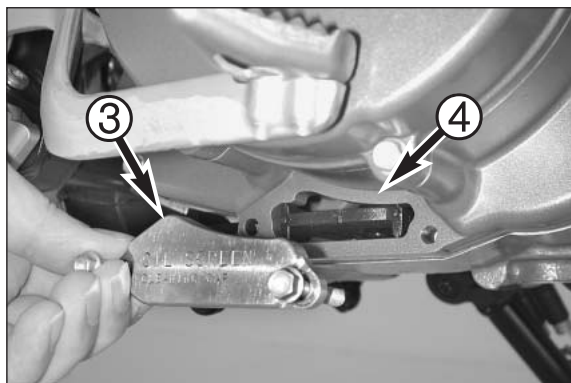
Do not pour the used oil into the sewer system.

1 liter of used oil will pollute 1,000,000 liters of water.

- Clean the magnet on the drain plug.
- Mount a new seal ring on the drain plug, screw back in and tighten to 25 Nm.

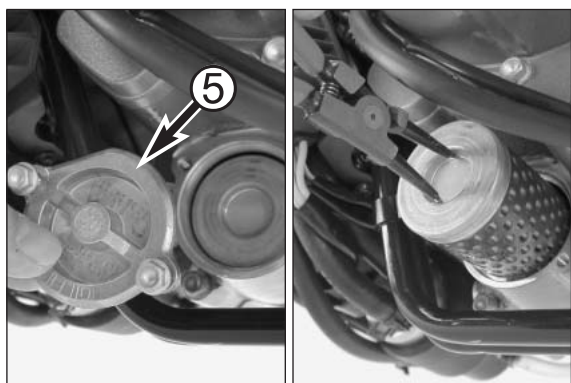


- Remove the oil screen cover ❸ and carefully pull out the oil screen ❹ with a pair of pliers.
- Clean the oil screen, remount with the TOP mark facing up and mount the cover.



- Remove the oil filter cover ❺ and pull the engine out of the engine case with circlip pliers (upside-down).

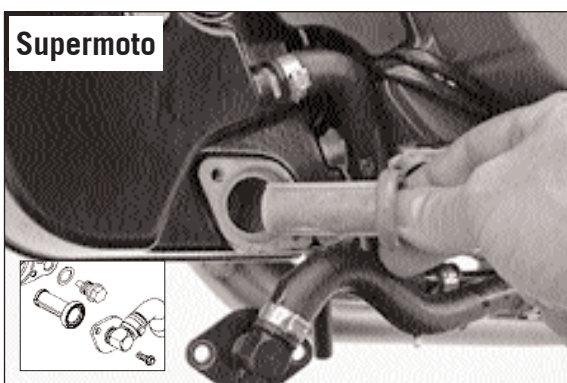
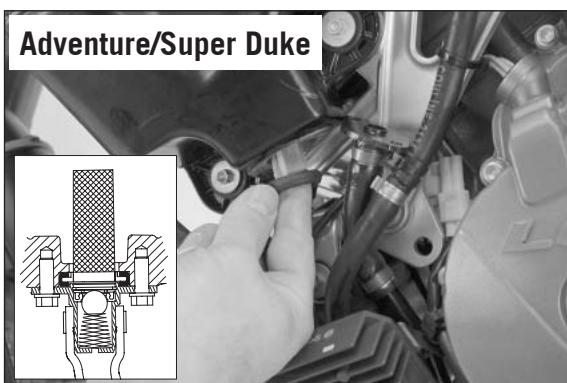
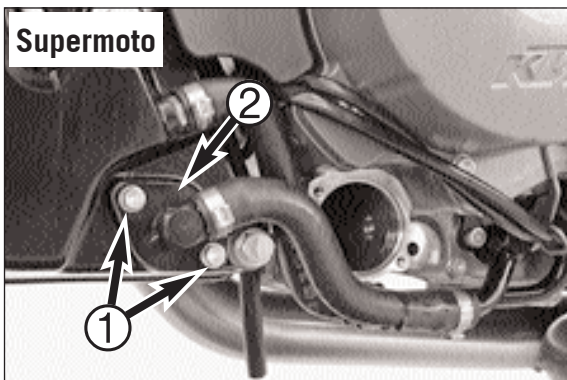
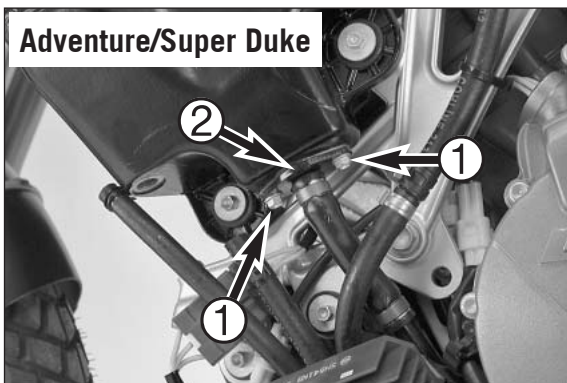
- Insert a new oil filter in the engine case, grease the O-ring and mount the oil filter cover together with the O-ring. Tighten the bolts to 6 Nm.



#### CAUTION



ONLY USE ORIGINAL KTM OIL FILTERS. THE ENGINE CAN BE DAMAGED IF OTHER FILTERS ARE USED.



- Remove both bolts ❶ from the oil tank connection ❷ and tilt the oil tank aside together with the oil return valve.
- Remove the screen and cleanse.

- Grease the seal ring and carefully slide the oil screen into the oil tank. Position the oil tank connection together with the oil return valve, mount the bolts and tighten to 10 Nm.

**Engine oil**

Automobile engine oil used to be used for four-stroke motorcycles before there were separate motorcycle specifications. Different technical developments made it necessary to have a separate specification for four-stroke motorcycles - the JASO T903 MA standard. Whereas car engines require long changing intervals, motorcycle engines require a higher power output at higher speeds. Most motorcycle engines also use the same oil to lubricate the transmission and the clutch. The JASO MA standard responds to these special requirements.

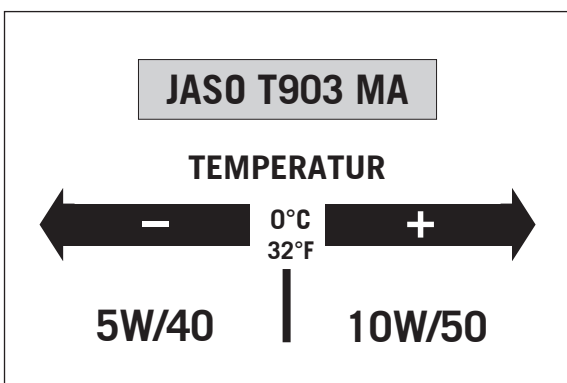
Only use fully synthetic engine oils that meet the JASO MA quality requirements (see information on the can).

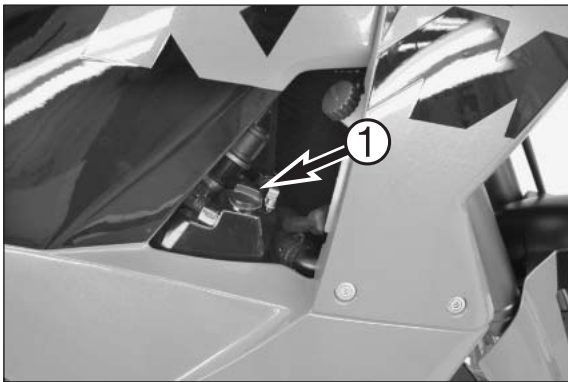
KTM recommends Motorex Power Synt 4T in the 10W/50 viscosity (for temperatures over 0°C) or 5W/40 (for temperatures under 0°C).

- Fill approx. 2.7 liters of engine oil into the oil tank. The oil tank will be filled up to the top.
- Start the engine and allow to idle for about one minute without accelerating.
- Switch off the engine and pour another 0.3 liters into the oil tank. Check the oil system for leakage.

**! CAUTION !**

DO NOT REV UP THE ENGINE RIGHT AFTER CHANGING THE OIL SINCE ALL OF THE LUBRICATING POINTS WILL NOT BE SUPPLIED WITH ENOUGH OIL YET.



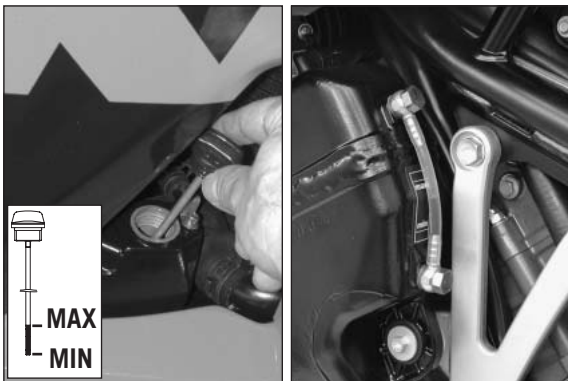


### Checking the engine oil level

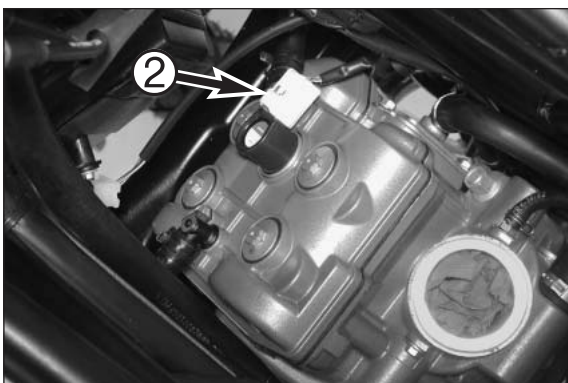
Check the engine oil level when the engine is warm (at least 4 bars on the temperature indicator will light up). Place the motorcycle on a level surface (not on the side stand).

Turn off the engine, unscrew the oil dipstick ❶ and wipe off with a cloth. Screw the oil dipstick **all the way back in** and back out again. The oil level should fall between the lower end of the oil dipstick (MIN) and the MAX mark.

The oil capacity between the MIN and MAX mark is 0.5 liters. For engines with an inspection pipe, the oil level should be between the MIN and MAX marks. Add more engine oil if necessary and check the engine for leakage.



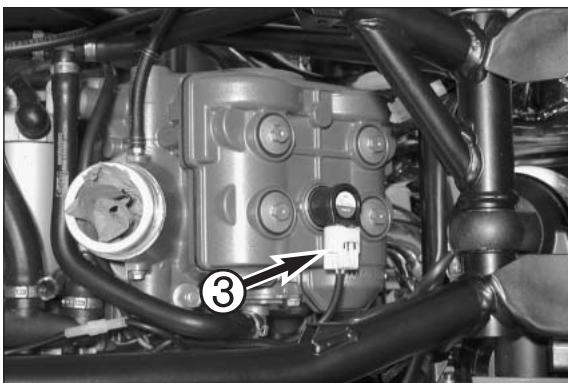
- 
- ! CAUTION !**
- 
- NOT ENOUGH ENGINE OIL OR LOW-QUALITY OIL WILL LEAD TO PREMATURE ENGINE WEAR.
  - DO NOT EXCEED THE MAXIMUM LEVEL.
  - DO NOT ALLOW TO FALL BELOW THE MINIMUM LEVEL.



### Replacing the spark plugs

NOTE: the carburetors are dismantled during the 15000 km inspection to check/adjust the valve clearance. This work is described in Chapter 3 and will not be described in detail at this point.

- Disconnect the cable connectors (❷ and ❸) from both ignition coils.
- Dismount the throttle body (see Chapter 3).
- Pull the ignition coils out of the spark plug shafts.
- Unscrew the spark plugs with the special tool 600.29.073.000.



- Check the new spark plugs for the correct electrode distance. The distance should be 0.7 mm (Carburator) and 0.8 (Injection).
- Insert new spark plugs with the special tool 600.29.073.000 and tighten to 12 Nm (M10) or 20 Nm (M12x1.5).

- 
- ! CAUTION !**
- 
- DO NOT EXCEED THE FIXED TORQUE SINCE SPARK PLUGS BREAK EASILY.

- Insert the ignition coils in the spark plug shafts and push to the stop by hand.

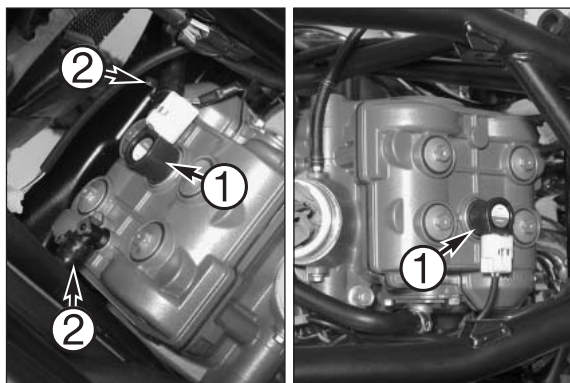
NOTE: if you are checking the valve clearance, insert the ignition coils later.

- 
- ! CAUTION !**
- 
- DO NOT INSTALL THE IGNITION COILS WITH A HAMMER OR SIMILAR TOOL.
  - TURN THE CONNECTIONS ON THE IGNITION COILS SO THEY DO NOT COME CLOSE TO THE VALVE COVER BOLTS (SEE PHOTOS) SINCE THIS COULD CAUSE ELECTROMAGNETIC INTERFERENCE.



- Connect the cable connectors to both ignition coils.

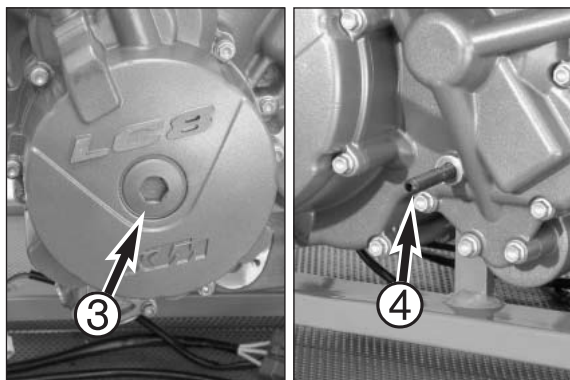




### Checking and adjusting the valve clearance

NOTE: to make it easier to work on the front cylinder, remove the 4 radiator retaining bolts and pull the radiator forward.

- Pull the EPC valve on the front cylinder from the bracket.
- Disconnect the ignition coil connectors ① and pull the ignition coils out.
- Push back the spring-loaded band-type clamps ② with the special pliers 600.29.057.100 and pull the vent hoses from the valve cover connections.
- Remove both valve covers and the gaskets.



- Remove the plug ③, turn the crankshaft to the rear cylinder TDC position and lock with special tool 0113 080802 ④. In the TDC position, the cams of the rear cylinder must point towards the inside and the crosses on the camshaft gears must coincide with the plane outer surface of the cylinder head (see Chapter 4).



- Check the valve clearance with the feeler gauge. The minimum clearance when the engine is cold should be 0.10 – 0.15 mm (intake) and 0.25 – 0.30 mm (exhaust).

NOTE: if the valve clearance is incorrect for one or more valves, measure how large the deviation is. Use thinner or thicker compensating washers depending on whether the valve clearance is too small or too large.

- Dismount the camshafts (see Chapter 4) and correct the thickness of the shims.

NOTE: compensating shims from 1.85 mm to 3.20 mm are available in graduations of 0.05 mm

- Unscrew the locking bolt, turn the engine to the TDC position of the front cylinder and lock again (see Chapter 4).
- Check the valve clearance of the front cylinder and adjust if necessary - See table on page 12-16 and 12-17 for a list of the required shims.

NOTE: the procedure for the front cylinder is the same as for the rear cylinder.

- Mount the EPC valve.

### ! CAUTION !

IF THE RETAINING CLIP FOR THE FRONT EPC VALVE IS BENT, THE EPC VALVE WILL BE ABLE TO TOUCH THE FRAME. THE ENGINE VIBRATIONS CAN CAUSE IT TO OPEN SLIGHTLY, RESULTING IN A LACK OF POWER FOR THE ENTIRE SPEED RANGE.

- Mount both valve covers.
- Connect the vent hoses to the connections on the valve covers and attach the spring-loaded band-type clamps ① with the special pliers 600.29.057.100.
- Mount the ignition coils and connect the connector.
- Screw the radiator back on.



INTAKE	Number/thickness of the demounted compensating washer(shim)in mm																													
	1,85	1,90	1,95	2,00	2,05	2,10	2,15	2,20	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20		
Measured valve clearance (mm)	1,85	1,90	1,95	2,00	2,05	2,10	2,15	2,20	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20		
0,00 - 0,05	-	-	1,85	1,90	1,95	2,00	2,05	2,10	2,15	2,20	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20
0,06 - 0,10	-	1,85	1,90	1,95	2,00	2,05	2,10	2,15	2,20	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20	
0,10 - 0,15	Specified valve clearance - no correction required																													
0,16 - 0,20	1,90	1,95	2,00	2,05	2,10	2,15	2,20	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20			
0,21 - 0,25	1,95	2,00	2,05	2,10	2,15	2,20	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20				
0,26 - 0,30	2,00	2,05	2,10	2,15	2,20	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20					
0,31 - 0,35	2,05	2,10	2,15	2,20	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20						
0,36 - 0,40	2,10	2,15	2,20	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20							
0,41 - 0,45	2,15	2,20	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20								
0,46 - 0,50	2,20	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20									
0,51 - 0,55	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20										
0,56 - 0,60	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20											
0,61 - 0,65	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20												
0,66 - 0,70	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20													
0,71 - 0,75	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20														
0,76 - 0,80	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20															
0,81 - 0,85	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20																
0,86 - 0,90	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20																	
0,91 - 0,95	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20																		
0,96 - 1,00	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20																			
1,01 - 1,05	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20																				
1,06 - 1,10	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20																					
1,11 - 1,15	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20																						
1,16 - 1,20	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20																							
1,21 - 1,25	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20																								
1,26 - 1,30	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20																									
1,31 - 1,35	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20																										
1,36 - 1,40	3,10	3,15	3,20																											
1,41 - 1,45	3,15	3,20																												
1,46 - 1,50	3,20																													

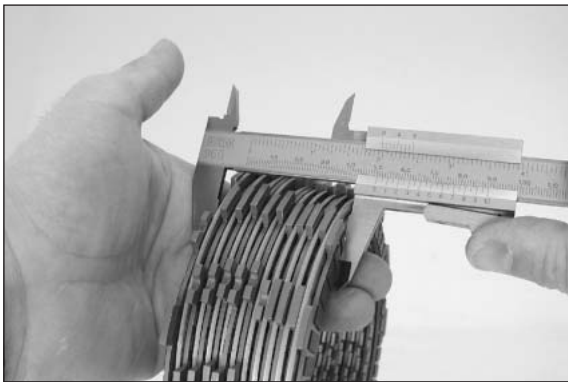
NOTE to example:

- Measured valve clearance: 0.48 mm
- Demounted shim: 2.20 mm
- Specified valve clearance: 0.10 - 0.15 mm
- New shim required: 2.55 mm

EXHAUST	Number/thickness of the demounted compensating washer(shim)in mm																												
	1,85	1,90	1,95	2,00	2,05	2,10	2,15	2,20	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20	
Measured valve clearance (mm)	1,85	1,90	1,95	2,00	2,05	2,10	2,15	2,20	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20	
0,00 - 0,05	-	-	-	-	-	1,85	1,90	1,95	2,00	2,05	2,10	2,15	2,20	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00
0,06 - 0,10	-	-	-	-	1,85	1,90	1,95	2,00	2,05	2,10	2,15	2,20	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05
0,11 - 0,15	-	-	1,85	1,90	1,95	2,00	2,05	2,10	2,15	2,20	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15
0,16 - 0,20	-	1,85	1,90	1,95	2,00	2,05	2,10	2,15	2,20	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20
0,21 - 0,25	-	1,85	1,90	1,95	2,00	2,05	2,10	2,15	2,20	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20
0,25 - 0,30	<b>Specified valve clearance - no correction required</b>																												
0,31 - 0,35	1,90	1,95	2,00	2,05	2,10	2,15	2,20	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20		
0,36 - 0,40	1,95	2,00	2,05	2,10	2,15	2,20	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20			
0,41 - 0,45	2,00	2,05	2,10	2,15	2,20	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20				
0,46 - 0,50	2,05	2,10	2,15	2,20	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20					
0,51 - 0,55	2,10	2,15	2,20	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20						
0,56 - 0,60	2,15	2,20	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20							
0,61 - 0,65	2,20	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20								
0,66 - 0,70	2,25	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20									
0,71 - 0,75	2,30	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20										
0,76 - 0,80	2,35	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20											
0,81 - 0,85	2,40	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20												
0,86 - 0,90	2,45	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20													
0,91 - 0,95	2,50	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20														
0,96 - 1,00	2,55	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20															
1,01 - 1,05	2,60	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20																
1,06 - 1,10	2,65	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20																	
1,11 - 1,15	2,70	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20																		
1,16 - 1,20	2,75	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20																			
1,21 - 1,25	2,80	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20																				
1,26 - 1,30	2,85	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20																					
1,31 - 1,35	2,90	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20																						
1,36 - 1,40	2,95	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20																							
1,41 - 1,45	3,00	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20																								
1,46 - 1,50	3,05	3,10	3,15	3,20																									

NOTE to example:

- Measured valve clearance: 0.48 mm
- Demounted shim: 2.20 mm
- Specified valve clearance: 0,25 - 0,30 mm
- New shim required: 2.40 mm

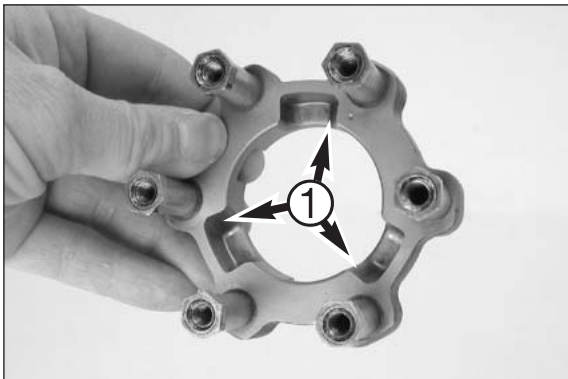


### Checking the clutch lining

- Remove the lock clip on the foot brake lever bolt and pull out the bolt.
- Loosen the bearing bolt on the foot brake lever and remove the foot brake lever.
- Dismount the clutch lining (see Chapter 4).
- Measure the total height of the clutch disk package (all of the lining disks and steel disks together)

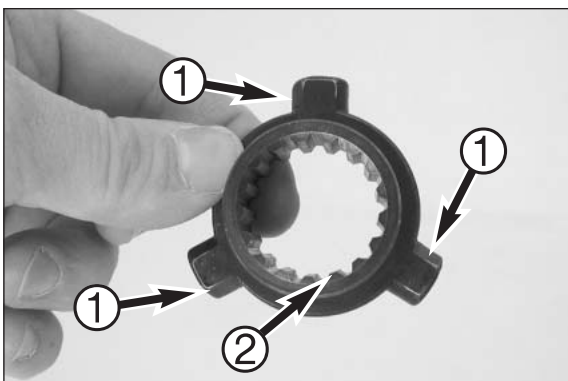
Wear limit: 48.0 mm

- Check the clutch disks for damage (breakage, recesses).

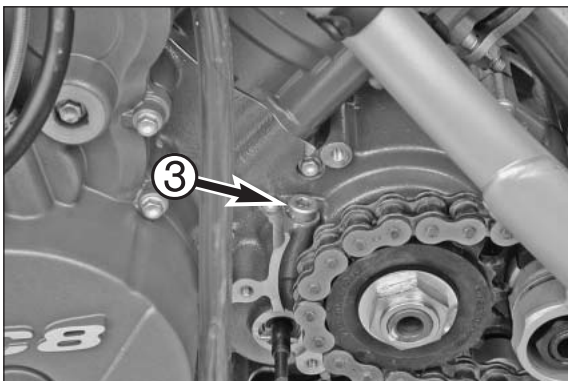


### Checking the clutch pressure booster system

- Check the outer and inner part for wear and breakage, especially near the pressure areas ❶ and the toothing ❷.

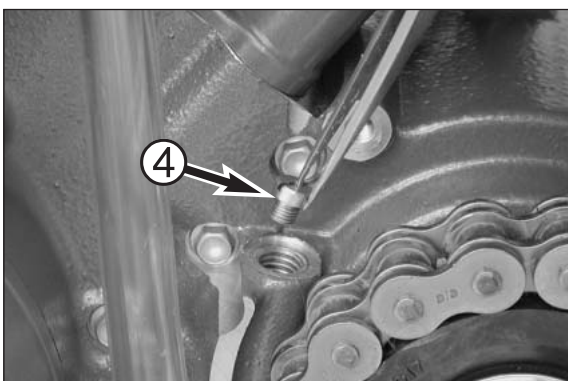


- Assemble the clutch again (see Chapter 6).
- Mount the foot brake lever, secure the bearing bolt with Loctite 243 and tighten to 25 Nm.
- Mount the foot brake lever bolt and attach the lock clip.



### Cleaning the oil jet for the clutch lubrication

- Remove the clutch cylinder, engine sprocket cover and chain securing guide.
- Remove the AH plug ❸ (6 mm) for the clutch lubrication.



- Unscrew the oil jet ❹ with a suitable screwdriver.
- Remove the oil jet from the hole with a pair of tweezers or compressed air.
- Clean and blow compressed air through the oil jet. Check for damage and make sure it is not clogged.
- Remount the oil jet and the AH plug (tightening torque 15 Nm).
- Remount the clutch cylinder, engine sprocket cover and chain securing guide.

**LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE WORK – CARBURETOR****Check the carburetor synchronization with an vacuum gauge and adjust if necessary**

- Disconnect the vacuum hoses from the air filter box ❶ and from the secondary air system valve ❷ and run up on the side between the frame and the air filter box.
- Mount both tanks and connect the fuel lines, open the fuel taps.

NOTE: before you use the special tool 600.29.011.000, always check both dial gauges for synchronism:

- Connect both dial gauges to one cylinder with the vacuum hoses and a T-fitting.
- Tighten the knurled nuts on the special tool by turning them in a clockwise direction almost to the stop.
- Start the engine and unscrew the two knurled nuts until the dials barely begin to vibrate. You should still be able to read the gauge clearly. Both dial gauges should indicate the same value. If not, the special tool is damaged and should not be used.
- Turn off the engine, disconnect the hoses and the T-fitting.

! **CAUTION** !

IF THE FOLLOWING RULES ARE NOT OBSERVED, THE MEASURING MECHANISM IN THE SPECIAL TOOL WILL BE DAMAGED OR DESTROYED:

- ADJUST THE DAMPING FIRST, THEN START THE ENGINE.
- DO NOT DROP THE SPECIAL TOOL.
- DO NOT RUN THE ENGINE WITH DEFECTIVE CARBURETORS (RISK OF THE ENGINE MISFIRING).

- Connect each dial gauge on the special tool to a cylinder. You can also use the on-board hoses (see photo).
- Tighten the knurled nuts again (also adjust stiff damping).
- Start the engine and unscrew both knurled nuts until the dials barely begin to vibrate. You should still be able to read the gauge clearly.

Both dial gauges should indicate the same value. If not, dismantle the air filter and turn the synchronization screw ❸ on the carburetor linkage until the dial gauges indicate a value of +/- 0.03 bar.

NOTE: before making the adjustment, make sure the cold-start system (choke) is completely closed and the engine is at operating temperature.

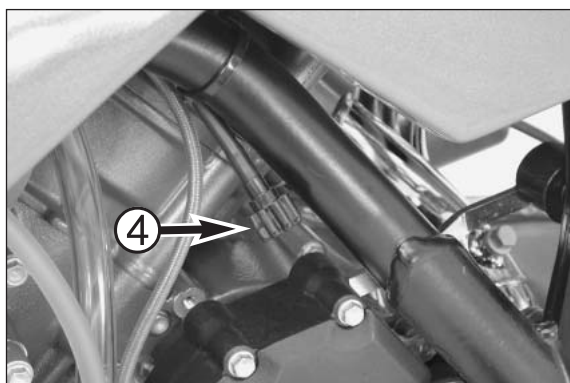
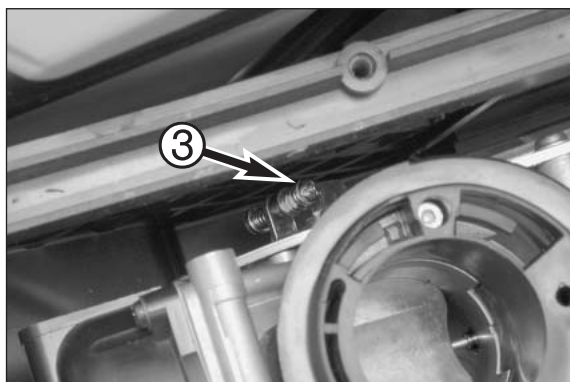
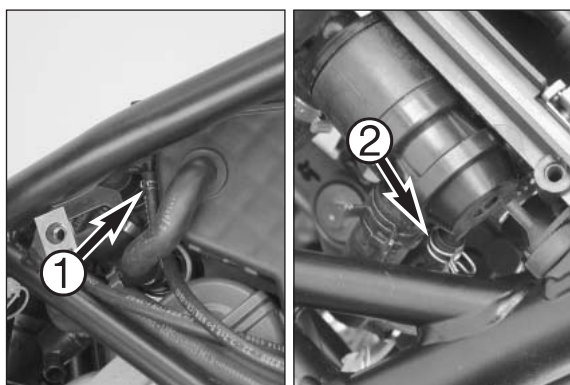
- Remove the vacuum gauge and connect the vacuum hoses to the secondary air system valve or to the air filter box again.

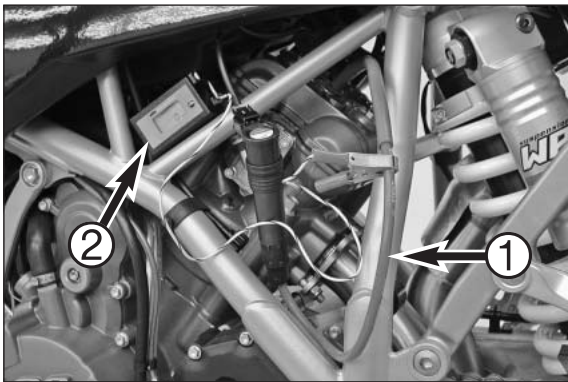
**Checking the idle setting (950 Adventure)**

- Set the idle speed to 1400 rpm.

NOTE:

- before make the adjustment, make sure the cold-start system (choke) is completely closed and the engine has reached operating temperature.
- If the idle speed deviates from the set-point value, correct the value with the adjusting screw ❹: turning in a clockwise direction will increase the idle speed, turning in a counterclockwise direction will decrease the idle speed.





### Checking the idle setting (950 Supermoto/Super Enduro)

- Pull the ignition coil for the rear cylinder from the spark plug.
- Attach the intermediate adapter for the ignition cable 625.29.093.000 ① to the spark plug and ignition coil.
- Measure the idle speed with the tachometer 451.29.075.000 ② or a shop tester and adjust to 1400 rpm.

#### NOTE:

- before make the adjustment, make sure the cold-start system (choke) is completely closed and the engine has reached operating temperature.
- If the idle speed deviates from the set-point value, correct the value with the adjusting screw: turning in a clockwise direction will increase the idle speed, turning in a counterclockwise direction will decrease the idle speed.

## LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE WORK - INJECTION

### Check the fault memory with the KTM diagnostics tool

See KTM diagnostics tool operating instructions

### Scan the status of the neutral, clutch, 2nd/3rd gear and side stand switch using the KTM diagnostics tool

See KTM diagnostics tool operating instructions



### Replacing the O-ring on the fuel hose connector

Disconnect the fuel hose connector (see Chapter 8), remove the O-ring ③, carefully mount a new O-ring and connect the hose connector again. Turn on the ignition, the fuel pump will start up and build up pressure. Check the connection for leakage.

NOTE: Do not connect the hose connection until the tank no longer needs to be folded up for servicing.

## LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE WORK – ADD-ON PARTS

### Checking the cooling system for leakage and the antifreeze concentration

- Check the cooling liquid level in the radiator and in the compensating tank. Fill up if necessary (see Owner's Manual).
- Check the antifreeze concentration with a suitable gauge. The antifreeze concentration should be 50% antifreeze and 50% distilled water (at least -25°C).

NOTE: if the cooling liquid level is far below the minimum mark, check for leakage.

### Checking the radiator fan for proper functioning.

- Following the test drive, let the engine run idle until the fan switches on.

!

#### CAUTION

!

WATCH THE TEMPERATURE INDICATOR FOR THE COOLING LIQUID TO AVOID ENGINE DAMAGE IN CASE THE RADIATOR FAN IS DEFECTIVE.

### Lubricating the cables

NOTE: only use lubricants that are free of resin and acid otherwise they can destroy the inner cable coating and cause the cable to block. Do not use MoS<sub>2</sub> spray.

### Checking the air filter, replacing if necessary, cleaning the air filter box

- See Chapter 3 for dismounting the air filter.

NOTE: the air filter insert cannot be cleaned and should be replaced when soiled. Do not use filter oil.

- When mounting the filter, proceed in the reverse order used to dismount.

## LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE WORK - BRAKES

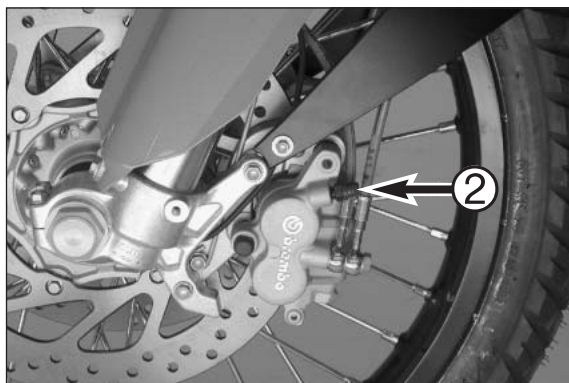
### Checking the brake fluid level, lining thickness, brake disks

- See Owner's Manual

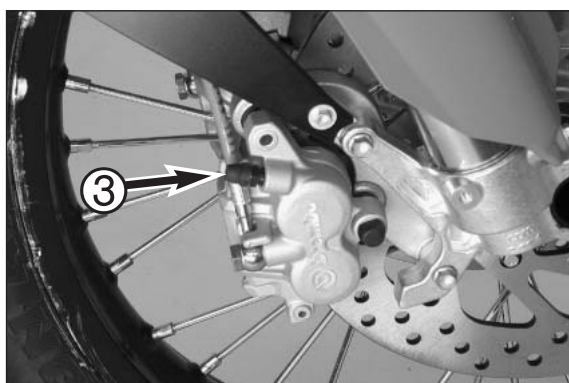


### Changing the front brake fluid

- Open the brake fluid reservoir ①.
- Use a syringe to extract the used brake fluid and add fresh DOT 5.1 brake fluid (Motorex Brake Fluid DOT 5.1).
- Press the front brake caliper pistons all the way back (950/990 Adventure only).



- Use a commercial extractor (shop equipment) to extract the used brake fluid out of the system through the bleeder screw ② on the left brake caliper. Make sure the brake fluid reservoir is always filled with enough fresh brake fluid.
- Tighten the bleeder screw again.



- Now extract the used brake fluid through the bleeder screw ③ on the right brake caliper, also making sure there is always enough fresh brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir.
- Tighten the bleeder screw again.

#### 950/990 Adventure:

- Move the hand brake cylinder into a horizontal position and add DOT 5.1 brake fluid (Motorex Brake Fluid DOT 5.1) up to 5 mm under the top edge of the reservoir. Remount the rubber boot, cover and screws.

#### 950 Supermoto/990 Super Duke:

- Fill the brake fluid reservoir up to the "max" mark ④ and close again.

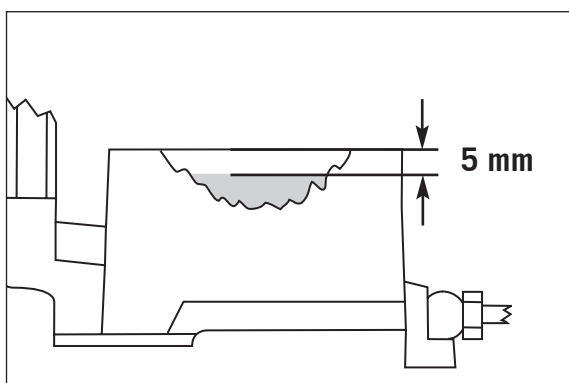
- Wash off any overflowing or spilled brake fluid with water.

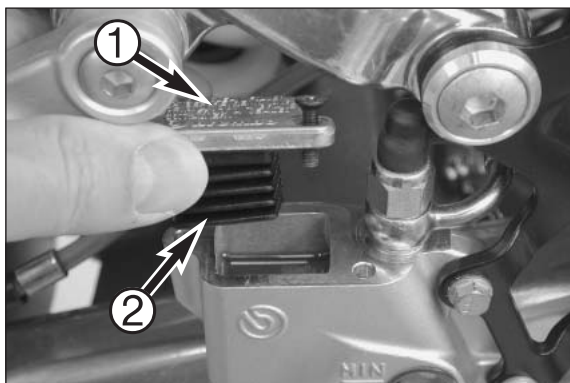
! **CAUTION** !

- NEVER USE DOT 5 BRAKE FLUID. IT IS BASED ON SILICONE OIL AND DYED PURPLE. GASKETS AND BRAKE HOSES WILL BE DAMAGED IF DOT 5 BRAKE FLUID IS USED.
- BRAKE FLUID CAN CAUSE SKIN IRRITATIONS. AVOID COMING INTO CONTACT WITH THE SKIN OR EYES. IF BRAKE FLUID SPLASHES INTO YOUR EYES, RINSE THOROUGHLY WITH WATER AND CONSULT A DOCTOR.
- MAKE SURE NO BRAKE FLUID COMES INTO CONTACT WITH PAINTED PARTS SINCE BRAKE FLUID WILL CORRODE THE PAINTWORK.
- ONLY USE CLEAN, NEW BRAKE FLUID FROM TIGHTLY SEALED CONTAINERS.

- Actuate the hand brake lever until you feel the point of pressure.

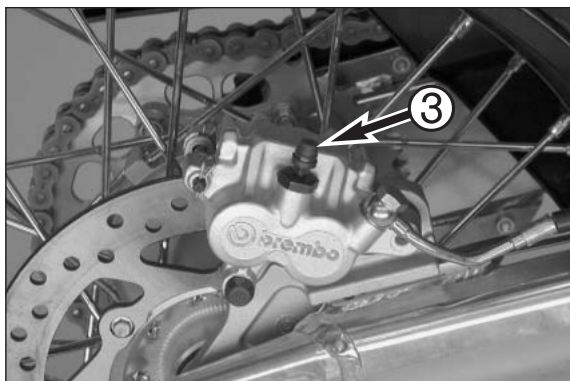
NOTE to the ABS system: allow at least 3 full brake fluid reservoirs to pump through to make sure no air is left in the system.



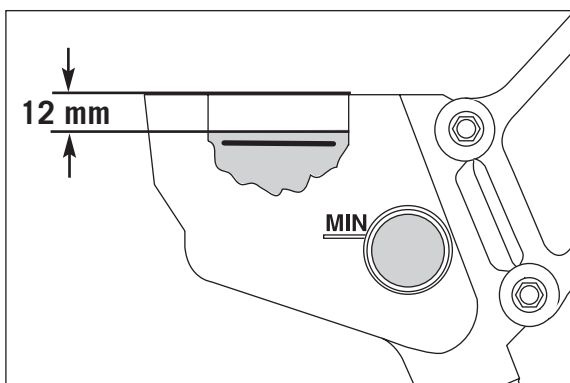


### Changing the rear brake fluid

- Unscrew the cover on the brake fluid reservoirs ① and remove together with the diaphragm ②.
- Use a syringe to extract the used brake fluid and add fresh DOT 5.1 brake fluid (Motorex Brake Fluid DOT 5.1).
- Press the brake caliper pistons all the way back.



- Use a commercial extractor (shop equipment) to extract the used brake fluid out of the system through the bleeder screw ③ on the brake caliper. Make sure the brake fluid reservoir is always filled with enough fresh brake fluid.
- Tighten the bleeder screw again.



- Add DOT 5.1 brake fluid (Motorex Brake Fluid DOT 5.1) up to 12 mm under the top edge of the reservoir. Remount the rubber boot, cover and screws. Wash off any overflowing or spilled brake fluid with water.

---

**! CAUTION !**

---

- NEVER USE DOT 5 BRAKE FLUID. IT IS BASED ON SILICONE OIL AND DYED PURPLE. GASKETS AND BRAKE HOSES WILL BE DAMAGED IF DOT 5 BRAKE FLUID IS USED.
- BRAKE FLUID CAN CAUSE SKIN IRRITATIONS. AVOID COMING INTO CONTACT WITH THE SKIN OR EYES. IF BRAKE FLUID SPLASHES INTO YOUR EYES, RINSE THOROUGHLY WITH WATER AND CONSULT A DOCTOR.
- MAKE SURE NO BRAKE FLUID COMES INTO CONTACT WITH PAINTED PARTS SINCE BRAKE FLUID WILL CORRODE THE PAINTWORK.
- ONLY USE CLEAN, NEW BRAKE FLUID FROM TIGHTLY SEALED CONTAINERS.

- Actuate the foot brake lever until you feel the point of pressure.

**NOTE to the ABS system:** see Technical Information to replace the brake fluid /bleed the brake system.

### Checking the bolts on the brake system for force fit

NOTE: check the bolts listed below with a torque wrench. If a bolt is not tightened to the specified torque (if it can easily be screwed in further), remove the bolt, clean, secure with Loctite 243 and tighten to the correct torque (see technical data).

### Check ABS fault memory with the KTM diagnosis tool

see chapter 7



**LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE WORK - CHASSIS****Cleaning the dust boots**

- See Owner's Manual

**Bleeding the fork legs**

- See Owner's Manual

**Checking the swing arm support**

- Try to move the rear wheel to each side in an unloaded condition. You should not feel any clearance

**NOTE:**

- If you feel any clearance, check whether the swing arm support is worn or the wheel bearing is defective.
- See Chapter 10 to replace the swing arm support or the wheel bearing.

**Checking/adjusting the steering head bearing**

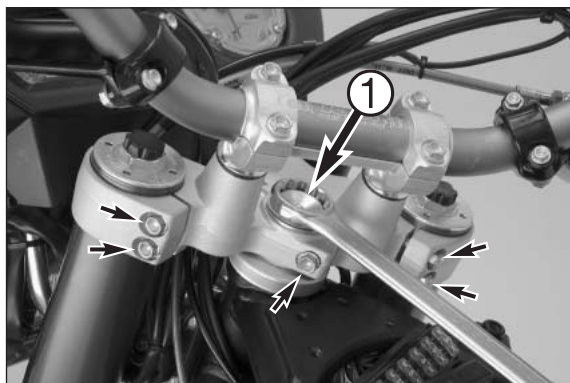
- Try to move the fork back and forth in an unloaded condition.



- If you feel any clearance, loosen the 5 clamp bolts on the top triple clamp and turn in the blind nut ❶ until no clearance is left.

**NOTE:** do not tighten the blind nut since you may damage the bearing.

- Gently tap on the top triple clamp with a plastic hammer to relieve any distortion and tighten the 5 clamp bolts (tightening torques see technical data).

**Checking all chassis bolts for force fit**

**NOTE:** check the bolts listed below with a torque wrench. If a bolt secured with Loctite 243 is not tightened to the specified torque (if it can easily be screwed in further), remove the bolt, clean, secure with Loctite 243 and tighten to the correct torque.

## LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE WORK - WHEELS

### Checking the spoke tension and rim run-out

- Spoke nipple: 5 Nm
- maximum radial/lateral run-out of the rim (without tires): 1.2 mm
- maximum radial/lateral run-out of the rim (with tires): front 2.3 mm, rear 2.5 mm

### Checking the chain and chain guides for wear, force fit and tension.

NOTE:

- Replacing the drive elements: see Chapter 10.
- Checking and adjusting the chain tension: see Owner's Manual

### Checking the nuts/bolts on the engine sprocket and the rear sprocket for the securing agent and a tight fit

NOTE: check the nuts/bolts listed below with a torque wrench. If a nut secured with Loctite 243 is not tightened to the specified torque (if it can easily be screwed in further), remove, clean, secure with Loctite 243 and tighten to the correct torque.

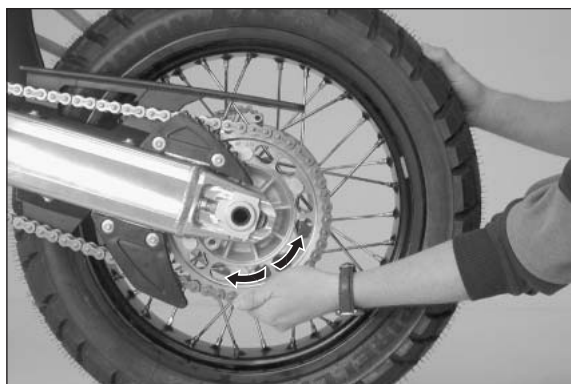
Hexagon nuts on the rear sprocket bolts: Loctite 243 + 50 Nm

Hexagon nut on the engine sprocket: Loctite 243 + 100 Nm + sheet retainer



### Checking the wheel bearing and jerk damper for clearance

- To check the wheel bearing: jack up the motorcycle, lifting the wheel to be inspected off the ground. Try to tilt the wheel to each side. You should not feel any clearance. If you feel any wheel bearing clearance, replace the wheel bearings (see Chapter 10).



- To check the jerk damper: hold the rear wheel while you try to move the rear sprocket back and forth in the running direction.

NOTE: the transmission should be switched to neutral.  
Maximum clearance: 5 mm (measured on the outside of the rear sprocket)

To replace, see Owner's Manual.

**LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE WORK – ADDITIONAL WORK****Completely servicing the fork**

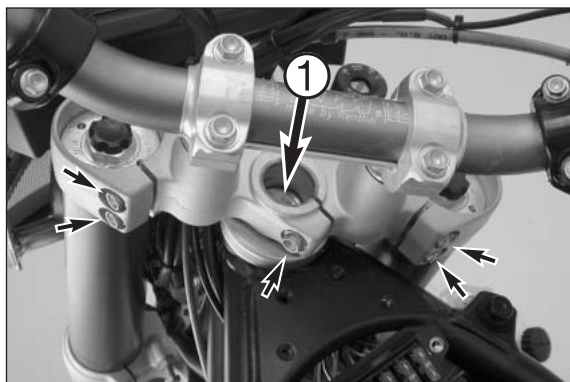
- Dismounting the fork legs: see Chapter 10
- Maintenance: see WP-documentation

**Completely servicing the shock absorber**

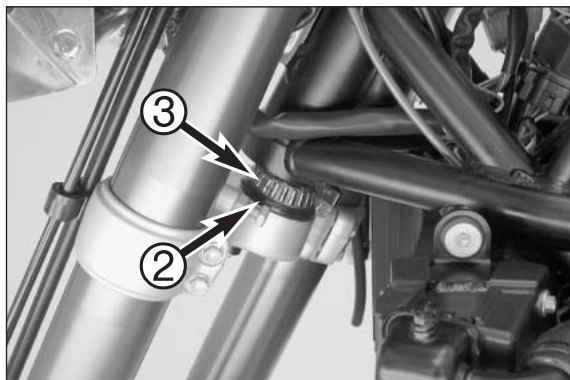
- Dismounting the shock absorber: see Chapter 10
- Maintenance: see WP-documentation

**Cleaning and greasing the steering head bearing and sealing elements**

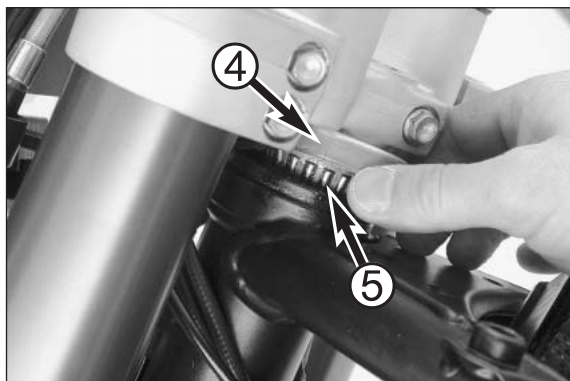
- Jack up the motorcycle until the front wheel no longer touches the ground.
- Loosen the 5 clamp bolts on the upper triple clamp and remove the blind nut on the steering stem.
- Move the upper triple clamp upwards but do not pull the triple clamp all the way off of the steering stem ❶. The weight of the front wheel and the fork will give you access to the lower steering head bearing.



- Clean the gasket element ❷ and grease the lower steering head bearing ❸.



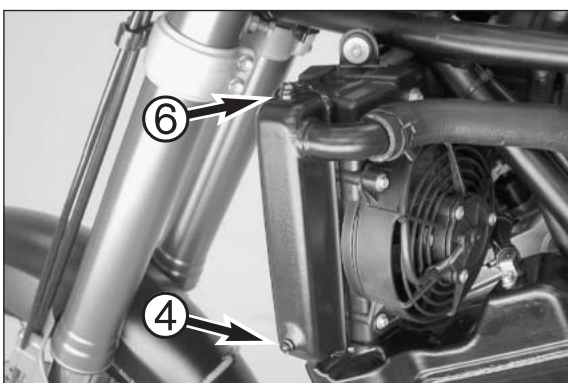
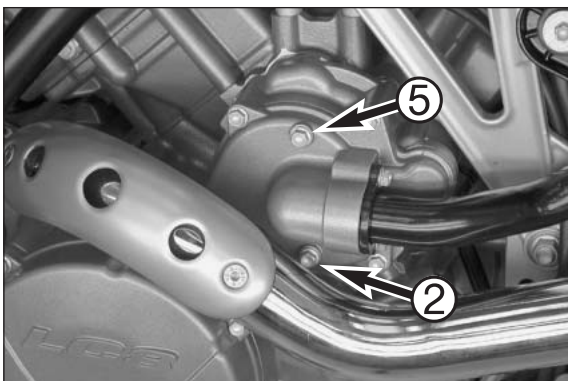
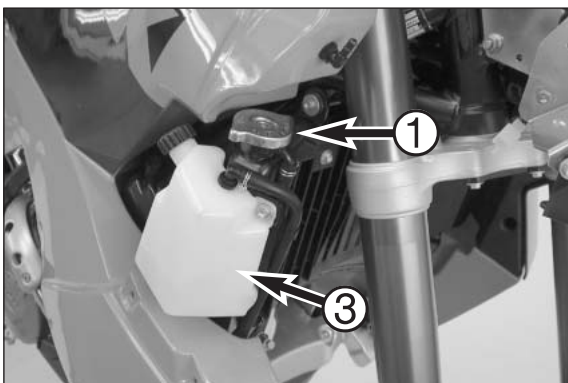
- Lift the front wheel to have access to the upper steering head bearing. Clean the gasket element, raise the protection ring ❹ and grease the upper steering head bearing ❺.



- Place the front wheel on the ground, press the upper triple clamp down, screw the blind nut back in until the bearings have no clearance.

NOTE: do not tighten the blind nut since you may damage the bearing.

- Gently tap on the upper triple clamp with a plastic hammer to relieve any distortion and tighten the 5 clamp bolts on the top triple clamp (tightening torques see technical data).



## LUBRICATION AND MAINTENANCE WORK – ADDITIONAL WORK

### Cleaning and adjusting the carburetor

- See Chapter 8

### Changing the cooling liquid

NOTE: change the cooling liquid after you have finished the general lubrication and maintenance work.

#### ! CAUTION !

TO AVOID BURNING YOURSELF, ALWAYS DRAIN THE COOLING LIQUID WHEN THE ENGINE IS COLD.

- Open the radiator cap ①.
- Remove the drain plug ② on the engine and allow the cooling liquid to drain into a receptacle. Mount the oil drain plug with a new seal ring and tighten to 10 Nm.
- Remove the compensating tank ③, open and drain the coolant into a receptacle.
- Mount the compensating tank again.
- Remove the drain plug ④ on the radiator and allow the cooling liquid to drain into a receptacle. Mount the drain plug again and tighten.
- Fill approx. 2.1. liters of a mixture of 50% antifreeze (e.g. Motorex Antifreeze) and 50% distilled water (minimum protection -25°C), into the radiator and compensating tank.

NOTE: to completely bleed the cooling system, the motorcycle must be raised approx. 50 cm in the front - see Technical Information.

- Unscrew the bleeder screws on the water pump ⑤ and the radiators ⑥ until cooling liquid runs out without bubbles, tighten the screws again, close the radiator cap.

#### ! CAUTION !

- ONLY USE HIGH-GRADE ANTIFREEZE (E.G. MOTOREX ANTIFREEZE) TO AVOID THE RISK OF CORROSION AND FOAMING.
- USE DISTILLED WATER TO PREVENT CALCIFICATION, ESPECIALLY OF THE RADIATOR CAP AND THE ASSOCIATED, PREMATURE PRESSURE RELEASE.
- Lower the motorcycle again, Start the engine and allow to run warm until the radiator fan switches on.
- Allow the cooling system to cool down and add more coolant if necessary.

# WIRING DIAGRAMS

# 13

## INDEX

### 950 ADVENTURE

WIRING DIAGRAM 2003-2004 .....	12-6
EXPLANATION OF CONNECTORS, CABLE COLORS .....	13-7
WIRING DIAGRAM 2005 .....	13-8
EXPLANATION OF CONNECTORS, CABLE COLORS .....	13-9
START SYSTEM .....	13-10
CHARGING SYSTEM .....	13-12
ECU .....	13-14
FLASHER, HORN, COOLING FAN .....	13-16
LIGHTS .....	13-18
LIGHTS USA .....	13-20
INSTRUMENTS .....	13-22
GROUND CONNECTION .....	13-24
POSITIVE CONNECTION .....	13-25

### CONNECTOR LIST 950 ADVENTURE

CONNECTOR AA - AF .....	13-26
CONNECTOR AG - AH .....	13-27
CONNECTOR AI - AK .....	13-28
CONNECTOR AL - AM .....	13-29
CONNECTOR AN - AR .....	13-30
CONNECTOR AR - AT .....	13-31
CONNECTOR AU - AW .....	13-32
CONNECTOR AX - AZ, BA .....	13-33
CONNECTOR BB - BG .....	13-34
CONNECTOR BH - BK .....	13-35

## INDEX

## 990 SUPER DUKE

WIRING DIAGRAM .....	12-36
EXPLANATION OF CONNECTORS, CABLE COLORS .....	13-37
START/CHARGING SYSTEM .....	13-38
ECU .....	13-40
FLASHER, HORN, COOLING FAN .....	13-42
LIGHTS .....	13-44
INSTRUMENTS .....	13-46
GROUND CONNECTION .....	13-48
POSITIVE CONNECTION .....	13-49

## CONNECTOR LIST 990 SUPER DUKE

CONNECTOR AA - AE .....	13-50
CONNECTOR AF - AH .....	13-51
CONNECTOR AI - AL .....	13-52
CONNECTOR AM .....	13-53
CONNECTOR AO - AR1 .....	13-54
CONNECTOR AR2 - AS .....	13-55
CONNECTOR AT - AX .....	13-56
CONNECTOR AY - AZ, BB - BD .....	13-57
CONNECTOR BE - BI .....	13-58
CONNECTOR BJ - BV .....	13-59
CONNECTOR BZ, CA .....	13-60
CONNECTOR CC - CK .....	13-61
CONNECTOR CL - CQ .....	13-62
CONNECTOR CR, DJ - DK .....	13-63

# WIRING DIAGRAMS

# 13

## INDEX

### 950 SUPERMOTO

WIRING DIAGRAM .....	12-64
EXPLANATION OF CONNECTORS, CABLE COLORS .....	13-65
START/CHARGING SYSTEM .....	13-66
ECU .....	13-68
FLASHER, HORN, COOLING FAN .....	13-70
LIGHTS .....	13-72
INSTRUMENTS .....	13-74
GROUND CONNECTION .....	13-76
POSITIVE CONNECTION .....	13-77

### CONNECTOR LIST 950 SUPERMOTO

CONNECTOR AA - AF1 .....	13-78
CONNECTOR AF2 - AH .....	13-79
CONNECTOR AI - AJ .....	13-80
CONNECTOR AK - AL2 .....	13-81
CONNECTOR AL3 - AM .....	13-82
CONNECTOR AO - AR .....	13-83
CONNECTOR AS - AT3 .....	13-84
CONNECTOR AT4 - AX .....	13-85
CONNECTOR AY - AZ, BB - BG .....	13-86
CONNECTOR BI - BS .....	13-87
CONNECTOR BV - BW, CD, CR .....	13-88
CONNECTOR DI - DK .....	13-89

## INDEX

**990 ADVENTURE**

<b>WIRING DIAGRAM</b> .....	12-90
<b>EXPLANATION OF CONNECTORS, CABLE COLORS</b> .....	13-91
<b>START/CHARGING SYSTEM</b> .....	13-92
<b>EFI</b> .....	13-94
<b>FLASHER, HORN, COOLING FAN</b> .....	13-96
<b>LIGHTS</b> .....	13-98
<b>INSTRUMENTS</b> .....	13-100
<b>ABS</b> .....	13-101
<b>GROUND CONNECTION</b> .....	13-102
<b>POSITIVE CONNECTION</b> .....	13-104

**CONNECTOR LIST 990 ADVENTURE**

<b>CONNECTOR AA - AE</b> .....	13-104
<b>CONNECTOR AF - AI</b> .....	13-105
<b>CONNECTOR AJ - AL</b> .....	13-106
<b>CONNECTOR AM - AO</b> .....	13-107
<b>CONNECTOR AP - AR4</b> .....	13-108
<b>CONNECTOR AR5 - AT2</b> .....	13-109
<b>CONNECTOR AT3 - AY</b> .....	13-110
<b>CONNECTOR AZ, BA - BE</b> .....	13-111
<b>CONNECTOR BF - BJ</b> .....	13-112
<b>CONNECTOR CA - CK</b> .....	13-113
<b>CONNECTOR CL - CQ</b> .....	13-114
<b>CONNECTOR CR - CX, DL-DM</b> .....	13-115
<b>CONNECTOR DN - DP</b> .....	13-116



# WIRING DIAGRAMS

# 13

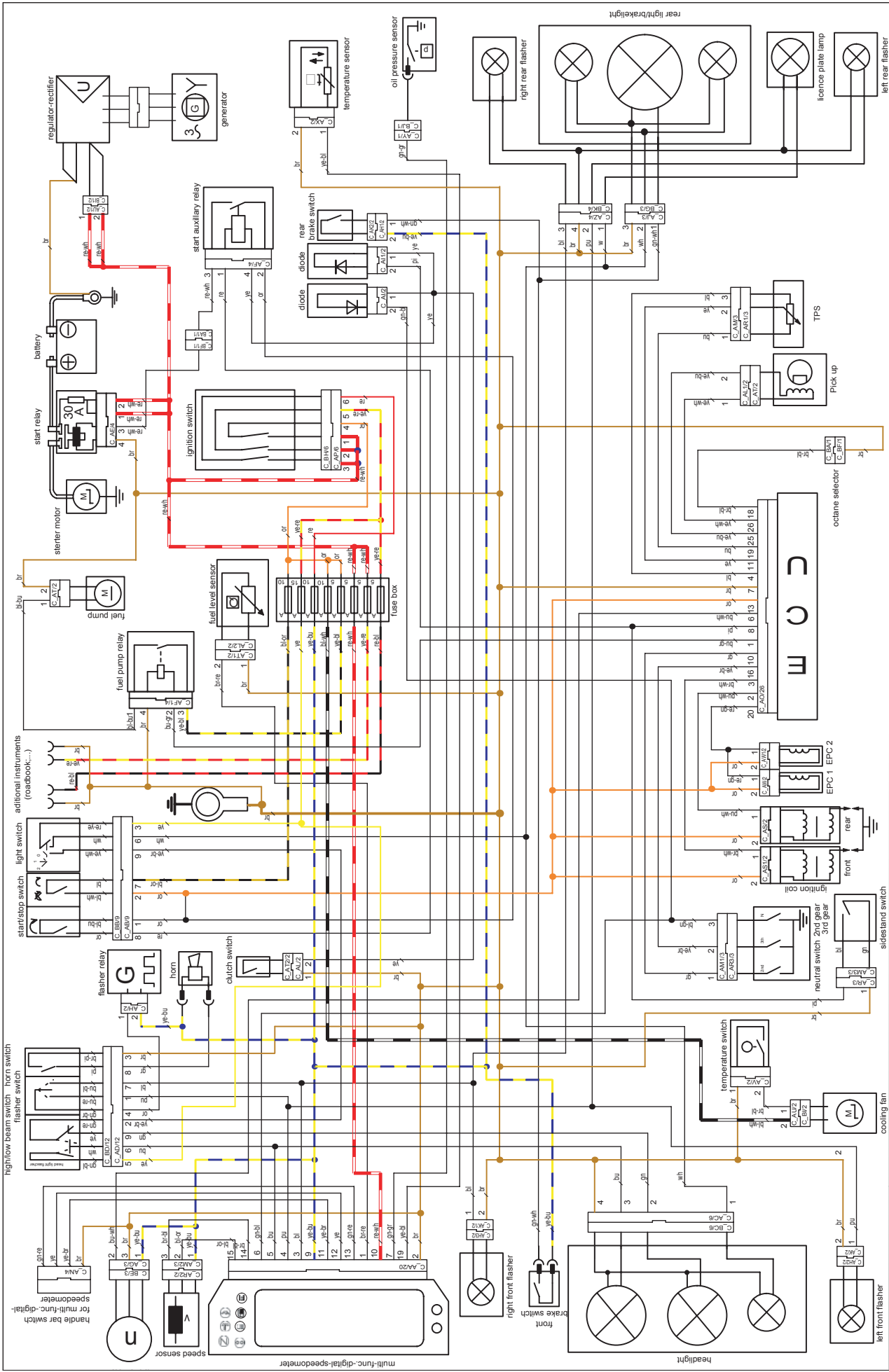
## INDEX

### 950 SUPER ENDURO

WIRING DIAGRAM .....	12-117
EXPLANATION OF CONNECTORS, CABLE COLORS .....	13-118
START/CHARGING SYSTEM .....	13-119
ECU .....	13-121
FLASHER, HORN, COOLING FAN .....	13-123
LIGHTS .....	13-125
INSTRUMENTS .....	13-127
GROUND CONNECTION .....	13-129
POSITIVE CONNECTION .....	13-130

### CONNECTOR LIST 950 SUPER ENDURO

CONNECTOR AA - AF .....	13-131
CONNECTOR AH - AI .....	13-132
CONNECTOR AJ - AK .....	13-133
CONNECTOR AL .....	13-134
CONNECTOR AM - AO .....	13-135
CONNECTOR AR - AS .....	13-136
CONNECTOR AT - AU .....	13-137
CONNECTOR AV - AZ .....	13-138
CONNECTOR BA - BI .....	13-139
CONNECTOR BJ - BT .....	13-140
CONNECTOR BW, CD - CR, DI .....	13-141



front - 600 11 075 000  
 rear - 600 11 076 000

oil pressure switch - 600 11 092 000

950-Adventure 03-04

wiring diagram

1/9



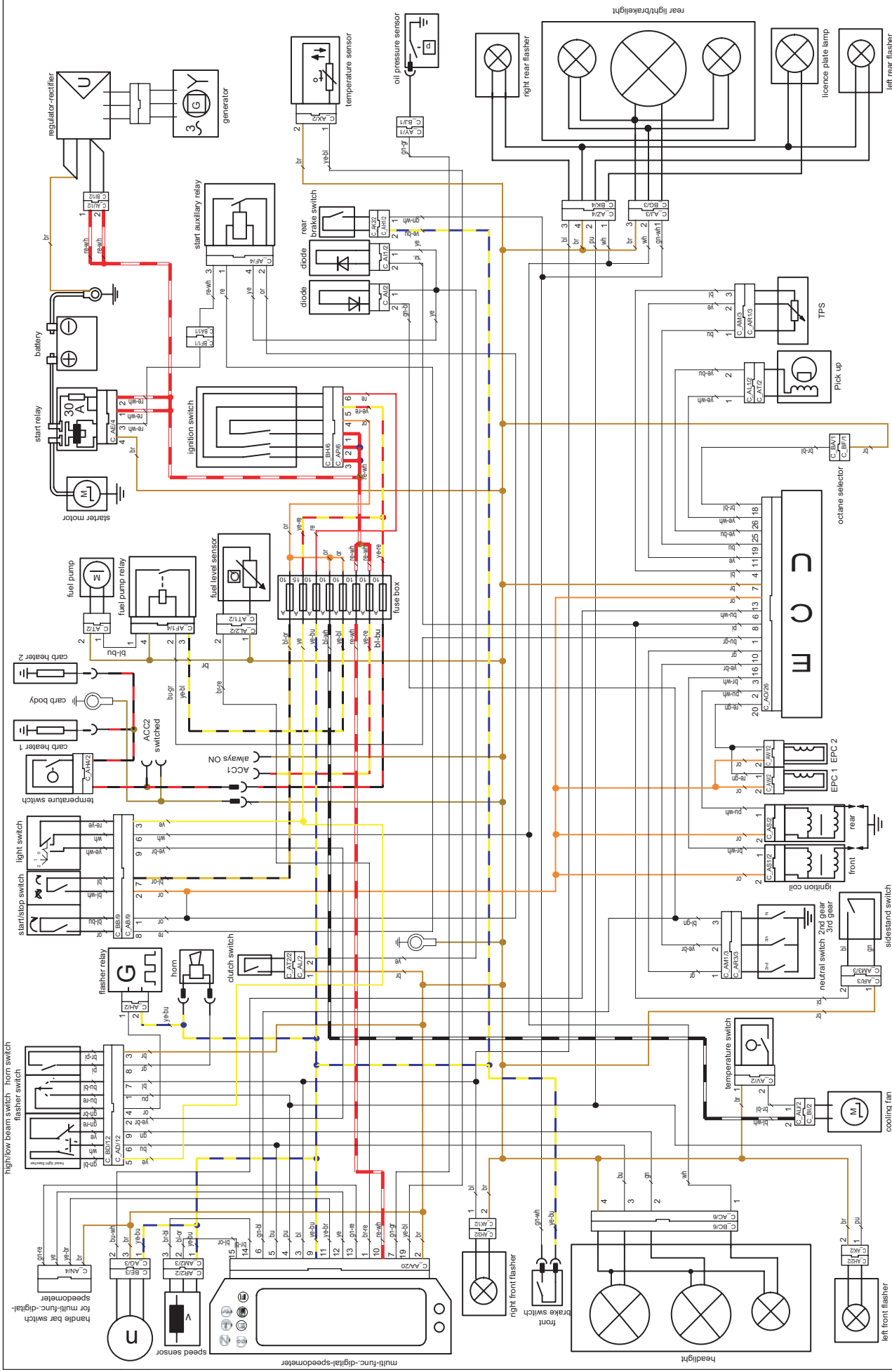
NOTE to the connector designations:

The connector designations are comprised of letters and numbers - e.g.: **C\_AA1/20**

- The 1st position **C** stands for connector (connector).
- The 2nd and 3rd positions **AA** stand for the connector type.
- The 4th position numbers the same type of connector if the connector is used for different applications.
- The 5th and 6th positions **20** specify the number of pins in the connector, in this case 20 poles. The 5th position is not required for connectors with less than 10 pins.

### Cable colours

**bl:** black  
**ye:** yellow  
**bu:** blue  
**gn:** green  
**re:** red  
**wh:** white  
**br:** brown  
**or:** orange  
**pi:** pink  
**gr:** grey  
**pu:** purple



oil pressure switch  
600 11 092 000

front  
600 11 075 000

rear  
600 11 076 000

carb heater  
600 31 005 000

wiring diagram

950-Adventure 05



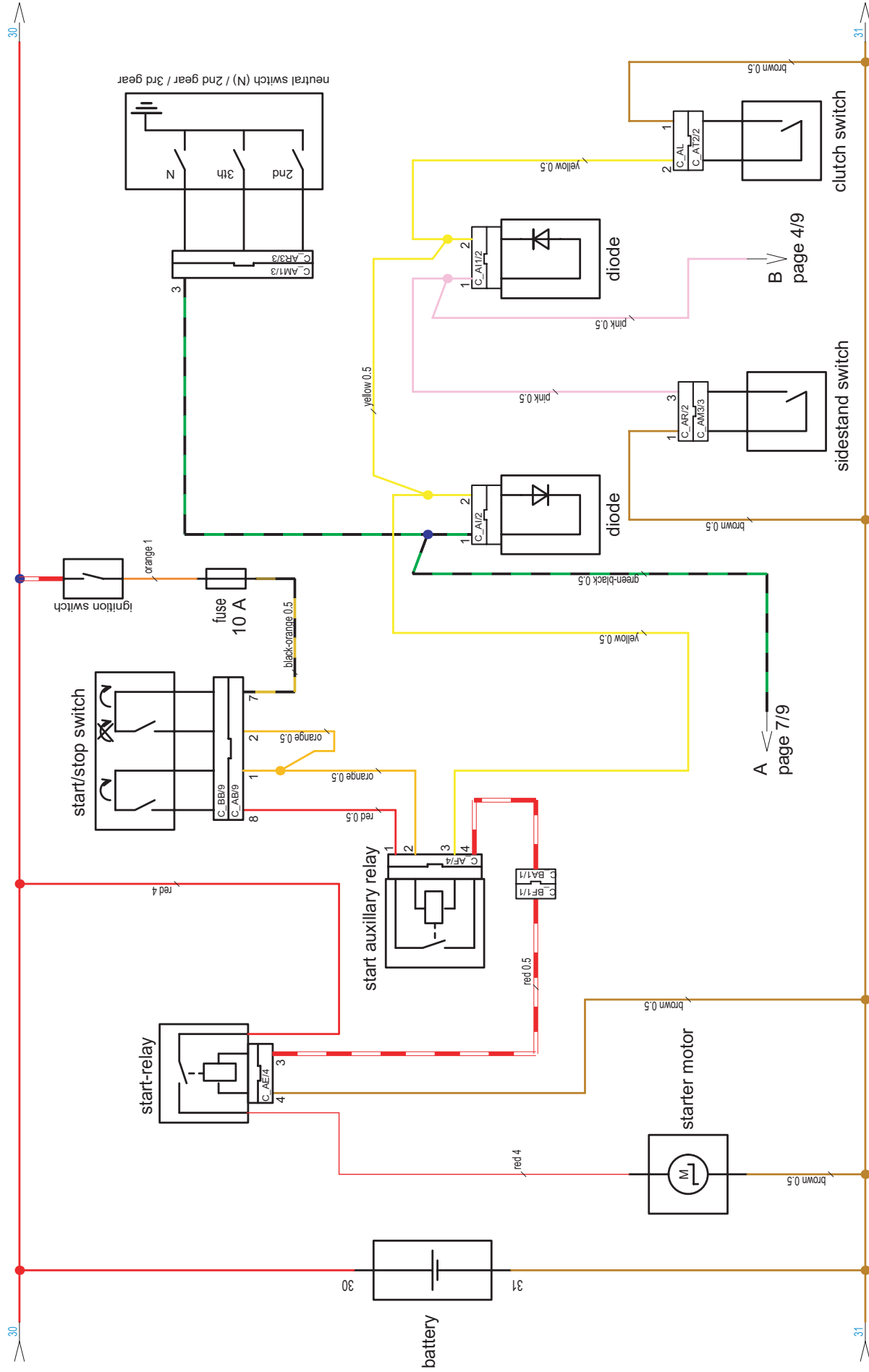
NOTE to the connector designations:

The connector designations are comprised of letters and numbers - e.g.: **C\_AA1/20**

- The 1st position **C** stands for connector (connector).
- The 2nd and 3rd positions **AA** stand for the connector type.
- The 4th position numbers the same type of connector if the connector is used for different applications.
- The 5th and 6th positions **20** specify the number of pins in the connector, in this case 20 poles. The 5th position is not required for connectors with less than 10 pins.

#### **Cable colours**


**bl:** black  
**ye:** yellow  
**bu:** blue  
**gn:** green  
**re:** red  
**wh:** white  
**br:** brown  
**or:** orange  
**pi:** pink  
**gr:** grey  
**pu:** purple




# 950-Adventure

## start system


ignition switch

	r-w	r-w	r-w	o	y-r	r
ON 	●	●	●	●	●	●
OFF						
LOCKED						

start switch

cable harness	or	bl-or
cable switch	bl-bu	bl
START 	●	●
unpushed		

kill switch

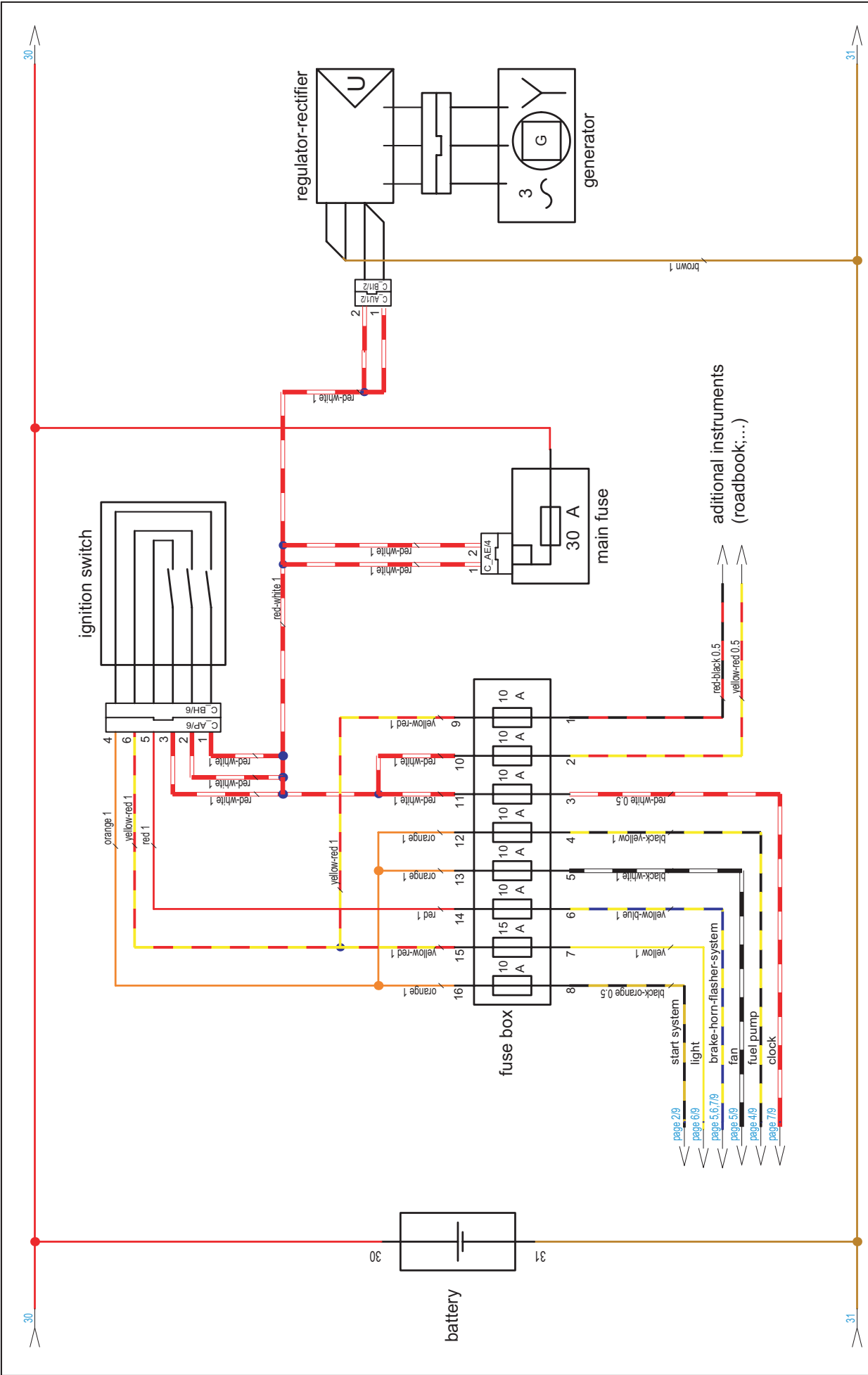
cable harness	re	or
cable switch	or	bl-wh
RUN 	●	●
STOP		

sidestand switch

cable harness	br	pi	
cable switch	gn	bl	br
folded up	●	●	
folded down			

clutch switch

switch position	ye	br
pulled	●	●
unpulled		




charging circuit

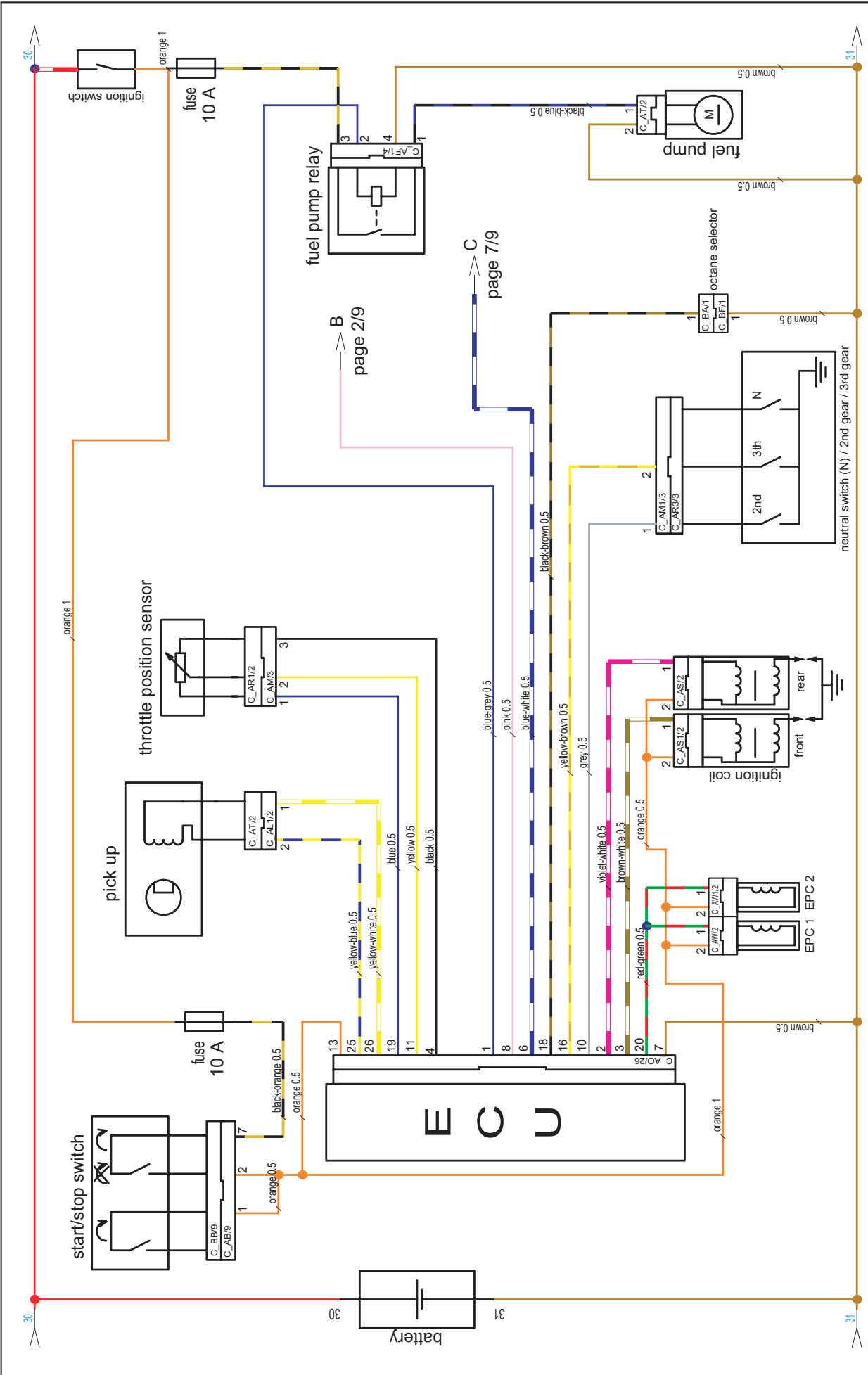
950-Adventure





ignition switch

	r-w	r-w	r-w	o	y-r	r
ON 	●	●	●	●	●	●
OFF						
LOCKED						




ECU


950-Adventure




ignition switch

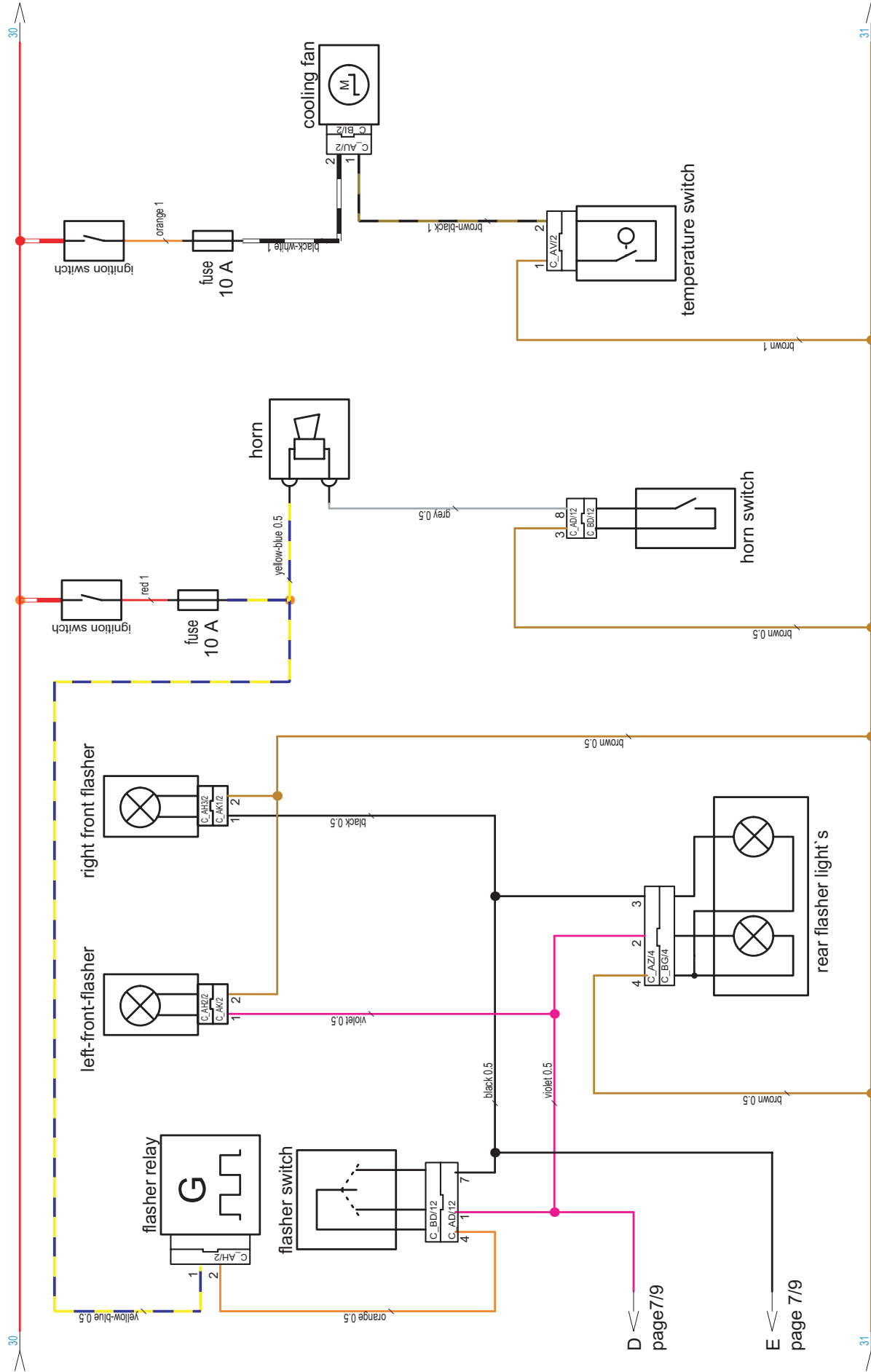
	r-w	r-w	r-w	o	y-r	r
ON 	●	●	●	●	●	●
OFF						
LOCKED						

start switch

cable harness	or	bl-or
cable switch	bl-bu	bl
START 	●	●
unpushed		

kill switch

cable harness	re	or
cable switch	or	bl-wh
RUN 	●	●
STOP		



D page 7/9


E page 7/9

turn indicator system



950-Adventure




ignition switch

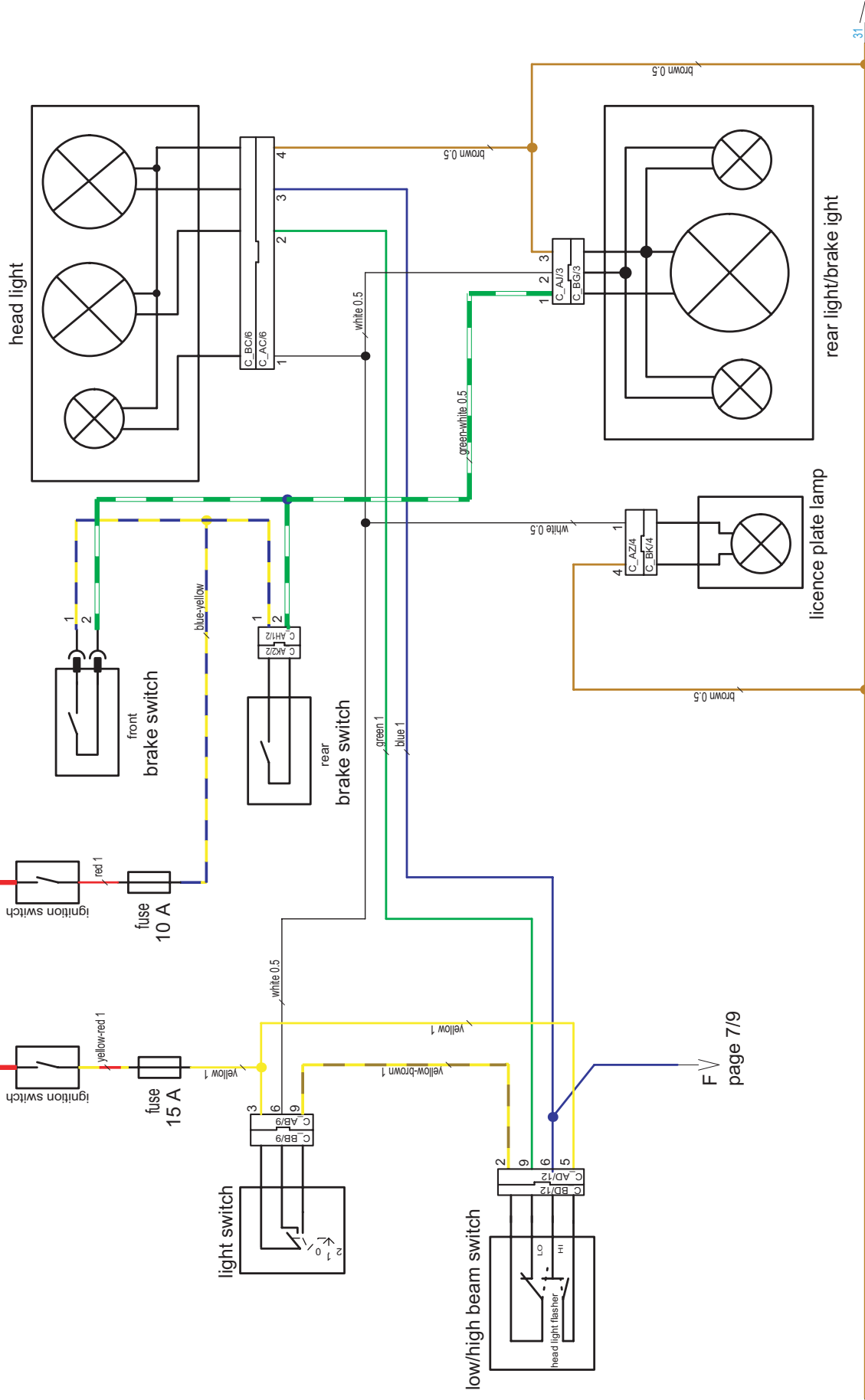
	r-w	r-w	r-w	o	y-f	r
ON 	●	●	●	●	●	●
OFF						
LOCKED						

flasher switch


cable harness	or	pu	bl	gr	br
cable switch	gn-br	bu-re	bu-bl	pi	br-pi
TURN L 	●	●			
TURN R 	●	●			
OFF					

horn switch



cable harness	gr	br
cable switch	pi	br-pi
HORN 	●	●
OFF		





ignition switch

	r-w	r-w	r-w	o	y-r	r
ON 	●	●	●	●	●	●
OFF						
LOCKED						

light switch

cable harness	ye-br	wh	ye
cable switch	ye-wh	wh	re-ye
LIGHT OFF			
P. LIGHT 		●	●
LIGHT 	●	●	●


high/low beam switch

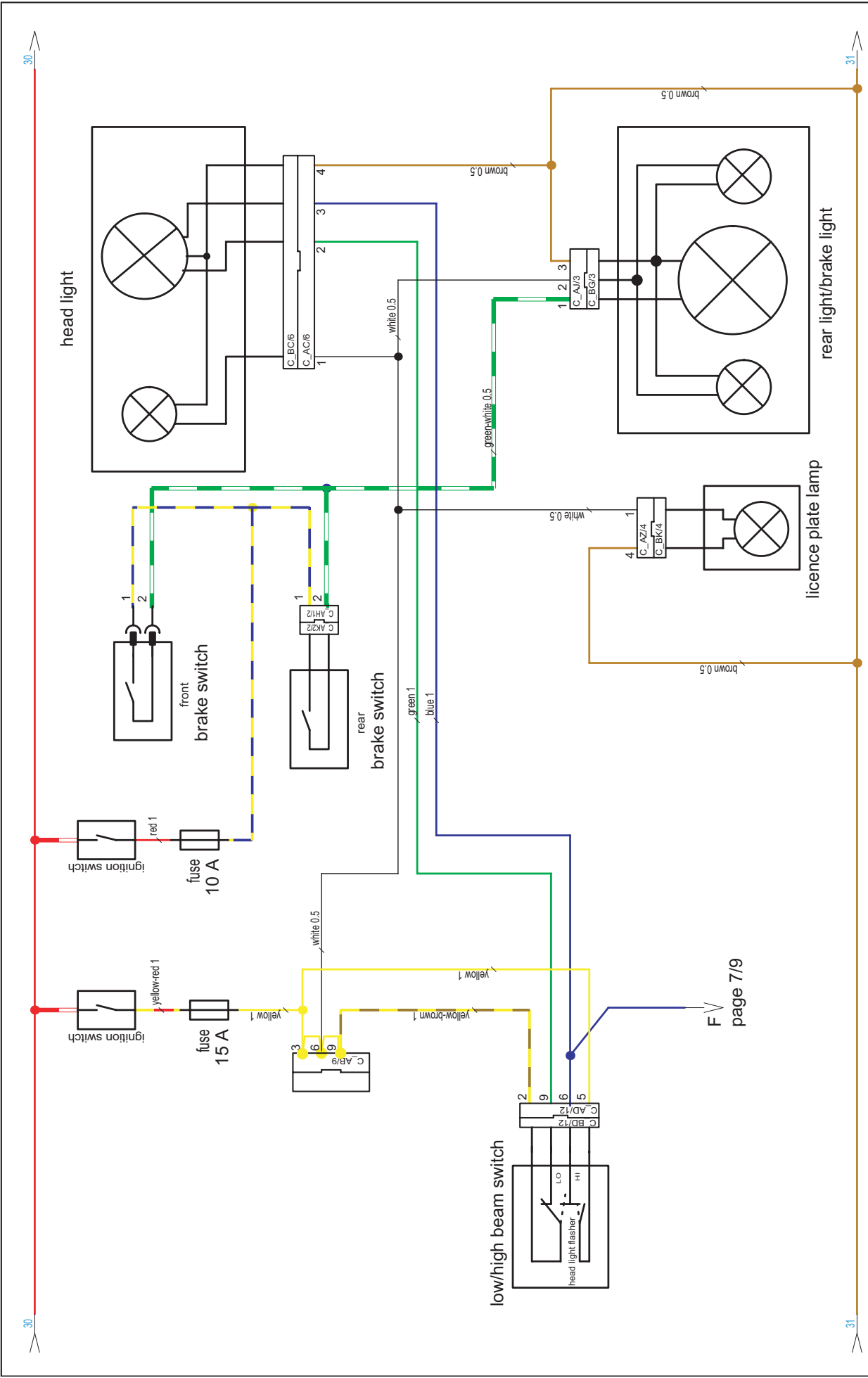
cable harness	bu	gn	ye-br
cable switch	wh	ye	gn-re
LO 		●	●
HI 	●	●	●

brake switch

cable harness	gn-wh	ye-bu
cable switch	bl	bl
pushed	●	●
unpushed		

passing light

cable harness	ye	bu
cable switch	gn-bl	wh
P. HORN 	●	●
OFF		



F V page 7/9




950 Adventure

light system USA



6A/9





ignition switch

	r-w	r-w	r-w	o	y-r	r
ON 	●	●	●	●	●	●
OFF						
LOCKED						

light switch

cable harness	ye-br	wh	ye
cable switch	ye-wh	wh	re-ye
LIGHT OFF			
P. LIGHT 		●	●
LIGHT 	●	●	●


high/low beam switch

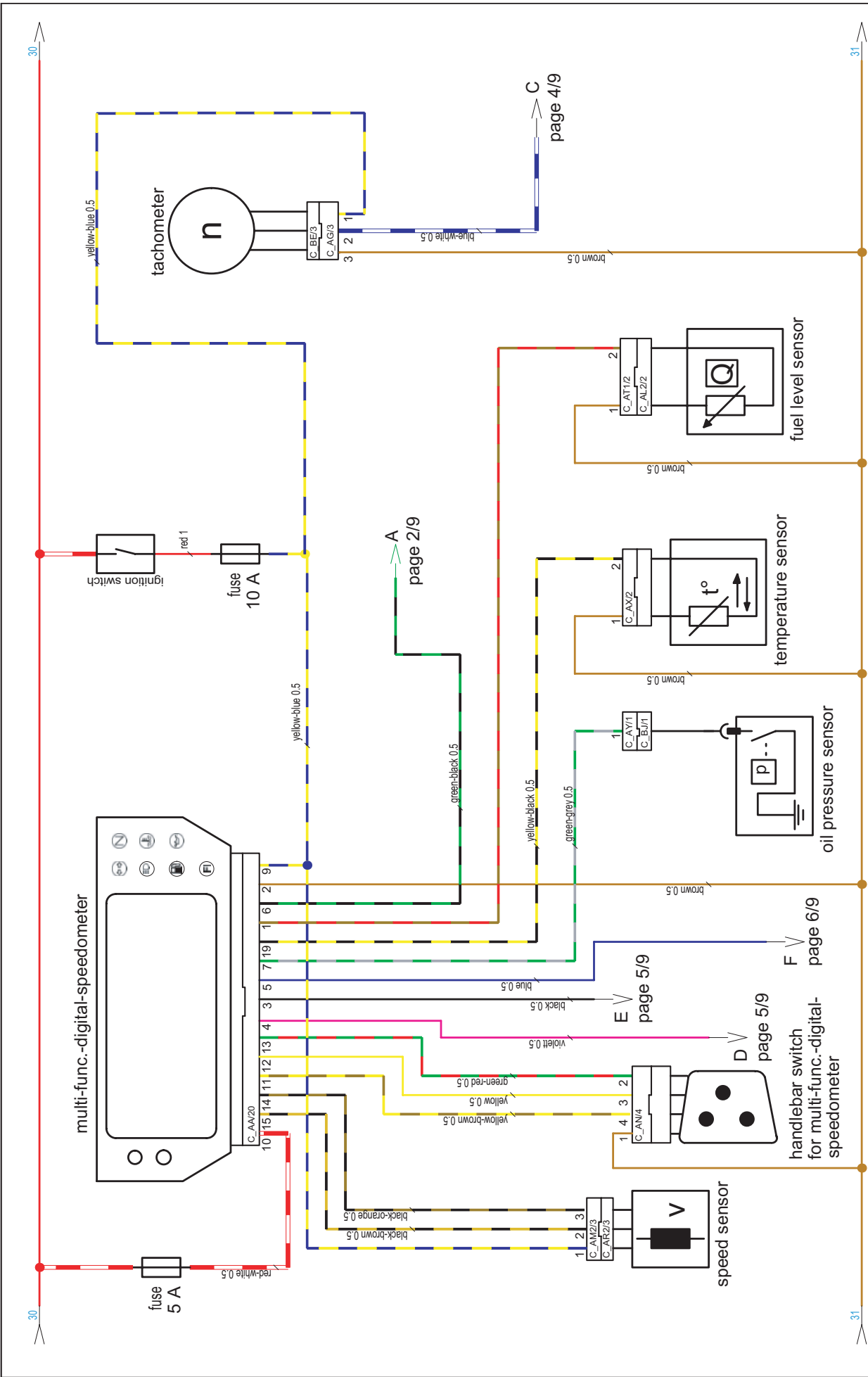
cable harness	bu	gn	ye-br
cable switch	wh	ye	gn-re
LO 		●	●
HI 	●	●	●

brake switch

cable harness	gn-wh	ye-bu
cable switch	bl	bl
pushed	●	●
unpushed		

passing light


cable harness	ye	bu
cable switch	gn-bl	wh
P. HORN 	●	●
OFF		

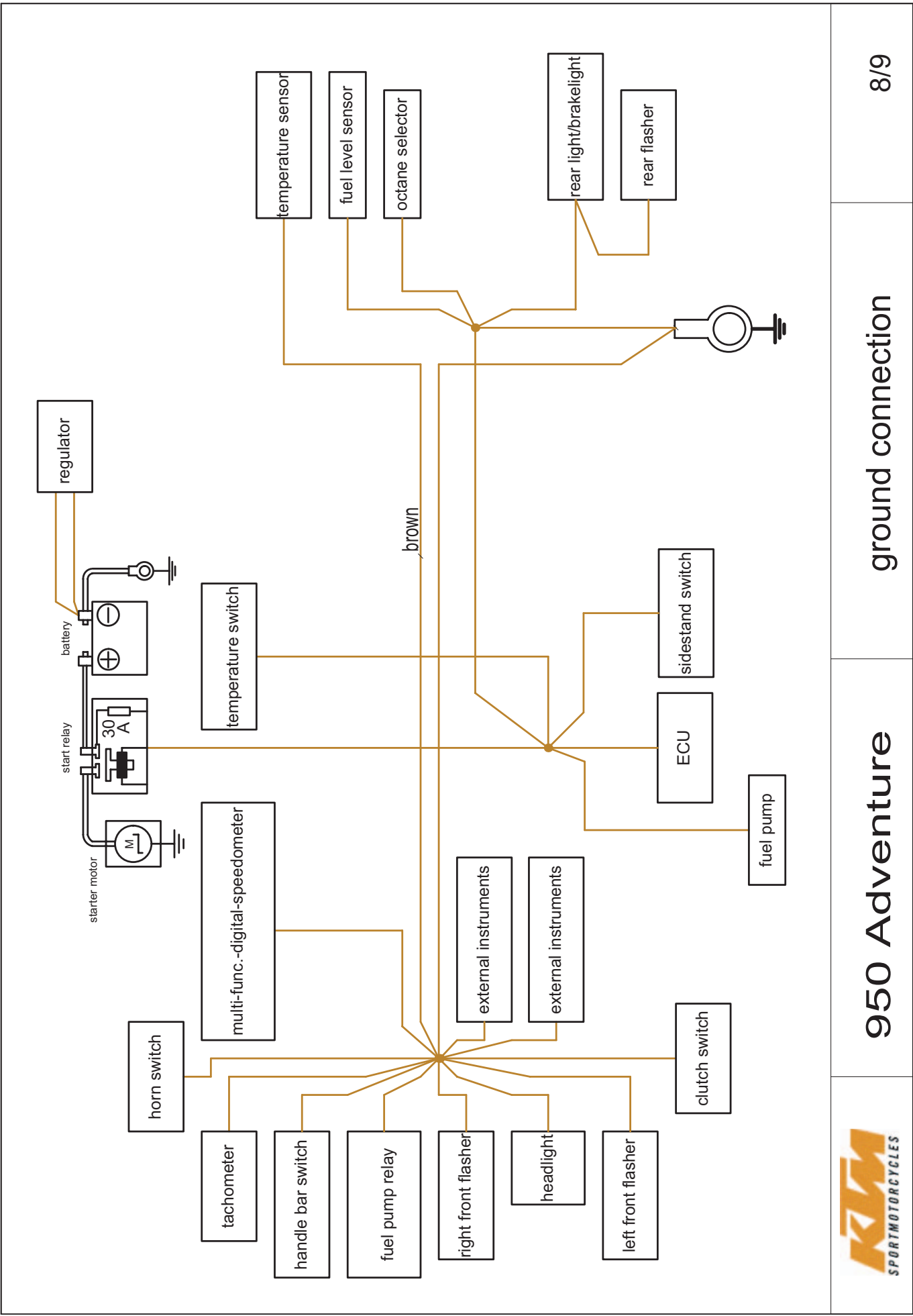


# 950-Adventure

## instruments\_tachometer

ignition switch

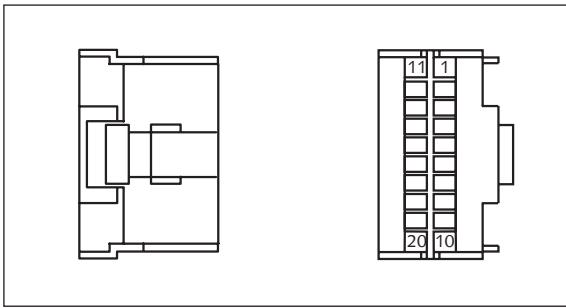
	r-w	r-w	r-w	o	y-r	r
ON 	●	●	●	●	●	●
OFF						
LOCKED						



950 Adventure

ground connection

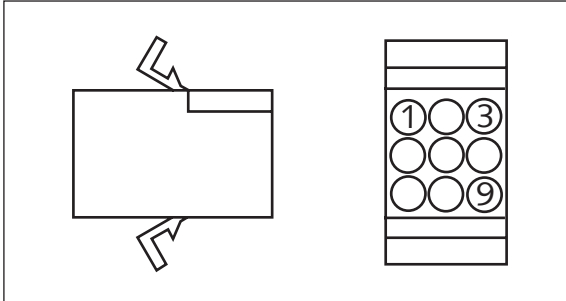
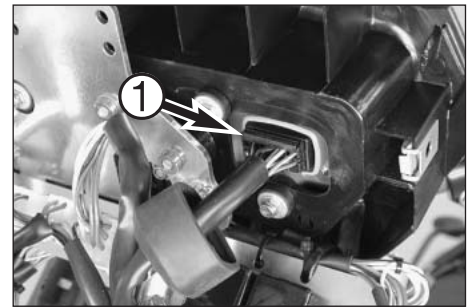




**Connector AA**  
20-pole ①

Multifunctional digital speedometer

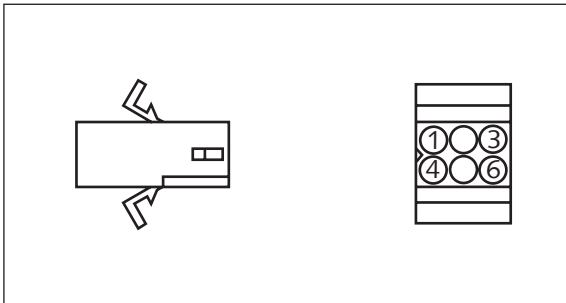
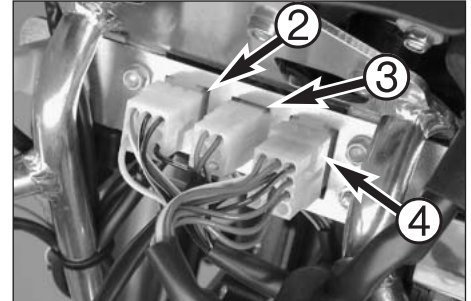
Behind the multifunctional digital speedometer



**Connector AB**  
9-pole ②

Start/stop/light switch

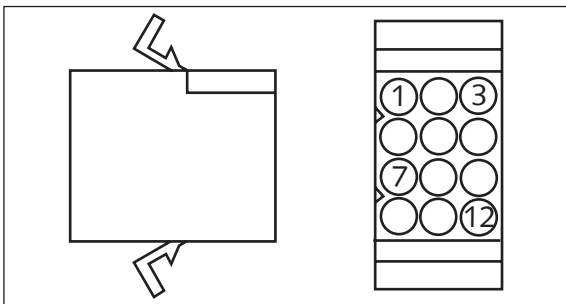
On the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer



**Connector AC**  
6-pole ③

Front light

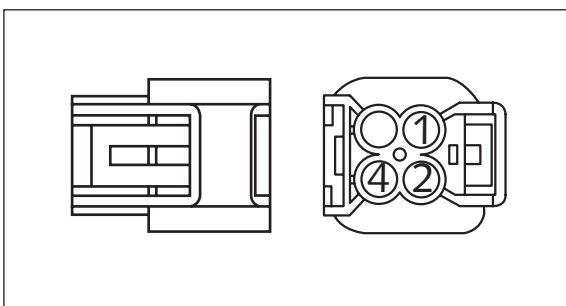
On the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer



**Connector AD**  
12-pole ④

Light/turn signal/horn switch

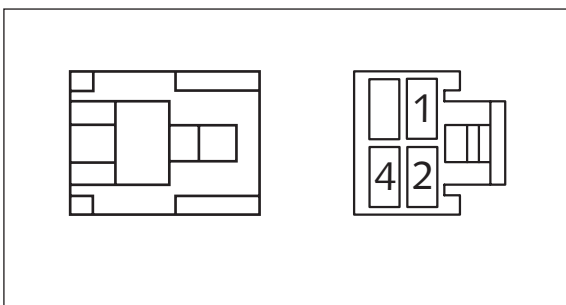
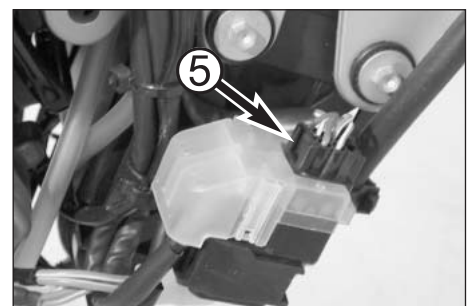
On the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer



**Connector AE**  
4-pole ⑤

Starter relay

On the right side on the battery case



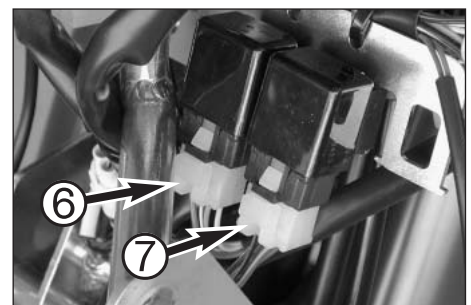
**Connector AF**  
4-pole ⑥

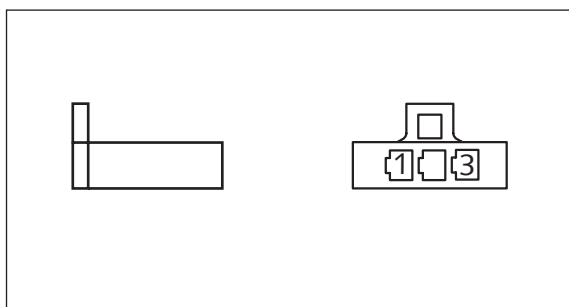
Auxiliary start relay

**Connector AF**  
4-pole ⑦

Fuel pump

On the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer

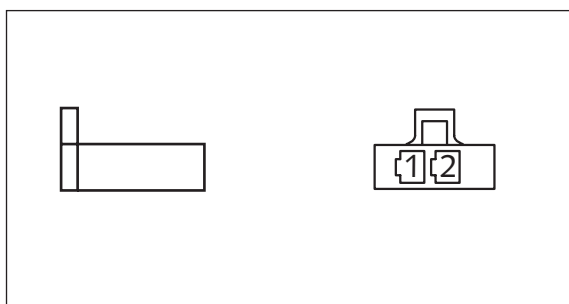
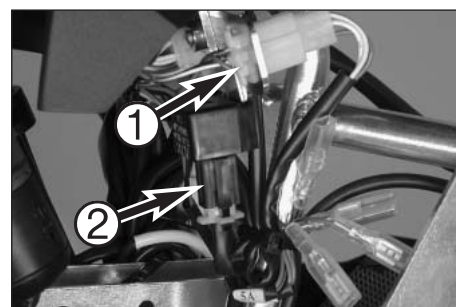




**Connector AG**  
3-pole ❶

Tachometer

On the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer



**Connector AH**  
2-pole ❷

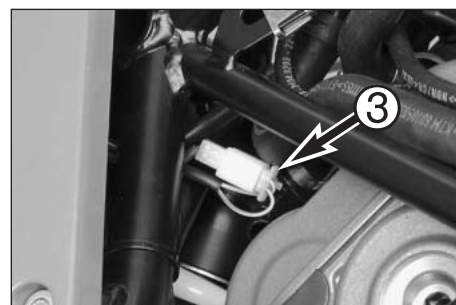
Turn signal relay

On the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer

**Connector AH1**  
2-pole ❸

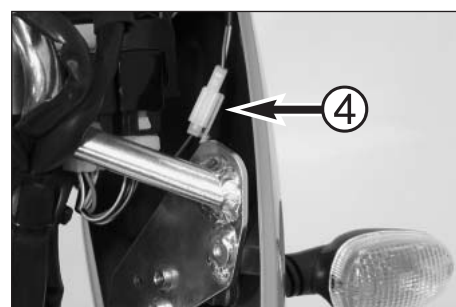
Rear brake light switch

Under the right rear side cover



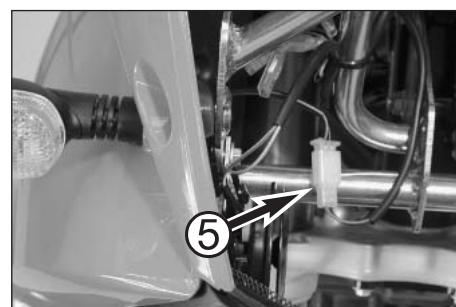
**Connector AH2**  
2-pole ❹

Left front turn signal  
Under the right front side cover



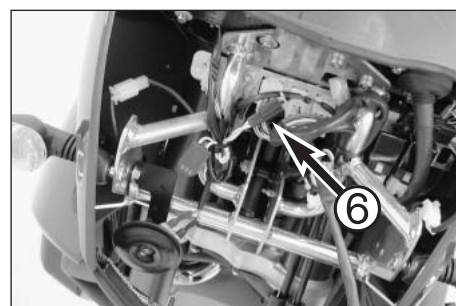
**Connector AH3**  
2-pole ❺

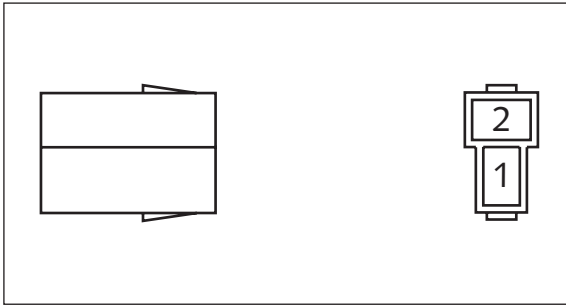
Right front turn signal  
Under the left front side cover



**Connector AH4**  
2-pole ❻

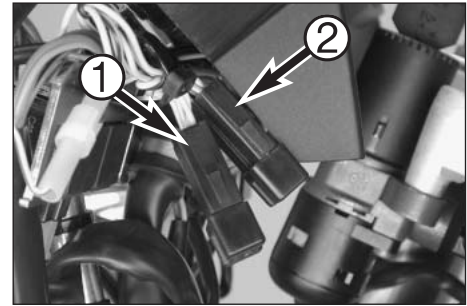
Temperature switch of carburetor heater element  
Behind the headlight





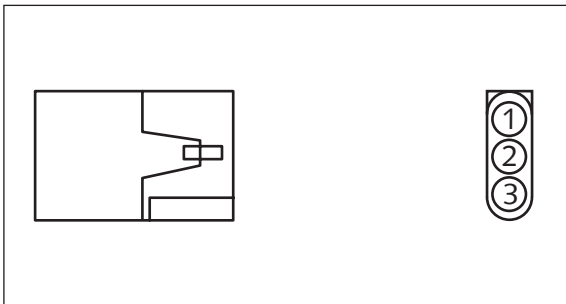
**Connector AI**  
2-pole ①

Diode neutral switch  
On the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer



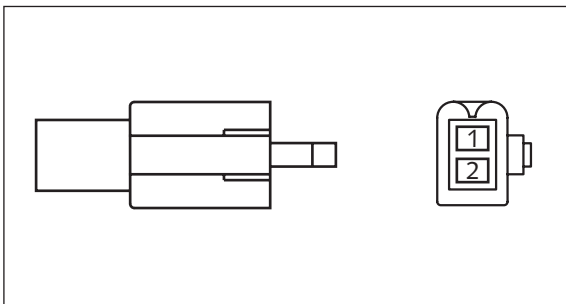
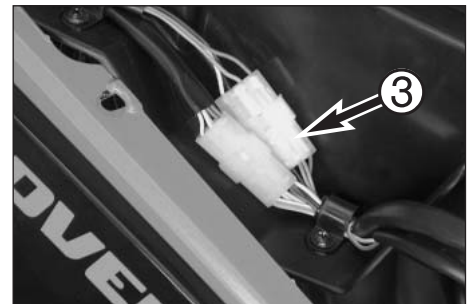
**Connector AI1**  
2-pole ②

Diode side stand switch  
On the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer



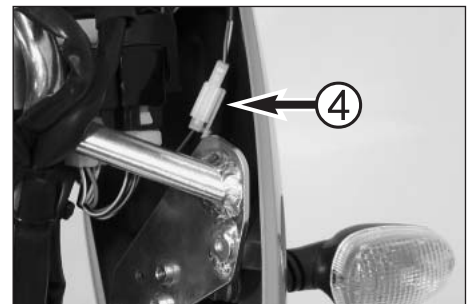
**Connector AJ**  
3-pole ③

Rear lighting  
Under the right rear side cover



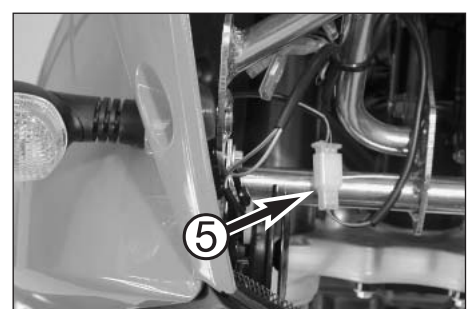
**Connector AK**  
2-pole ④

Rear brake light switch  
Under the right rear side cover



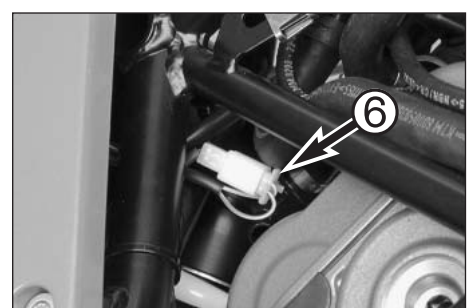
**Connector AK1**  
2-pole ⑤

Right front turn signal  
Under the left front side cover

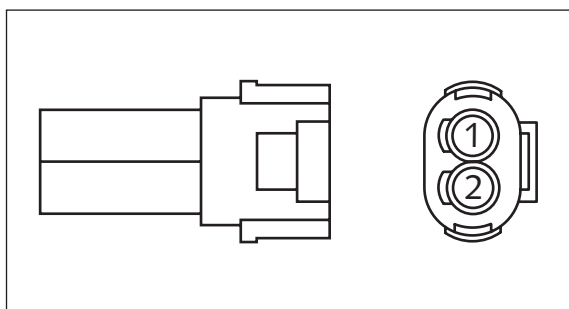


**Connector AK2**  
2-pole ⑥

Left front turn signal  
Under the right front side cover

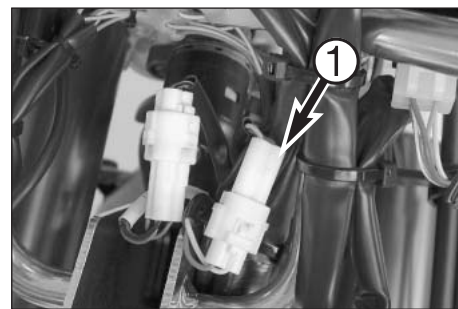






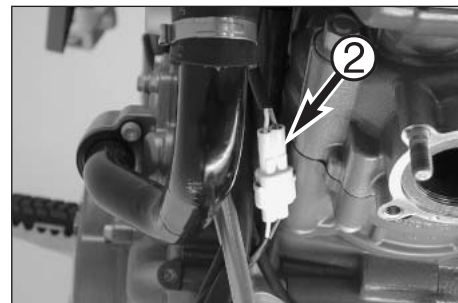
**Connector AL**  
2-pole ①

Clutch switch  
Behind the headlight  
under the connector  
support



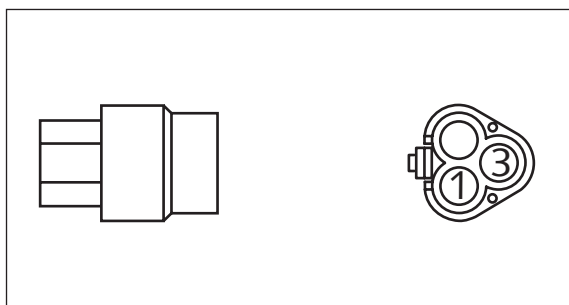
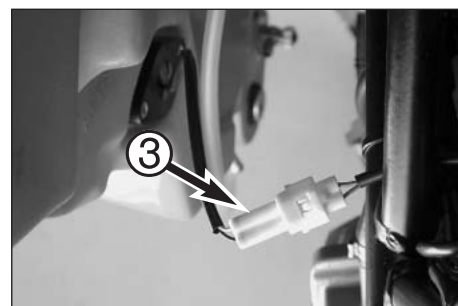
**Connector AL1**  
2-pole ②

Pick up  
Between the water pipe  
and the front cylinder  
head



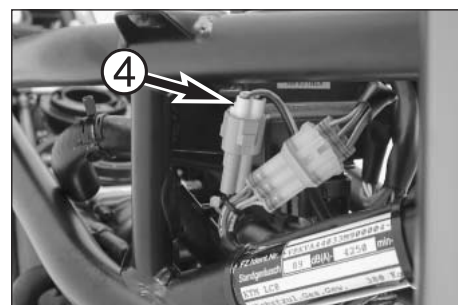
**Connector AL2**  
2-pole ③

Fuel sender  
Between the left tank and  
the frame



**Connector AM**  
3-pole ④

Carburetor  
potentiometer  
Under the fuse box



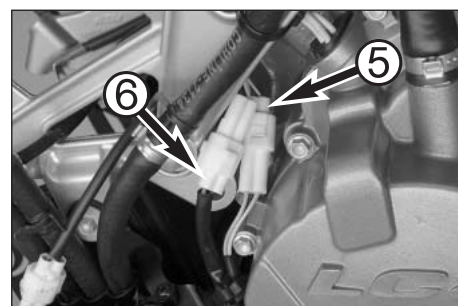
**Connector AM1**  
3-pole ⑤

Gear sensor

**Connector AM2**  
3-pole ⑥

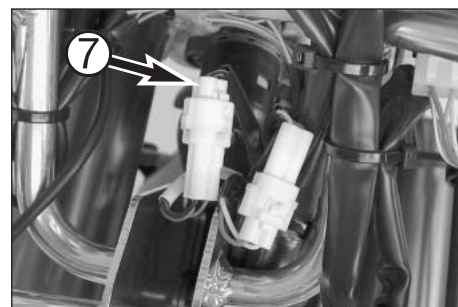
Speed sensor

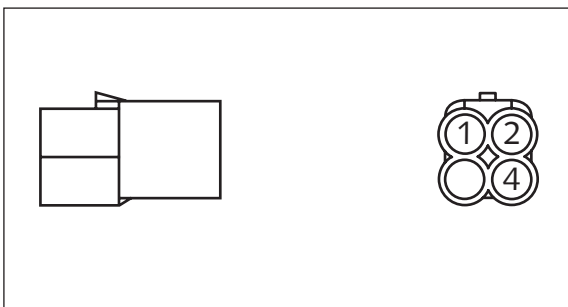
Behind the headlight  
under the connector  
support



**Connector AM3**  
3-pole ⑦

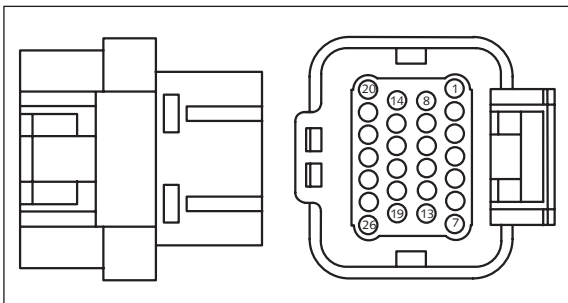
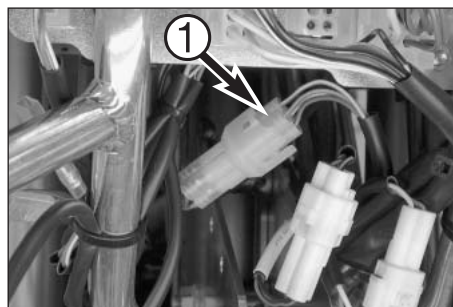
Side stand switch  
links am Motor vor dem  
Generatordeckel





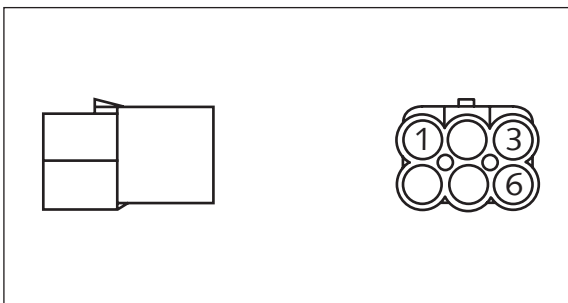
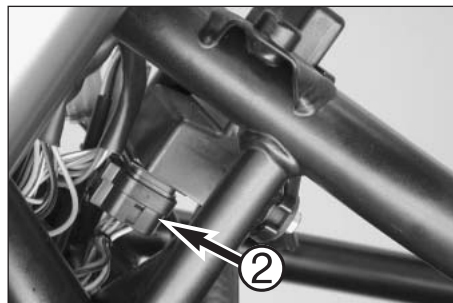
**Connector AN**  
4-pole ❶

Tripmaster switch  
Near the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer



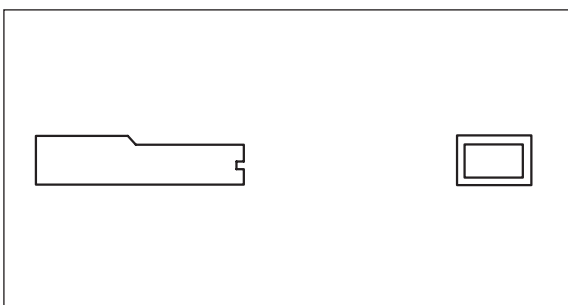
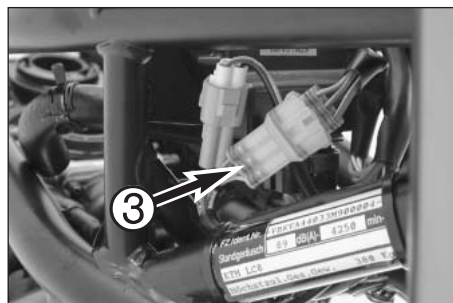
**Connector A0**  
26-pole ❷

ECU (control unit)  
Under the fuse box behind the steering head



**Connector AP**  
6-pole ❸

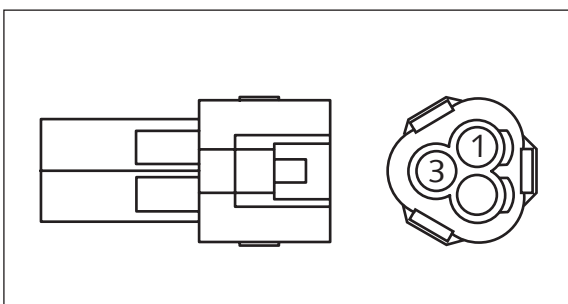
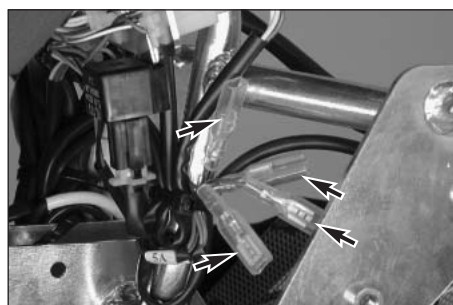
Ignition lock  
Under the fuse box



**Connector AQ**  
1-pole

Connector for auxiliary devices:  
KI 15 (ignition)  
KI 30 (battery)  
KI 31 (ground)

Behind the headlight under the connector support



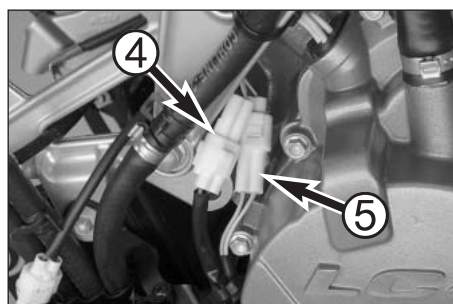
**Connector AR**  
3-pole ❹

Side stand switch

**Connector AR3**  
3-pole ❺

Gear sensor

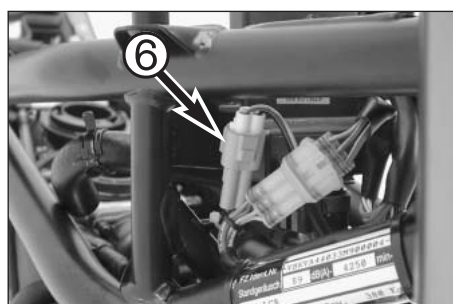
On the left side of the engine in front of the generator cover

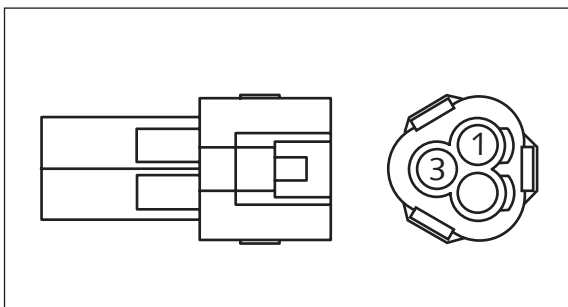


**Connector AR1**  
3-pole ❻

Carburetor potentiometer

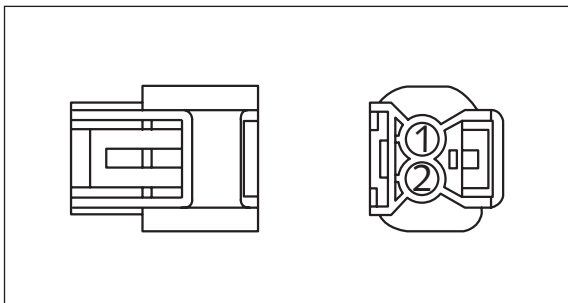
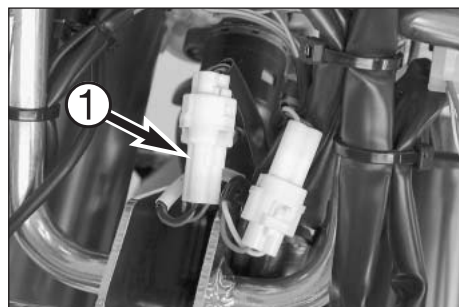
Under the fuse box





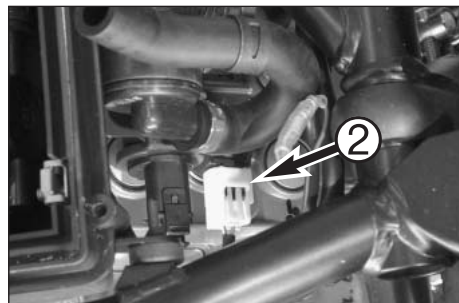
**Connector AR**  
3-pole ❶

Speed sensor  
Behind the headlight  
under the connector  
support



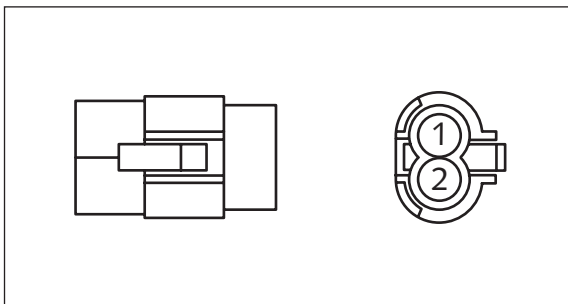
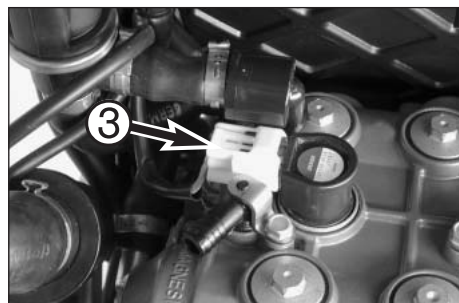
**Connector AS**  
2-pole ❷

Rear ignition coil  
Behind the air filter box



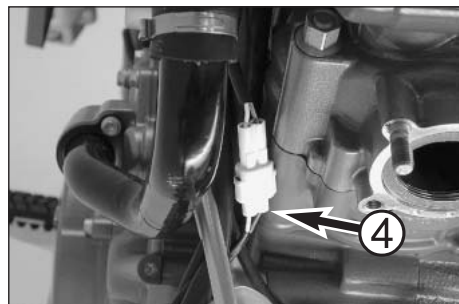
**Connector AS1**  
2-pole ❸

Front ignition coil  
Behind the radiator



**Connector AT**  
2-pole ❹

Pick up  
Between the water pipe  
and the front cylinder  
head



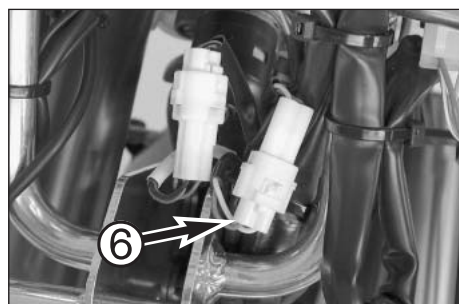
**Connector AT1**  
2-pole ❺

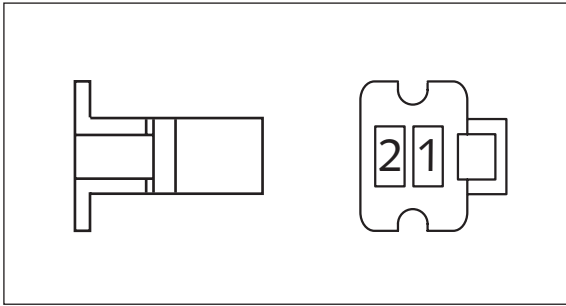
Fuel sender  
Between the left tank  
and the frame



**Connector AT2**  
2-pole ❻

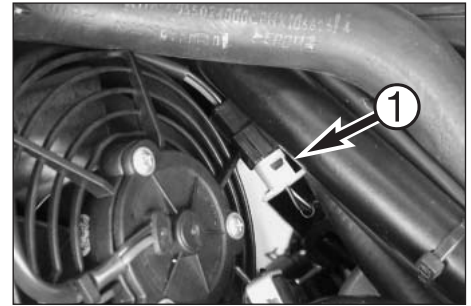
Clutch switch  
Behind the headlight  
under the connector  
support





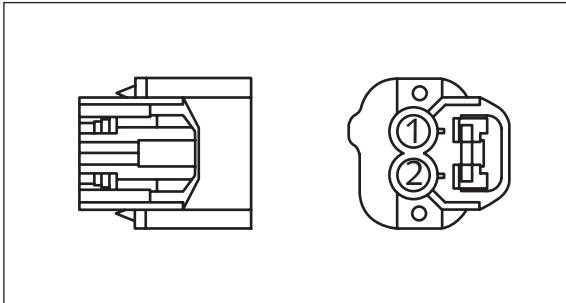
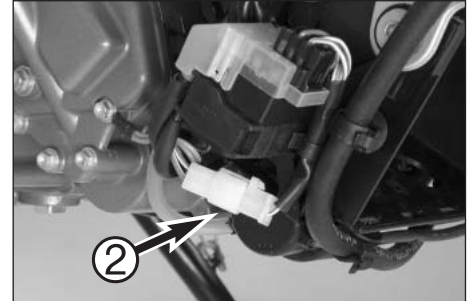
**Connector AU**  
2-pole ①

Radiator fan motor  
On the right behind the radiator next to the fan



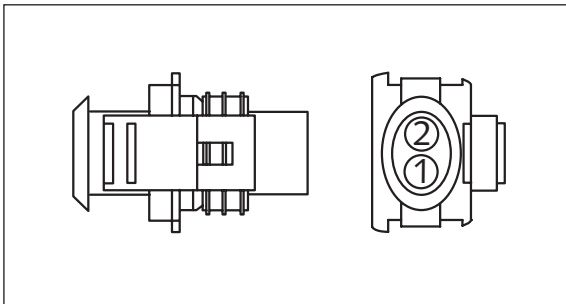
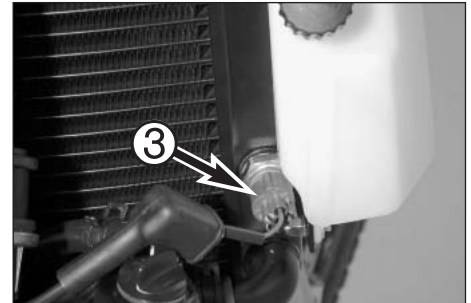
**Connector AU1**  
2-pole ②

Regulator  
On the right side of the battery case under the starter relay



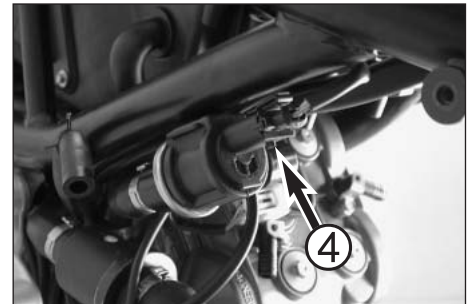
**Connector AV**  
2-pole ③

Temperature switch for the radiator fan  
On the right behind the radiator next to the compensating tank



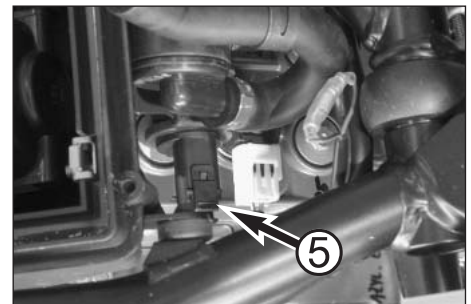
**Connector AW**  
2-pole ④

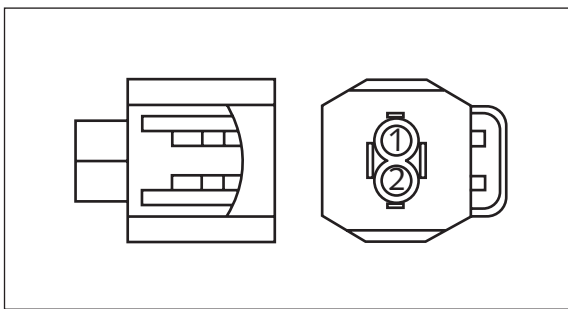
EPC front cylinder  
On the right side of the frame



**Connector AW1**  
2-pole ⑤

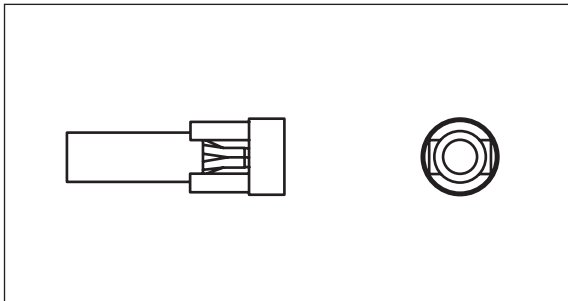
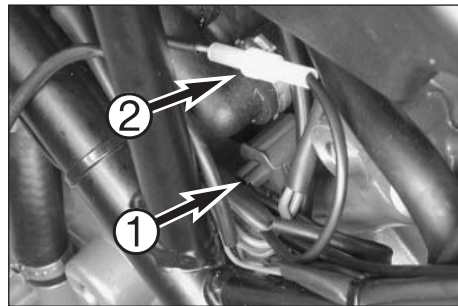
EPC rear cylinder  
Behind the air filter box





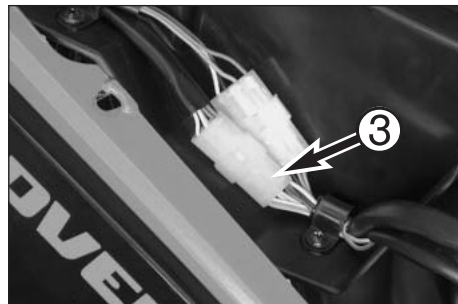
**Connector AX**  
2-pole ❶

Temperature sensor for the multifunctional digital speedometer  
On the left side of the engine between the cylinders



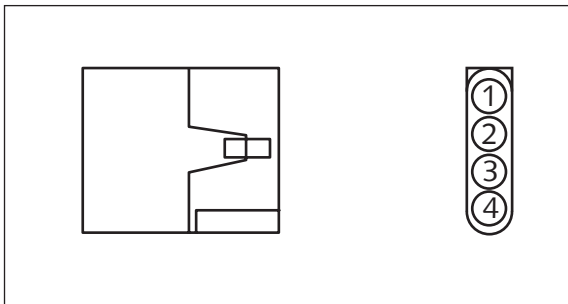
**Connector AY**  
1-pole ❷

Oil pressure switch  
On the left side of the frame under the air filter box



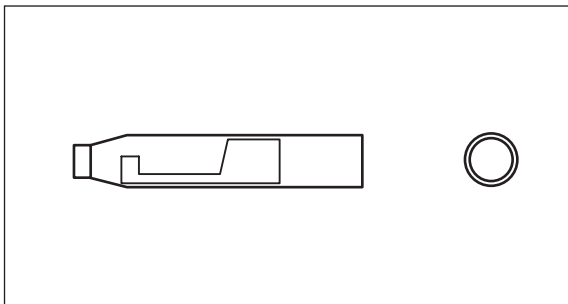
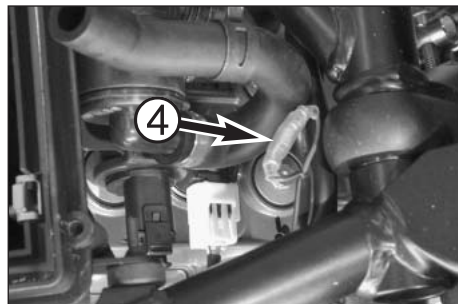
**Connector AZ**  
4-pole ❸

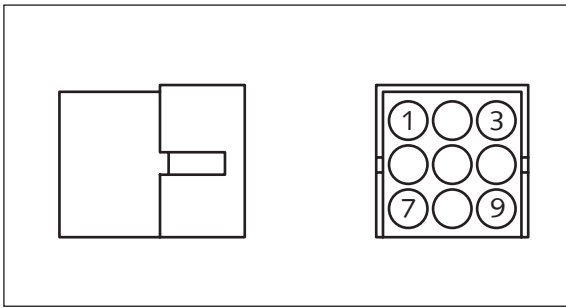
Rear turn signal  
Under the right rear side cover



**Connector BA**  
1-pole ❹

Octane selector  
Behind the air filter box

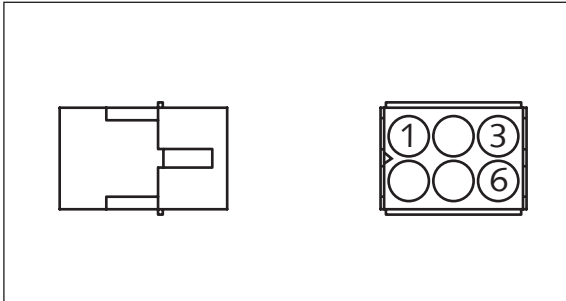
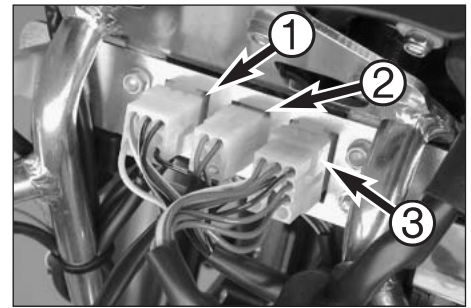




**Connector BB**  
9-pole ①

Start/stop/light switch

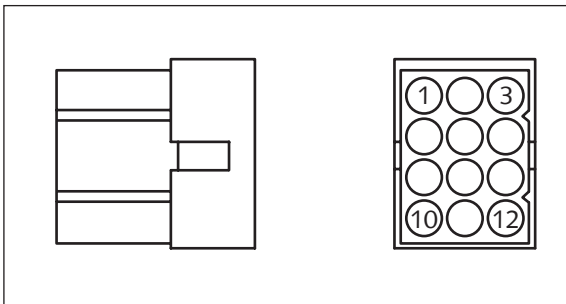
On the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer



**Connector BC**  
6-pole ②

Front light

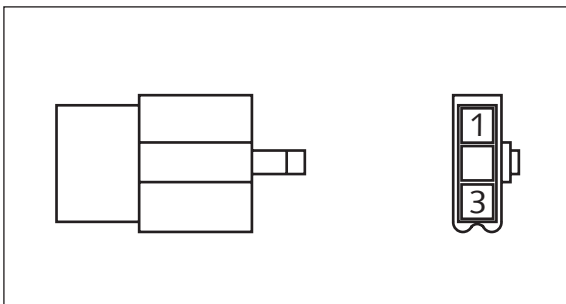
On the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer



**Connector BD**  
12-pole ③

Light/turn signal/horn switch

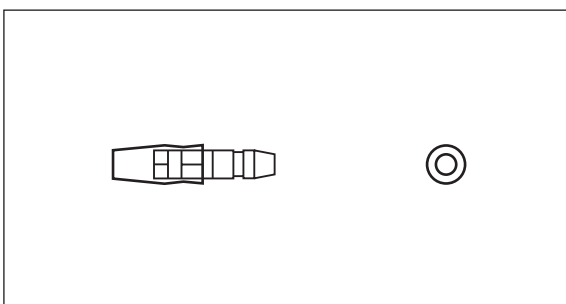
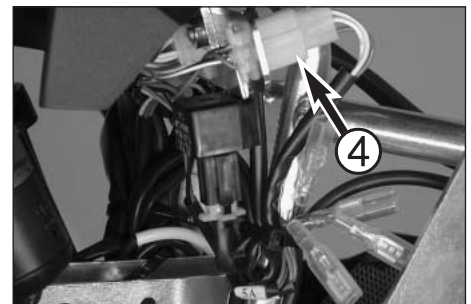
On the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer



**Connector BE**  
3-pole ④

Tachometer

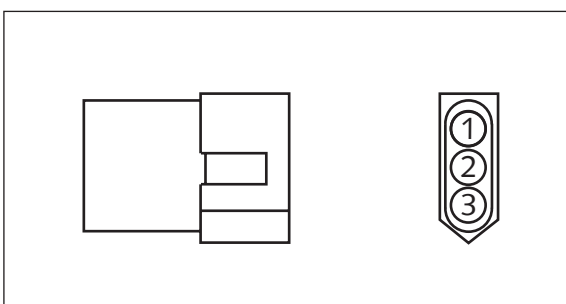
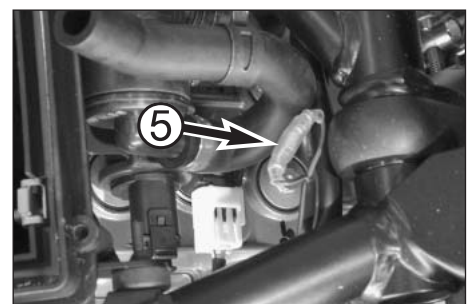
On the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer



**Connector BF**  
1-pole ⑤

Octane selector

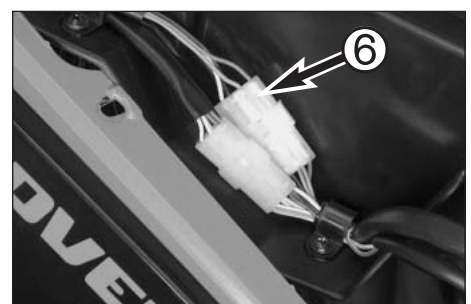
Behind the air filter box

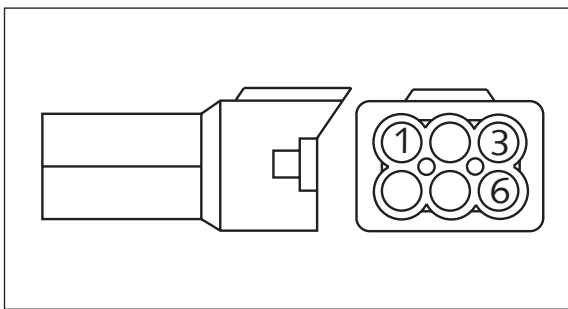


**Connector BG**  
3-pole ⑥

Rear lighting

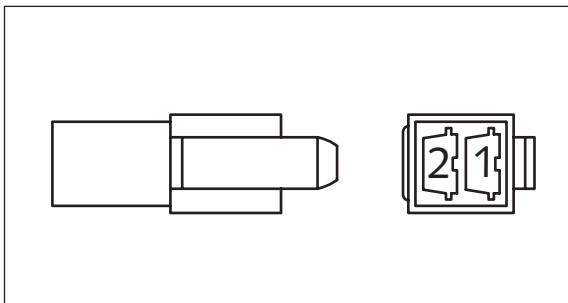
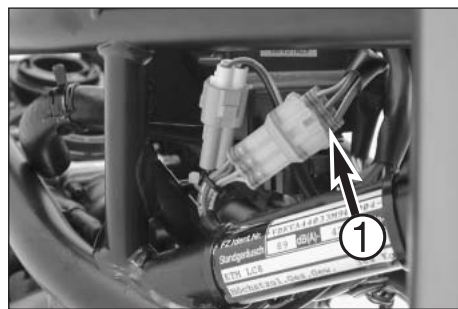
Under the right rear side cover





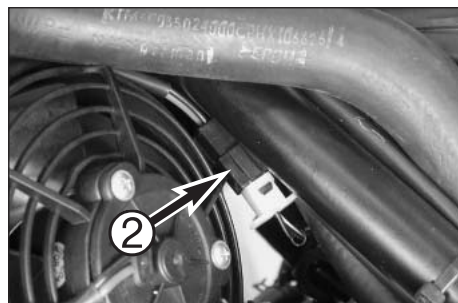
**Connector BH**  
6-pole ❶

Ignition lock  
Under the fuse box



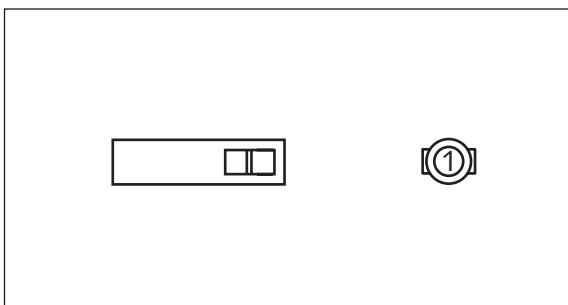
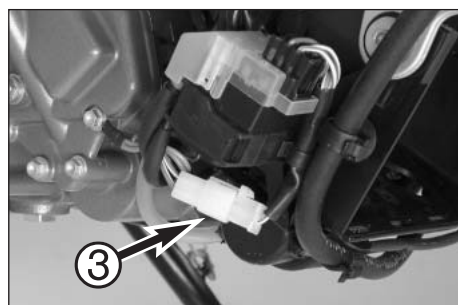
**Connector BI**  
2-pole ❷

Radiator fan motor  
On the right behind the radiator next to the fan



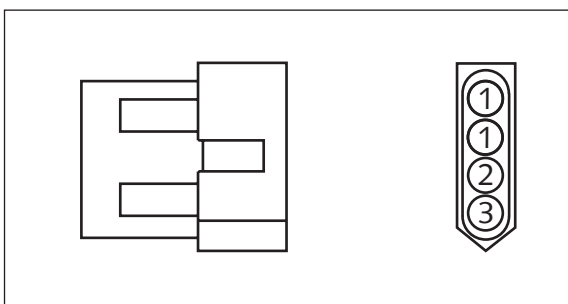
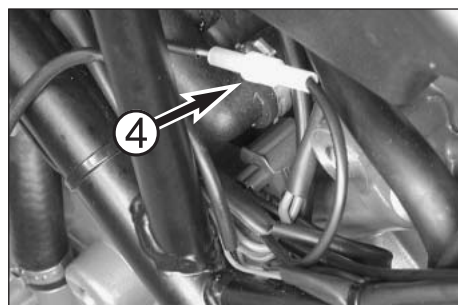
**Connector BI1**  
2-pole ❸

Regulator  
On the right side of the battery case under the starter relay



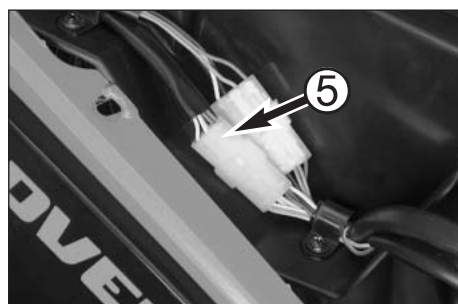
**Connector BJ**  
1-pole ❹

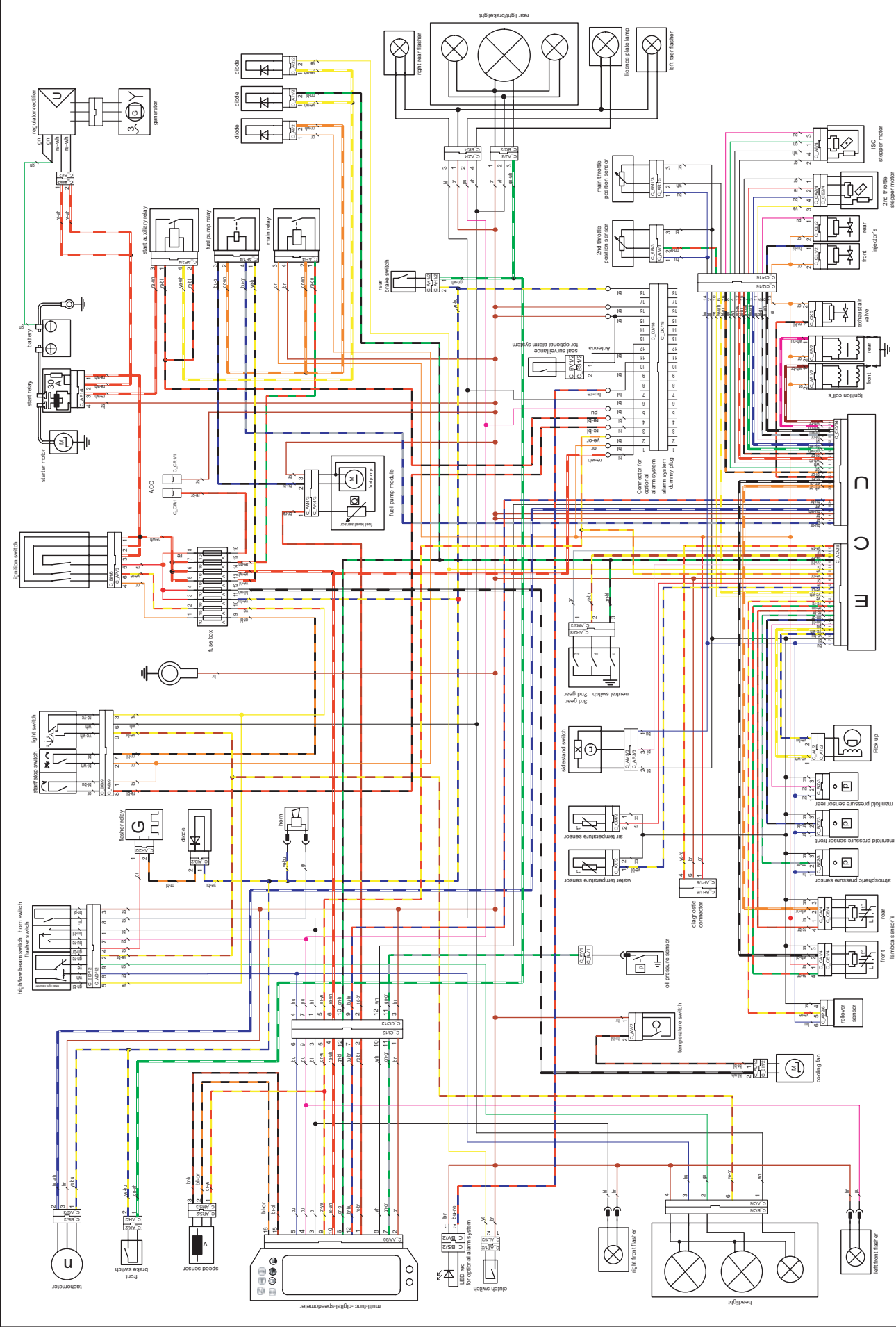
Oil pressure switch  
On the left frame under the air filter box



**Connector BK**  
4-pole ❺

Rear turn signal  
Under the right rear side cover







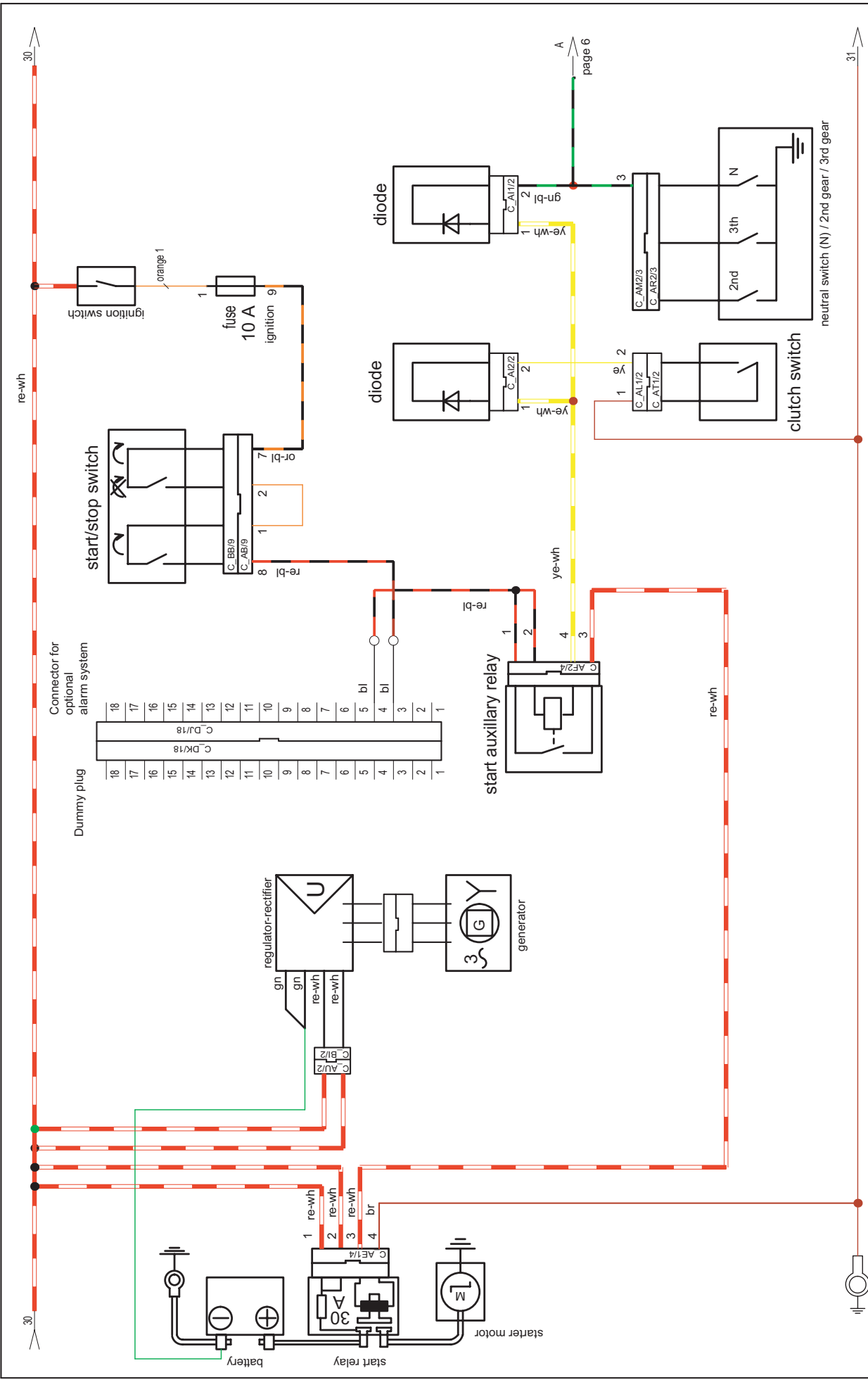
NOTE to the connector designations:

The connector designations are comprised of letters and numbers - e.g.: **C\_AA1/20**

- The 1st position **C** stands for connector (connector).
- The 2nd and 3rd positions **AA** stand for the connector type.
- The 4th position numbers the same type of connector if the connector is used for different applications.
- The 5th and 6th positions **20** specify the number of pins in the connector, in this case 20 poles. The 5th position is not required for connectors with less than 10 pins.

### Cable colours


**bl:** black  
**ye:** yellow  
**bu:** blue  
**gn:** green  
**re:** red  
**wh:** white  
**br:** brown  
**or:** orange  
**pi:** pink  
**gr:** grey  
**pu:** purple




990 Super Duke 05

battery generator starter


ignition switch

	r-w	r-w	r-w	o	y-r	r
ON 	●	●	●	●	●	●
OFF						
LOCKED						

start switch

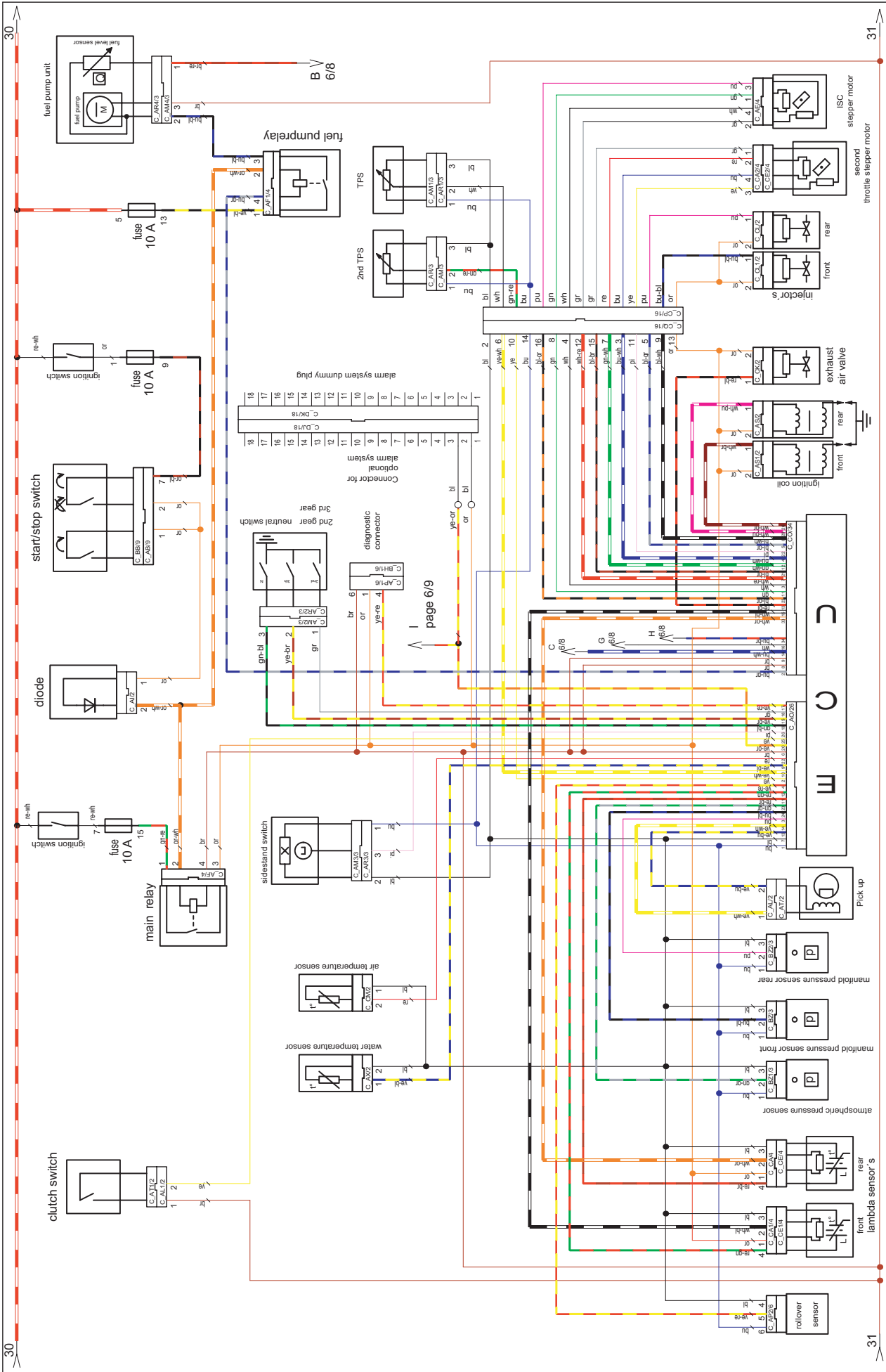
cable harness	or	bl-or
cable switch	bl-bu	bl
START 	●	●
unpushed		

stop switch

cable harness	or -bl	or
cable switch	bl	bl -bu
RUN 	●	●
STOP		

clutch switch


switch position	ye	br
pulled	●	●
unpulled		




30	airbox harness 610.41.012.000	ECU	990 Super Duke 05
31	3/8		




ignition switch

	r-w	r-w	r-w	o	y-r	r
ON 	●	●	●	●	●	●
OFF						
LOCKED						

start switch

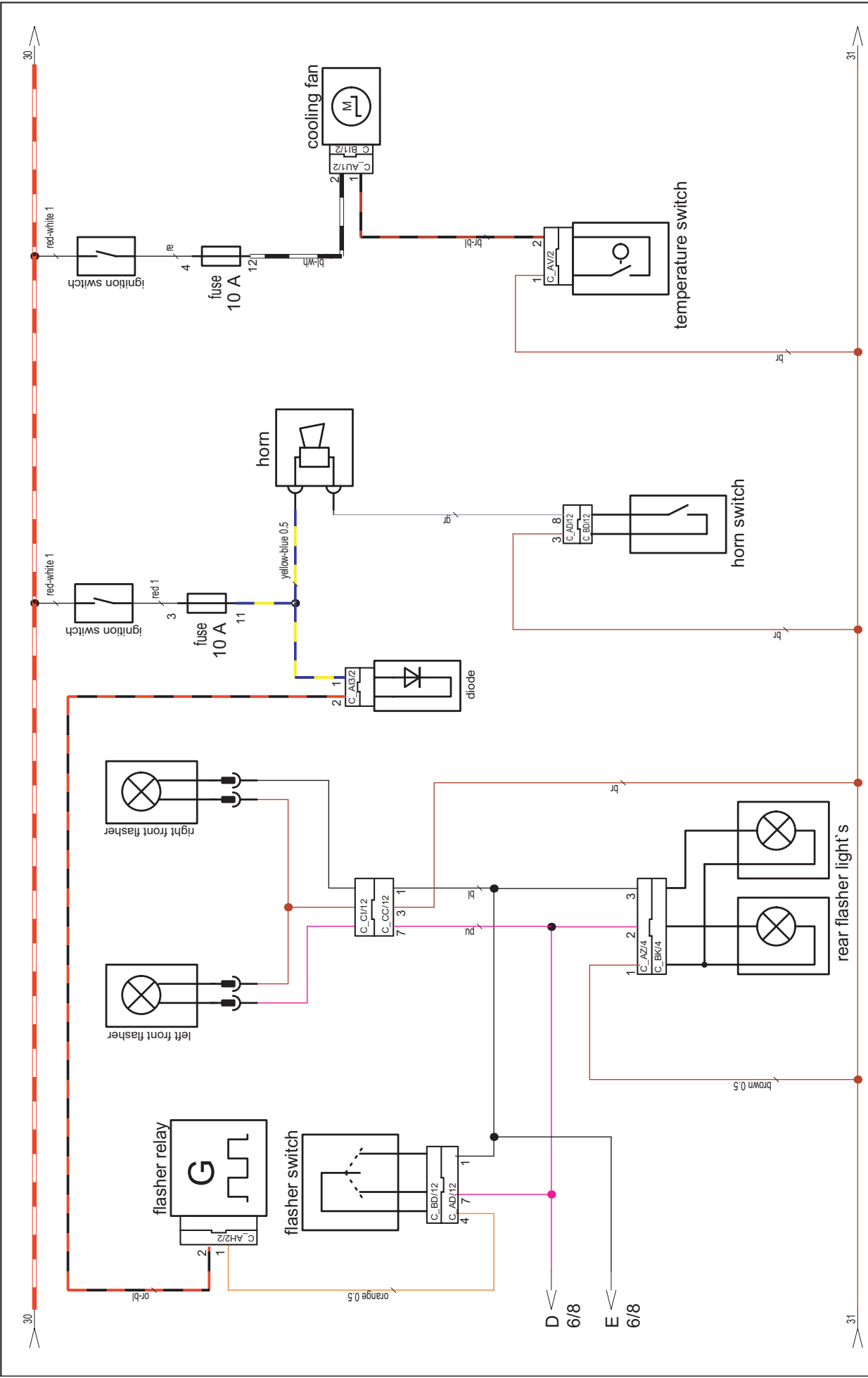
cable harness	or	bl-or
cable switch	bl-bu	bl
START 	●	●
unpushed		

stop switch

cable harness	or -bl	or
cable switch	bl	bl -bu
RUN 	●	●
STOP		

clutch switch


switch position	ye	br
pulled	●	●
unpulled		





990 Super Duke 05

turn signal , horn , fan


ignition switch

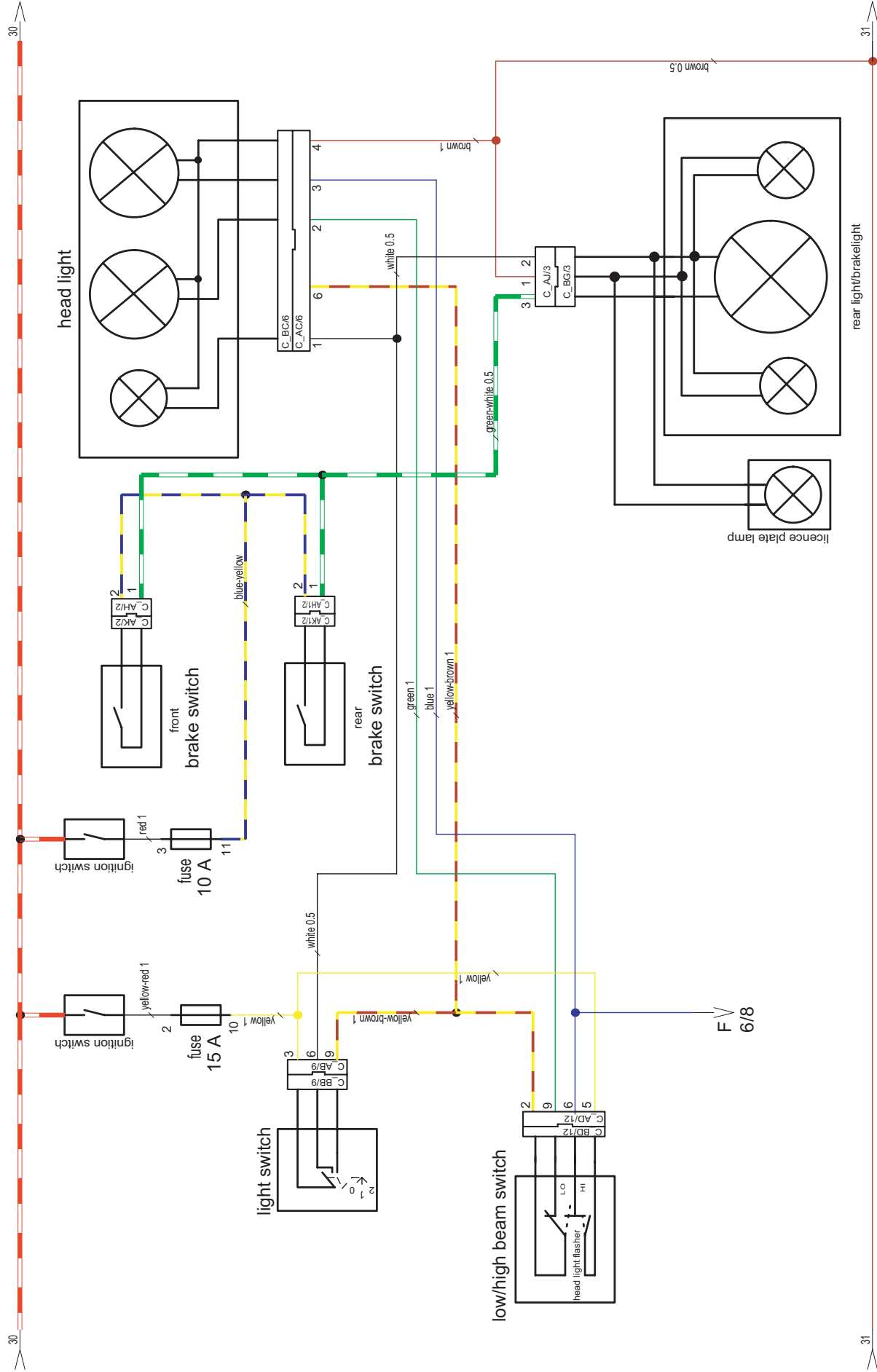
	r-w	r-w	r-w	o	y-f	r
ON 	●	●	●	●	●	●
OFF						
LOCKED						

flasher switch

cable harness	or	pu	bl	gr	br
cable switch	gn-br	bu-re	bu-bl	pi	br-pi
TURN L 	●	●			
TURN R 	●	●			
OFF					

horn switch

cable harness	gr	br
cable switch	pi	br-pi
HORN 	●	●
OFF		




990 Super Duke 05



light-brake system



ignition switch

	r-w	r-w	r-w	o	y-r	r
ON 	●	●	●	●	●	●
OFF						
LOCKED						



light switch

cable harness	ye-br	wh	ye
cable switch	ye-wh	wh	re-ye
LIGHT OFF			
P. LIGHT 		●	●
LIGHT 	●	●	●


brake switch

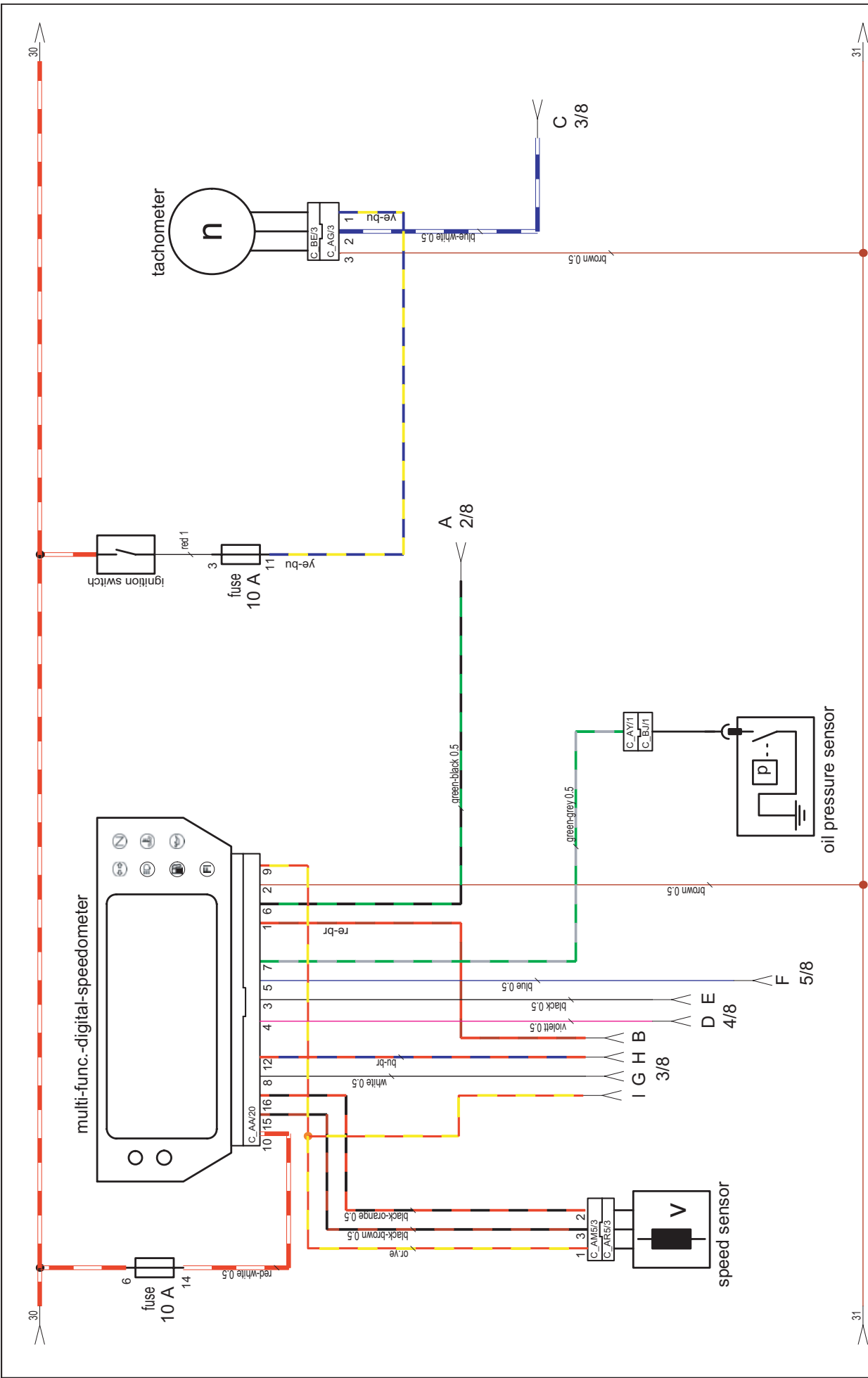
cable harness	gn-wh	ye-bu
cable switch	bl	bl
pushed	●	●
unpushed		

high/low beam switch

cable harness	bu	gn	ye-br
cable switch	wh	ye	gn-re
LO 		●	●
HI 	●	●	●

passing light


cable harness	ye	bu
cable switch	gn-bl	wh
P. HORN 	●	●
OFF		

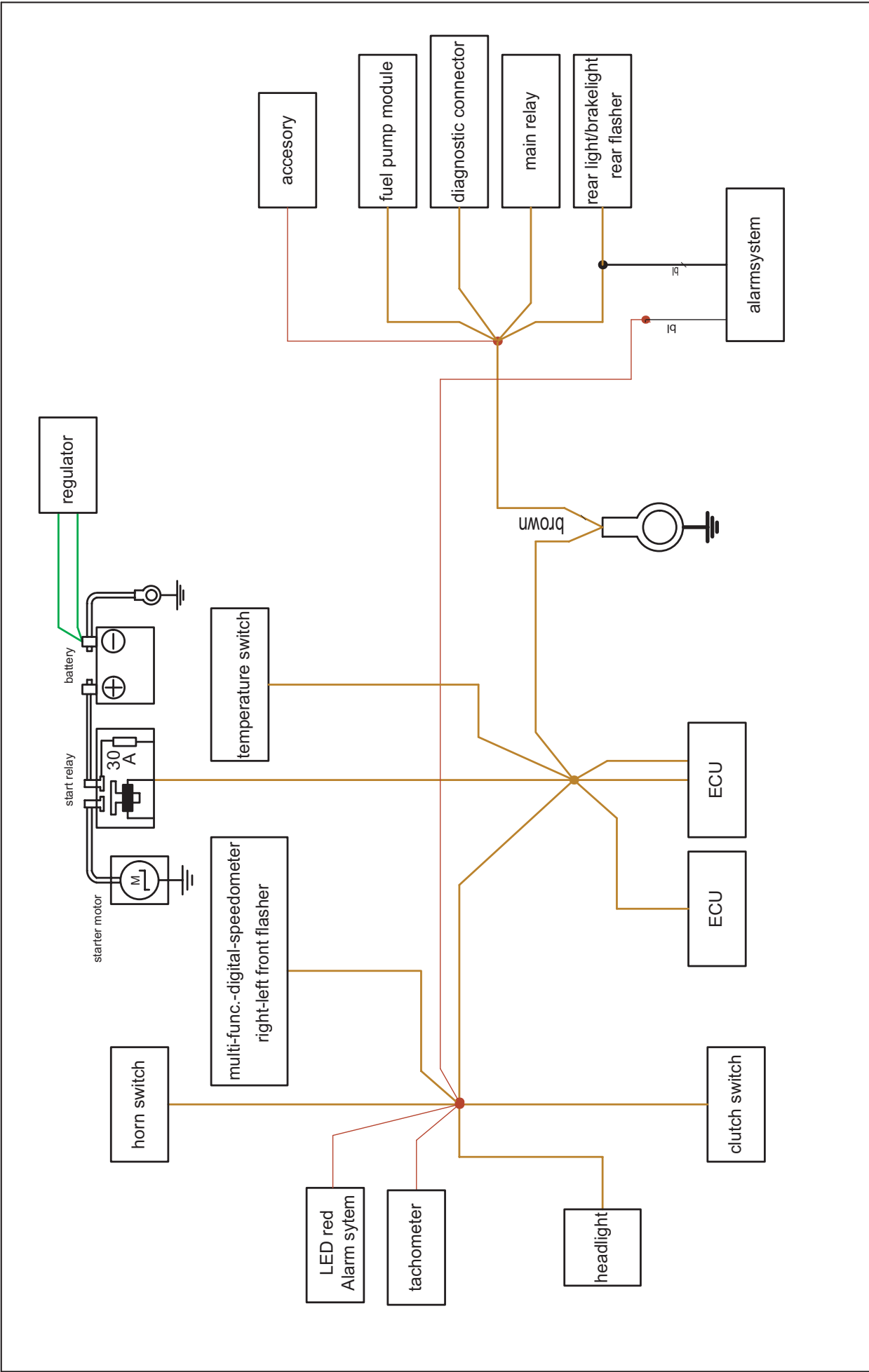


990 Super Duke 05

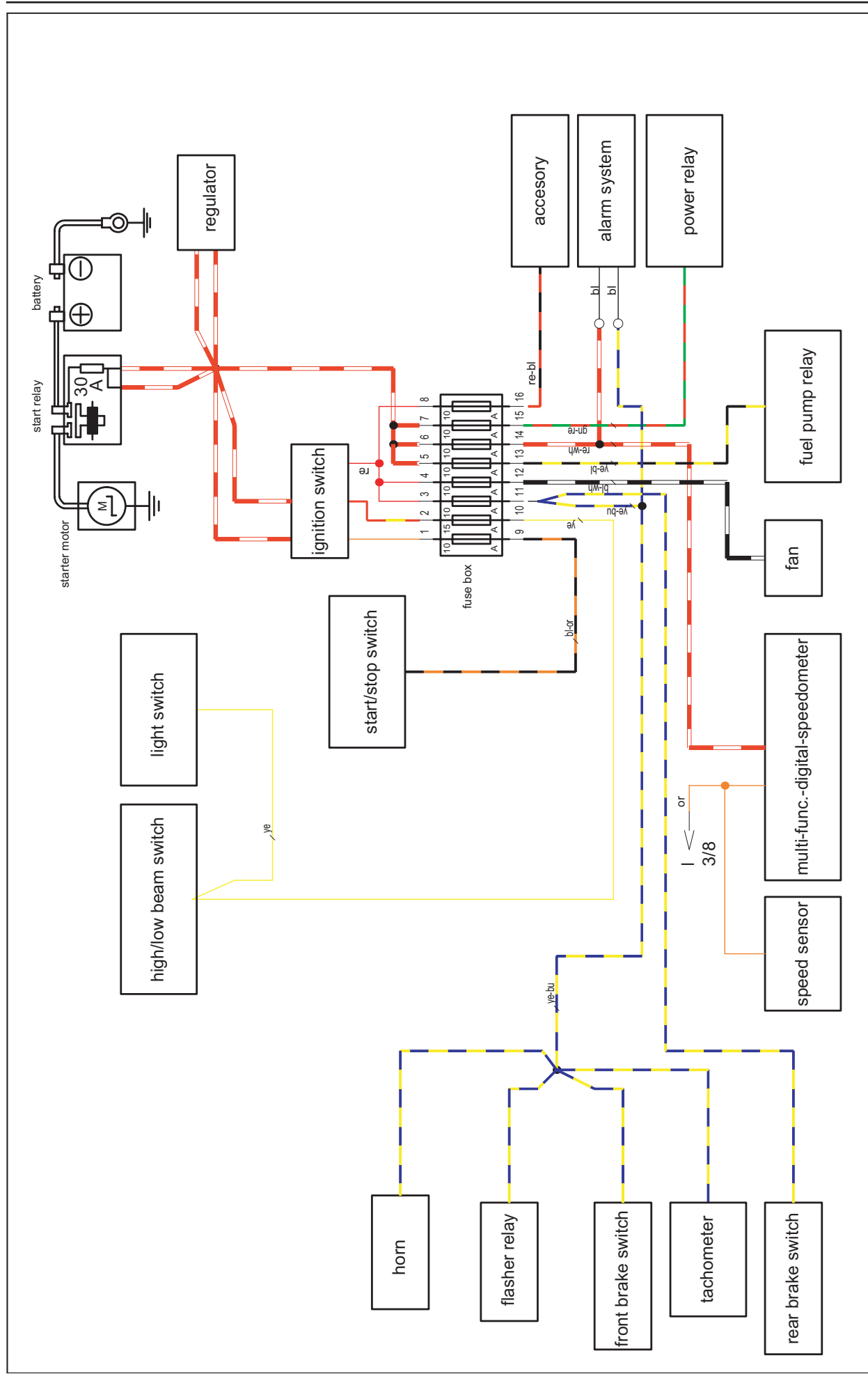
instruments-tachometer

ignition switch

	r-w	r-w	r-w	o	y-r	r
ON 	●	●	●	●	●	●
OFF						
LOCKED						

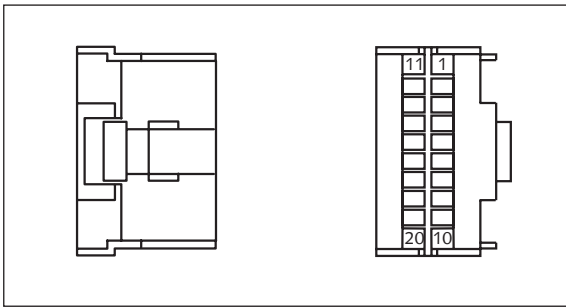


	<p>990 Super Duke 05</p>	<p>ground connection</p>
---	--------------------------	--------------------------



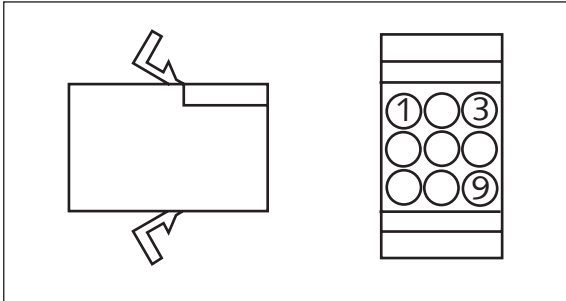
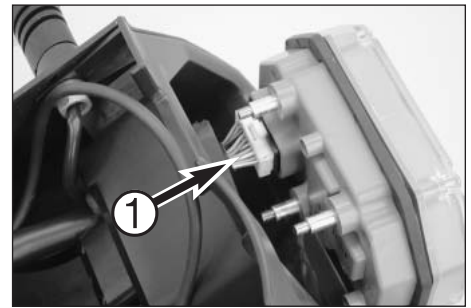
990 Super Duke 05

positive connection



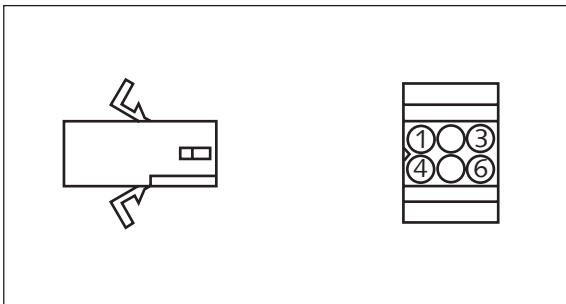
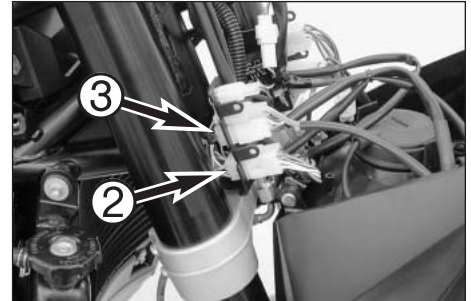
**Connector AA**  
20-pole ①

Multifunctional digital speedometer  
Behind the multifunctional digital speedometer



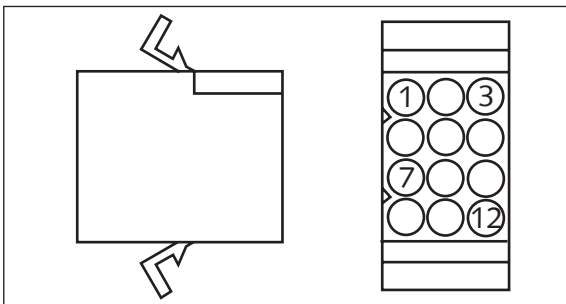
**Connector AB**  
9-pole ②

Start/stop/light switch  
Behind the headlight mask



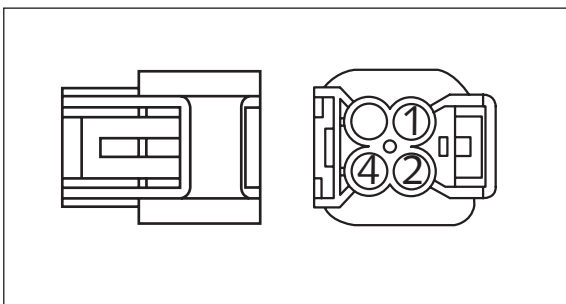
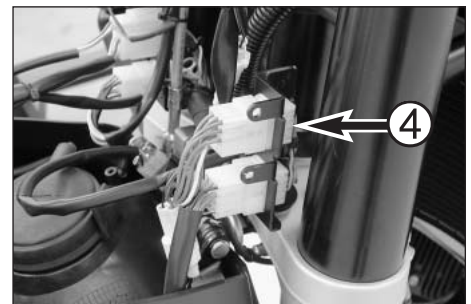
**Connector AC**  
6-pole ③

Front lighting  
Behind the headlight mask



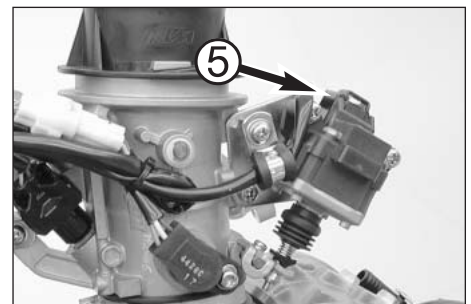
**Connector AD**  
12-pole ④

Turn signal, horn, high beam switch  
Behind the headlight mask



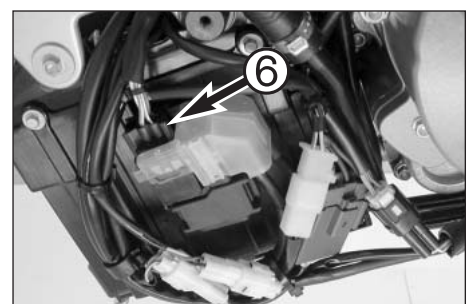
**Connector AE**  
4-pole ⑤

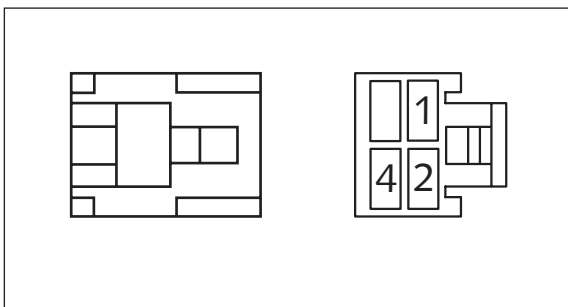
Idle speed control motor  
On the throttle body



**Connector AE1**  
4-pole ⑥

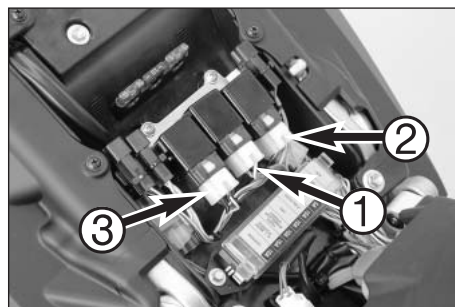
Start relay/main fuse  
On the left next to the battery case





**Connector AF**  
4-pole ❶

Main relay  
Under the seat

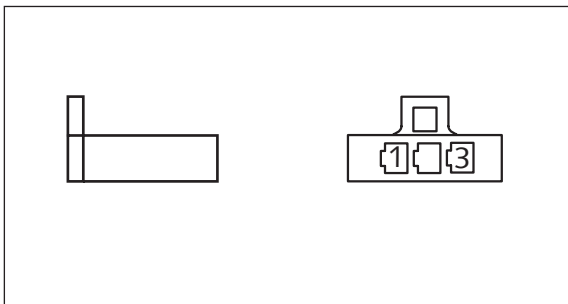


**Connector AF1**  
4-pole ❷

Fuel pump relay  
Under the seat

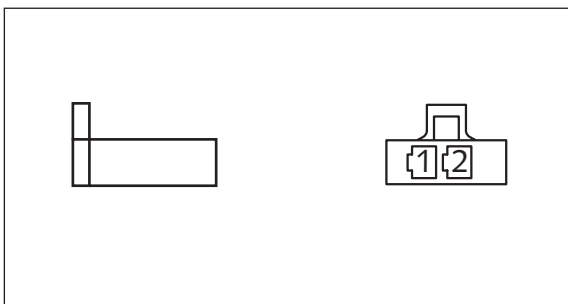
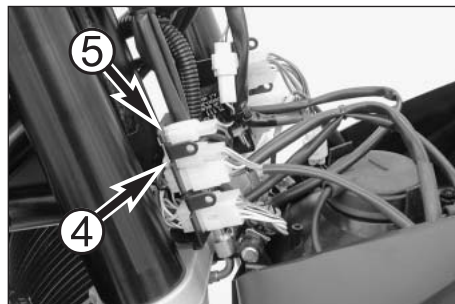
**Connector AF2**  
4-pole ❸

Auxiliary starter relay  
Under the seat



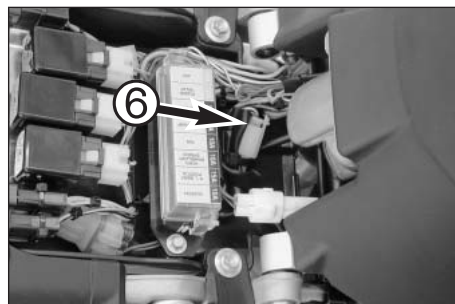
**Connector AG**  
3-pole ❹

Speedometer  
Behind the headlight mask



**Connector AH**  
2-pole ❺

Front brake light switch  
Behind the headlight mask

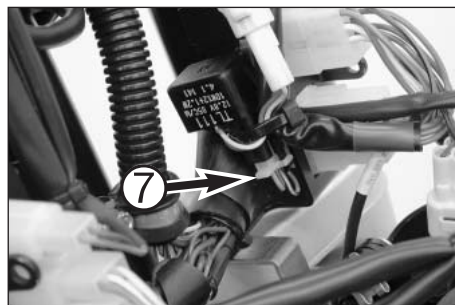


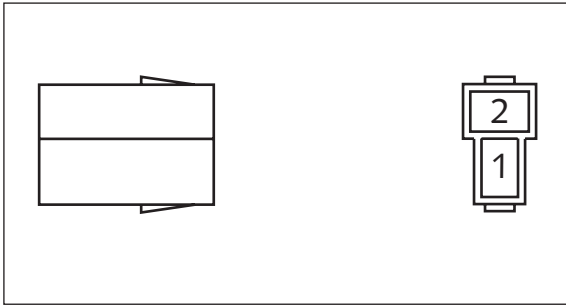
**Connector AH1**  
2-pole ❻

Rear brake light switch  
In front of the fuse box

**Connector AH2**  
2-pole ❼

Turn signal relay  
Behind the headlight mask





**Connector AI, AI1, AI2**

2-pole ①

Diodes

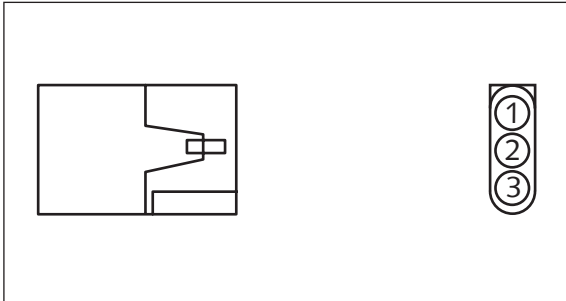
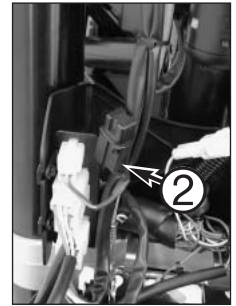
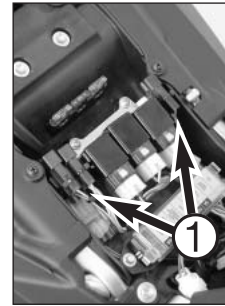
Under the seat

**Connector AI3**

2-pole ②

Diode

Behind the headlight mask

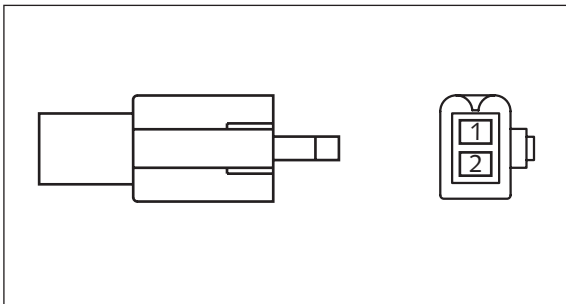
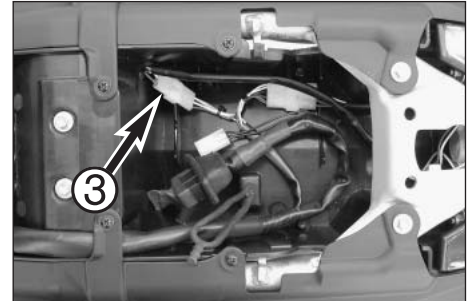


**Connector AJ**

3-pole ③

Rear lighting

Under the seat



**Connector AK**

2-pole ④

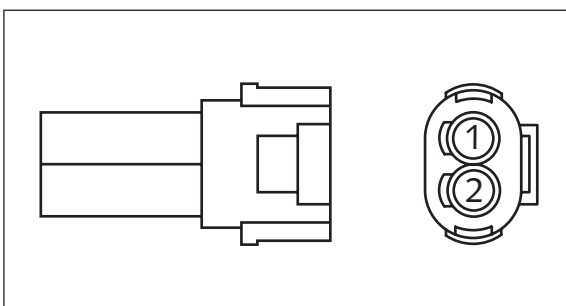
Front brake light switch

Behind the headlight mask

**Connector AK1**

2-pole ⑤

Rear brake light switch  
In front of the fuse box

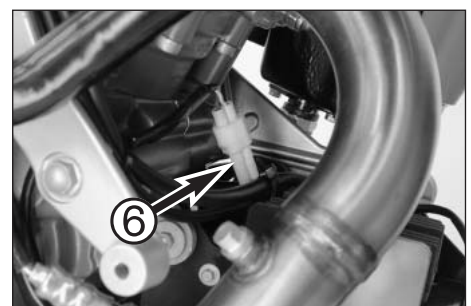


**Connector AL**

2-pole ⑥

Pick up

In front of the 2nd cylinder over the battery case

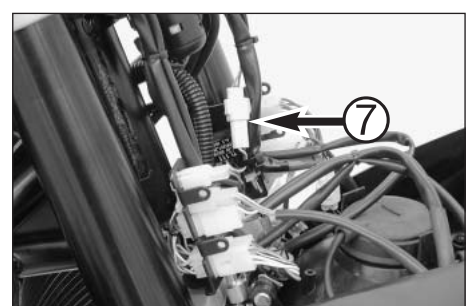


**Connector AL1**

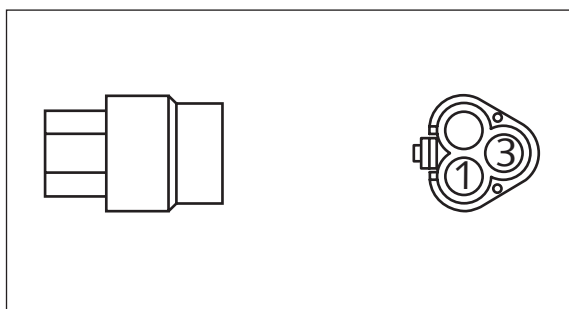
2-pole ⑦

Clutch switch

Behind the headlight mask

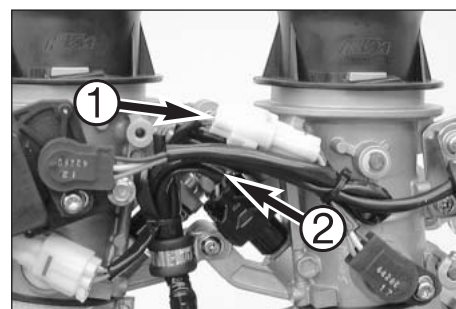






**Connector AM**  
3-pole ①

Throttle sensor for the  
2nd throttle  
On the throttle body

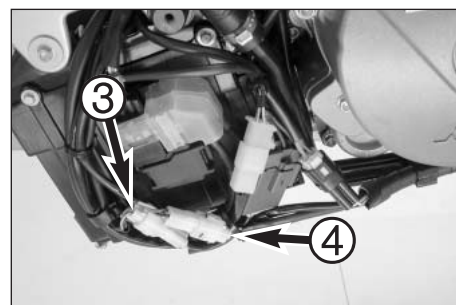


**Connector AM1**  
3-pole ②

Throttle sensor  
On the throttle body

**Connector AM2**  
3-pole ③

Gear sensor  
On the left next to the  
battery case

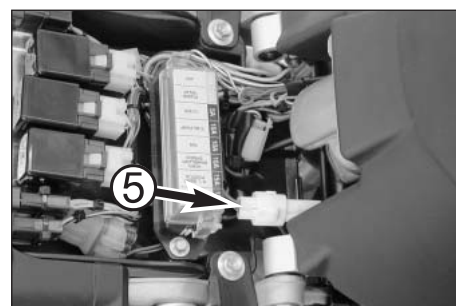


**Connector AM3**  
3-pole ④

Side stand  
On the left next to the  
battery case

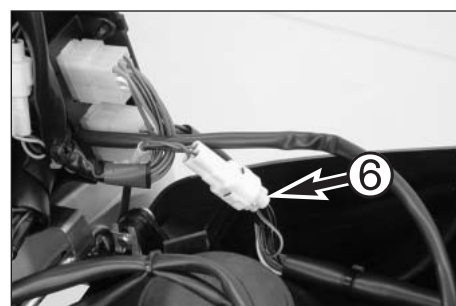
**Connector AM4**  
3-pole ⑤

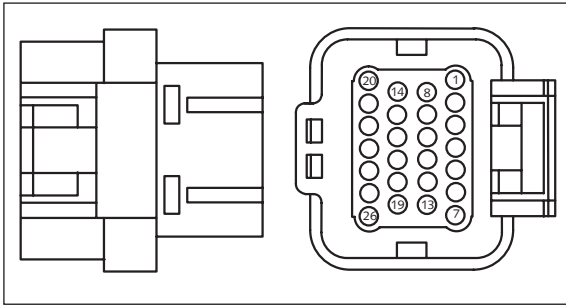
Fuel pump  
In front of the fuse box



**Connector AM5**  
3-pole ⑥

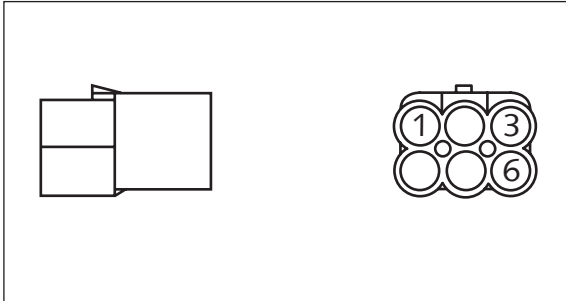
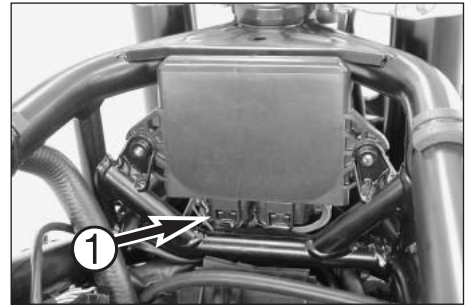
Speed sensor  
Behind the headlight  
mask





**Connector A0**  
26-pole ①

ECU  
Behind the steering head



**Connector AP**  
6-pole ②

Ignition switch  
Behind the steering head



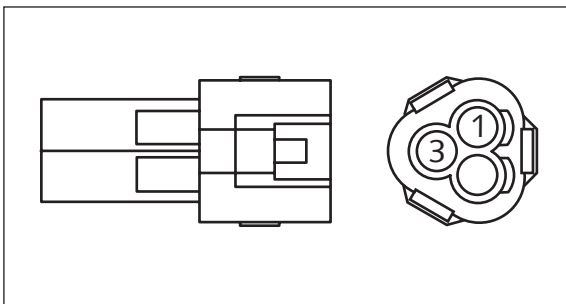
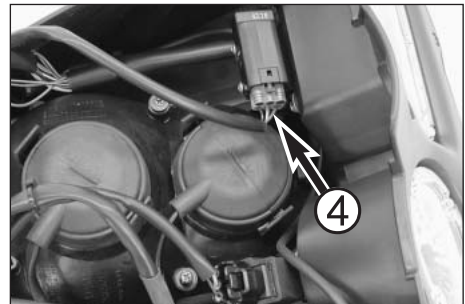
**Connector AP1**  
6-pole ③

Diagnosis connector  
Behind the fuse box



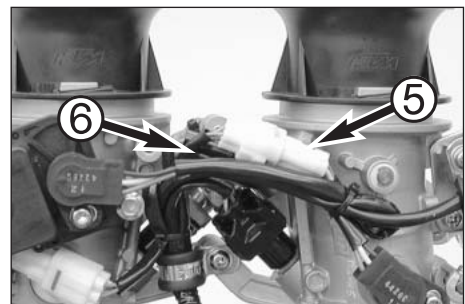
**Connector AP2**  
6-pole ④

Rollover sensor  
Behind the headlight mask



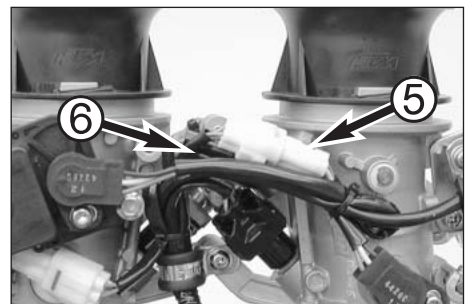
**Connector AR**  
3-pole ⑤

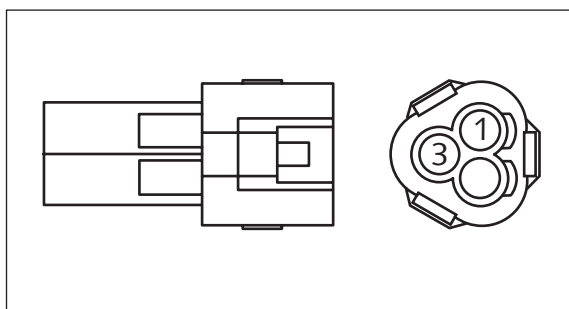
Throttle sensor for the  
2nd throttle  
On the throttle body



**Connector AR1**  
3-pole ⑥

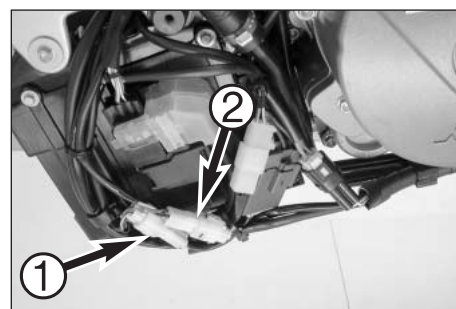
Throttle sensor  
On the throttle body





**Connector AR2**  
3-pole ❶

Gear sensor  
On the left next to the battery case

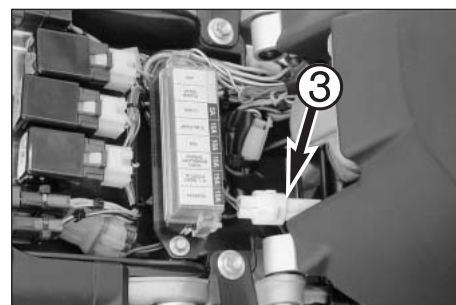


**Connector AR3**  
3-pole ❷

Side stand  
On the left next to the battery case

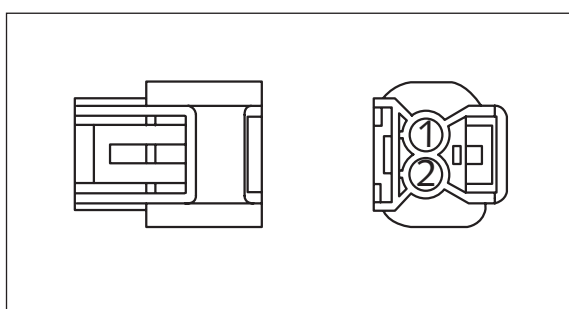
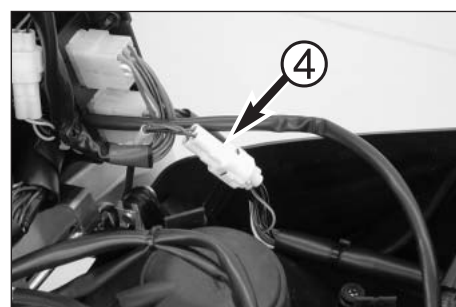
**Connector AR4**  
3-pole ❸

Fuel pump  
In front of the fuse box



**Connector AR5**  
3-pole ❹

Speed sensor  
Behind the headlight mask



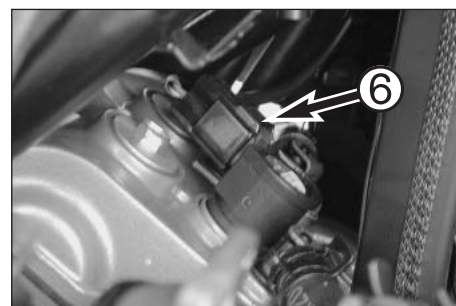
**Connector AS**  
2-pole ❺

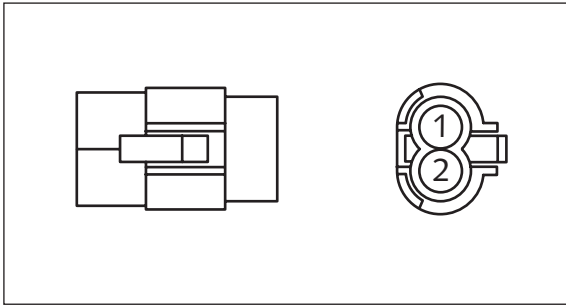
Rear ignition coil  
Behind the air filter box



**Connector AS1**  
2-pole ❻

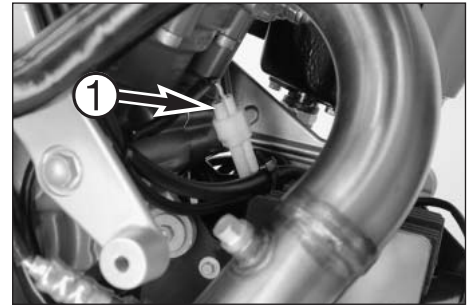
Front ignition coil  
Behind the radiator





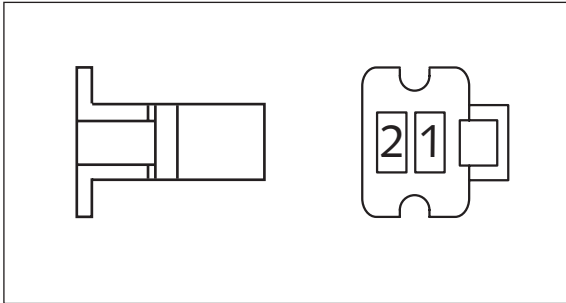
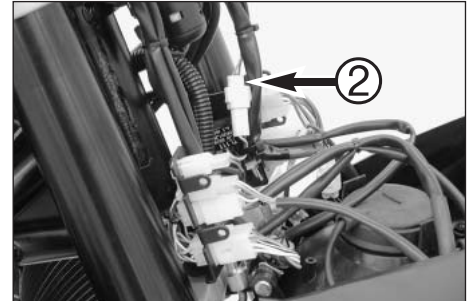
**Connector AT**  
2-pole ①

Pick up  
In front of the 2nd  
cylinder over the battery  
case



**Connector AT1**  
2-pole ②

Clutch switch  
Behind the headlight  
mask



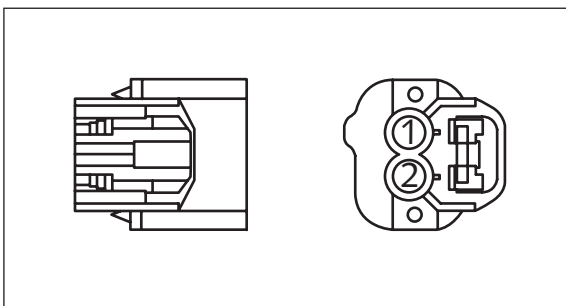
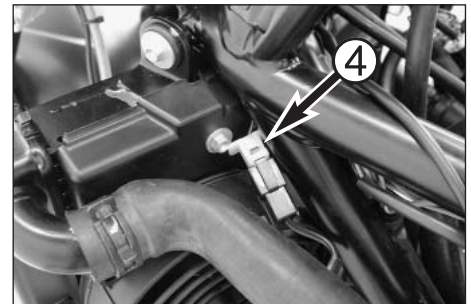
**Connector AU**  
2-pole ③

Regulator output  
On the left next to the  
battery case



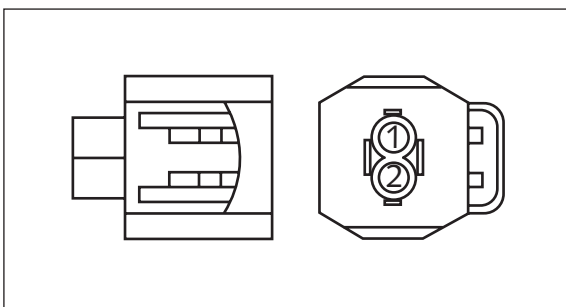
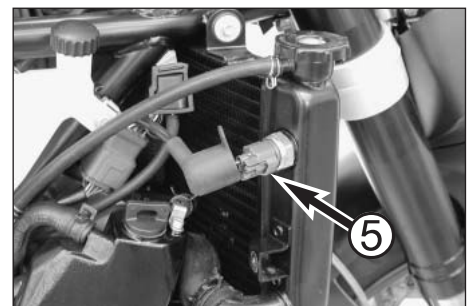
**Connector AU1**  
2-pole ④

Fan motor  
Behind the radiator



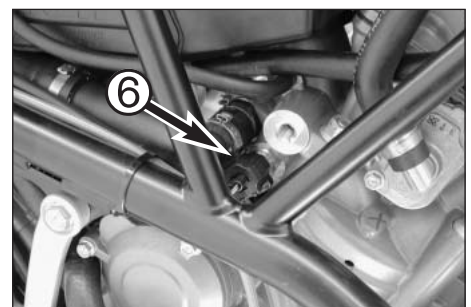
**Connector AV**  
2-pole ⑤

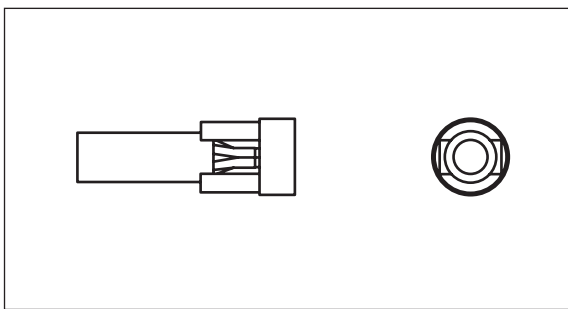
Temperature switch  
On the right side of the  
radiator



**Connector AX**  
2-pole ⑥

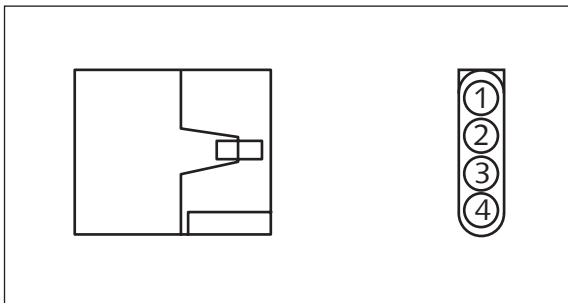
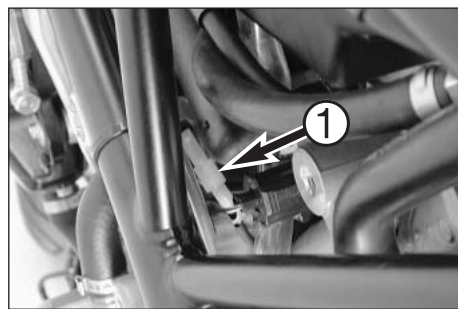
Coolant temperature  
sensor  
On the left between the  
cylinders





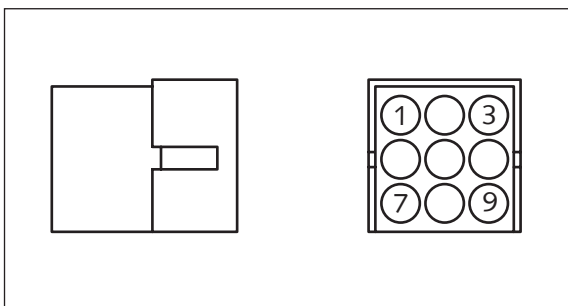
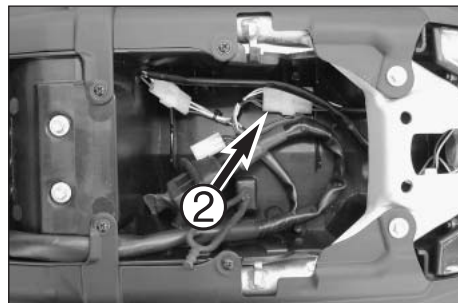
**Connector AY**  
1-pole ❶

Oil pressure switch  
On the outer left side of  
the frame



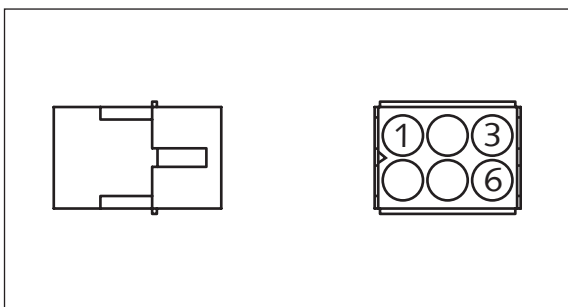
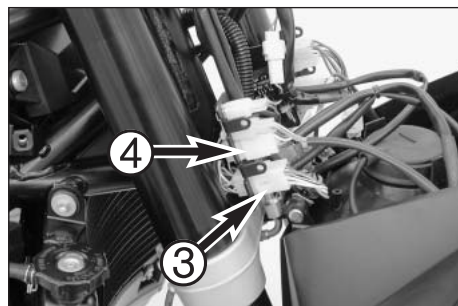
**Connector AZ**  
4-pole ❷

Rear blinker  
Under the seat



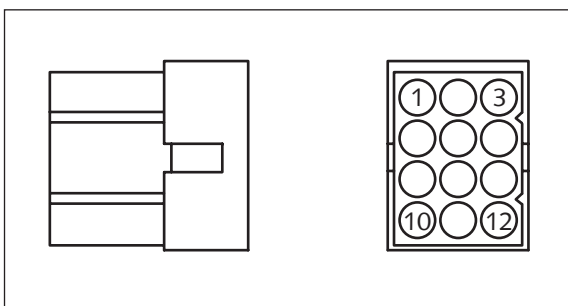
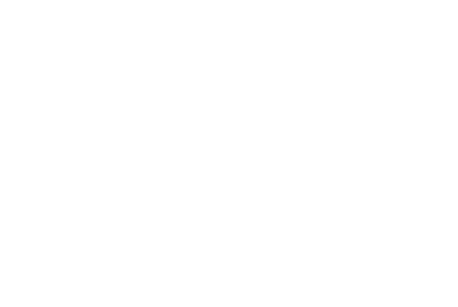
**Connector BB**  
9-pole ❸

Start/stop/light switch  
Behind the headlight  
mask



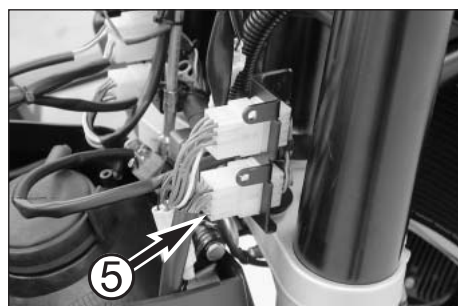
**Connector BC**  
6-pole ❹

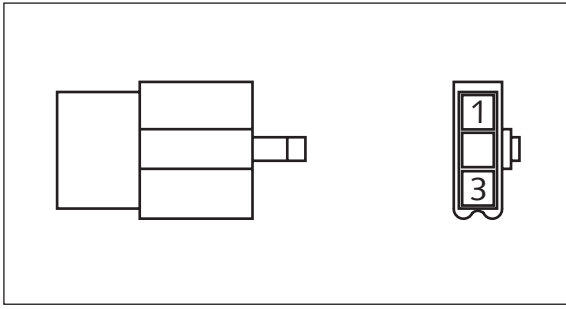
Front lighting  
Behind the headlight  
mask



**Connector BD**  
12-pole ❺

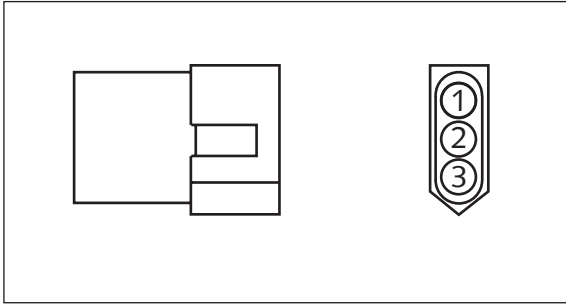
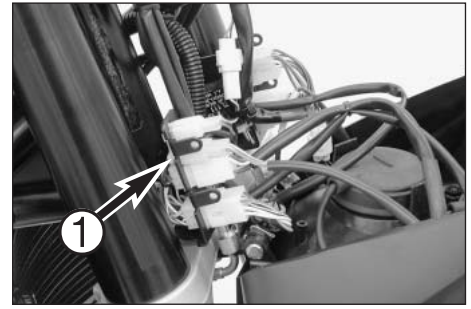
Turn signal, horn, high  
beam switch  
Behind the headlight  
mask





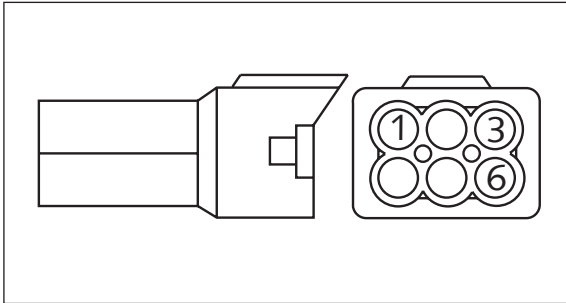
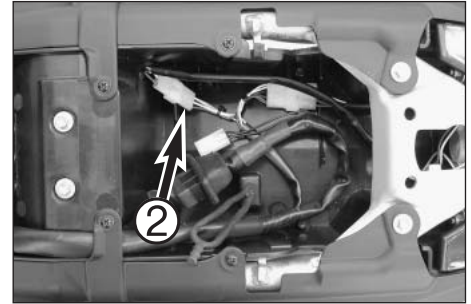
**Connector BE**  
3-pole ①

Speedometer  
Behind the headlight mask



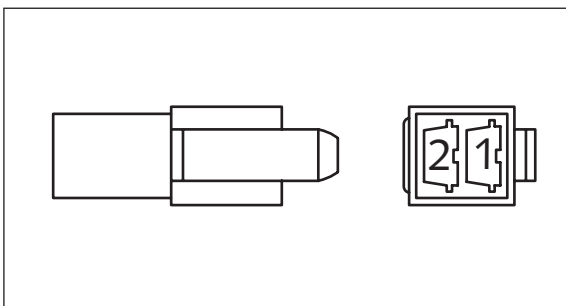
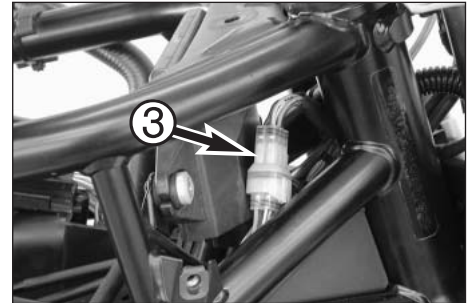
**Connector BG**  
3-pole ②

Rear lighting  
Under the seat



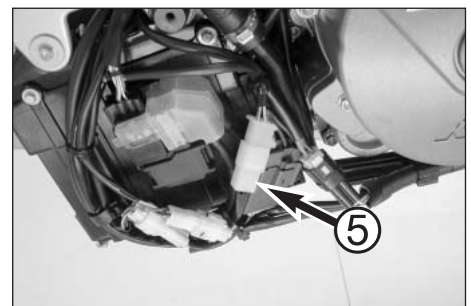
**Connector BH**  
6-pole ③

Ignition switch  
Behind the steering head



**Connector BI**  
2-pole ⑤

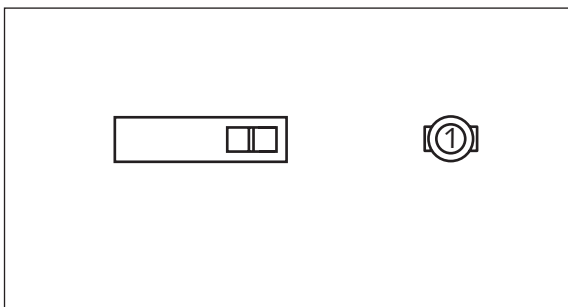
Regulator output  
On the left next to the battery case



**Connector BI1**  
2-pole ⑥

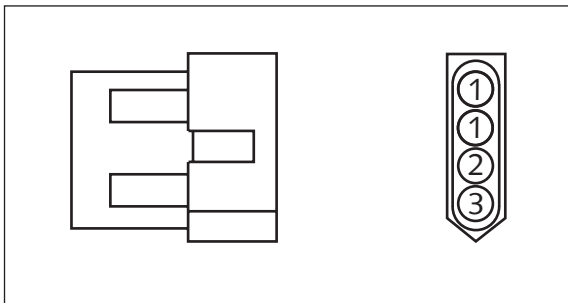
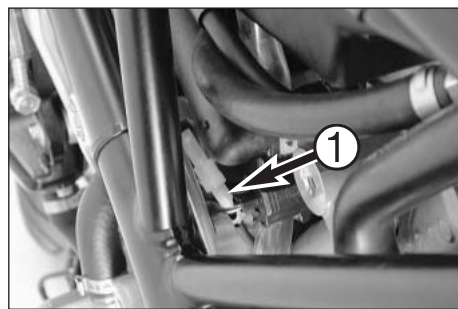
Fan motor  
Behind the radiator





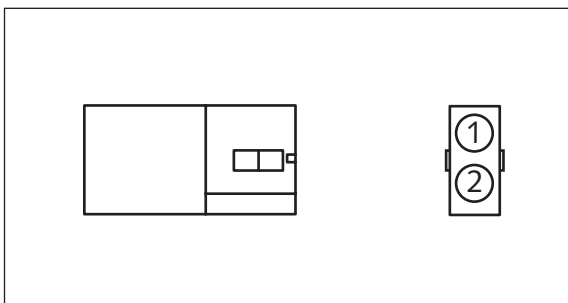
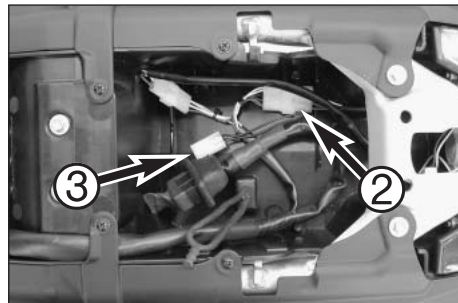
**Connector BJ**  
1-pole ①

Oil pressure switch  
On the outer left side of the frame



**Connector BK**  
4-pole ②

Rear turn signal  
Under the seat

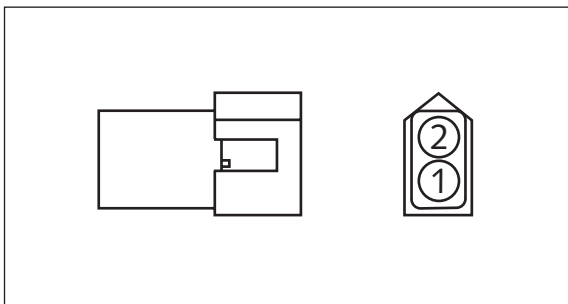


**Connector BS**  
2-pole

Alarm LED  
Instrument panel (only for alarm systems)

**Connector BS1**

Seat switch ③  
Under the seat (only for alarm systems)

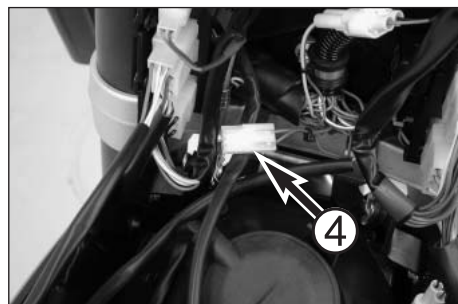


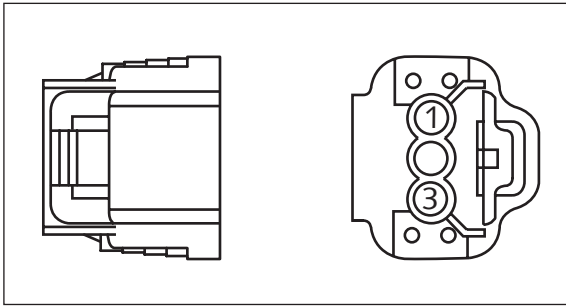
**Connector BV**  
2-pole ④

Alarm-LED  
Instrument panel (only for alarm systems)

**Connector BV1**

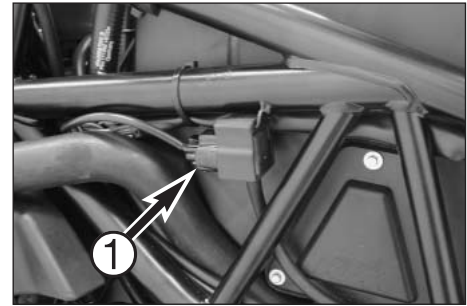
Seat switch  
Under the seat (only for alarm systems)





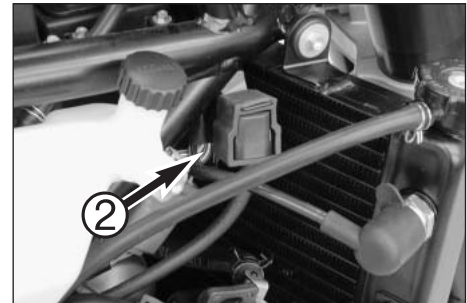
**Connector BZ**  
3-pole ①

Pressure sensor for rear cylinder  
On the left side of the frame



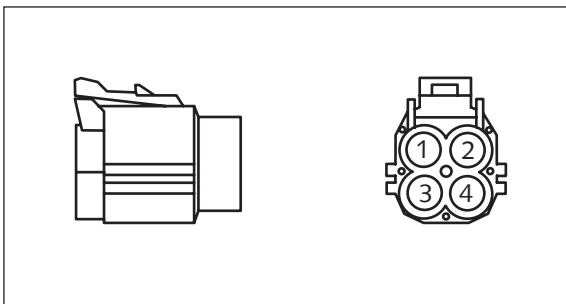
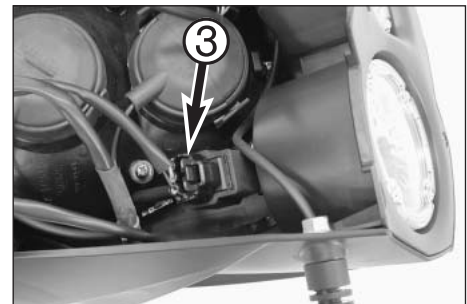
**Connector BZ1**  
3-pole ②

Manifold air pressure sensor for front cylinder  
On the right side of the frame



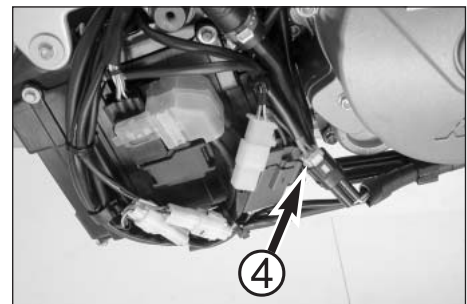
**Connector BZ2**  
3-pole ③

Ambiant air pressure sensor  
Behind the headlight mask



**Connector CA**  
4-pole ④

Rear lambda probe  
On the left next to the battery case



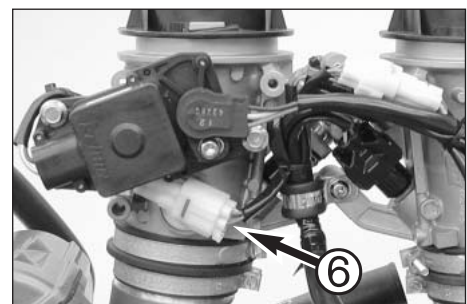
**Connector CA1**  
4-pole ⑤

Front lambda probe  
On the right side of the frame

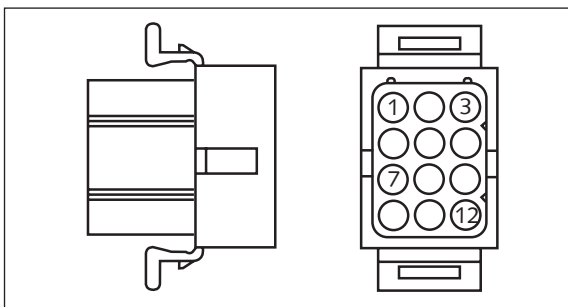


**Connector CA2**  
4-pole ⑥

Control motor for the 2nd throttle  
On the throttle body

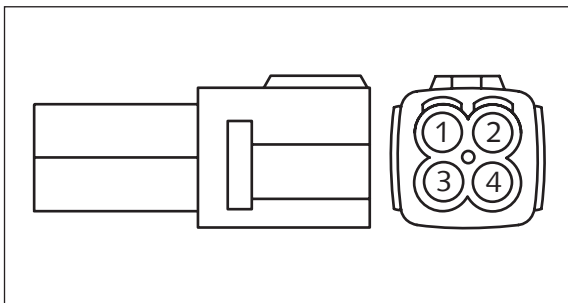
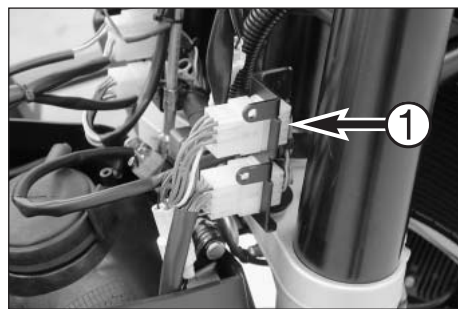






**Connector CC**  
12-pole ①

Front wiring harness  
Behind the headlight mask



**Connector CE**  
4-pole ②

Rear lambda probe  
On the left next to the battery case



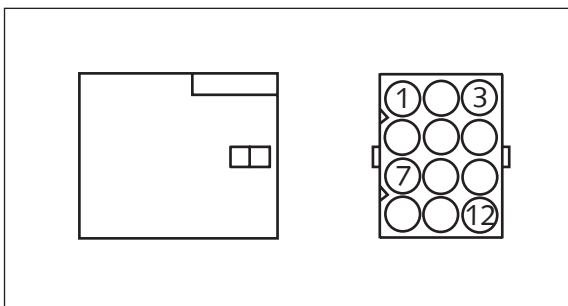
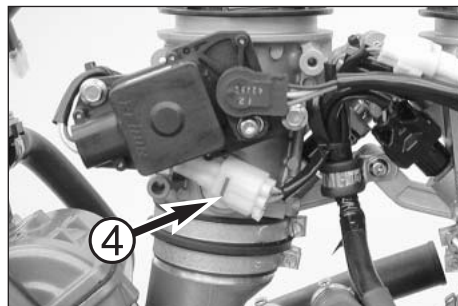
**Connector CE1**  
4-pole ③

Front lambda probe  
On the right side of the frame



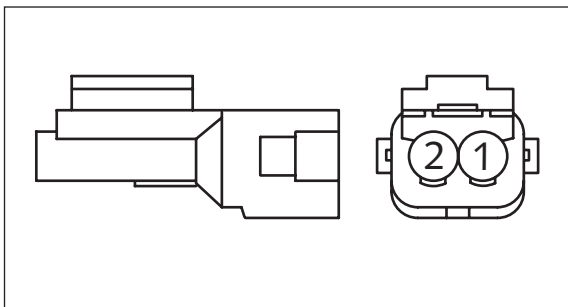
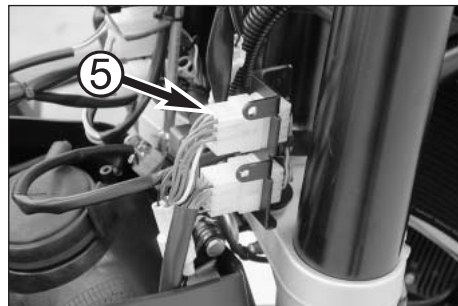
**Connector CE2**  
4-pole ④

Control motor for 2nd throttle  
On the throttle body



**Connector CI**  
12-pole ⑤

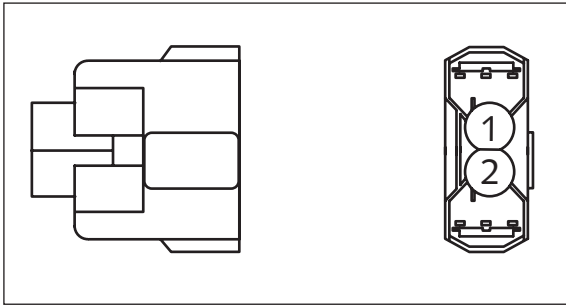
Front wiring harness  
Behind the headlight mask



**Connector CK**  
2-pole ⑥

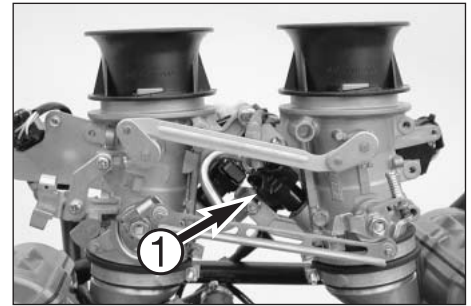
Secondary air system valve  
Behind the air filter box





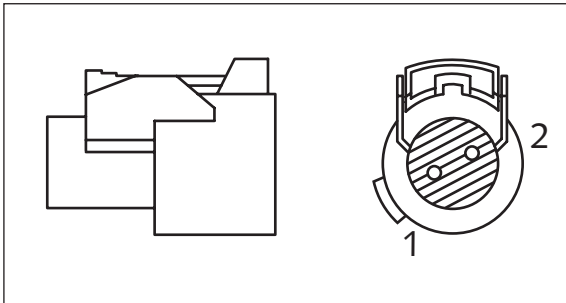
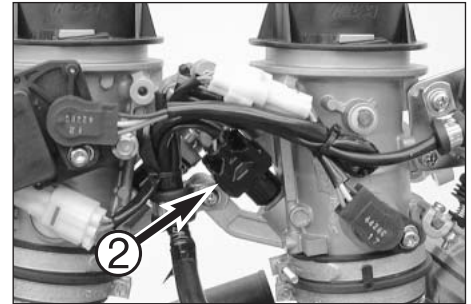
**Connector CL**  
2-pole ❶

Rear injection valve  
On the throttle body



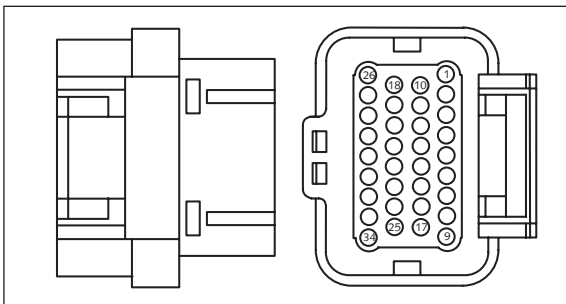
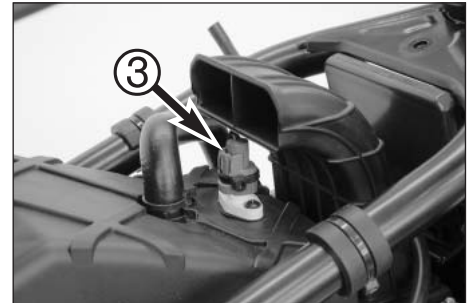
**Connector CL1**  
2-pole ❷

Front injection valve  
On the throttle body



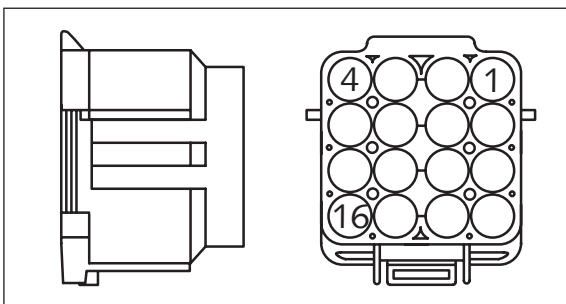
**Connector CM**  
2-pole ❸

Air temperature sensor  
On the top of the air filter box



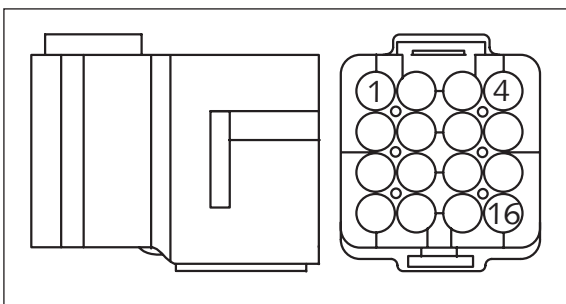
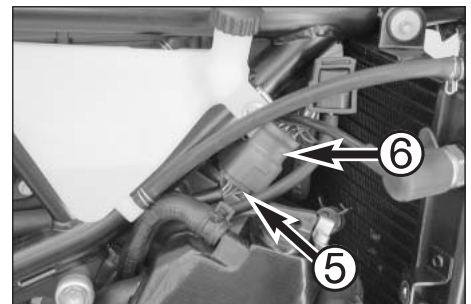
**Connector C0**  
34-pole ❹

ECU  
Behind the steering head



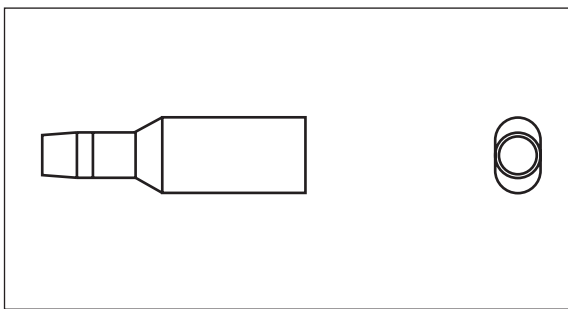
**Connector CP**  
16-pole ❺

Wiring harness EFI  
On the right side of the frame



**Connector CQ**  
16-pole ❻

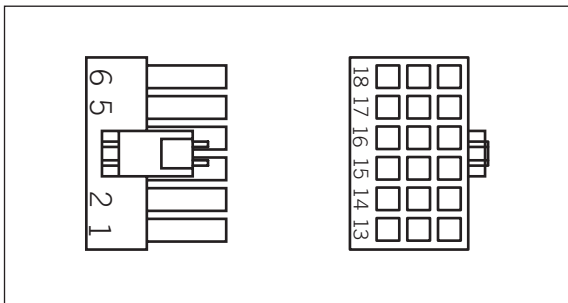
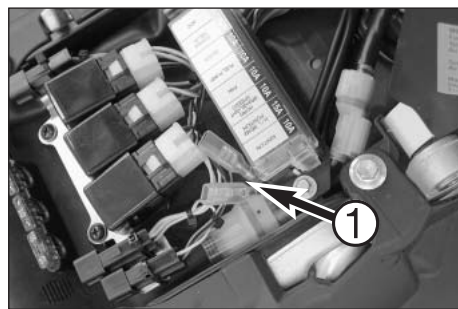
Wiring harness EFI  
On the right side of the frame



**Connector CR**  
1-pole ①

Connector for attachments:  
KI 15 (ignition)  
KI 31 (ground)

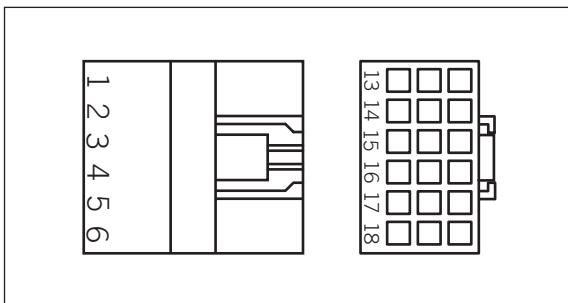
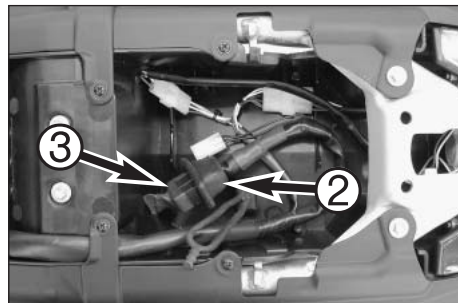
Under the seat next to the fuse box



**Connector DJ**  
20-pole ②

Connector for the alarm system control unit

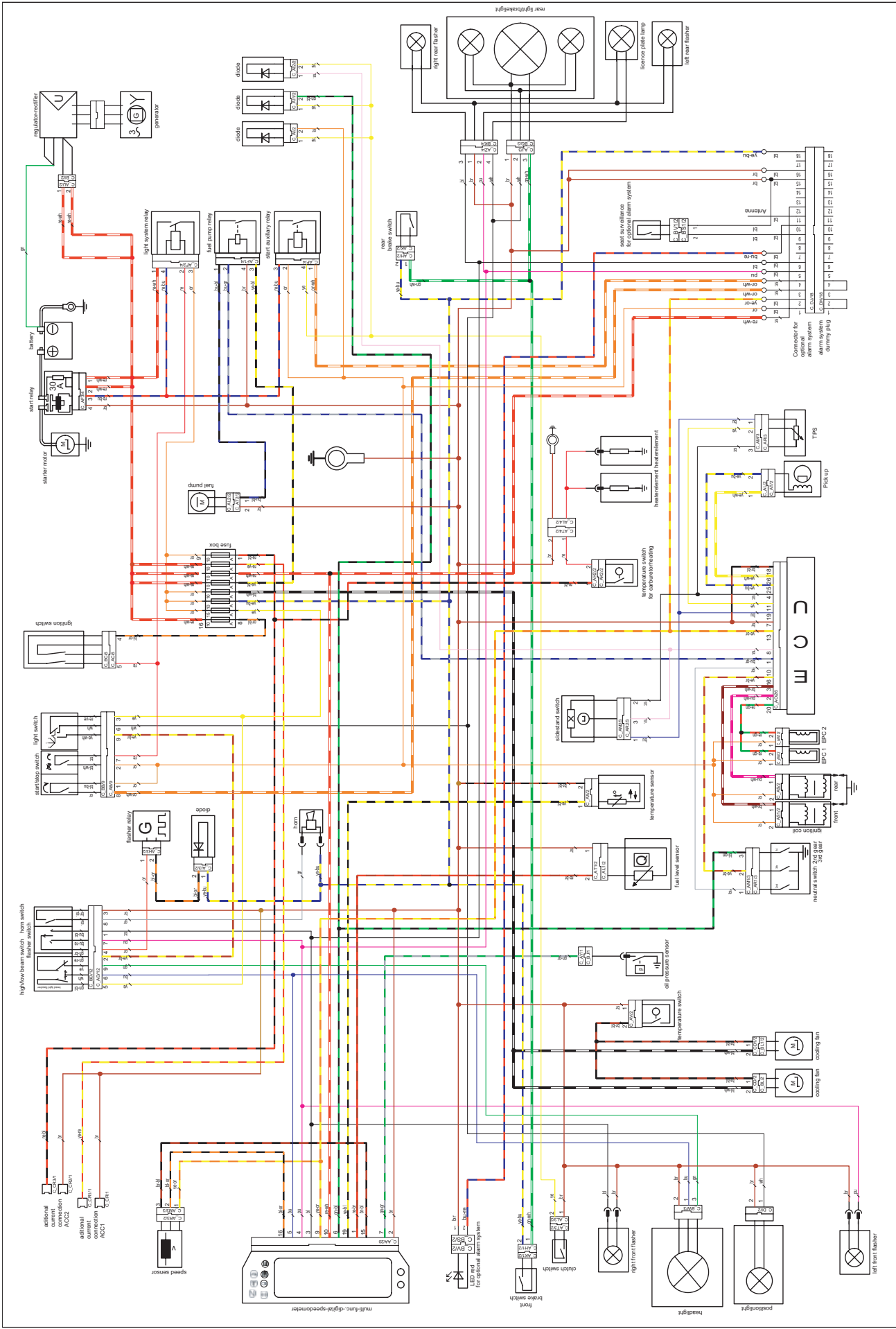
Under the seat



**Connector DK**  
20-pole ③

Connector (without alarm system)

Under the seat



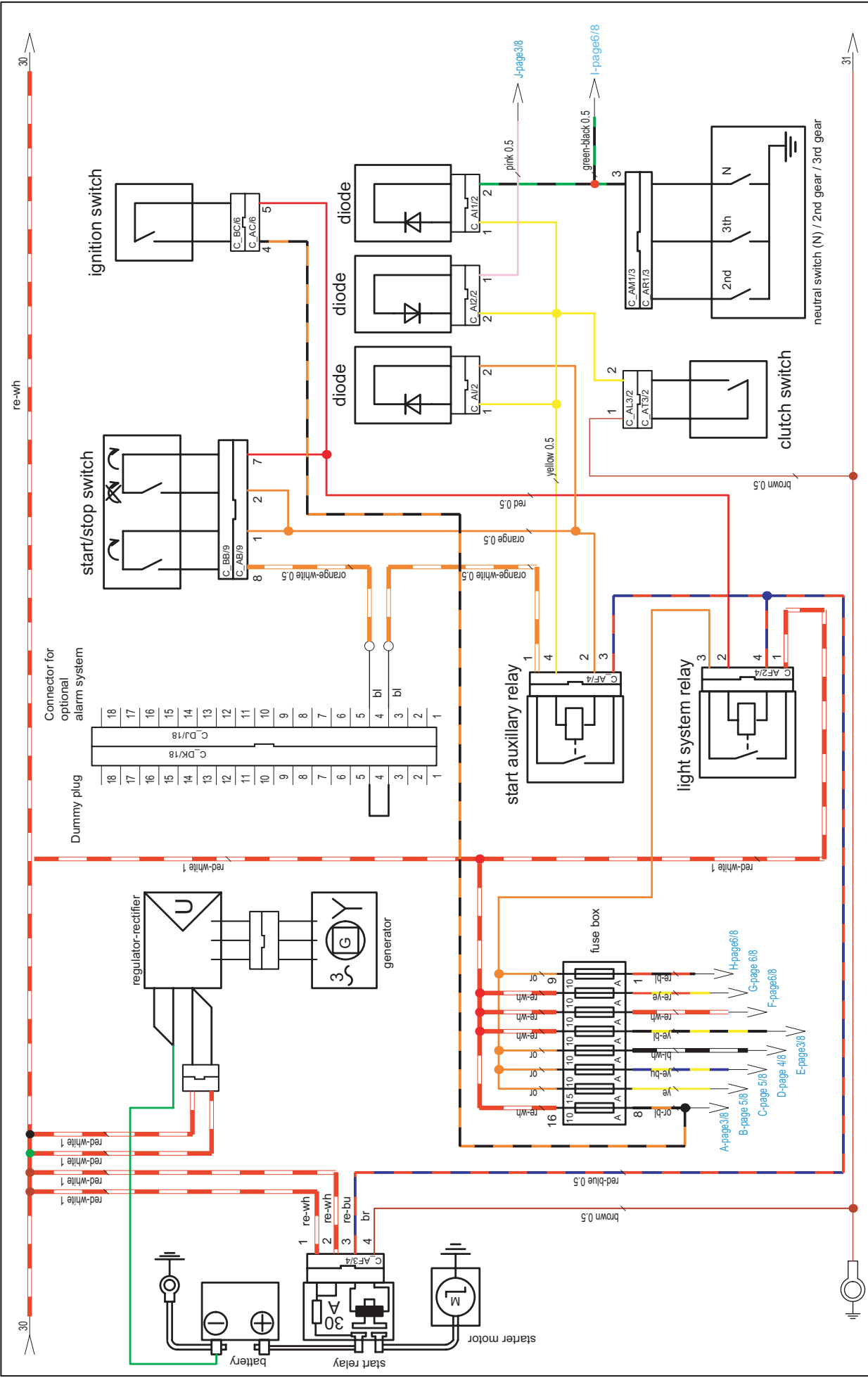
NOTE to the connector designations:

The connector designations are comprised of letters and numbers - e.g.: **C\_AA1/20**



- The 1st position **C** stands for connector (connector).
- The 2nd and 3rd positions **AA** stand for the connector type.
- The 4th position numbers the same type of connector if the connector is used for different applications.
- The 5th and 6th positions **20** specify the number of pins in the connector, in this case 20 poles. The 5th position is not required for connectors with less than 10 pins.

### Cable colours



**bl:** black  
**ye:** yellow  
**bu:** blue  
**gn:** green  
**re:** red  
**wh:** white  
**br:** brown  
**or:** orange  
**pi:** pink  
**gr:** grey  
**pu:** purple





start switch

cable harness	or	bl-or
cable switch		bl-bu bl
START 		
unpushed		


Stop switch

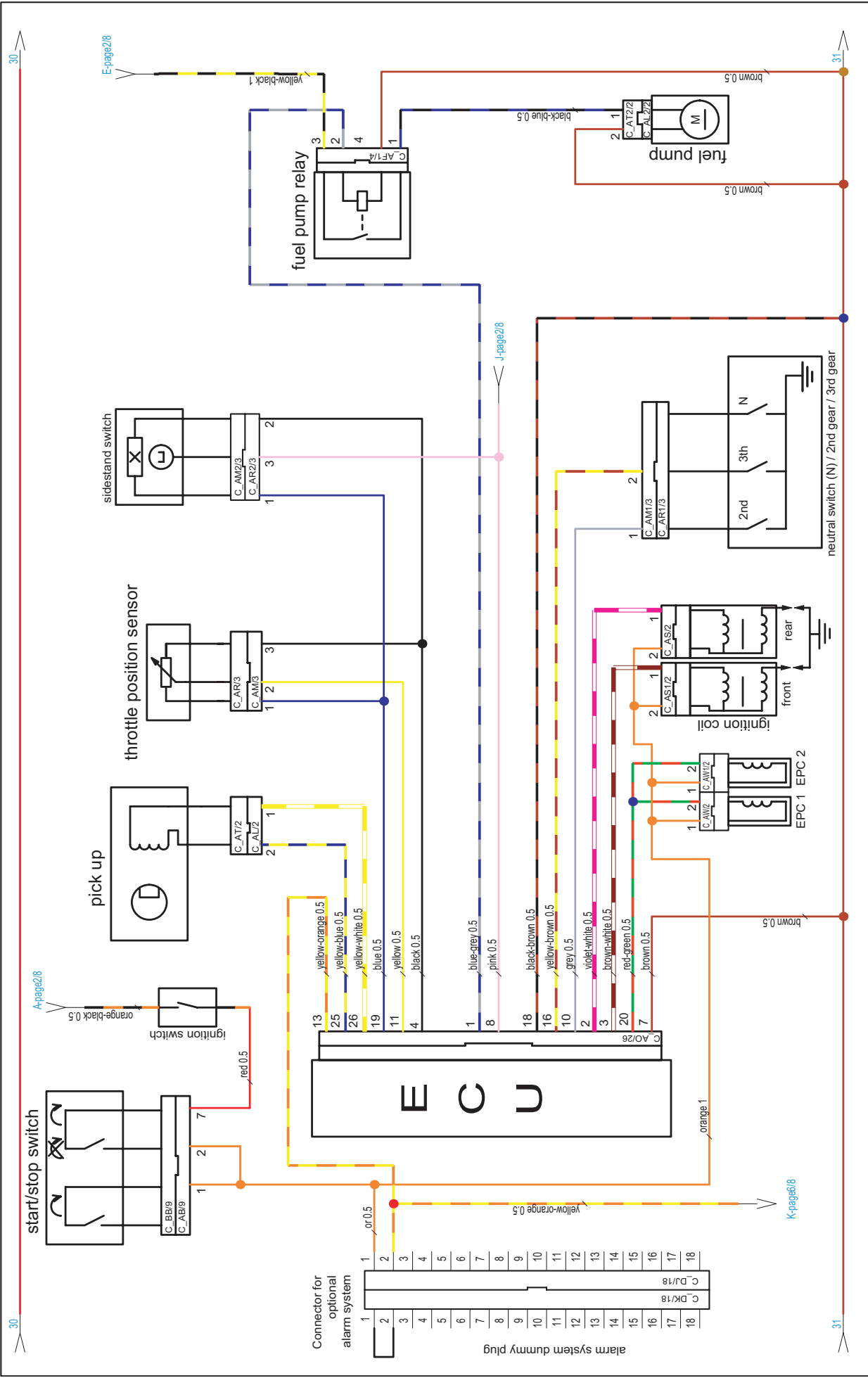
cable harness	re	or
cable switch	or	bl-wh
RUN 		
STOP		

ignition switch

	bl-or	r-w	re	r-w
ON 				
OFF				
LOCKED				

clutch switch

switch position	ye	br
pulled		
unpulled		





950 SUPERMOTO 2005/06



ECU





start switch

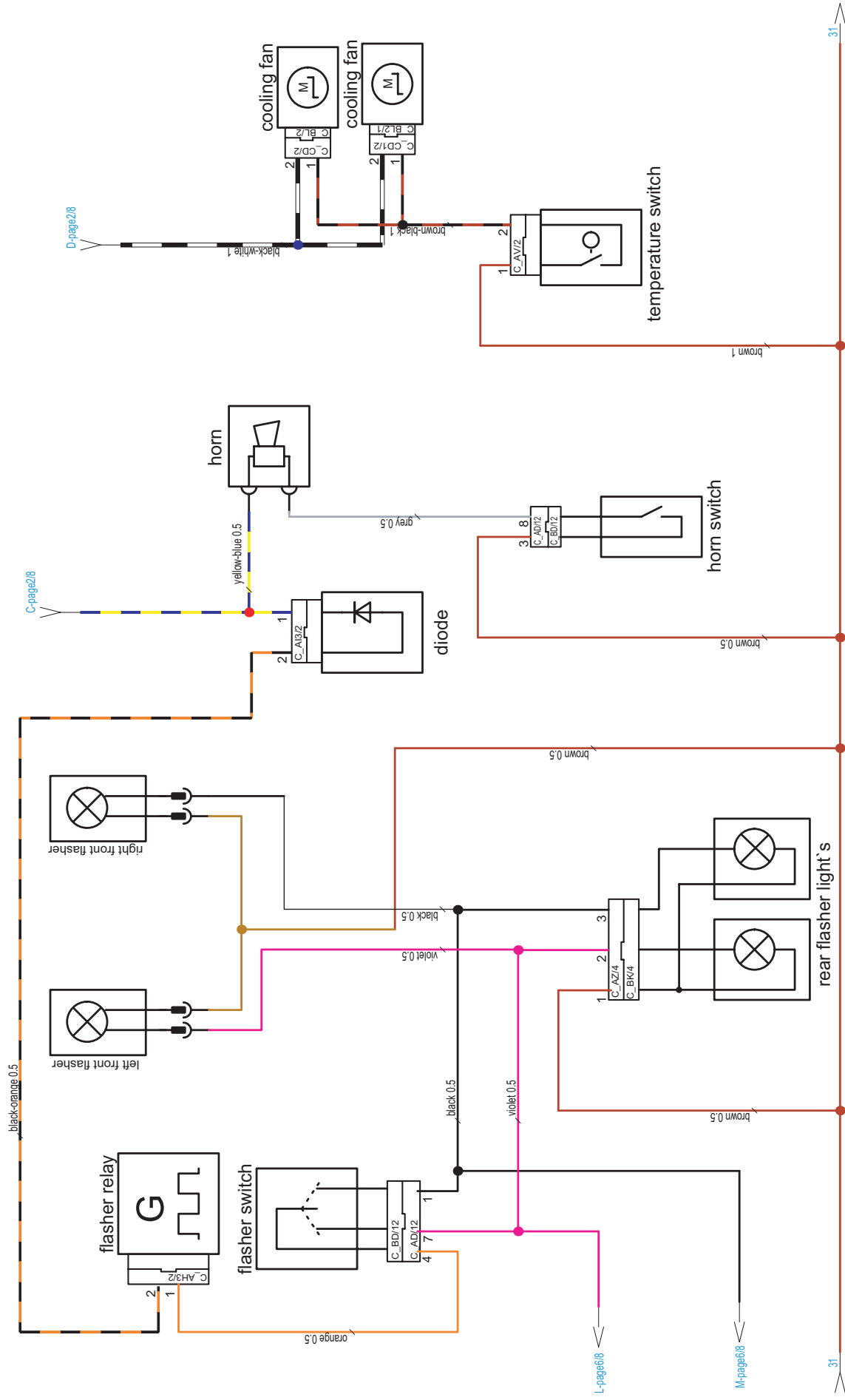
cable harness	or	bl-or
cable switch		bl-bl
START 		
unpushed		

Stop switch

cable harness	re	or
cable switch		bl-wh
RUN 		
STOP		

ignition switch

	bl-or	r-w	re	r-w
ON 				
OFF				
LOCKED				



C-page2/8



D-page2/8

L-page6/8


M-page6/8

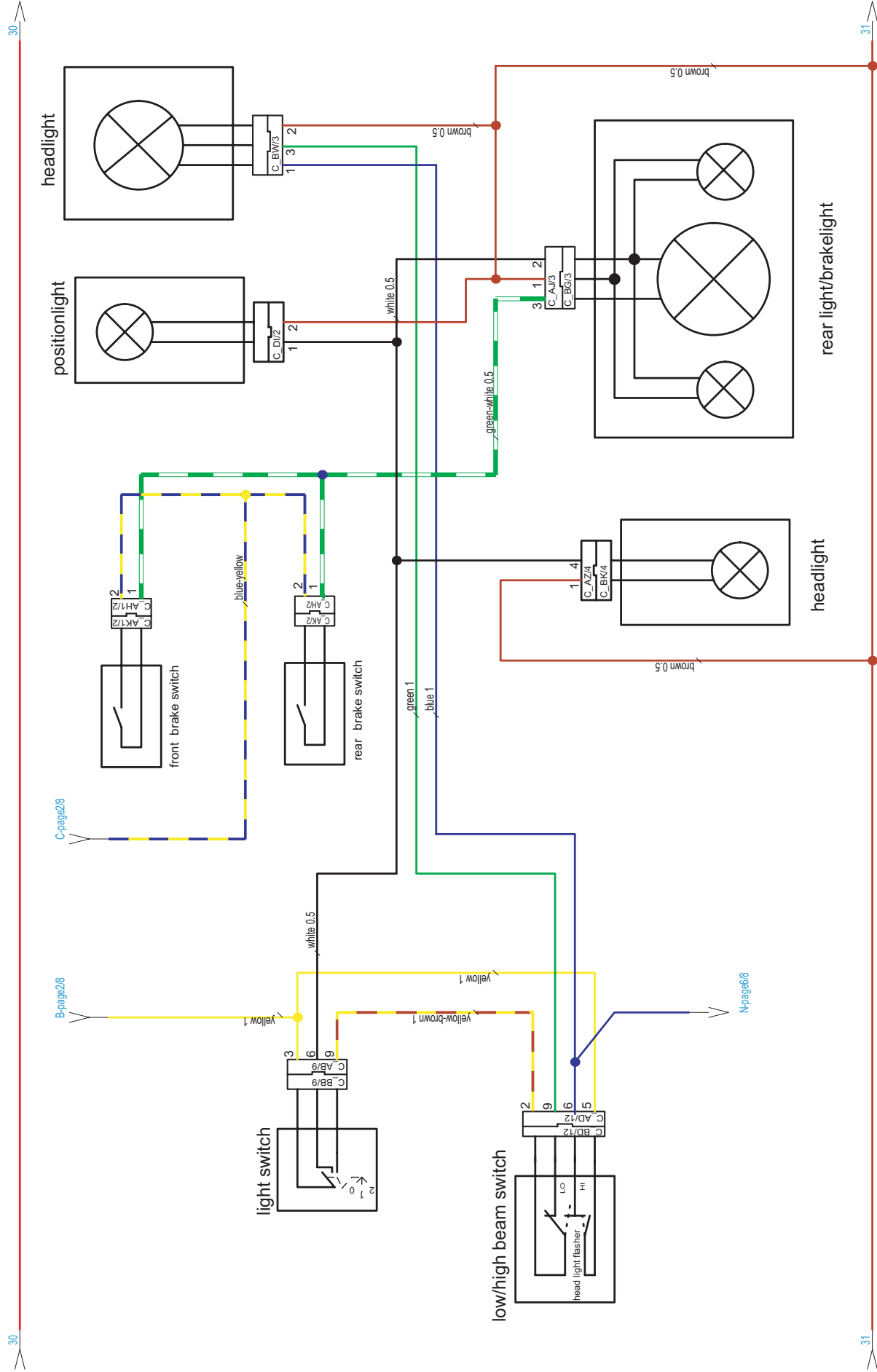


flasher switch

cable harness	or	pu	bl	gr	br
cable switch	gn-br	bu-re	bu-bl	pi	br-pi
TURN L 	●	●			
TURN R 	●	—	●		
OFF					

horn switch

cable harness	gr	br
cable switch	pi	br-pi
HORN 	●	●
OFF		





C-page2/8

B-page2/8



N-page6/8



light switch

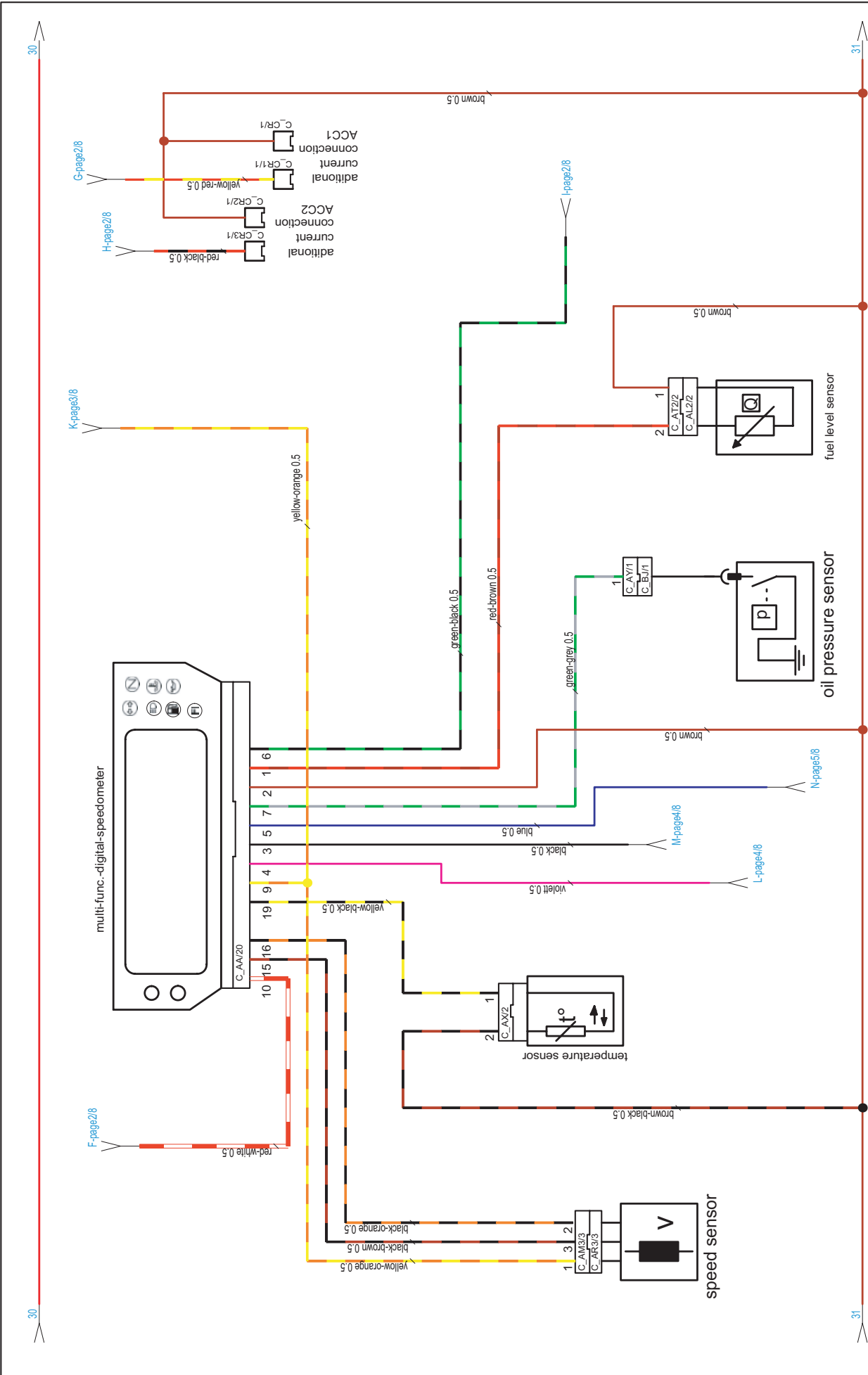
cable harness	ye-br	wh	ye
cable switch	ye-wh	wh	re-ye
LIGHT OFF			
P. LIGHT 		●	●
LIGHT 	●		●

high/low beam switch

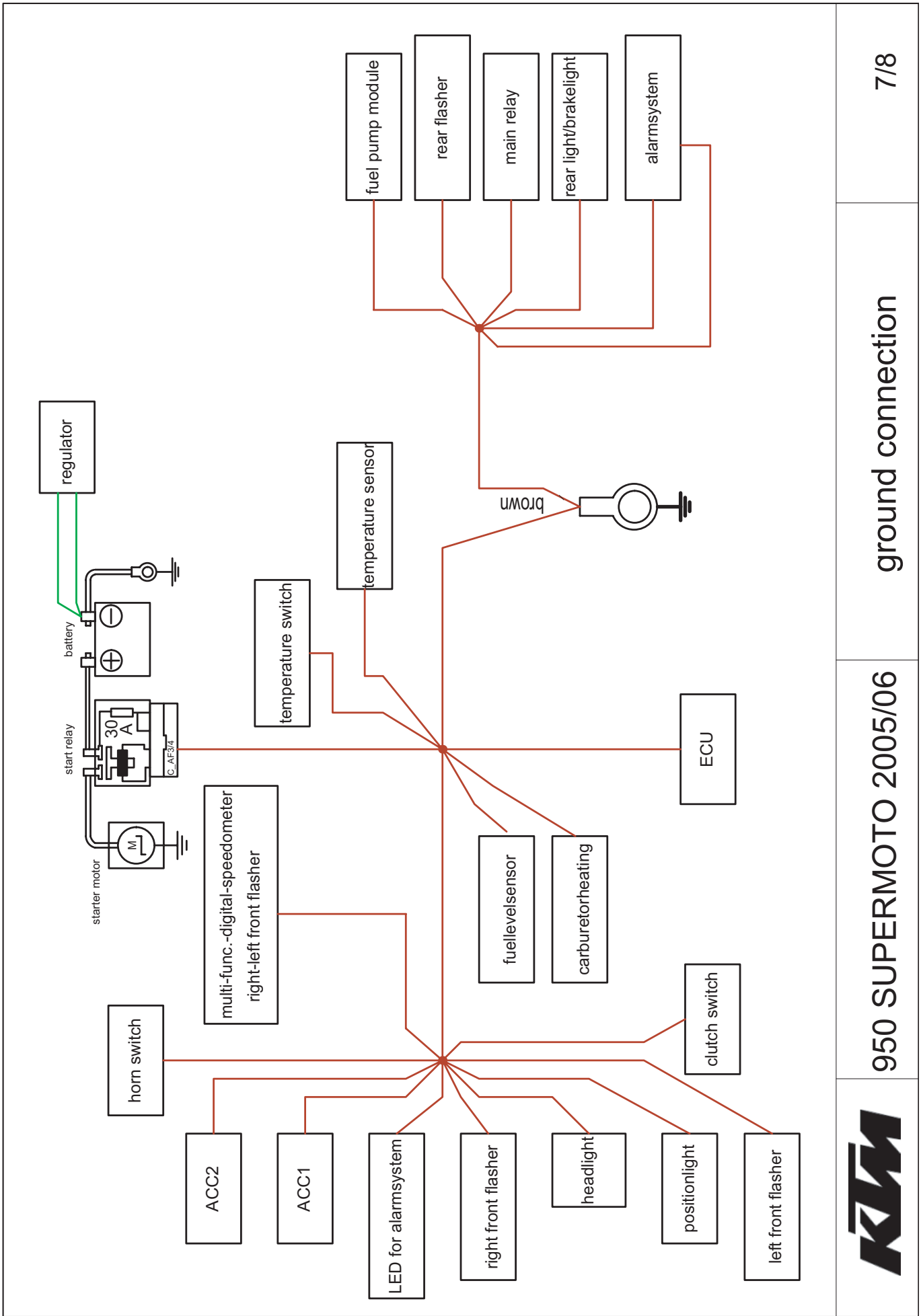
cable harness	bu	gn	ye-br
cable switch	wh	ye	gn-re
LO 		●	●
HI 	●		●

brake switch

cable harness	gn-wh	ye-bu
cable switch	bl	bl
pushed	●	●
unpushed		



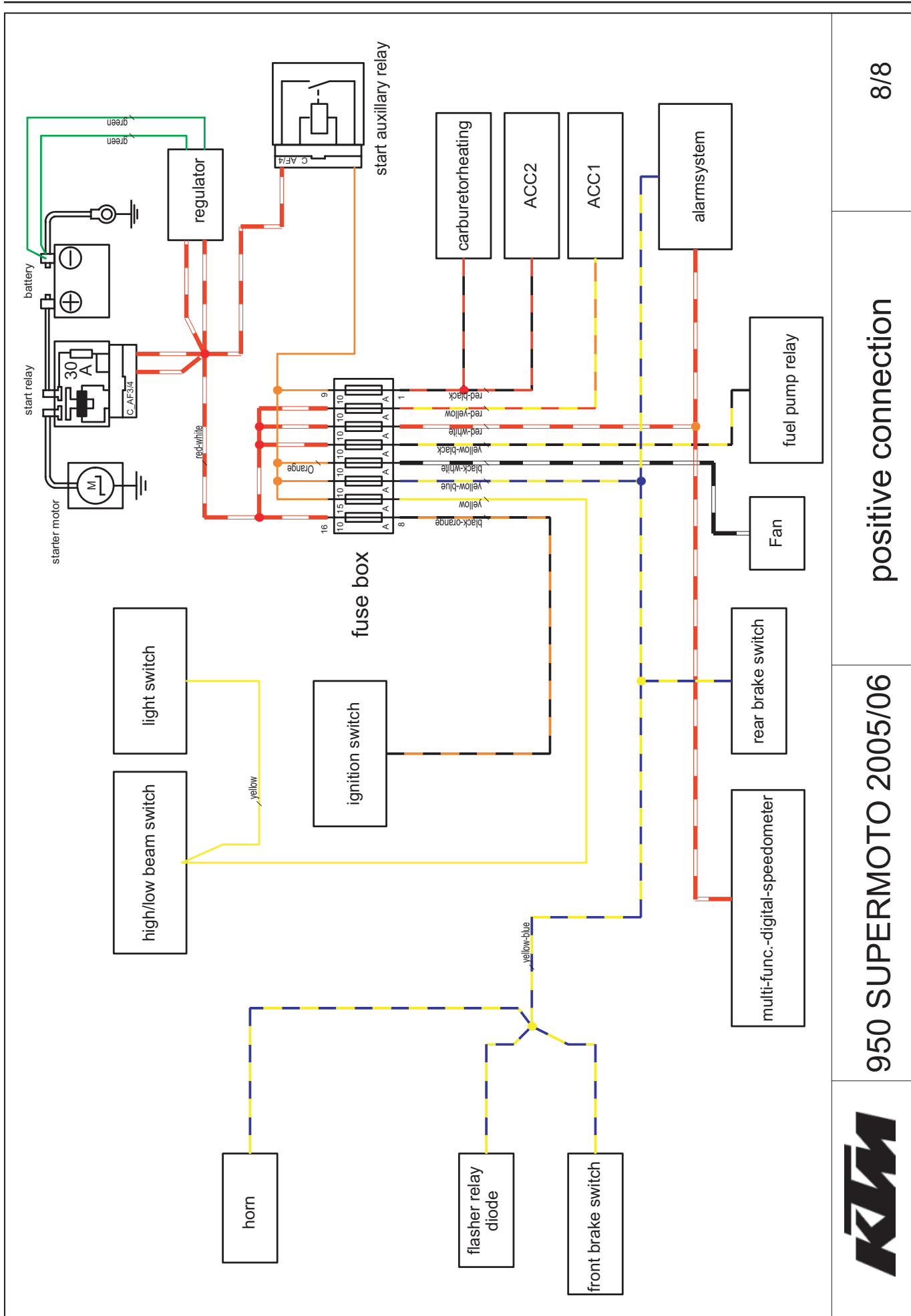


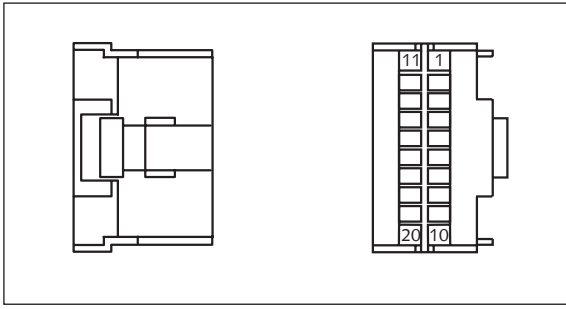


950 SUPERMOTO 2005/06

ground connection

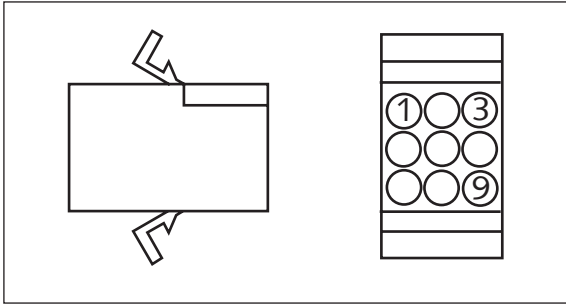
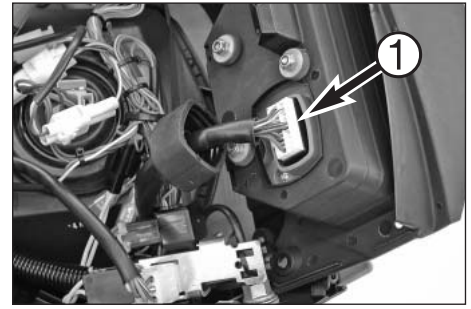






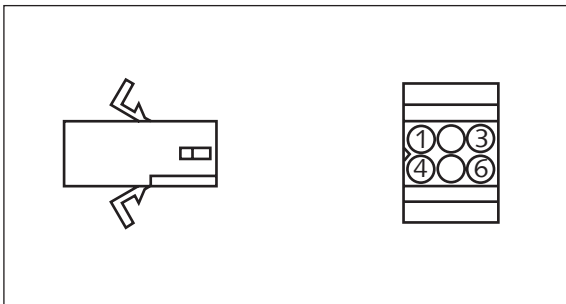
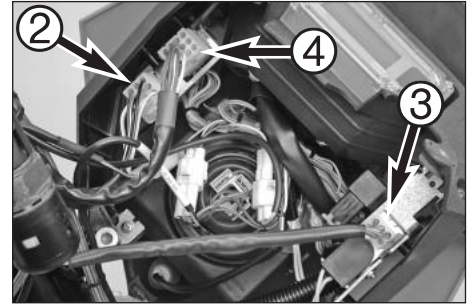
**Connector AA**  
20-pole ①

Multifunctional digital speedometer  
Behind the multi functional digital speedometer



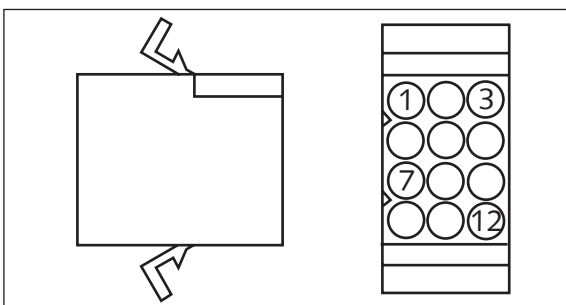
**Connector AB**  
9-pole ②

Start/stop/light switch  
Behind the multi functional digital speedometer



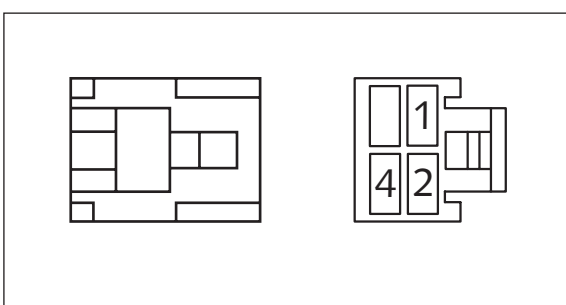
**Connector AC**  
6-pole ③

Ignition switch  
Behind the multi functional digital speedometer



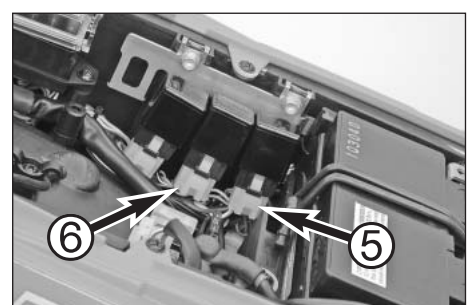
**Connector AD**  
12-pole ④

Light/turn signal/horn switch  
Behind the multi functional digital speedometer



**Connector AF**  
4-pole ⑤

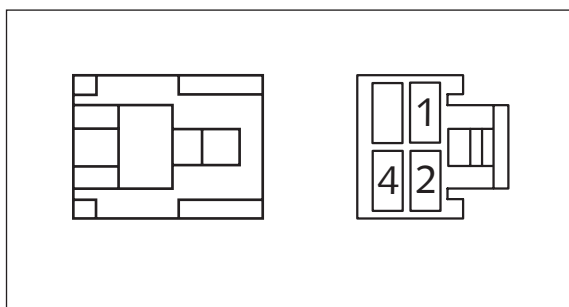
Auxiliary starter relay  
Under the seat



**Connector AF1**  
4-pole ⑥

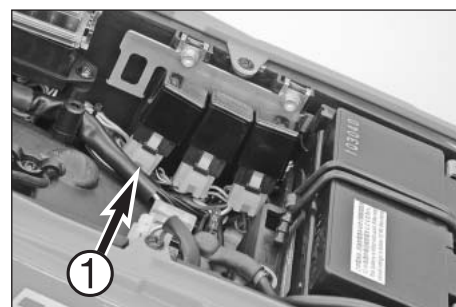
Fuel pump relay  
Under the seat





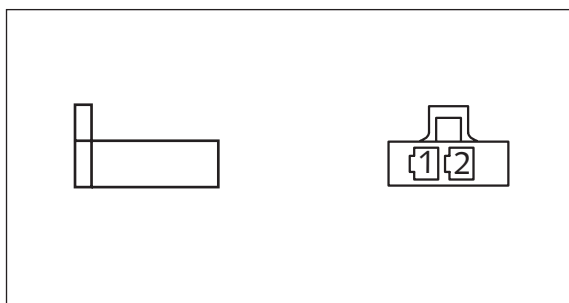
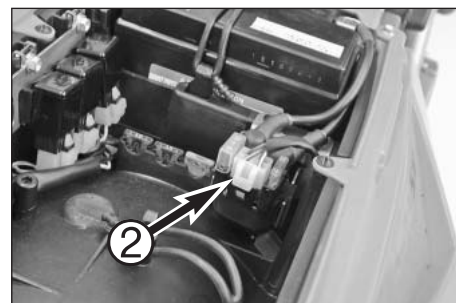
**Connector AF2**  
4-pole ❶

Lighting relay  
Under the seat



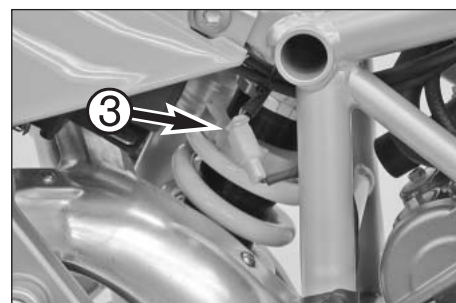
**Connector AF3**  
2-pole ❷

Start relay  
Under the seat



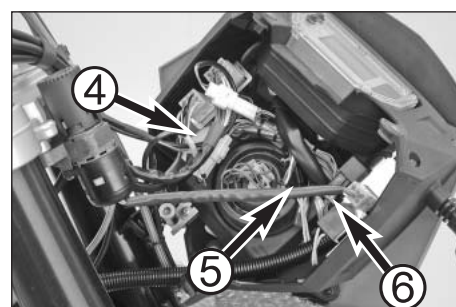
**Connector AH**  
2-pole ❸

Rear brake light switch  
On the right side of the frame



**Connector AH1**  
2-pole ❹

Front brake light switch  
Behind the headlight

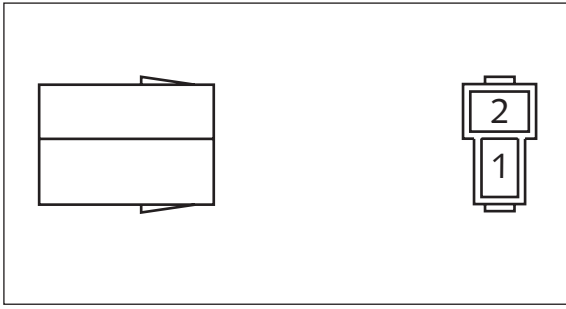


**Connector AH2**  
2-pole ❺

Temperature switch for  
carburetor heater  
Behind the headlight

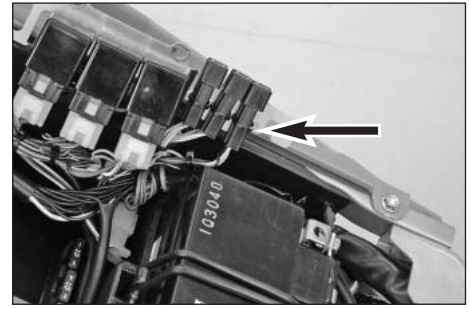
**Connector AH3**  
2-pole ❻

Turn signal relay  
Behind the headlight



**Connector AI**  
2-pole

Neutral switch diode  
Under the seat, next to the battery



**Connector AI1**  
2-pole

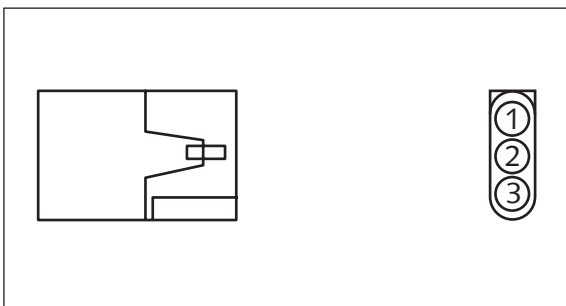
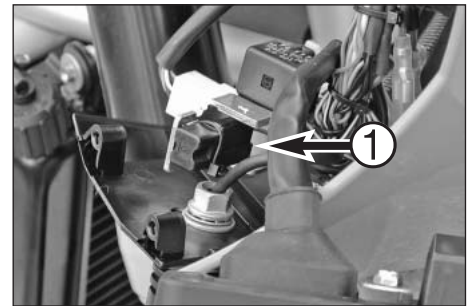
Diode for side stand switch  
Under the seat, next to the battery

**Connector AI2**  
2-pole

Diode for side stand switch  
Under the seat, next to the battery

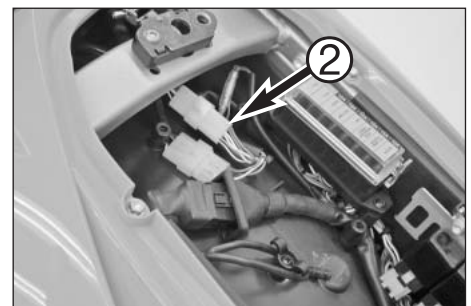
**Connector AI3**  
2-pole ①

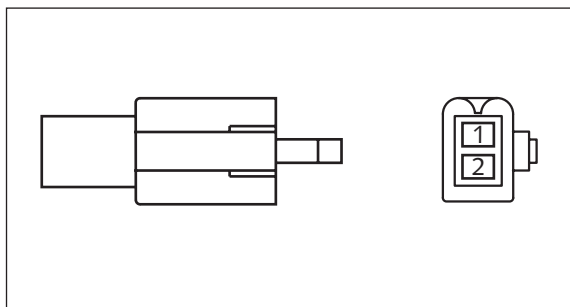
Diode for turn signal control  
Behind the headlight mask next to the turn signal relay



**Connector AJ**  
3-pole ②

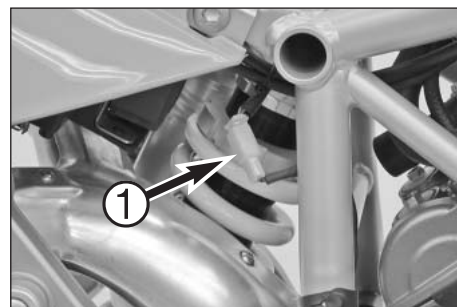
Rear lighting system  
Under the seat in the back of the storage compartment





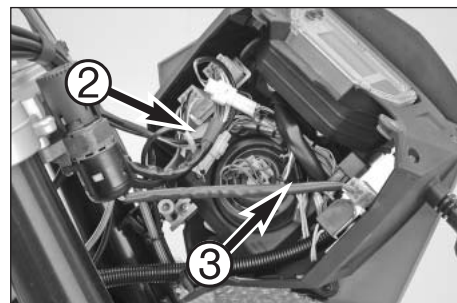
**Connector AK**  
2-pole ❶

Rear brake light switch  
On the right side of the frame



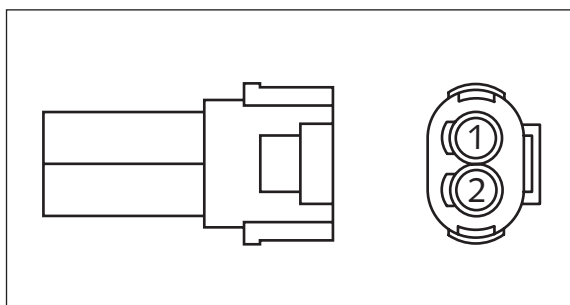
**Connector AK1**  
2-pole ❷

Front brake light switch  
Behind the headlight



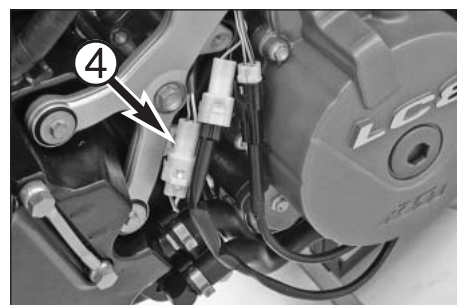
**Connector AK2**  
2-pole ❸

Temperature switch for carburetor heater  
Behind the headlight



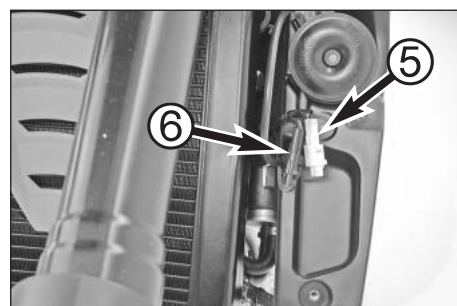
**Connector AL**  
2-pole ❹

Pick up  
On the left between the oil tank and the generator cover



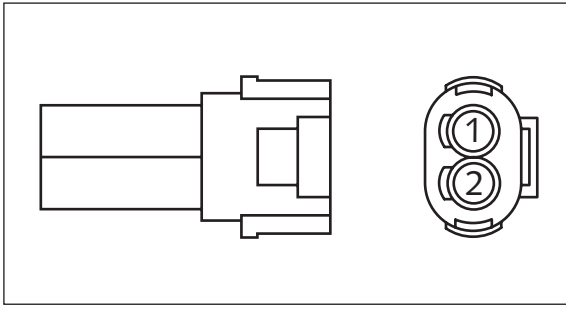
**Connector AL1**  
2-pole ❺

Fuel sender  
On the front left next to the radiator



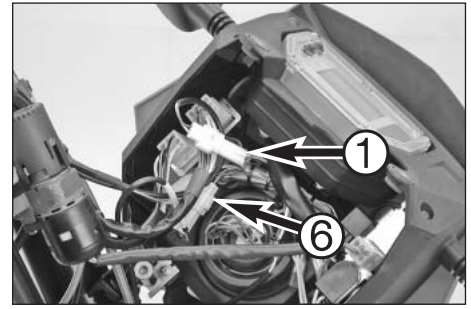
**Connector AL2**  
2-pole ❻

Fuel pump  
On the front left next to the radiator



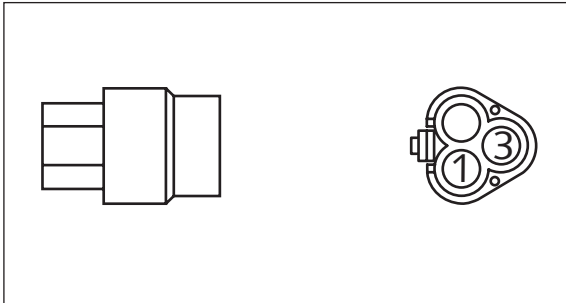
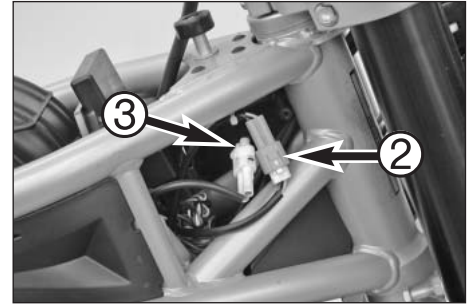
**Connector AL3**  
2-pole ①

Clutch switch  
Behind the headlight



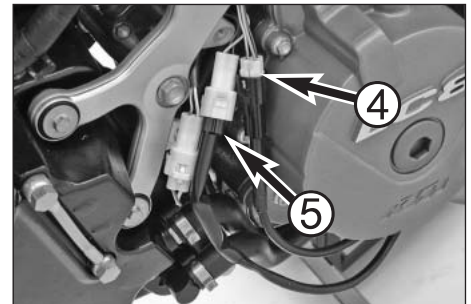
**Connector AL4**  
2-pole ②

Carburetor heater  
Behind the steering head and the ECU



**Connector AM**  
3-pole ③

Throttle sensor  
Behind the steering head and the ECU



**Connector AM1**  
3-pole ④

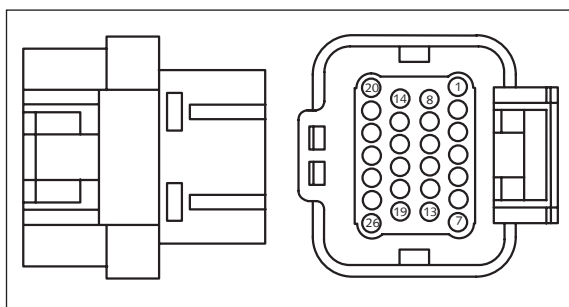
Gear sensor  
On the left between the oil tank and the generator cover

**Connector AM2**  
3-pole ⑤

Side stand switch  
On the left between the oil tank and the generator cover

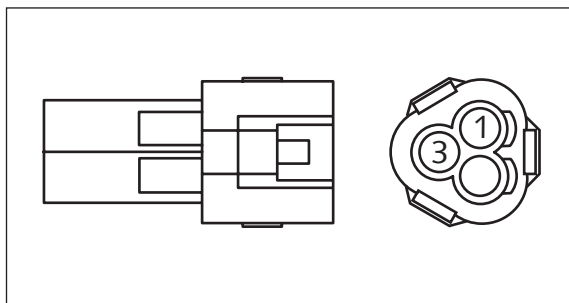
**Connector AM3**  
3-pole ⑥

Speed sensor  
Behind the headlight



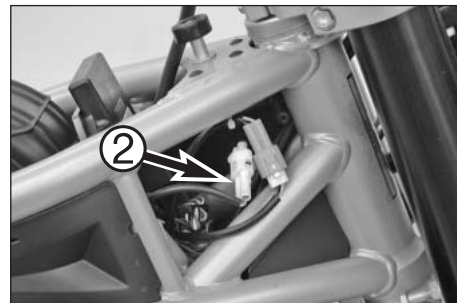
**Connector A0**  
26-pole

ECU ①  
Behind the steering  
head



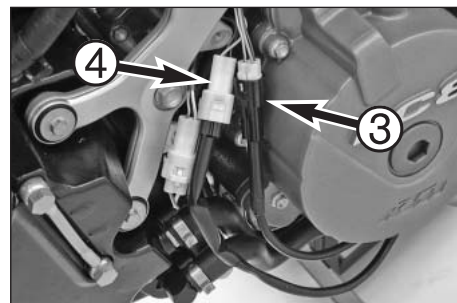
**Connector AR**  
3-pole ②

Throttle sensor  
Behind the steering  
head and the ECU



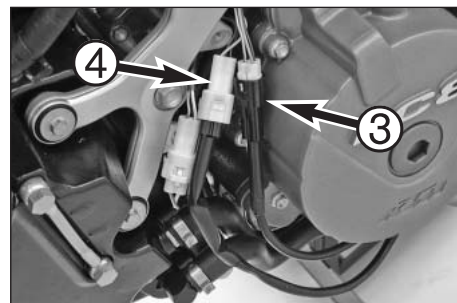
**Connector AR1**  
3-pole ③

Gear sensor  
On the left between the  
oil tank and the  
generator cover



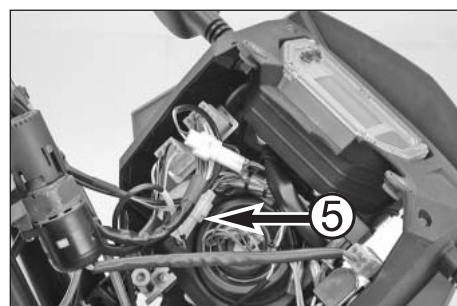
**Connector AR2**  
3-pole ④

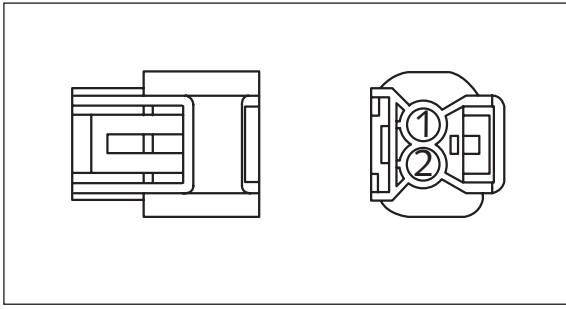
Side stand switch  
On the left between the  
oil tank and the  
generator cover



**Connector AR3**  
3-pole ⑤

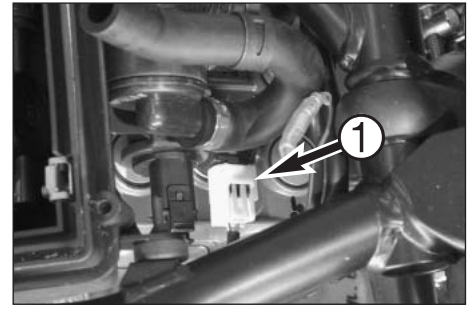
Speed sensor  
Behind the headlight





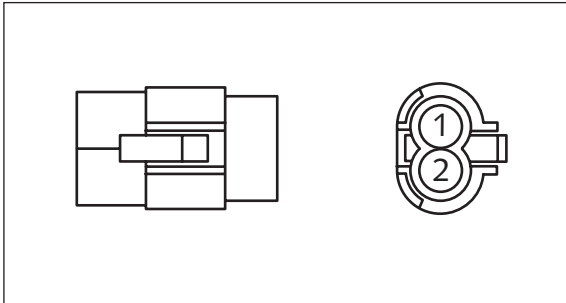
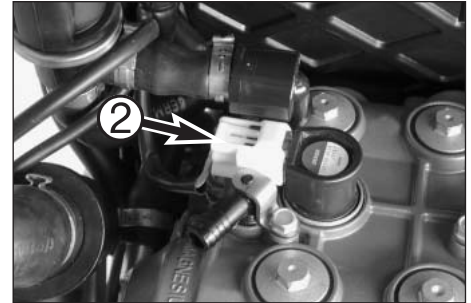
**Connector AS**  
2-pole ①

Rear ignition coil  
Behind the air filter box



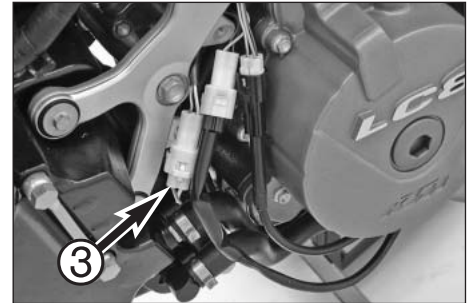
**Connector AS1**  
2-pole ②

Front ignition coil  
Behind the radiator



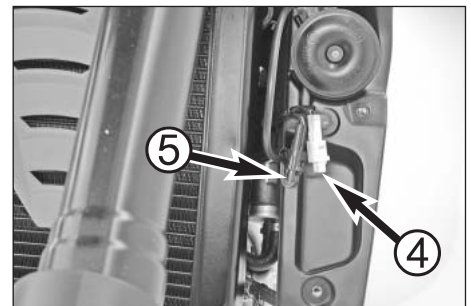
**Connector AT**  
2-pole ③

Pick up  
On the left between the  
oil tank and the  
generator cover



**Connector AT1**  
2-pole ④

Fuel sender  
On the front left next to  
the radiator



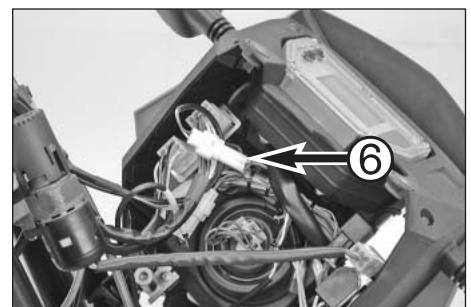
**Connector AT2**  
2-pole ⑤

Fuel pump  
On the front left next to  
the radiator

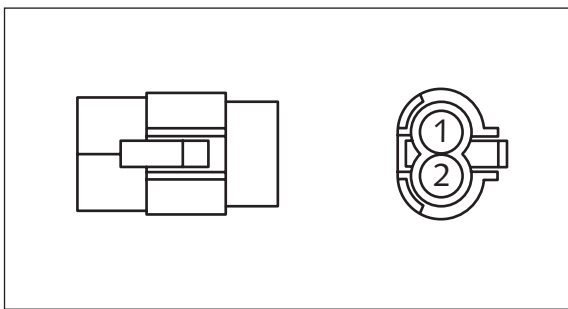


**Connector AT3**  
2-pole ⑥

Clutch switch  
Behind the headlight

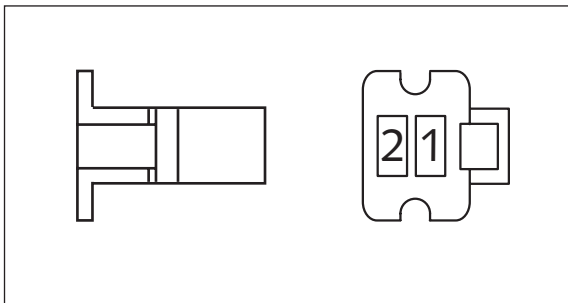
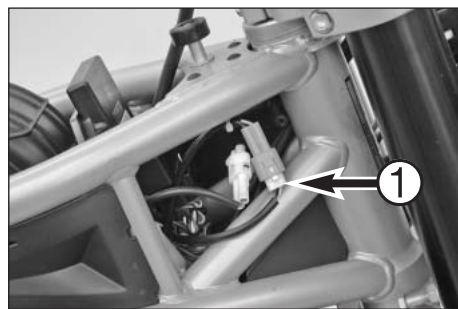






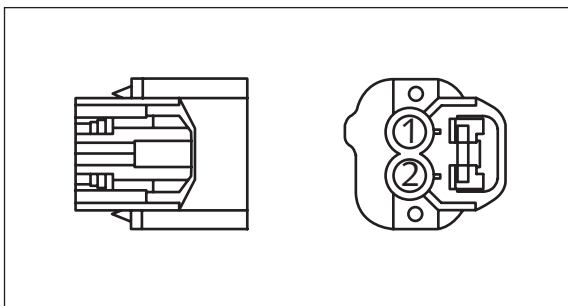
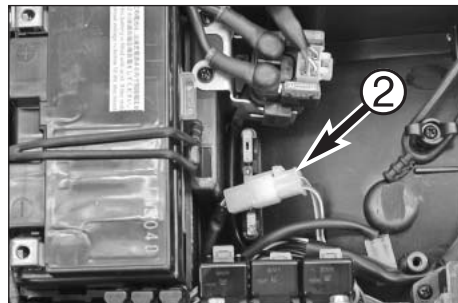
**Connector AT4**  
2-pole ①

Carburetor heater  
Behind the steering head and the ECU



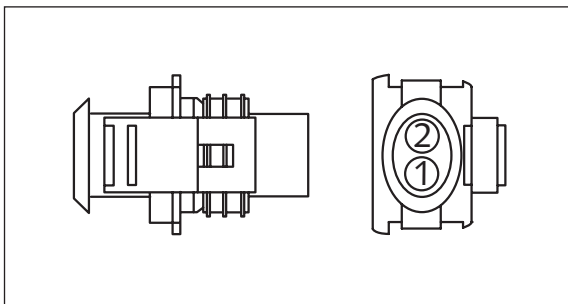
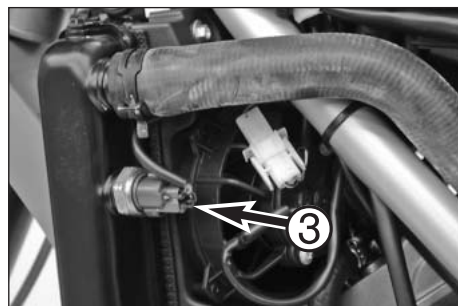
**Connector AU**  
2-pole ②

Controller outlet  
Under the seat next to the battery case



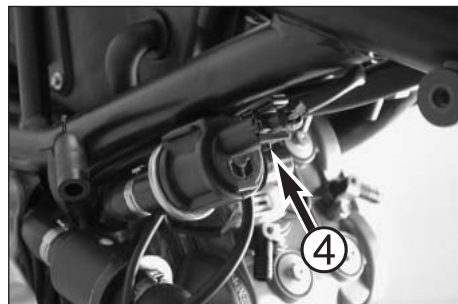
**Connector AV**  
2-pole ③

Temperature switch  
On the left side of the radiator



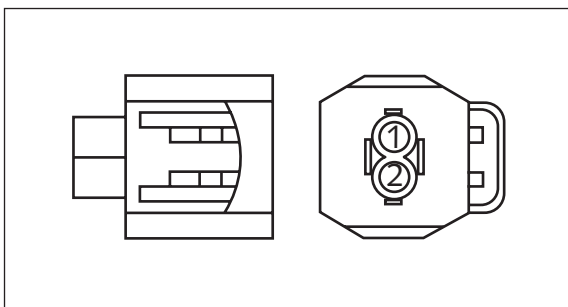
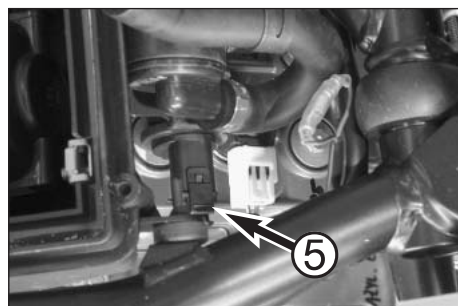
**Connector AW**  
2-pole ④

Front EPC  
On the right side of the frame



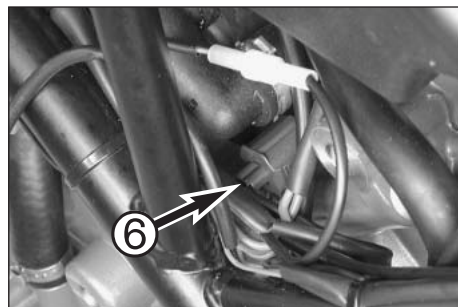
**Connector AW1**  
2-pole ⑤

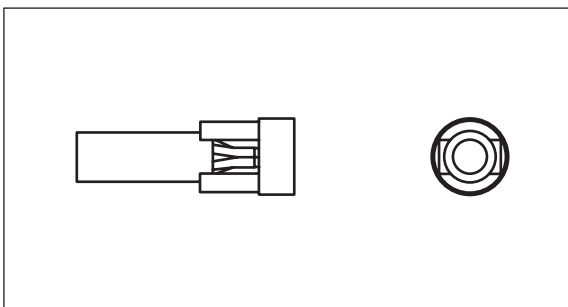
EPC rear  
Behind the air filter box



**Connector AX**  
2-pole ⑥

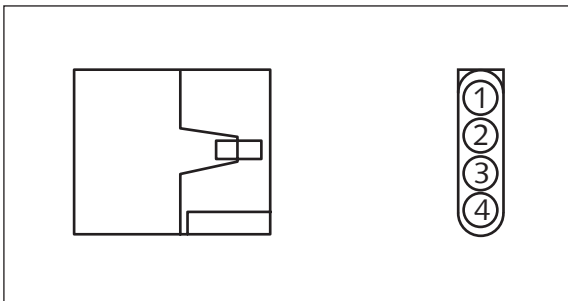
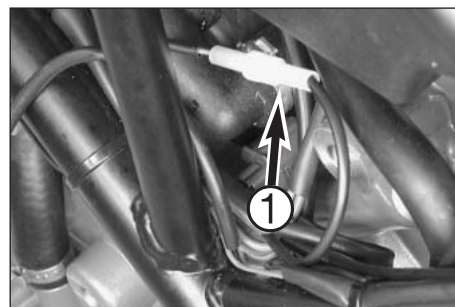
Coolant temperature sensor  
On the left between the cylinders





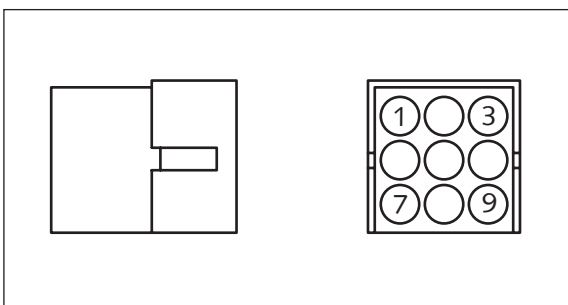
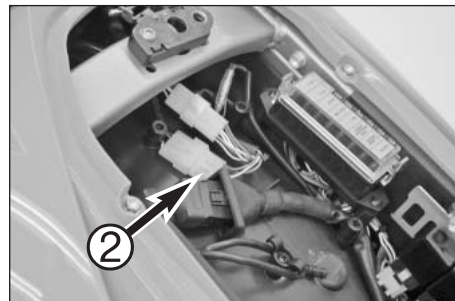
**Connector AY**  
1-pole ①

Oil pressure switch  
On the left side of the frame under the air filter box



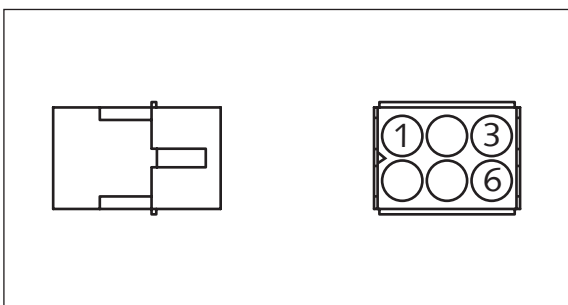
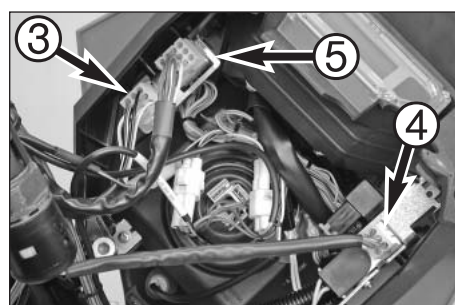
**Connector AZ**  
4-pole ②

Rear turn signal  
Under the seat in the back of the storage compartment



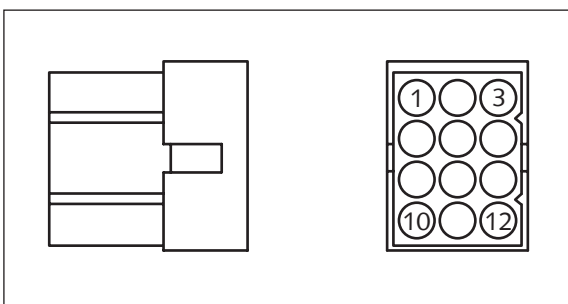
**Connector BB**  
9-pole ③

Start/stop/light switch  
On the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer



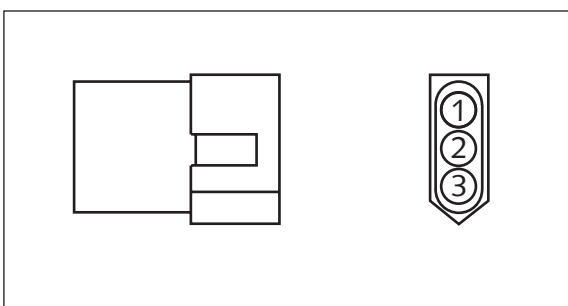
**Connector BC**  
6-pole ④

Ignition switch  
On the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer



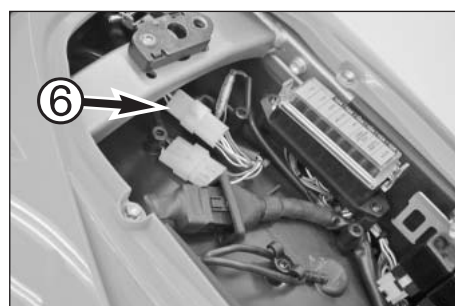
**Connector BD**  
12-pole ⑤

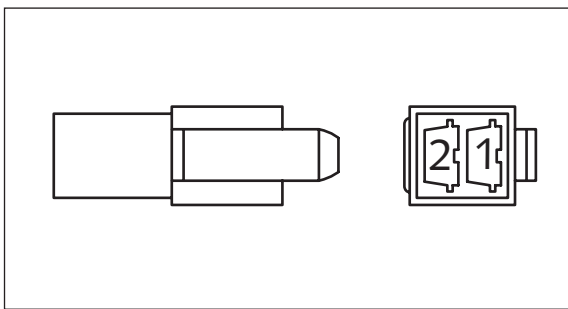
Turn signal/horn/high beam switch  
On the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer



**Connector BG**  
3-pole ⑥

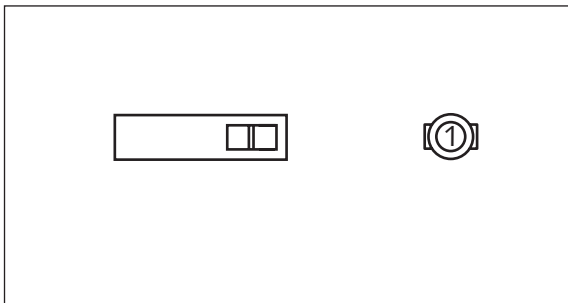
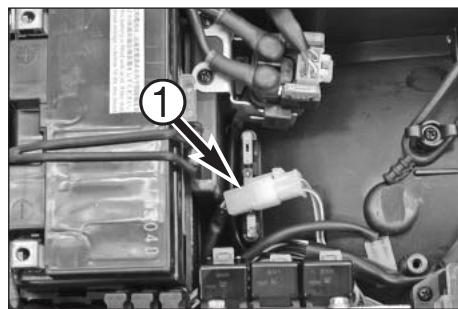
Rear lighting system  
Under the seat in the back of the storage compartment





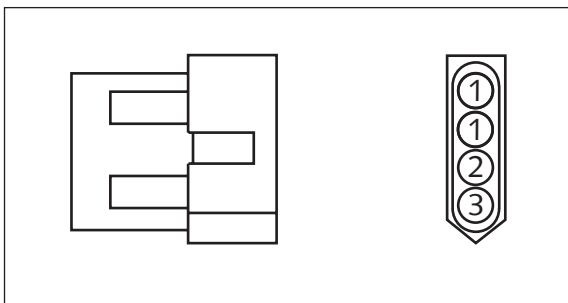
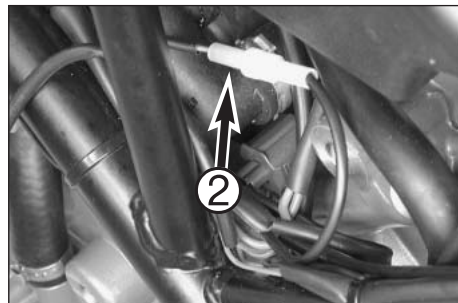
**Connector BI**  
2-pole ❶

Controller outlet  
Under the seat next to  
the battery case



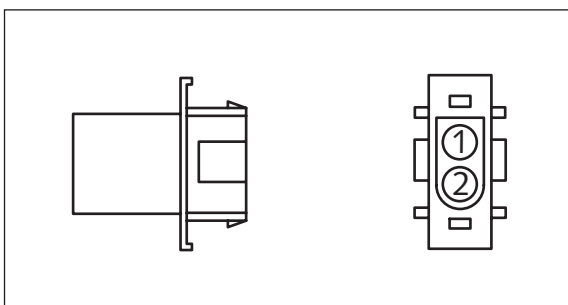
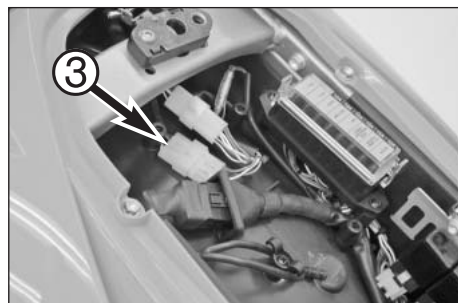
**Connector BJ**  
1-pole ❷

Oil pressure switch  
On the left side of the  
frame under the air  
filter box



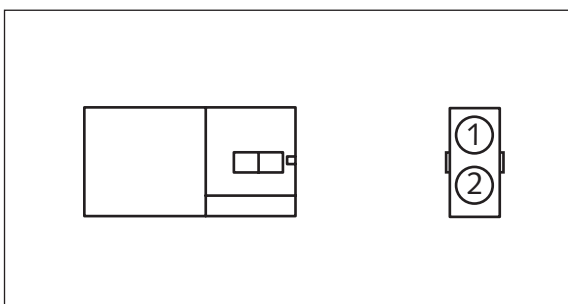
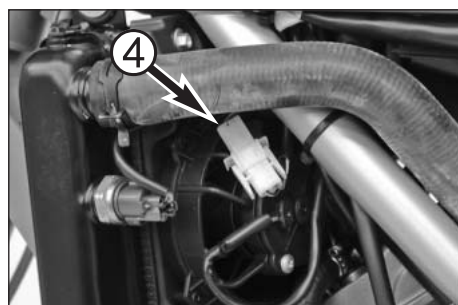
**Connector BK**  
4-pole ❸

Rear turn signal  
Under the seat in the  
back of the storage  
compartment



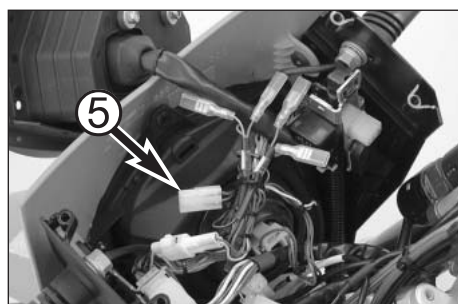
**Connector BL/BL1**  
2-pole ❹

Radiator fan  
Behind the left radiator



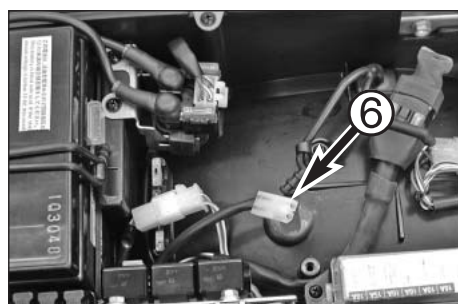
**Connector BS**  
2-pole ❺

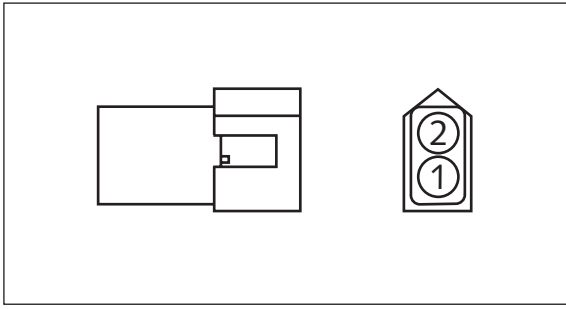
Alarm LED  
Instrument panel (for  
alarm system only)



**Connector BS1**  
2-pole ❻

Seat switch  
Under the seat (for  
alarm system only)



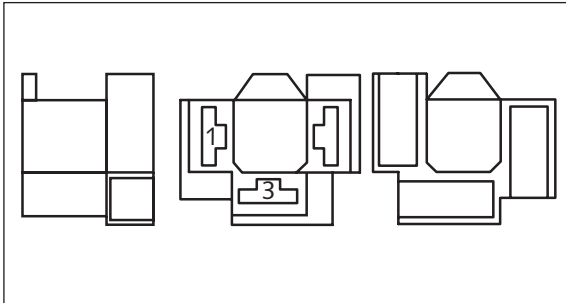


**Connector BV**  
2-pole

Alarm LED  
Instrument panel (for  
alarm system only)

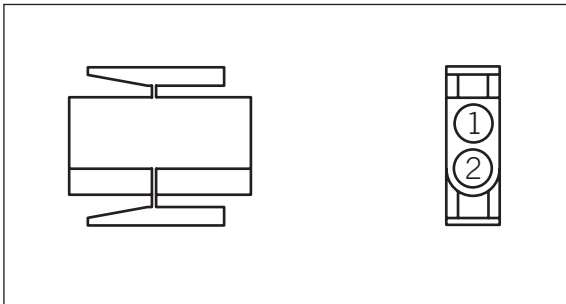
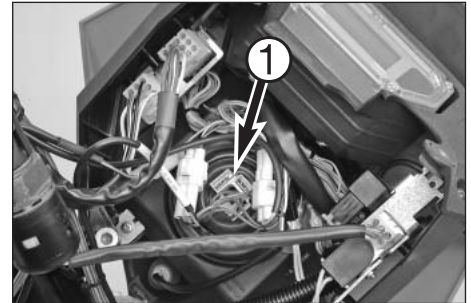
**Connector BV1**  
2-pole

Seat switch  
Under the seat (for  
alarm system only)



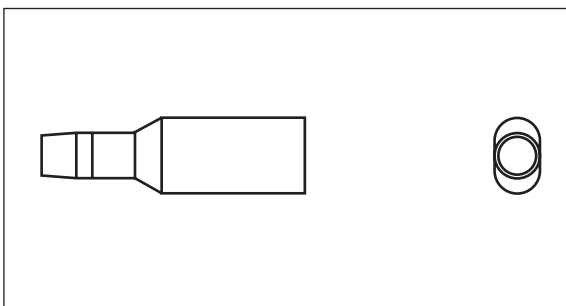
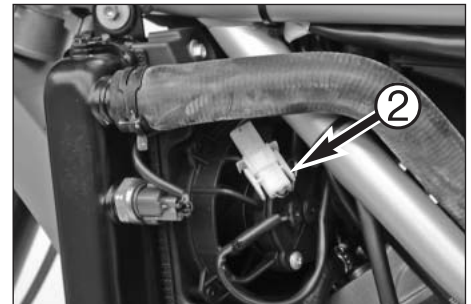
**Connector BW**  
3-pole ①

Headlight  
Behind the headlight



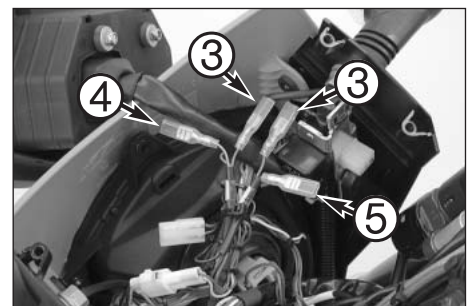
**Connector CD/CD1**  
2-pole ②

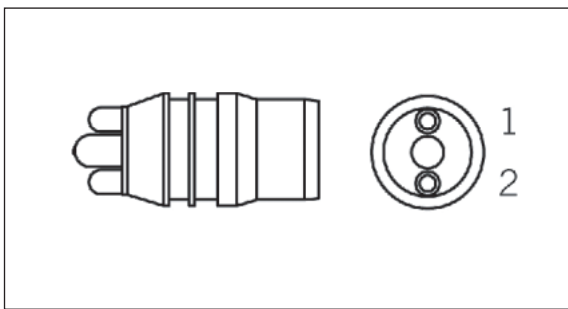
Radiator fan  
Behind the left radiator



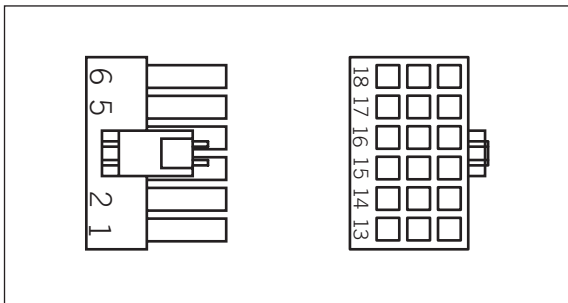
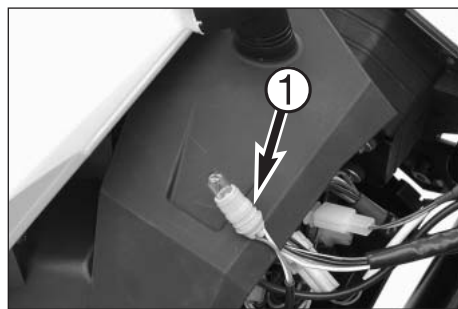
**Connector  
CR/CR1/CR2/CR3**  
1-pole

Connector for  
attachments:  
Ground ③  
Continuous positive  
polarity ④  
Positive ignition ⑤  
Behind the headlight

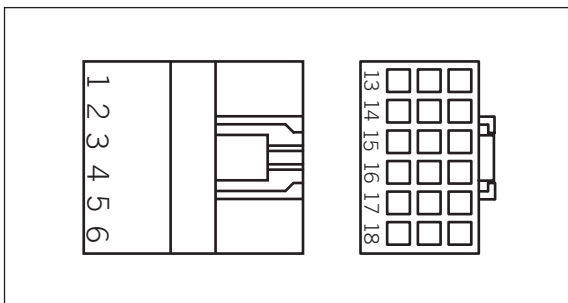
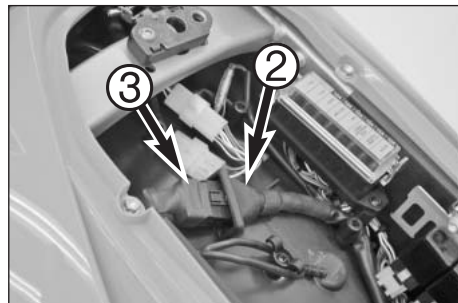




**Connector DI**  
2-pole  
Parking light ❶  
On the headlight

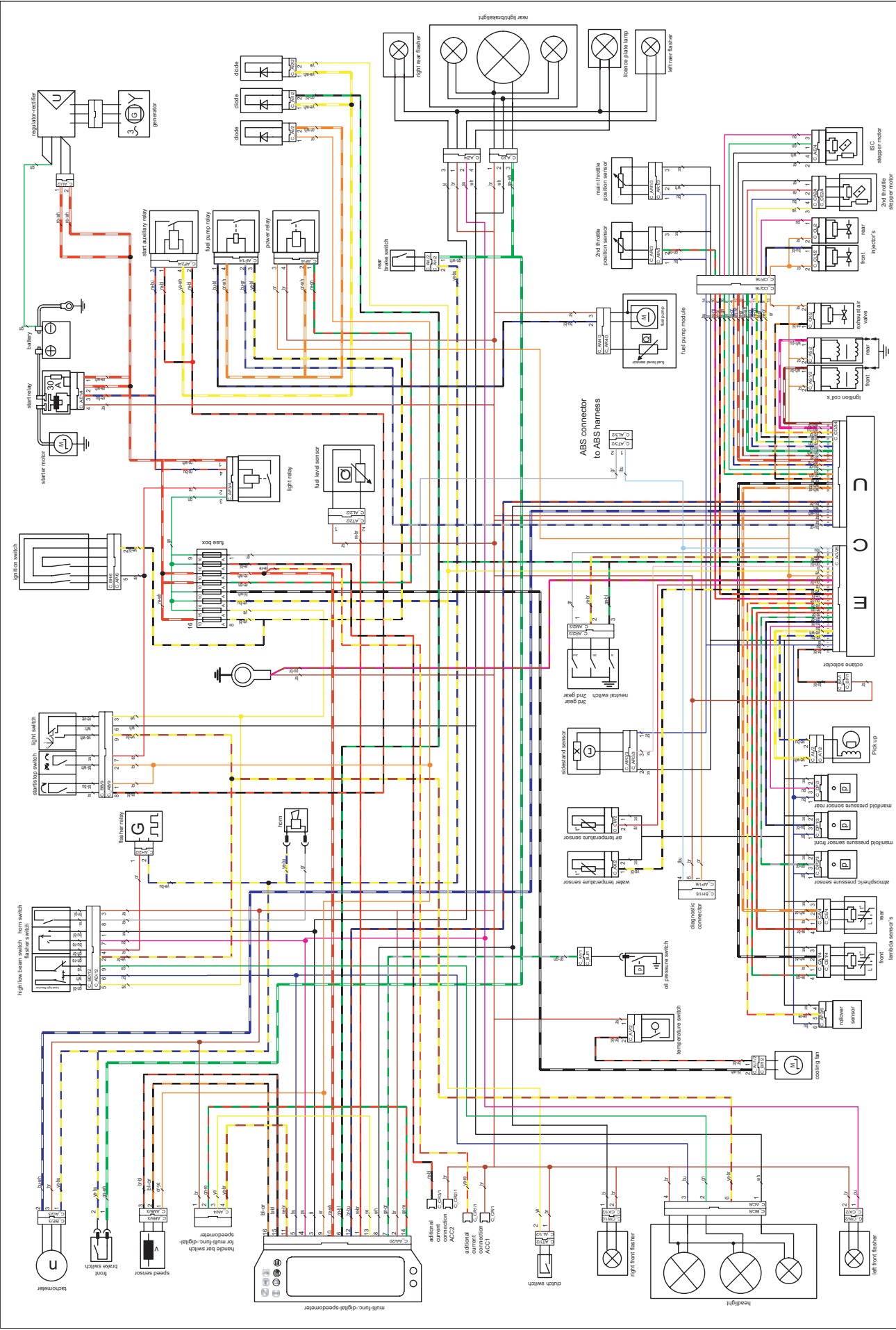


**Connector DJ**  
18-pole  
Connector for the alarm  
ECU ❷  
Under the seat



**Connector DK**  
18-pole ❸  
Dummy plug  
(without alarm system)  
Under the seat





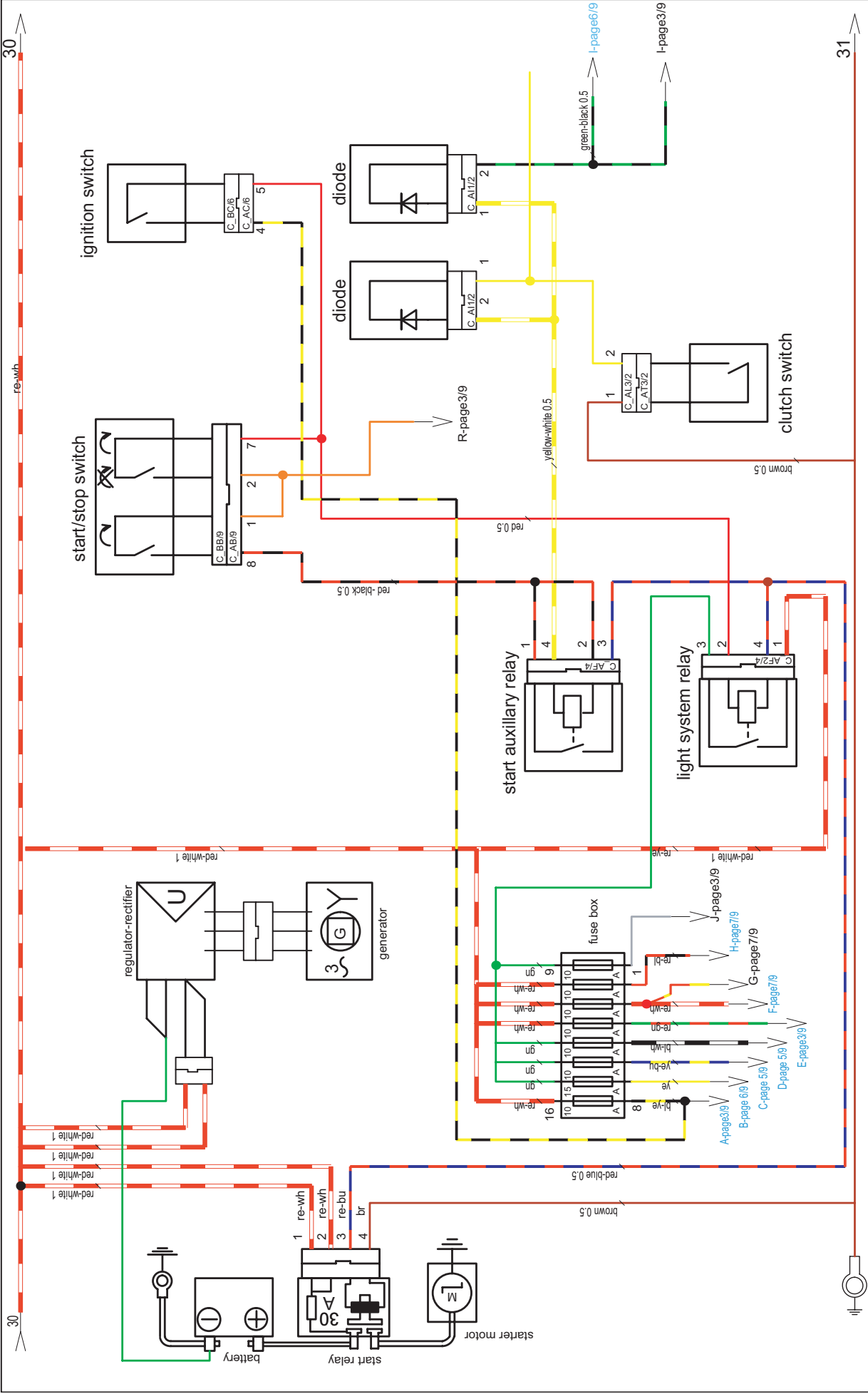
NOTE to the connector designations:

The connector designations are comprised of letters and numbers - e.g.: **C\_AA1/20**

- The 1st position **C** stands for connector (connector).
- The 2nd and 3rd positions **AA** stand for the connector type.
- The 4th position numbers the same type of connector if the connector is used for different applications.
- The 5th and 6th positions **20** specify the number of pins in the connector, in this case 20 poles. The 5th position is not required for connectors with less than 10 pins.

### Cable colours

**bl:** black  
**ye:** yellow  
**bu:** blue  
**gn:** green  
**re:** red  
**wh:** white  
**br:** brown  
**or:** orange  
**pi:** pink  
**gr:** grey  
**pu:** purple




990 Adventure

battery, generator, starter




ignition switch

	r-w	r-w	r-w	o	y-r	r
ON 	●	●	●	●	●	●
OFF						
LOCKED						


clutch switch

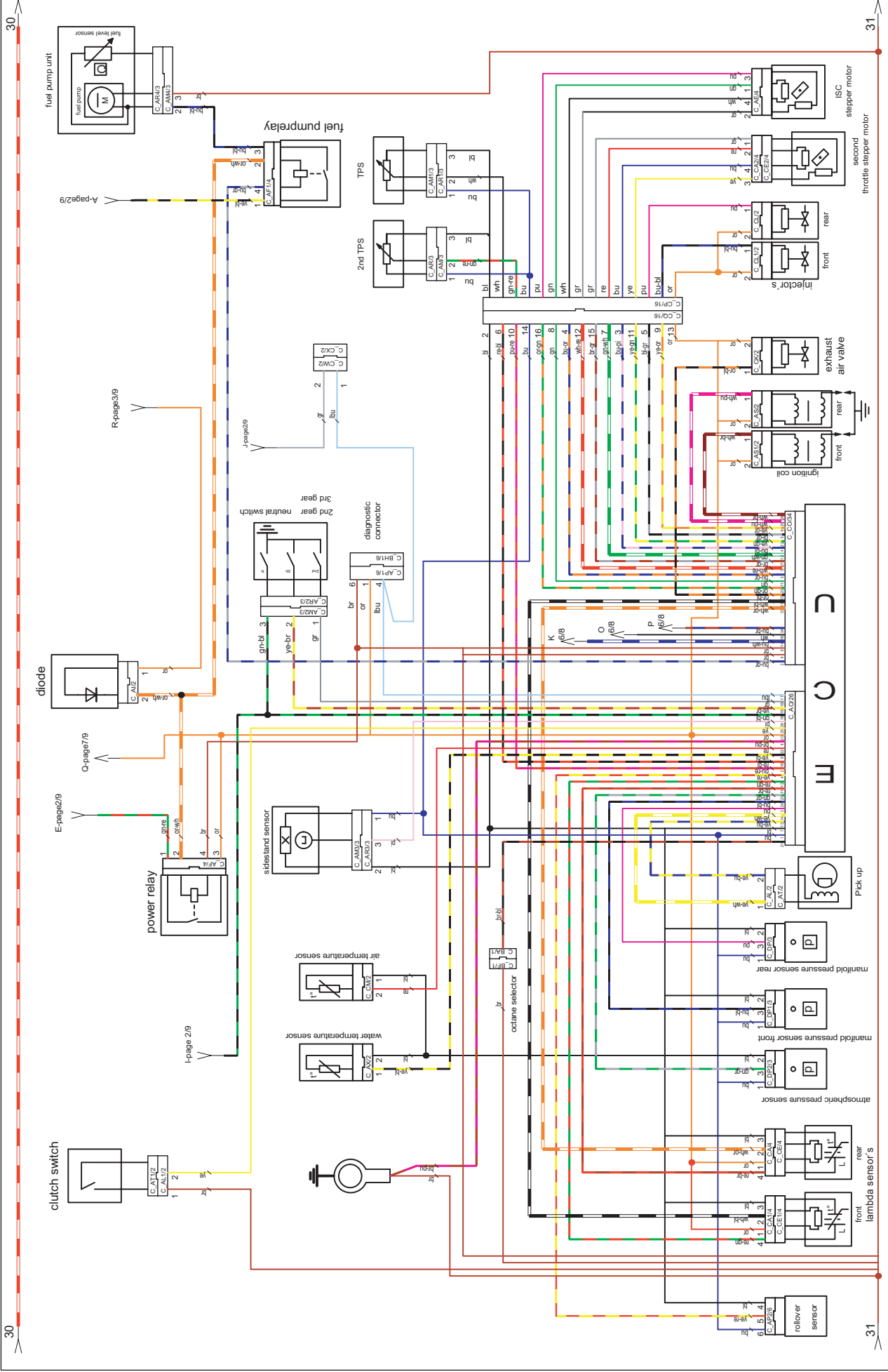
switch position	ye	br
pulled	●	●
unpulled		

start switch


cable harness	or	bl- or
cable switch	bl- bu	bl
START 	●	●
unpushed		

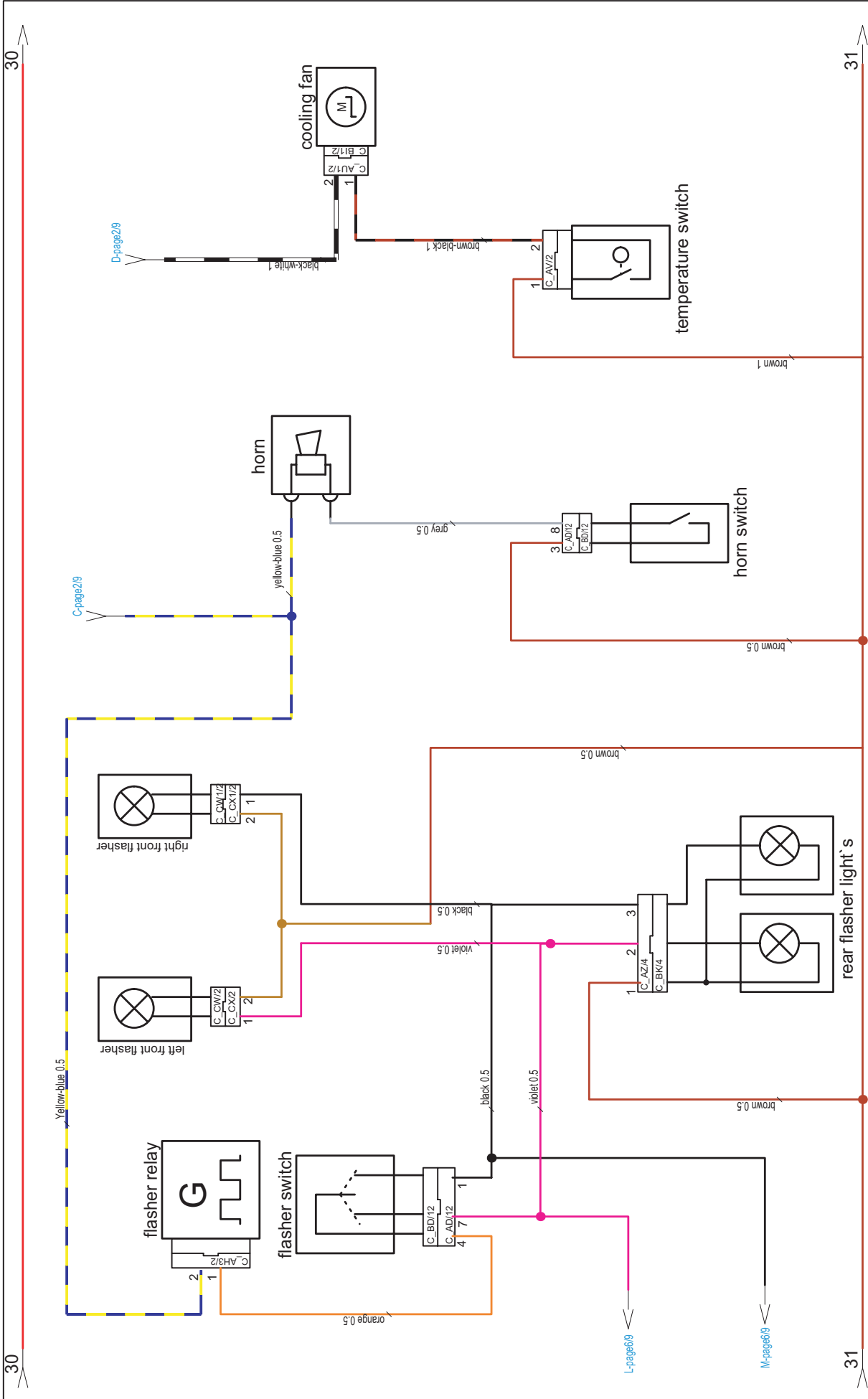
kill switch

cable harness	re	or
cable switch	or	bl- wh
RUN 	●	●
STOP		



## clutch switch



switch position	ye	br
pulled		
unpulled		




# 990 Adventure

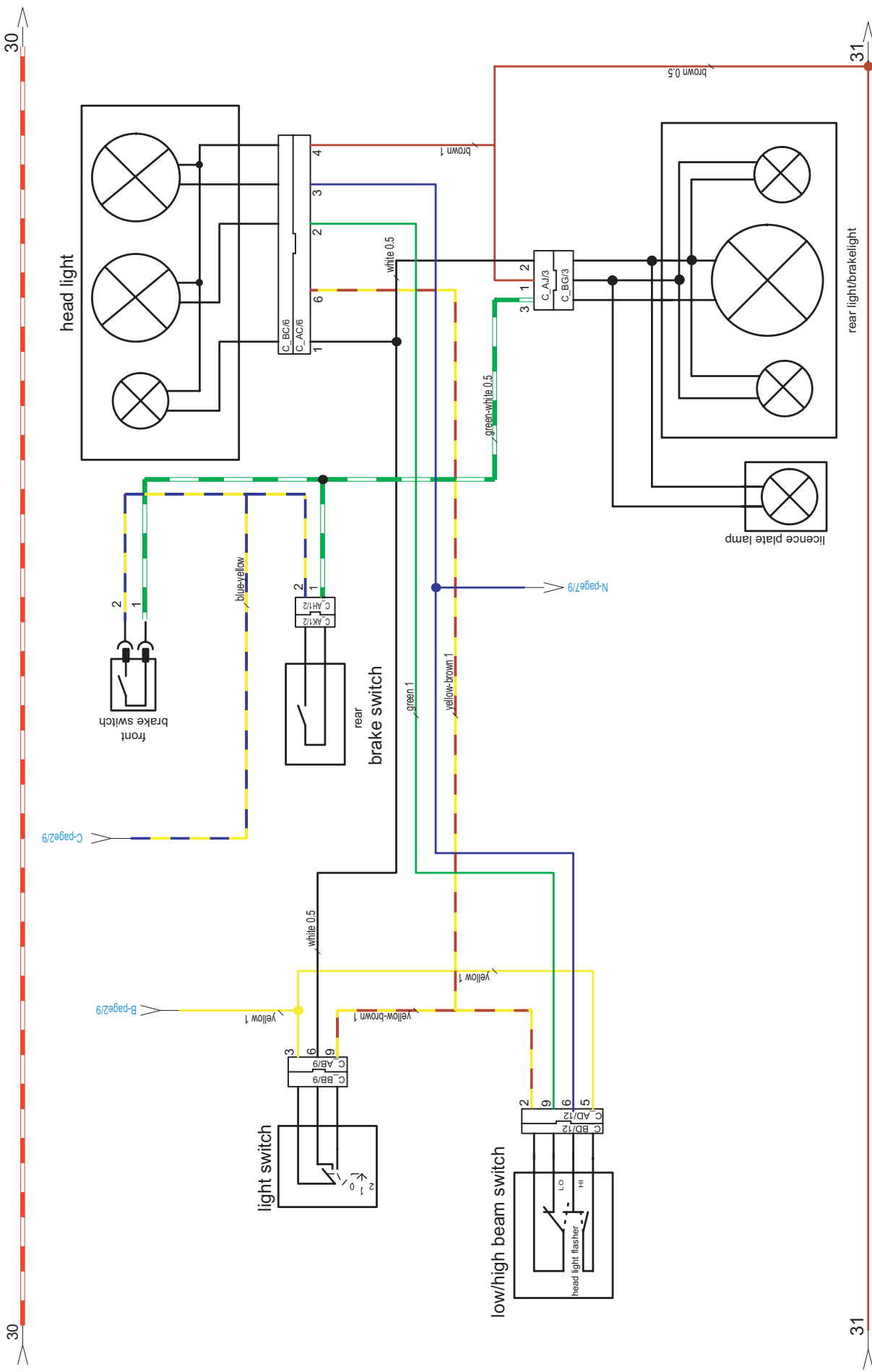
## turn signal, horn, fan

flasher switch



cable harness	or	pu	bl	gr	br
cable switch	gn-br	bu-re	bu-bl	pi	br-pi
TURN L 	●	●			
TURN R 	●		●		
OFF					

horn switch



cable harness	gr	br
cable switch	pi	br-pi
HORN 	●	●
OFF		



high/low beam switch

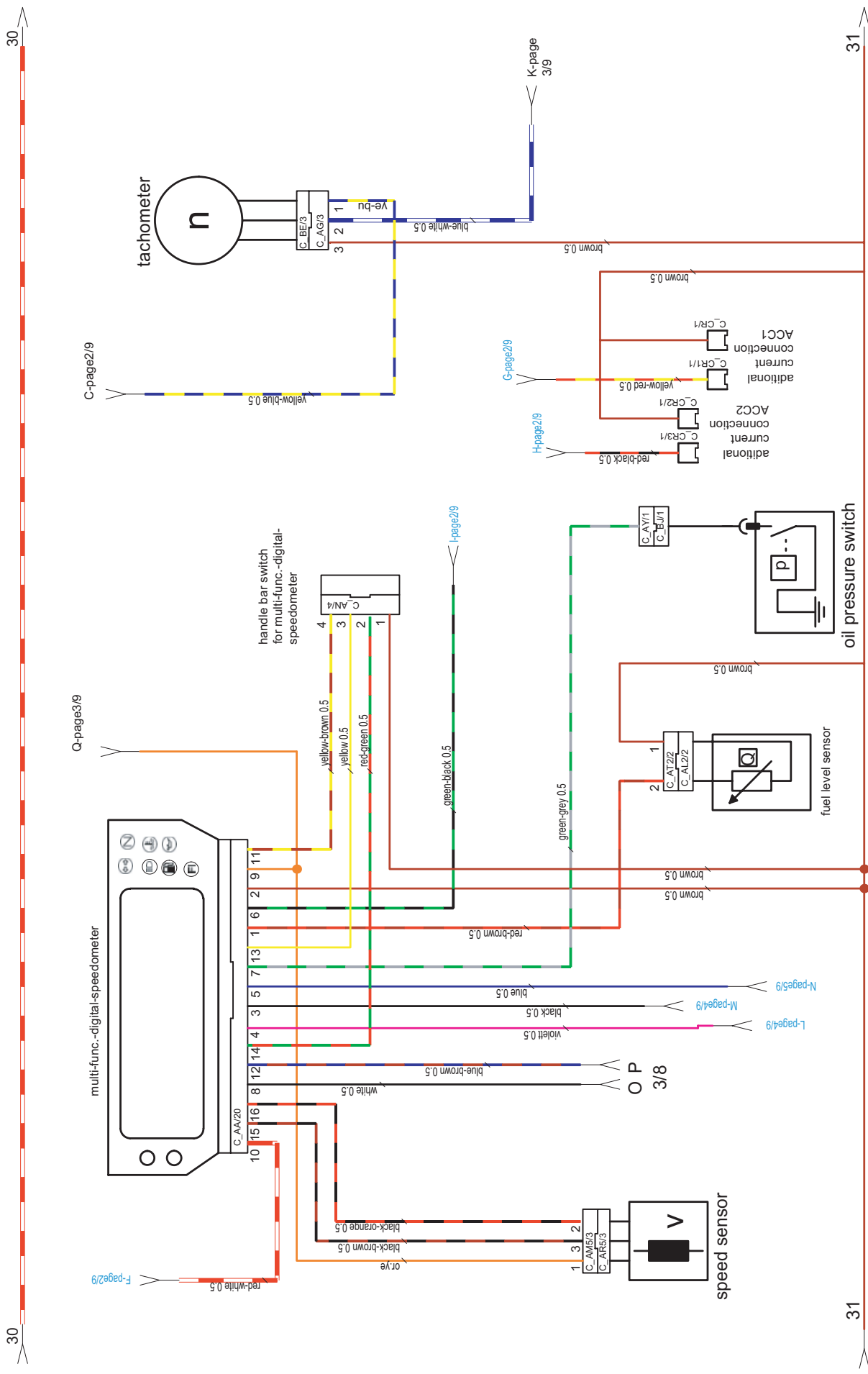
cable harness	bu	gn	ye-br
cable switch	wh	ye	gn-re
LO 		●	●
HI 	●	●	●

light switch

cable harness	ye-br	wh	ye
cable switch	ye-wh	wh	re-ye
LIGHT OFF			
P. LIGHT 		●	●
LIGHT 	●	●	●

brake switch

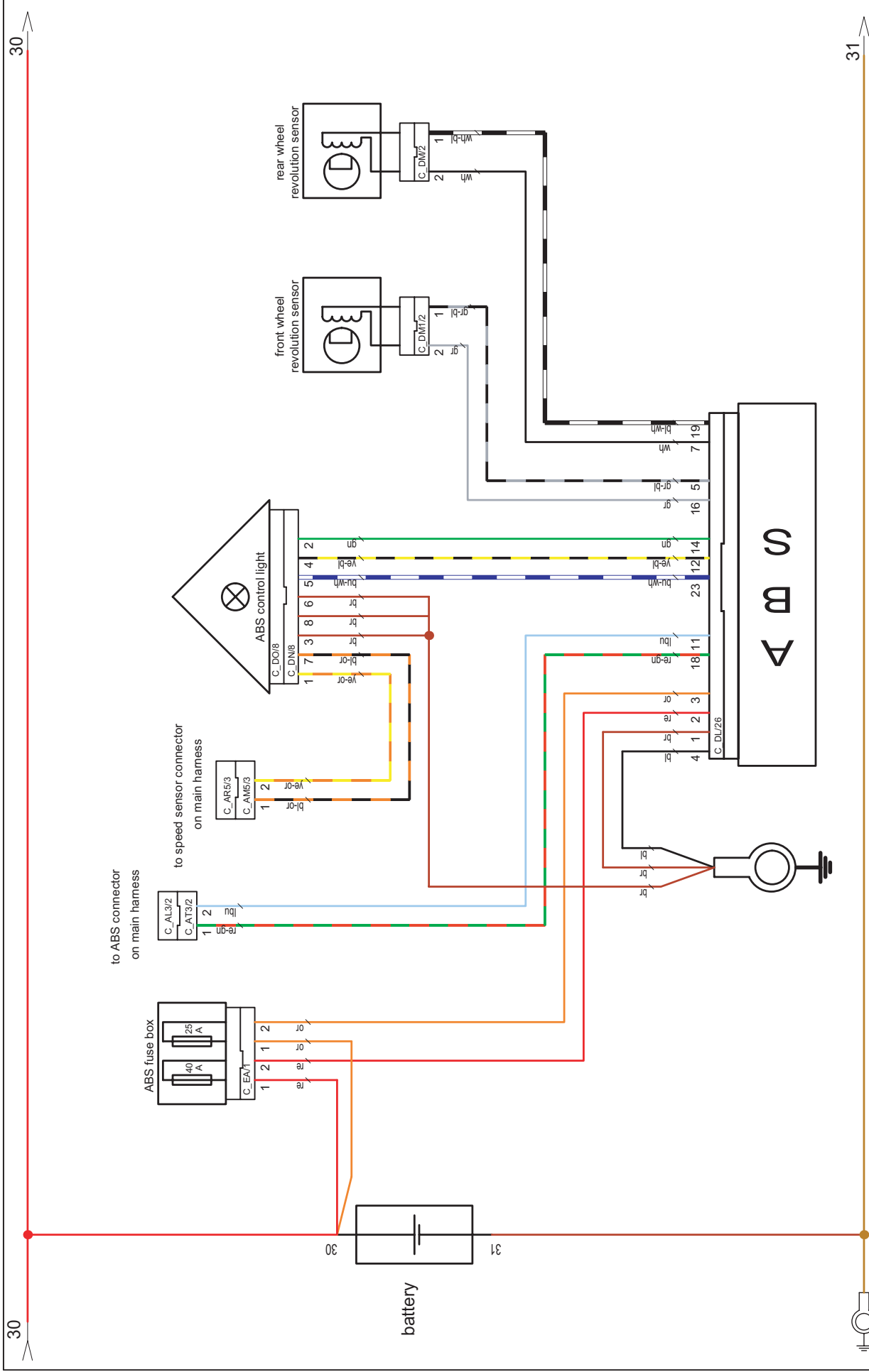
cable harness	gn-wh	ye-bu
cable switch	bl	bl
pushed	●	●
unpushed		



990 Adventure

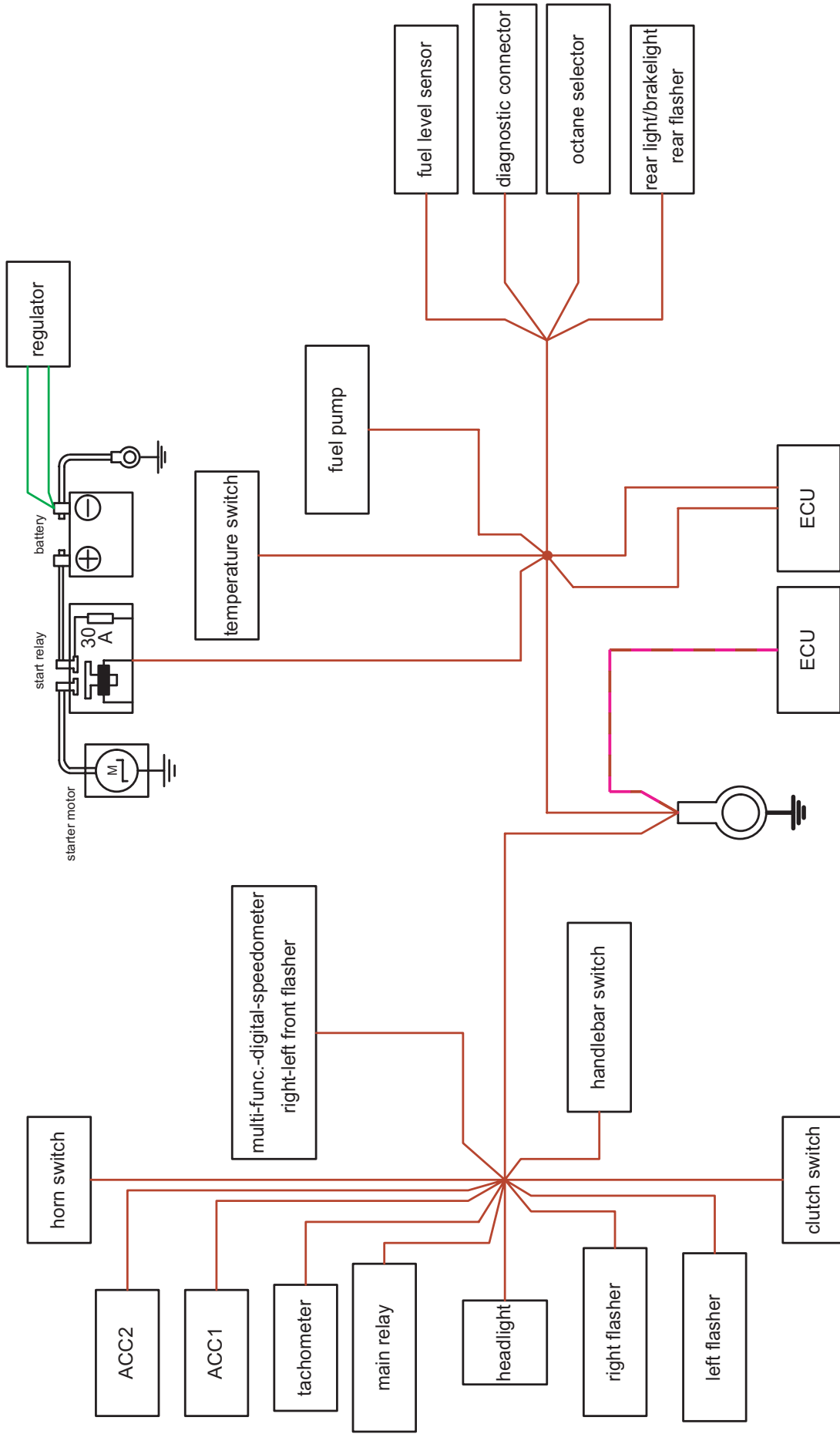
instruments-tachometer

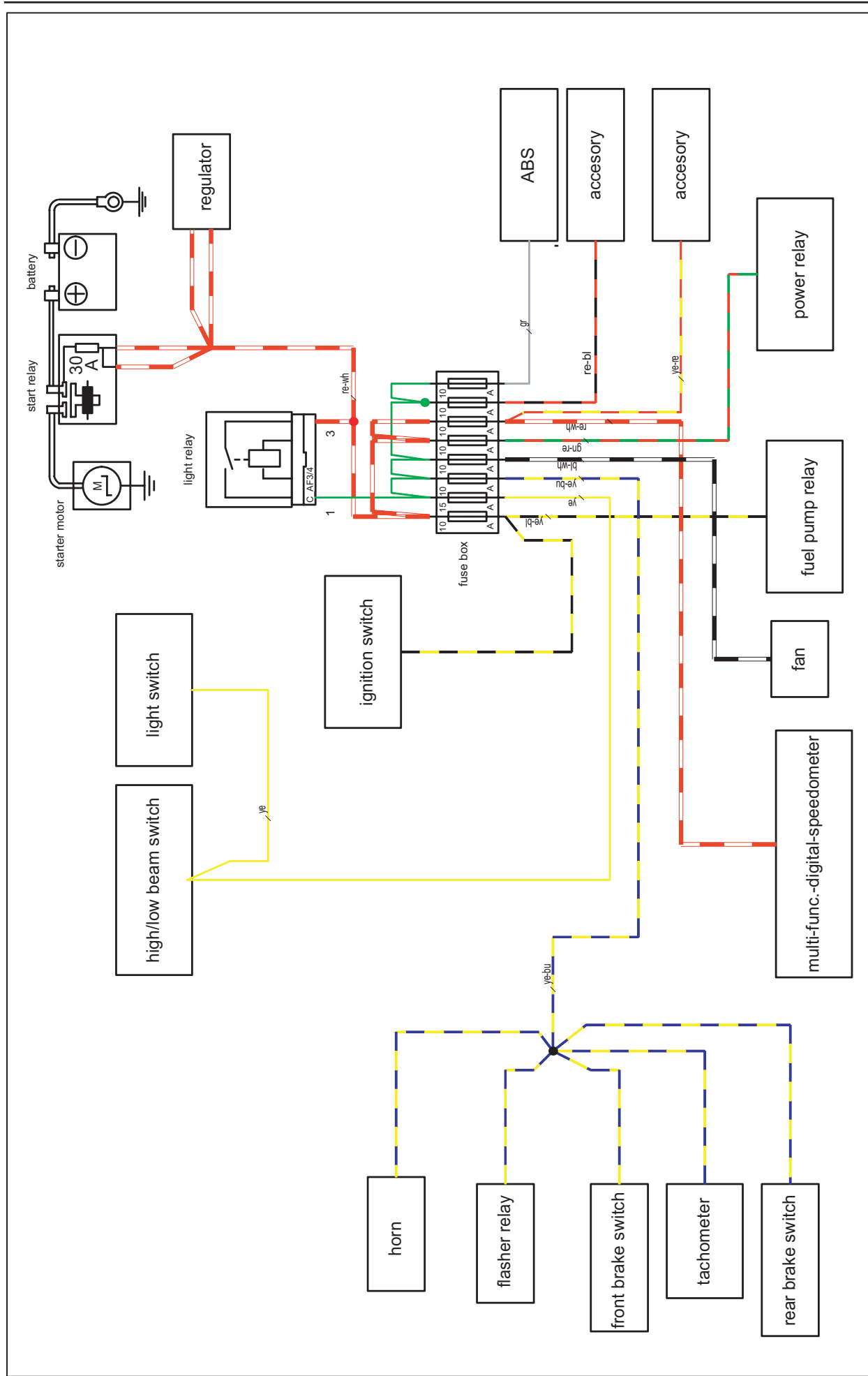




990 Adventure 2006  
990 Adventure S 2006

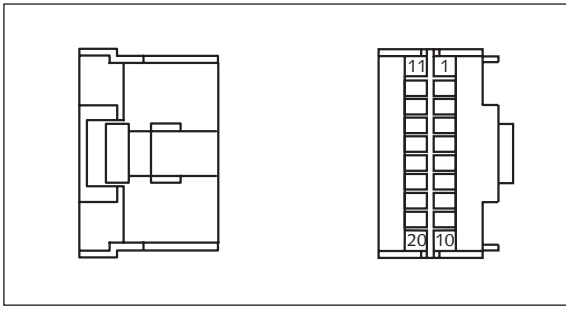
ABS  
ABS harness - 601.11.079.000





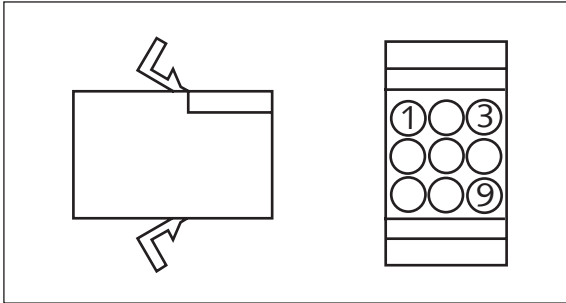
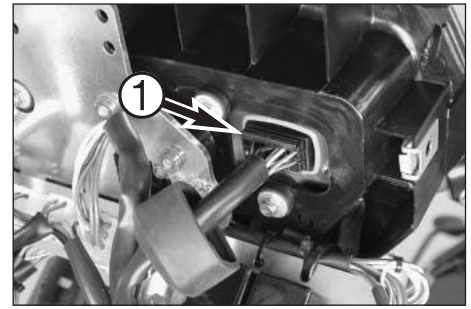
990 Adventure

positive connection



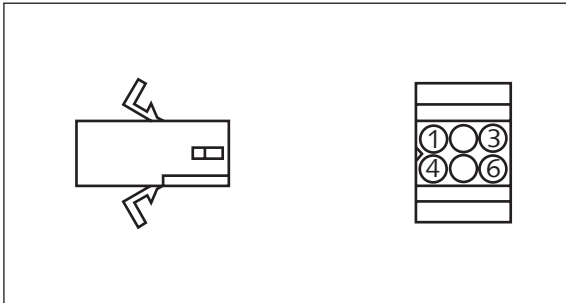
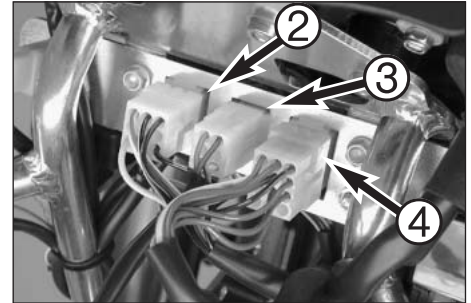
**Connector AA**  
20-pole ①

Multifunctional digital speedometer  
Behind the multifunctional digital speedometer



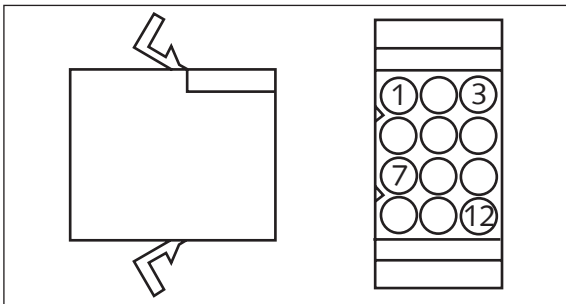
**Connector AB**  
9-pole ②

Start/stop/light switch  
On the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer



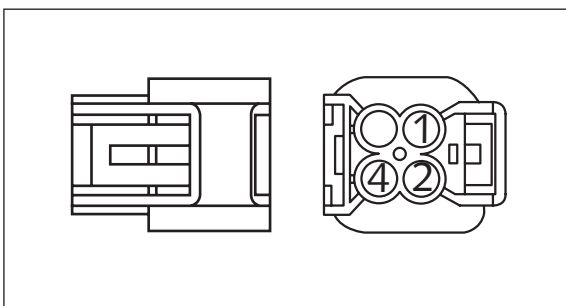
**Connector AC**  
6-pole ③

Front light  
On the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer



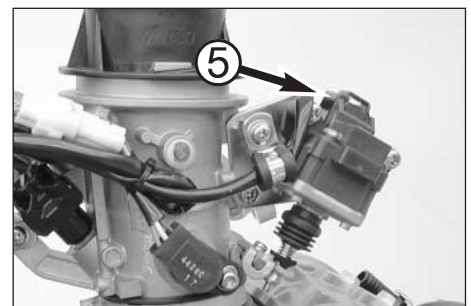
**Connector AD**  
12-pole ④

Light/turn signal/horn switch  
On the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer



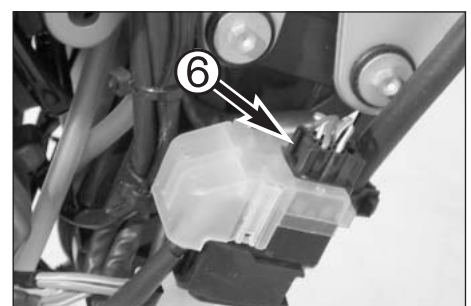
**Connector AE**  
4-pole ⑤

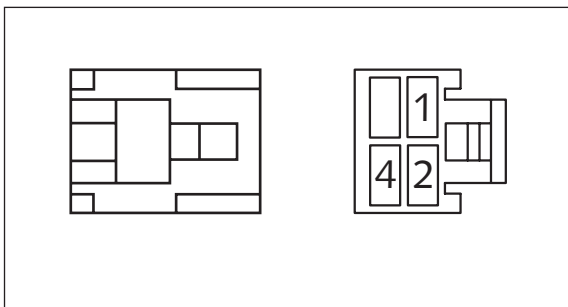
Idle speed control motor  
On the throttle body



**Connector AE1**  
4-pole ⑥

Start relay  
On the right side of the battery case





**Connector AF**  
4-pole ①

Main relay

**Connector AF1**  
4-pole ②

Fuel pump relay

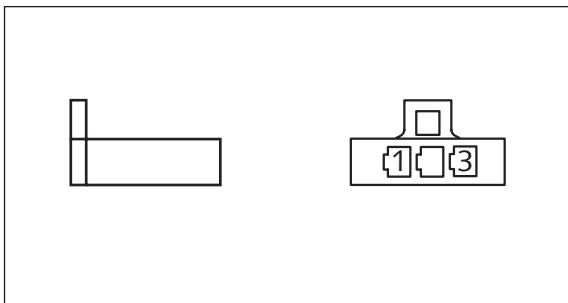
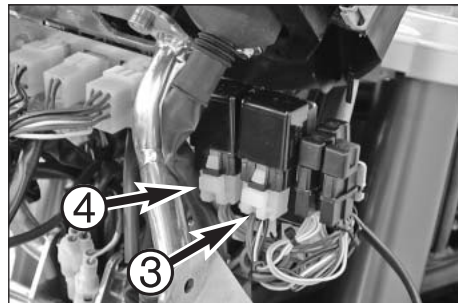
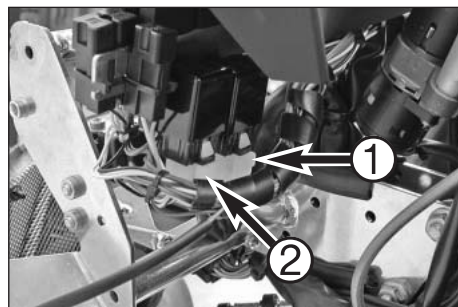
**Connector AF2**  
4-pole ③

Auxiliary starter relay

**Connector AF3**  
4-pole ④

Lighting relay

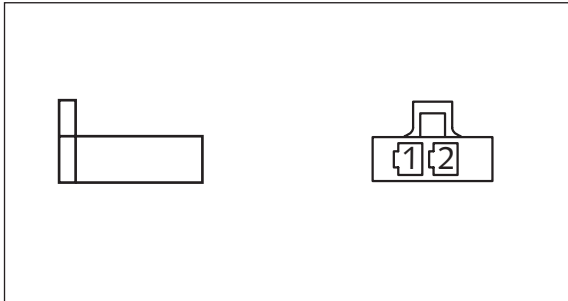
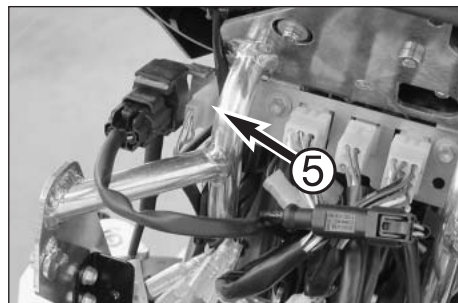
On the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer



**Connector AG**  
3-pole ⑤

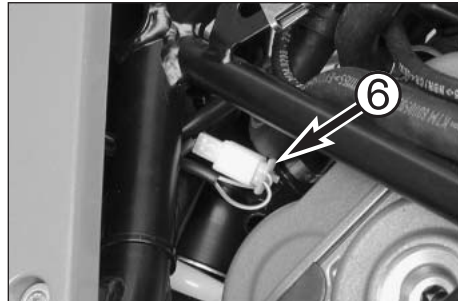
Tachometer

On the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer



**Connector AH**  
2-pole ⑥

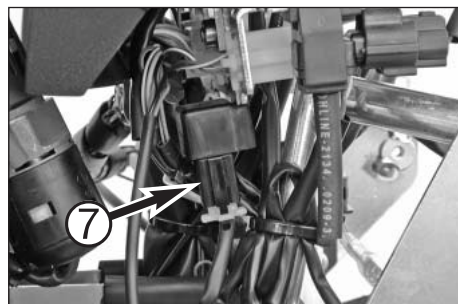
Rear brake light switch  
Under the right rear side cover



**Connector AH1**  
2-pole ⑦

Turn signal relay

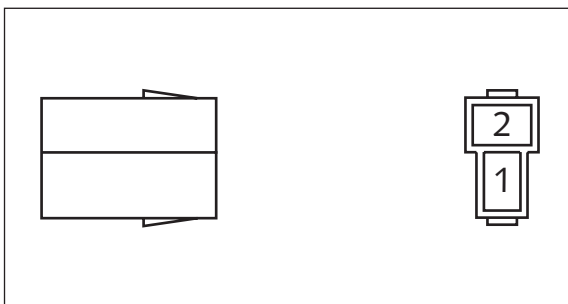
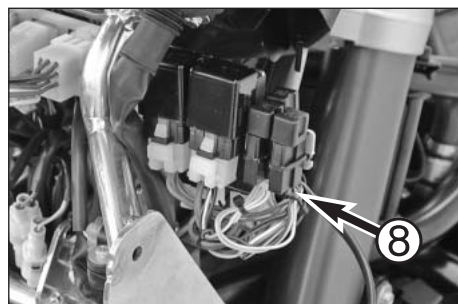
On the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer

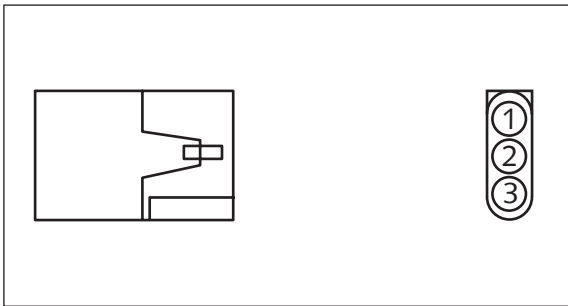


**Connector AI, AI1, AI2**  
2-pole ⑧

Diodes

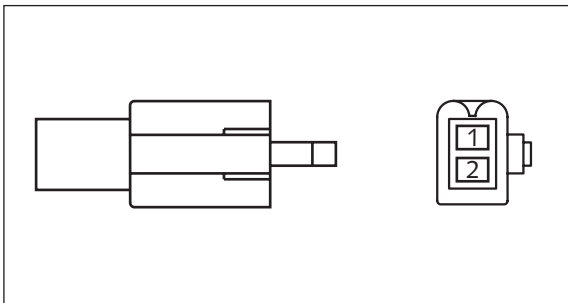
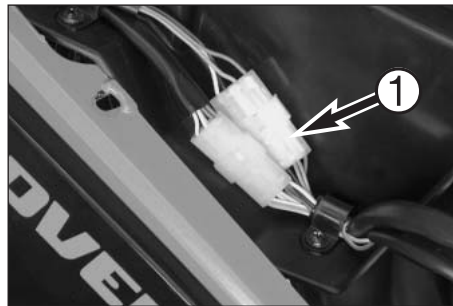
Behind the headlight mask





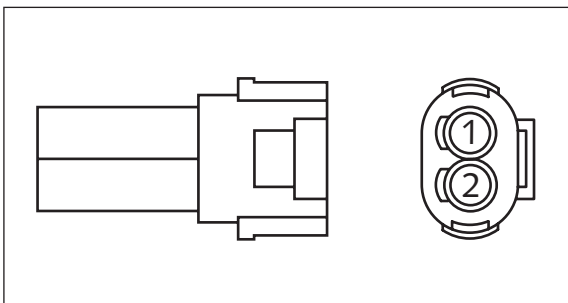
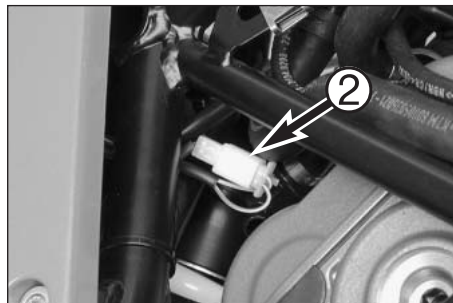
**Connector AJ**  
3-pole ①

Rear lighting system  
Under the right rear side cover



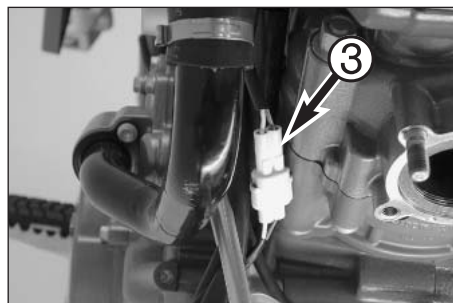
**Connector AK**  
2-pole ②

Rear brake light switch  
Under the right rear side cover



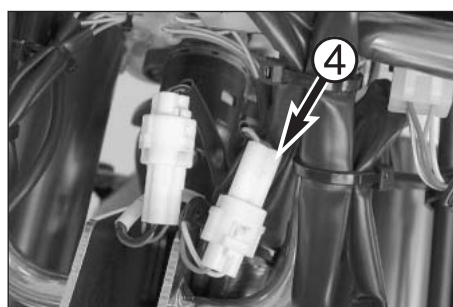
**Connector AL**  
2-pole ③

Pick up  
Between the water pipe and the front cylinder head



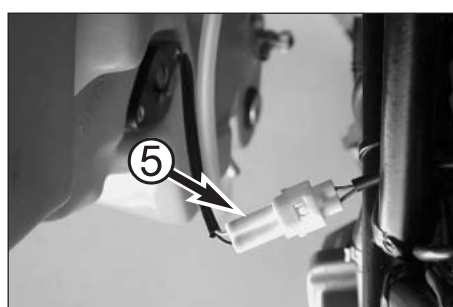
**Connector AL1**  
2-pole ④

Clutch switch  
Behind the headlight under the connector support



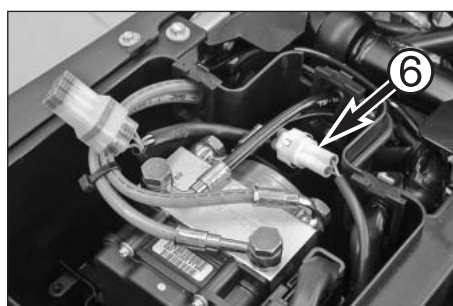
**Connector AL2**  
2-pole ⑤

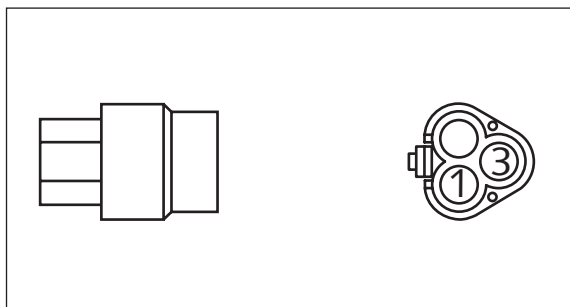
Fuel sender  
Between the left tank and the frame



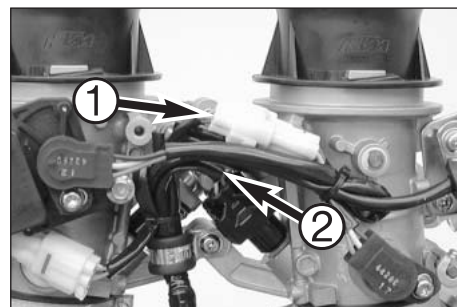
**Connector AL3**  
2-pole ⑥

ABS connection  
Under the seat next to the ABS unit

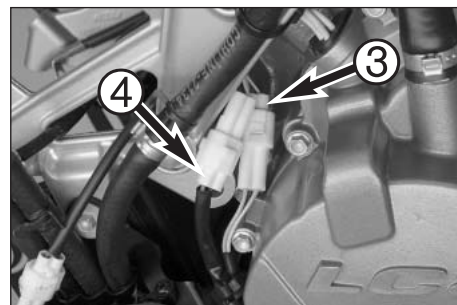




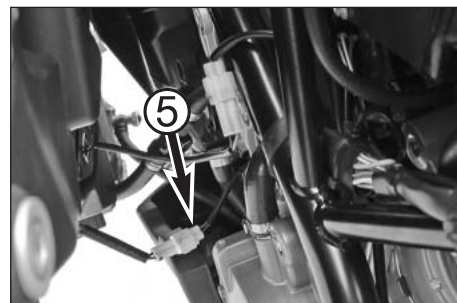
**Connector AM**  
3-pole ①  
Throttle sensor for the  
2nd throttle  
**Connector AM1**  
3-pole ②  
Throttle sensor  
On the throttle body



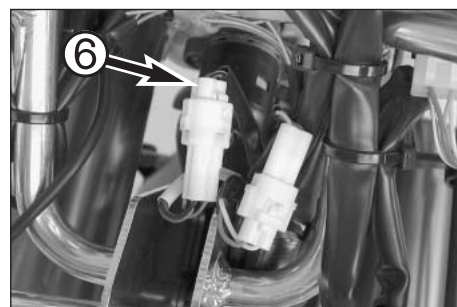
**Connector AM2**  
3-pole ③  
Gear sensor  
**Connector AM3**  
3-pole ④  
Side stand switch  
On the left side of the engine  
in front of the generator cover



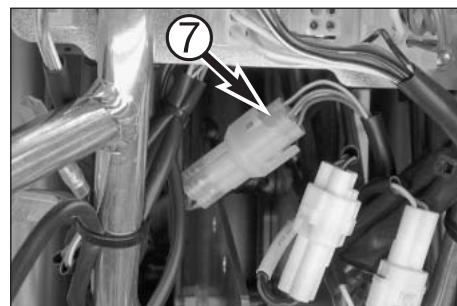
**Connector AM4**  
3-pole ⑤  
Fuel pump  
Between the left tank and  
the engine



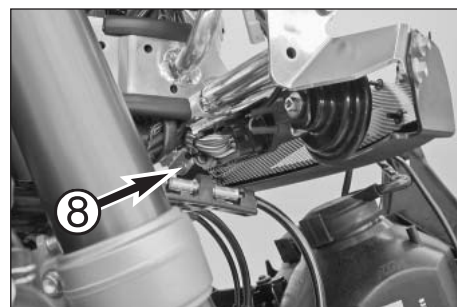
**Connector AM5**  
3-pole ⑥  
Speed sensor  
Behind the headlight  
under the connector  
support



**Connector AN**  
4-pole ⑦  
Tripmaster switch  
On the connector  
support under the  
multifunctional digital  
speedometer

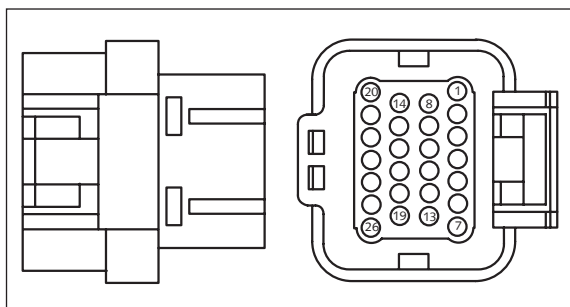
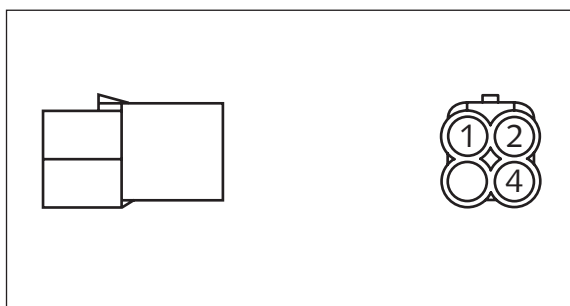


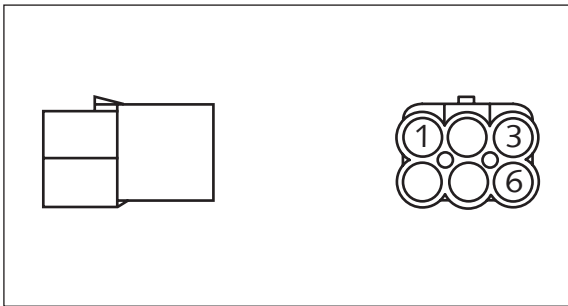
**Connector A0**  
26-pole ⑧  
ECU (Control unit)  
Under the headlight



Art.-No. 3.206.035-E

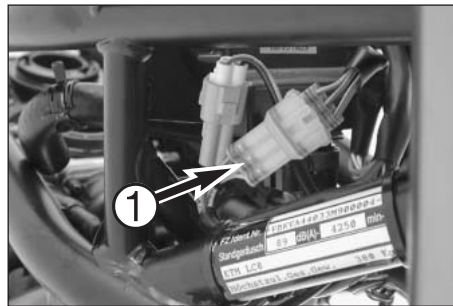
Repair manual KTM LC8





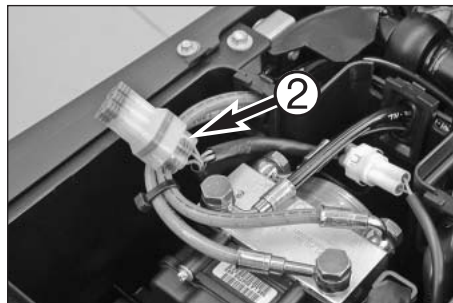
**Connector AP**  
6-pole ①

Ignition switch  
Under the fuse box



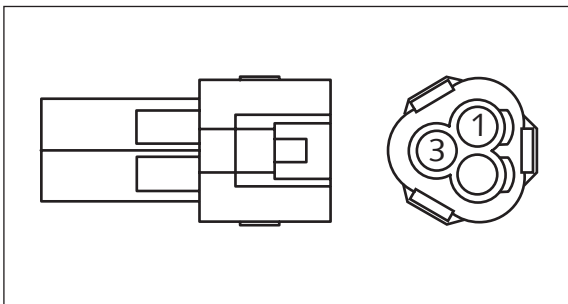
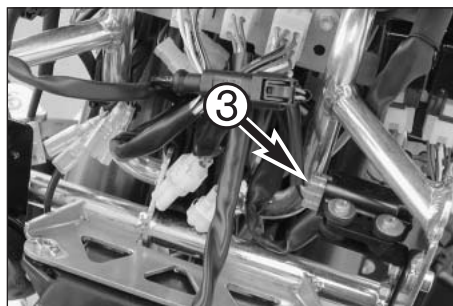
**Connector AP1**  
6-pole ②

Diagnosis connector  
Under the seat next to  
the ABS unit



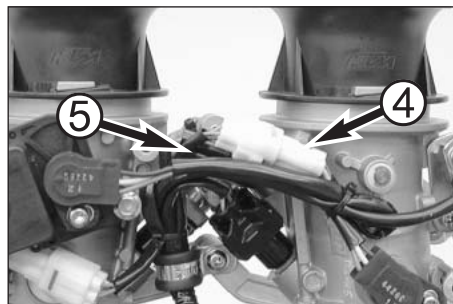
**Connector AP2**  
6-pole ③

Rollover sensor  
Behind the headlight  
mask



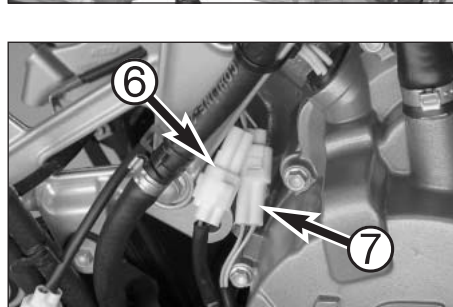
**Connector AR**  
3-pole ④

Throttle sensor  
2nd throttle



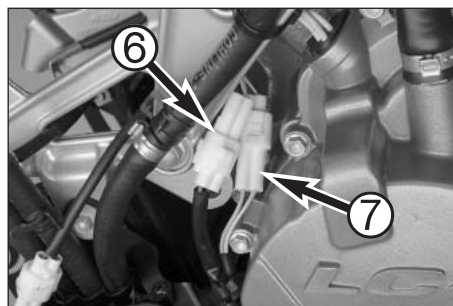
**Connector AR1**  
3-pole ⑤

Throttle sensor  
On the throttle body



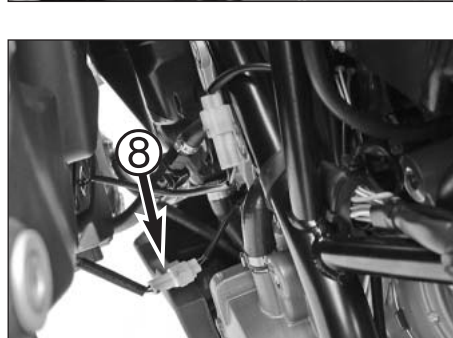
**Connector AR2**  
3-pole ⑥

Gear sensor



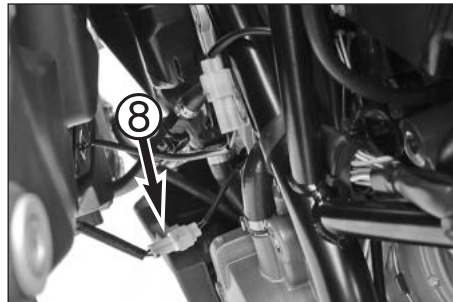
**Connector AR3**  
3-pole ⑦

Side stand switch  
On the left side of the  
engine in front of the  
generator cover

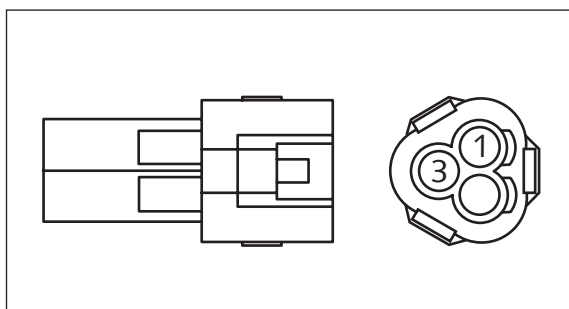


**Connector AR4**  
3-pole ⑧

Fuel pump  
Between the left tank and  
the engine

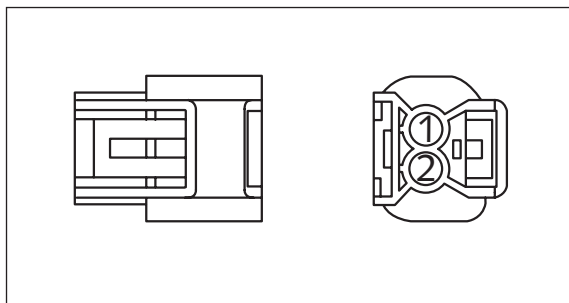
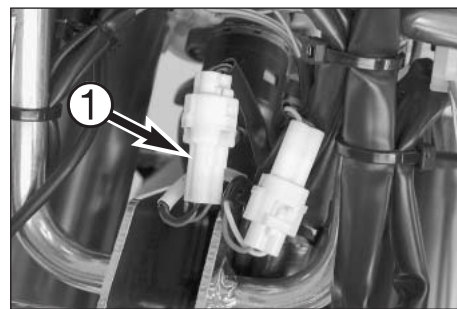






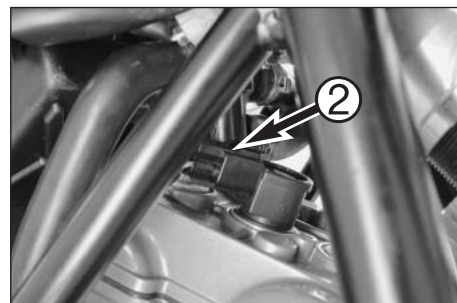
**Connector AR5**  
3-pole ❶

Speed sensor  
Behind the headlight  
under the connector  
support



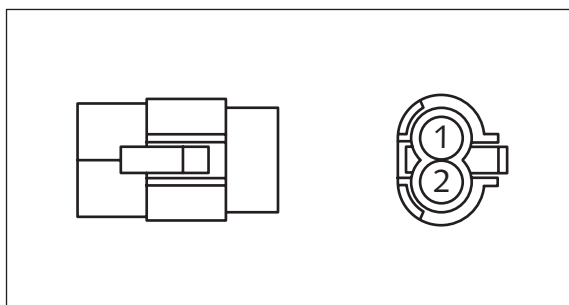
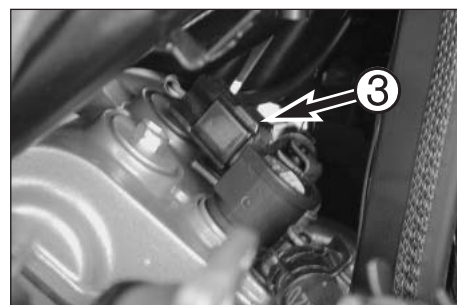
**Connector AS**  
2-pole ❷

Rear ignition coil  
Behind the air filter box



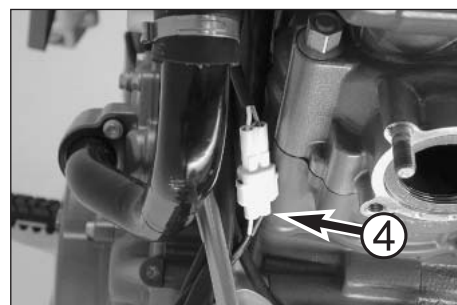
**Connector AS1**  
2-pole ❸

Front ignition coil  
Behind the radiator



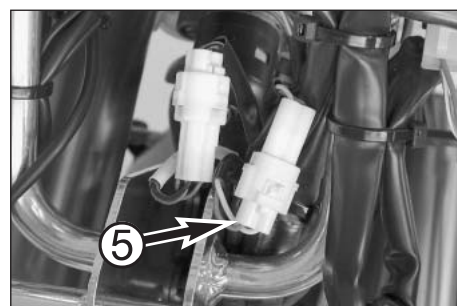
**Connector AT**  
2-pole ❹

Pick up  
Between the water pipe  
and the front cylinder  
head



**Connector AT1**  
2-pole ❺

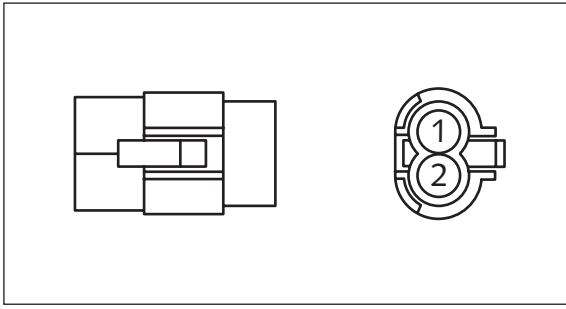
Clutch switch  
Behind the headlight  
under the connector  
support



**Connector AT2**  
2-pole ❻

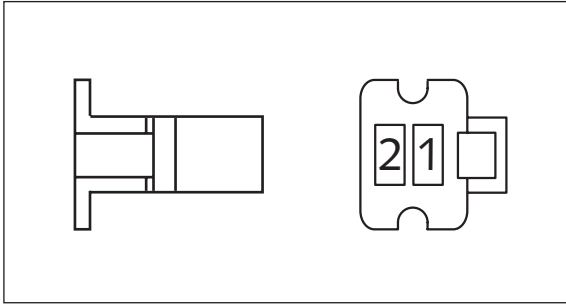
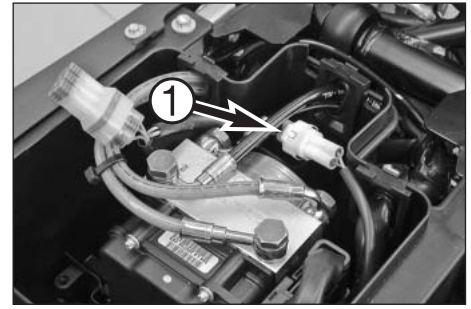
Fuel sender  
Between the left tank and  
the frame





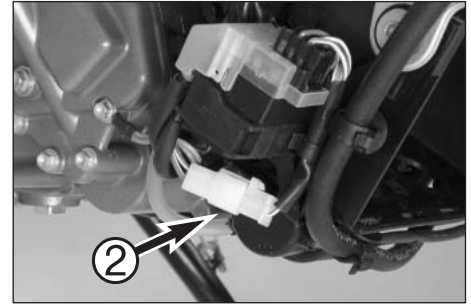
**Connector AT3**  
2-pole ①

ABS connection  
Under the seat next to the ABS unit



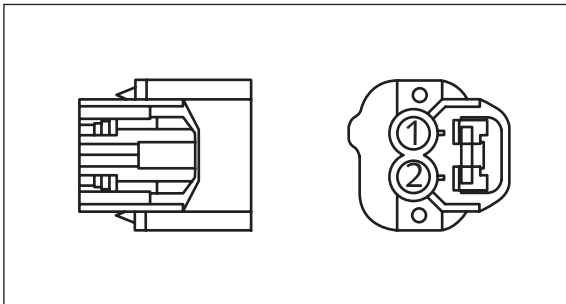
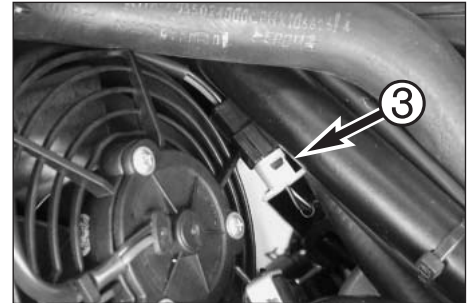
**Connector AU**  
2-pole ②

Controller  
On the right side of the battery case under the starter relay



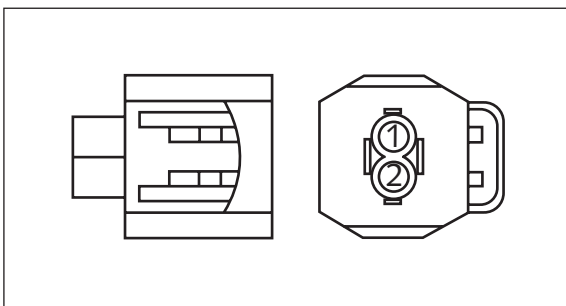
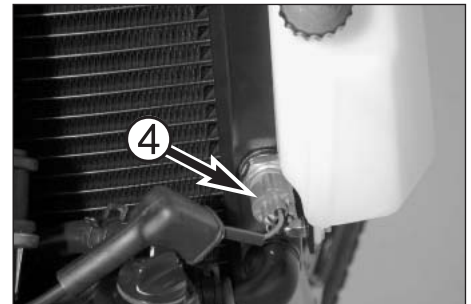
**Connector AU1**  
2-pole ③

Fan motor  
Behind the radiator on the right side of the fan



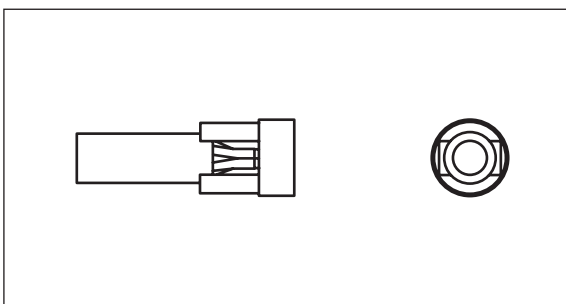
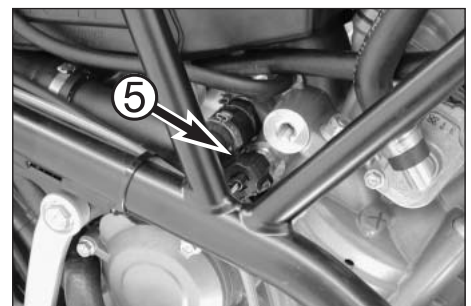
**Connector AV**  
2-pole ④

Temperature switch for radiator fan  
Behind the radiator on the right side of the compensating tank



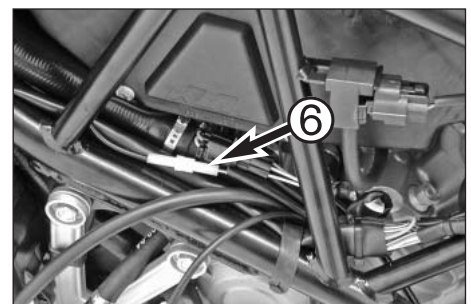
**Connector AX**  
2-pole ⑤

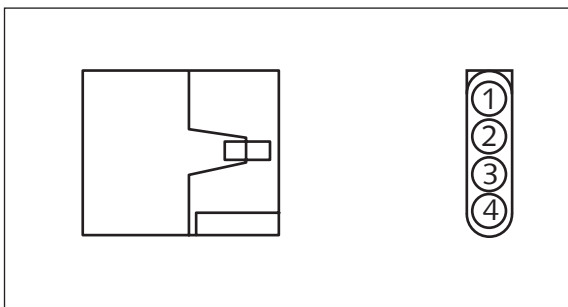
Coolant temperature sensor  
On the left between the cylinders



**Connector AY**  
1-pole ⑥

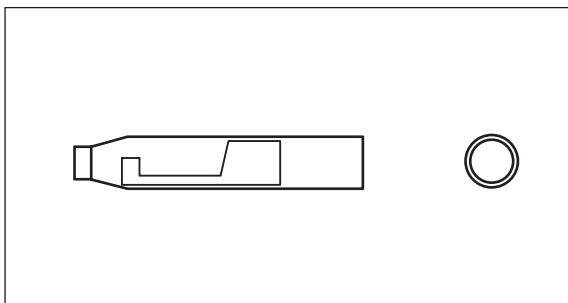
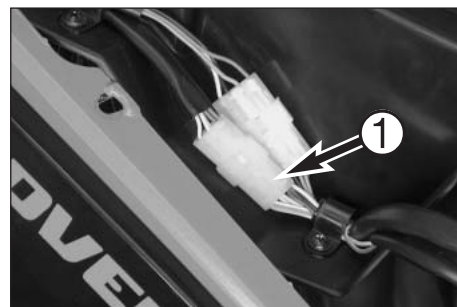
Oil pressure switch  
On the outer left side of the frame





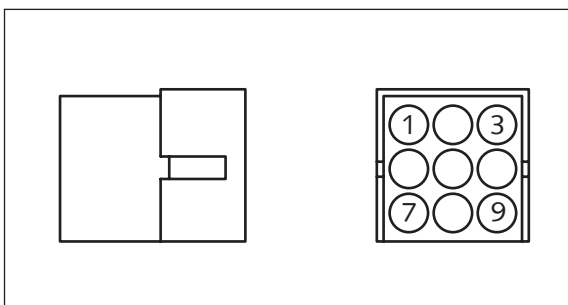
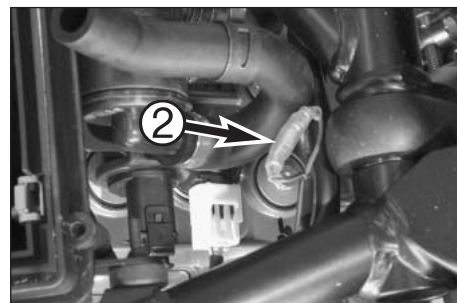
**Connector AZ**  
4-pole ①

Rear turn signal  
Under the right rear side cover



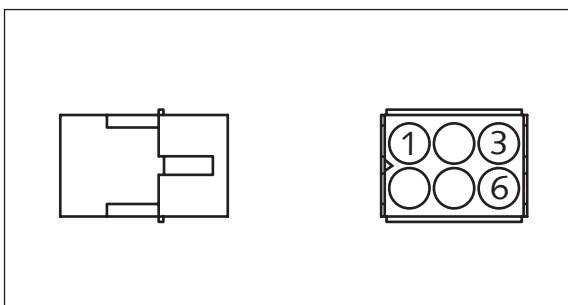
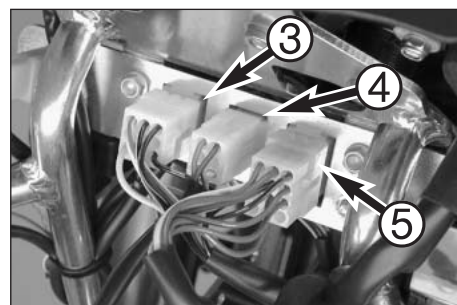
**Connector BA**  
1-pole ②

Octane selector  
Behind the air filter box



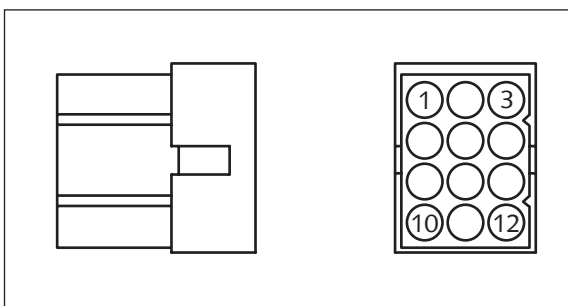
**Connector BB**  
9-pole ③

Start/stop/light switch  
On the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer



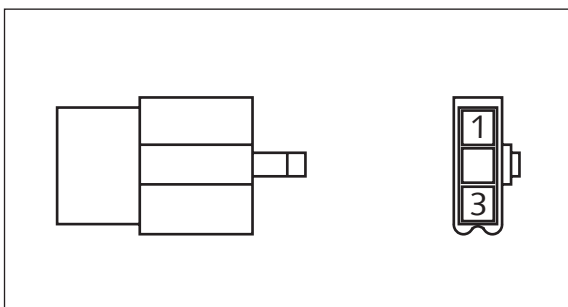
**Connector BC**  
6-pole ④

Front light  
On the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer



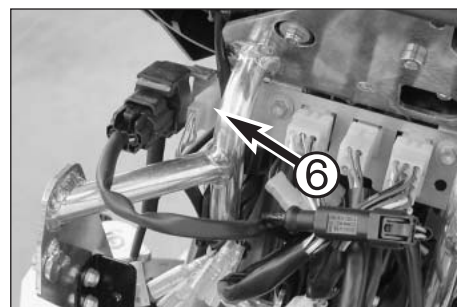
**Connector BD**  
12-pole ⑤

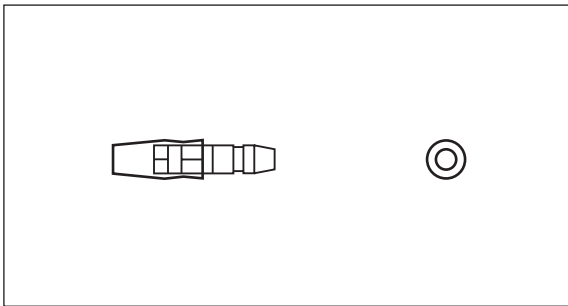
Light/turn signal/horn switch  
On the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer



**Connector BE**  
3-pole ⑥

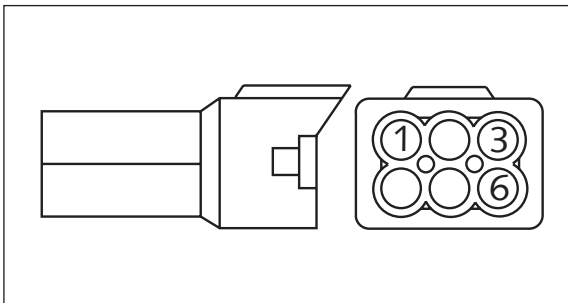
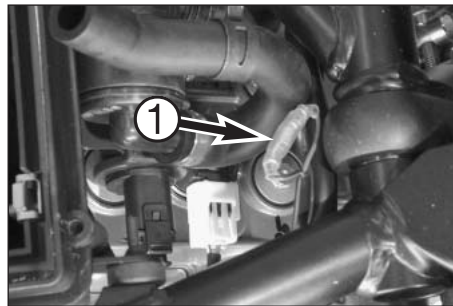
Tachometer  
On the connector support under the multifunctional digital speedometer





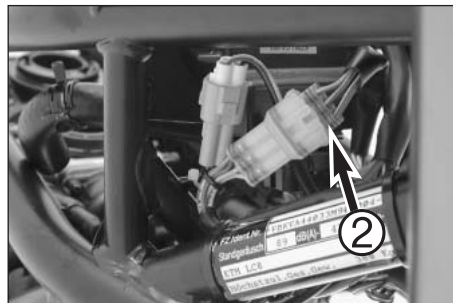
**Connector BF**  
1-pole ①

Octane selector  
Behind the air filter box



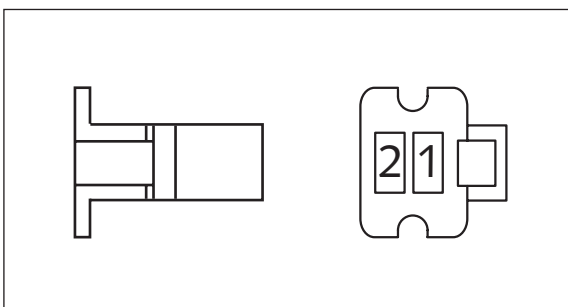
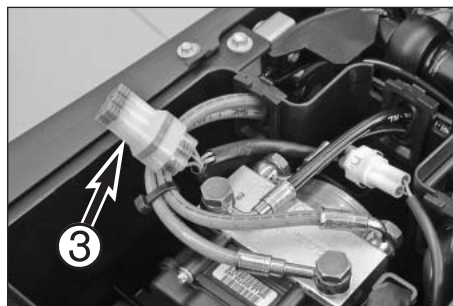
**Connector BH**  
6-pole ②

Ignition switch  
Under the fuse box



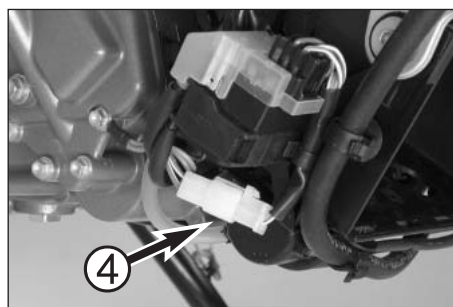
**Connector BH1**  
6-pole ③

Diagnosis connector  
Under the seat next to the ABS unit



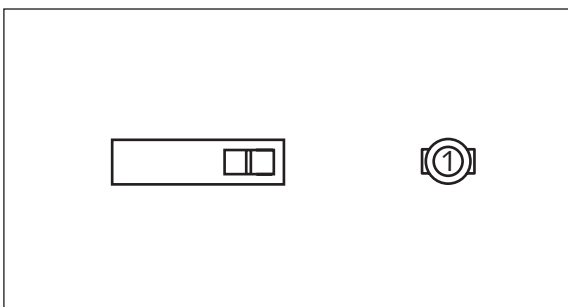
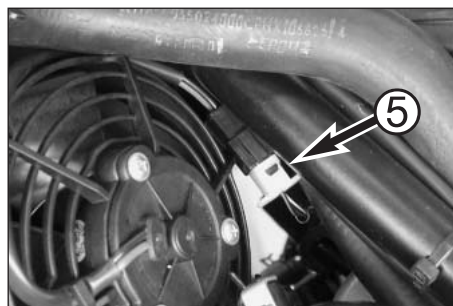
**Connector BI**  
2-pole ④

Controller  
On the right side of the battery case under the starter relay



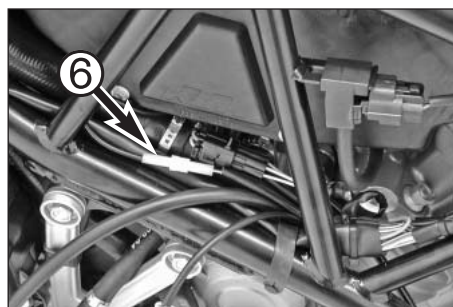
**Connector BI1**  
2-pole ⑤

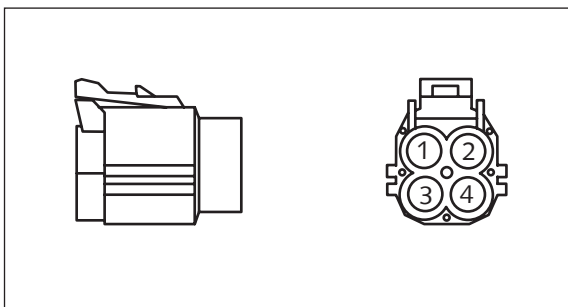
Fan motor  
Behind the radiator on the right side of the fan



**Connector BI**  
1-pole ⑥

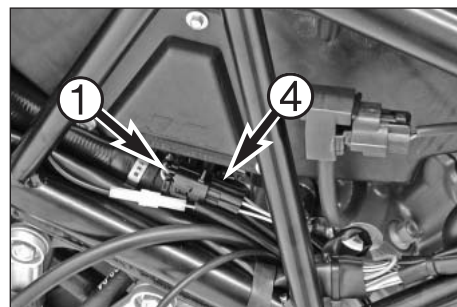
Oil pressure switch  
On the left side of the frame under the air filter box





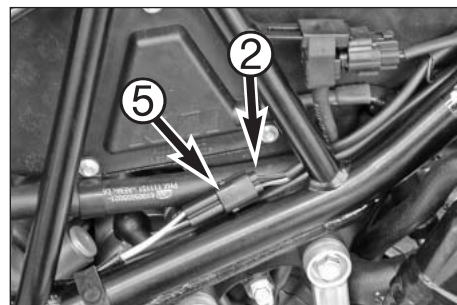
**Connector CA**  
4-pole ❶

Rear lambda probe  
On the left side of the air filter box



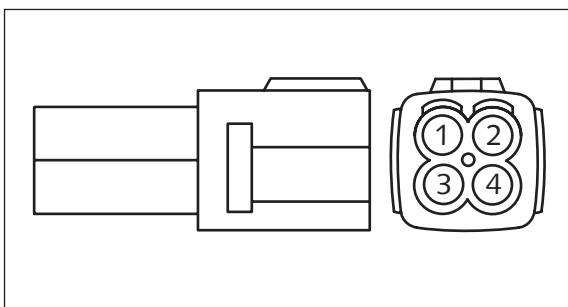
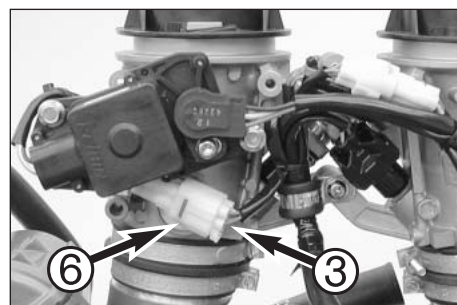
**Connector CA1**  
4-pole ❷

Front lambda probe  
On the right side of the frame



**Connector CA2**  
4-pole ❸

Control motor for the 2nd throttle  
On the throttle body



**Connector CE**  
4-pole ❹

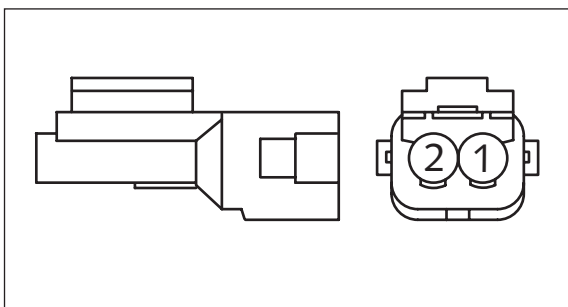
Rear lambda probe  
On the left side of the air filter box

**Connector CE1**  
4-pole ❺

Front lambda probe  
On the right side of the frame

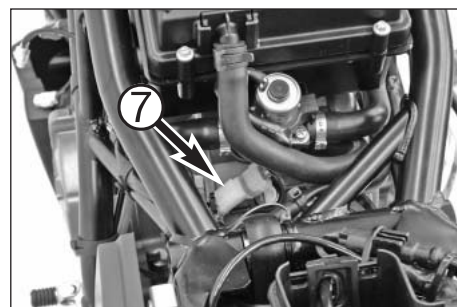
**Connector CE2**  
4-pole ❻

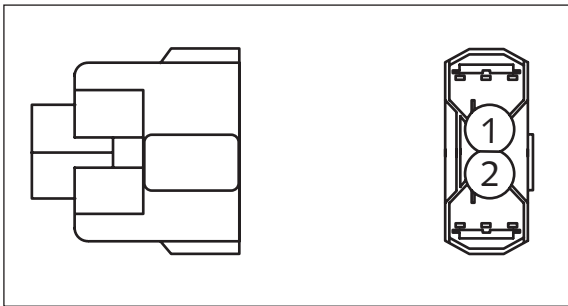
Control motor for the 2nd throttle  
On the throttle body



**Connector CK**  
2-pole ❼

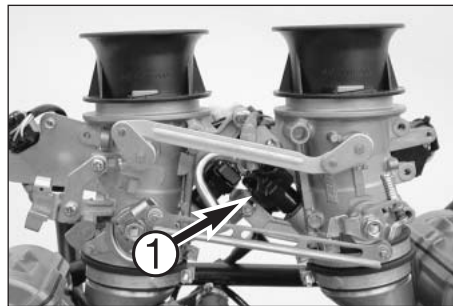
SLS Valve  
Behind the air filter box





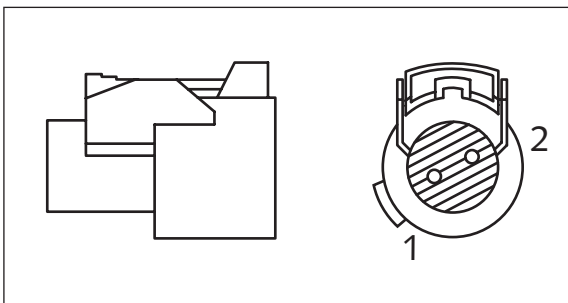
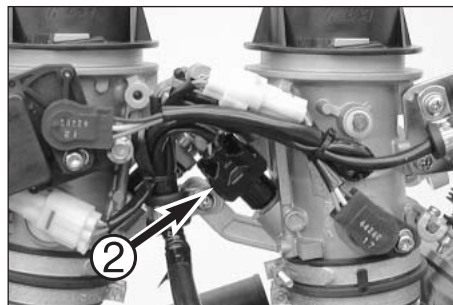
**Connector CL**  
2-pole ❶

Rear injection valve  
On the throttle body



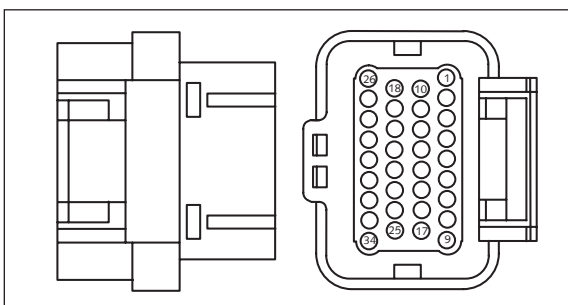
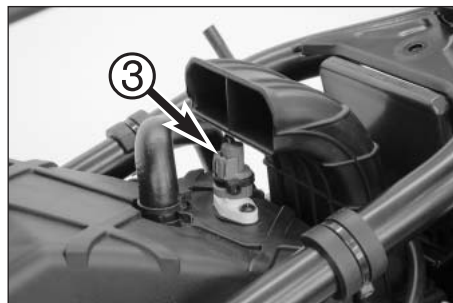
**Connector CL1**  
2-pole ❷

Front injection valve  
On the throttle body



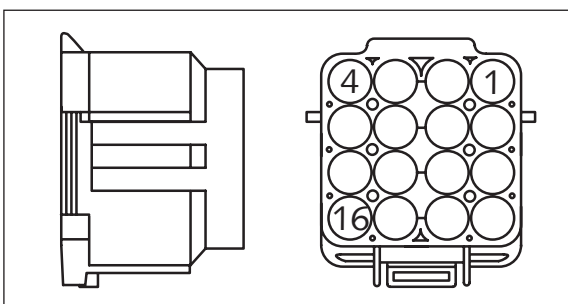
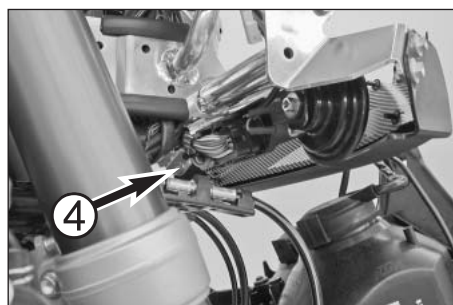
**Connector CM**  
2-pole ❸

Air temperature sensor  
On the top of the air filter box



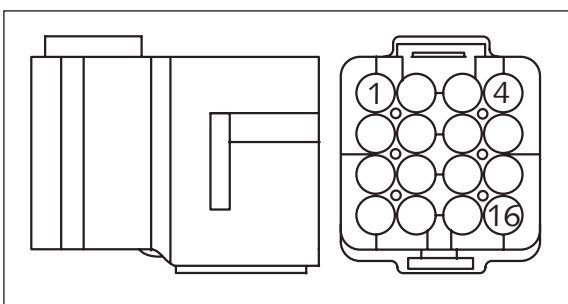
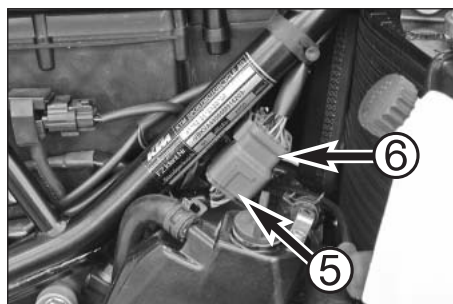
**Connector C0**  
34-pole ❹

ECU (Control unit)  
Under the headlight



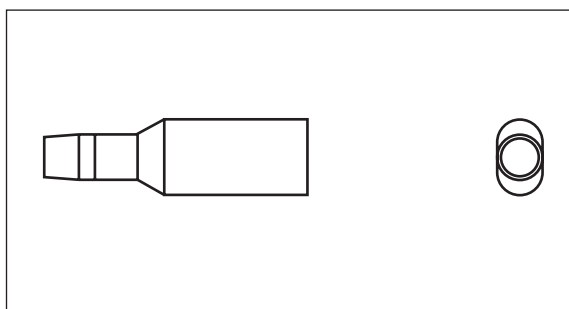
**Connector CP**  
16-pole ❺

EFI wiring harness  
On the right side of the frame



**Connector CQ**  
16-pole ❻

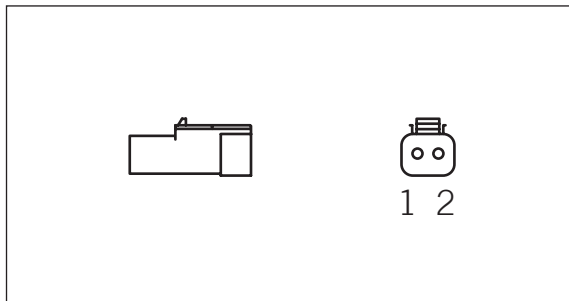
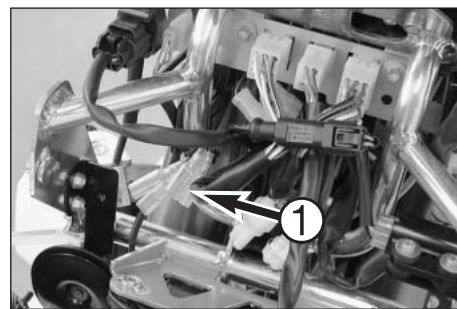
EFI wiring harness  
On the right side of the frame



**Connector CR**  
1-pole ❶

Connector for attachments:  
KI 15 (positive ignition)  
KI 30 (continuous positive polarity)  
KI 31 (ground)

Behind the headlight under the connector support

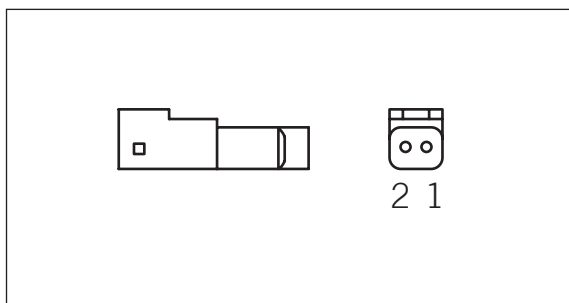
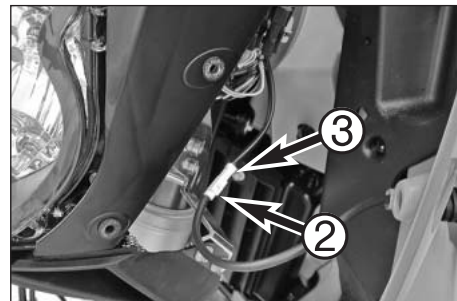


**Connector CW**  
2-pole ❷

Left front turn signal

**Connector CX**  
2-pole ❸

Right front turn signal  
Under the front left side cover

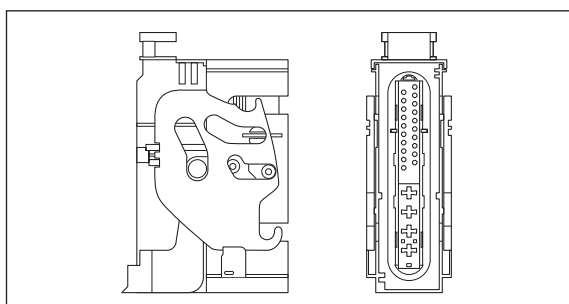
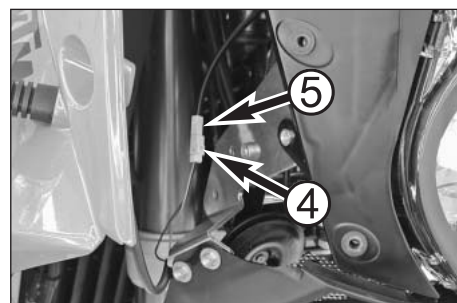


**Connector CW1**  
2-pole ❹

Right front turn signal

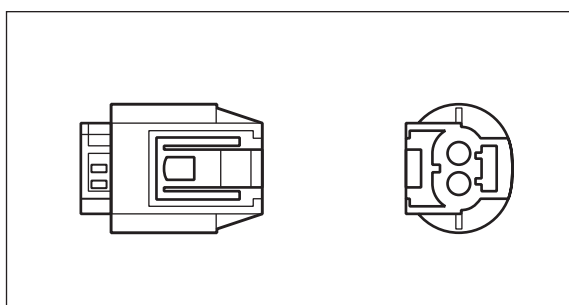
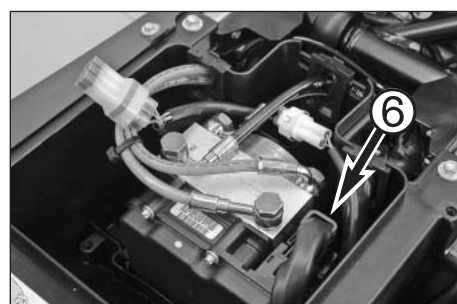
**Connector CX1**  
2-pole ❺

Right front turn signal  
Under the front right side cover



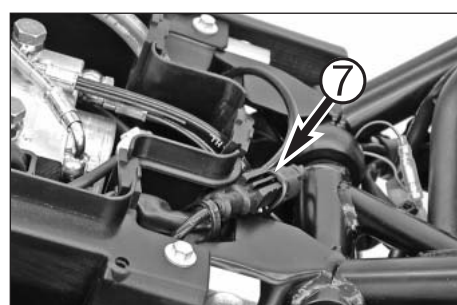
**Connector DL**  
26-pole ❻

ABS-ECU (Control unit)  
Under the seat



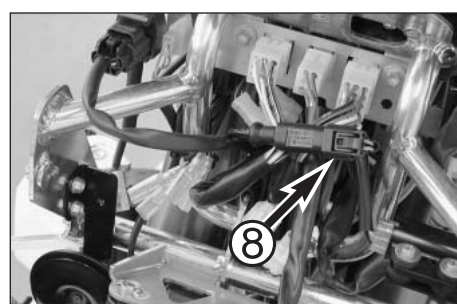
**Connector DM**  
2-pole ❼

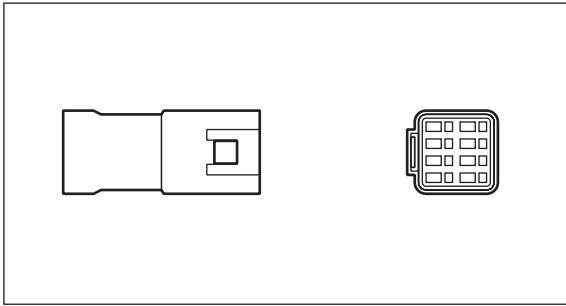
Rear ABS sensor  
In front of the ABS unit



**Connector DM1**  
2-pole ❸

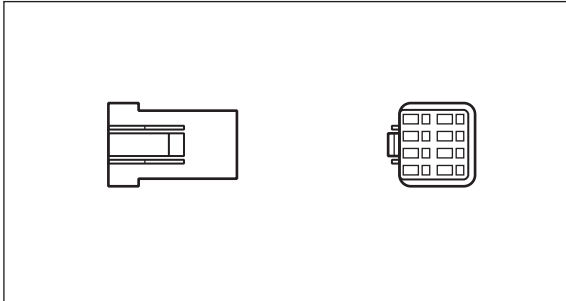
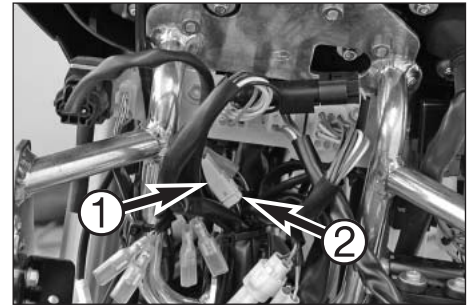
Front ABS sensor  
Behind the headlight





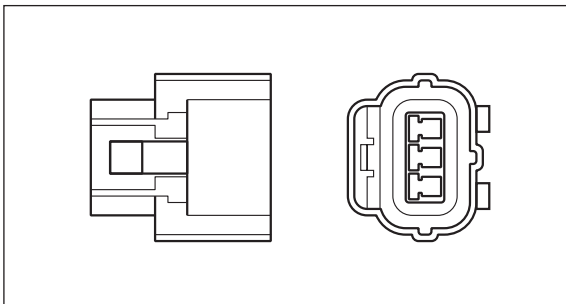
**Connector DN**  
8-pole ①

ABS control lamp  
Behind the headlight



**Connector D0**  
8-pole ②

ABS control lamp  
Behind the headlight



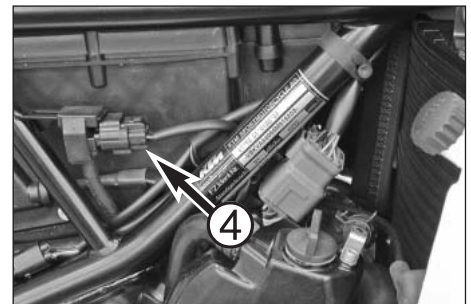
**Connector DP**  
3-pole ③

Manifold air pressure  
sensor for the rear  
cylinder  
On the left side of the  
frame



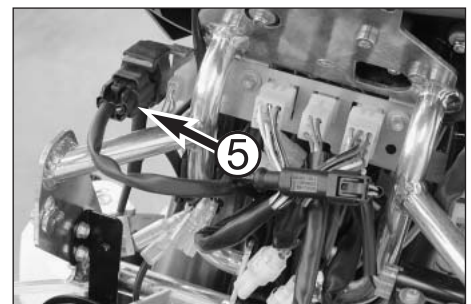
**Connector DP1**  
3-pole ④

Manifold air pressure  
sensor for the front  
cylinder  
On the right side of the  
frame



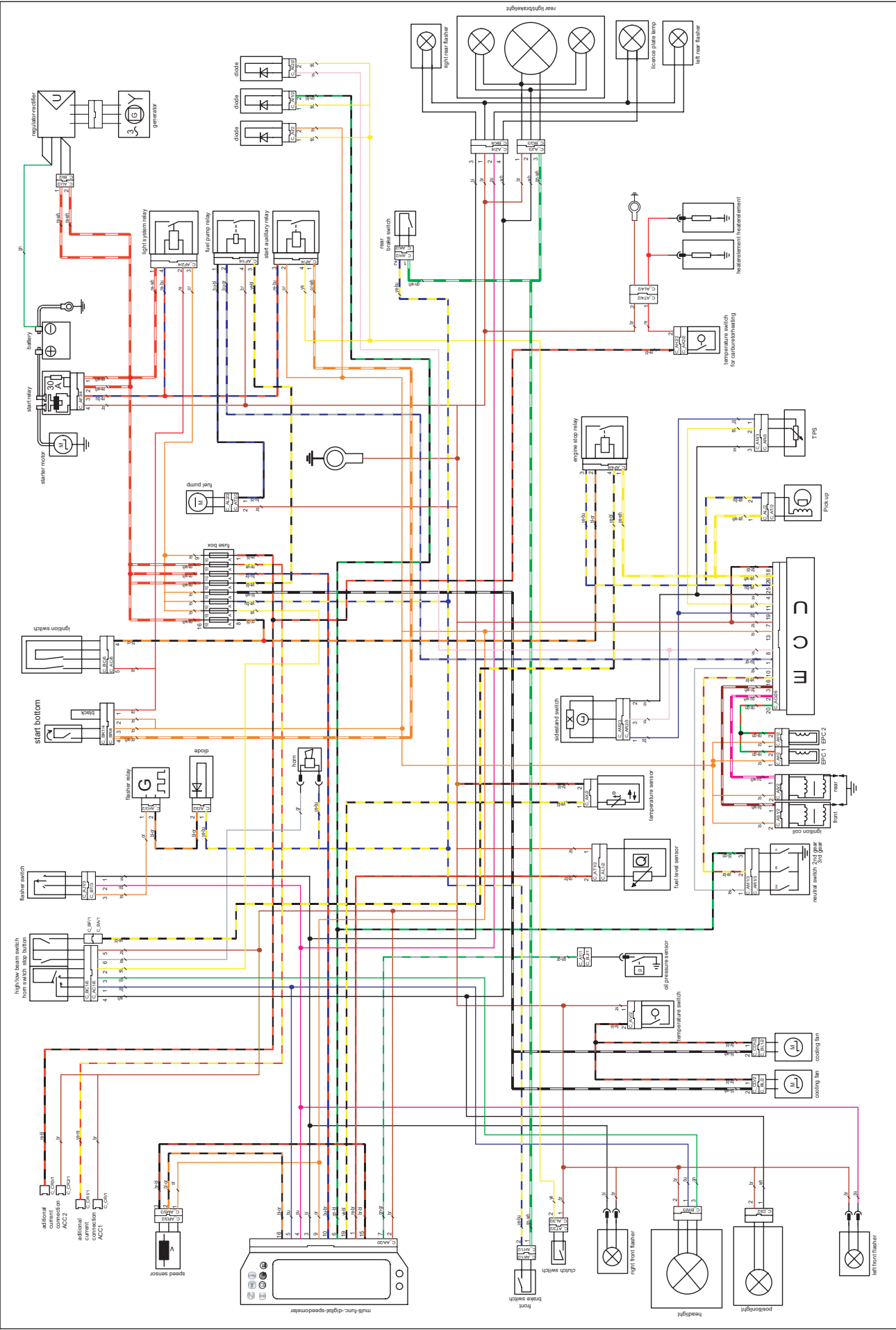
**Connector DP2**  
3-pole ⑤

Ambiant air pressure  
sensor  
Behind the headlight  
mask









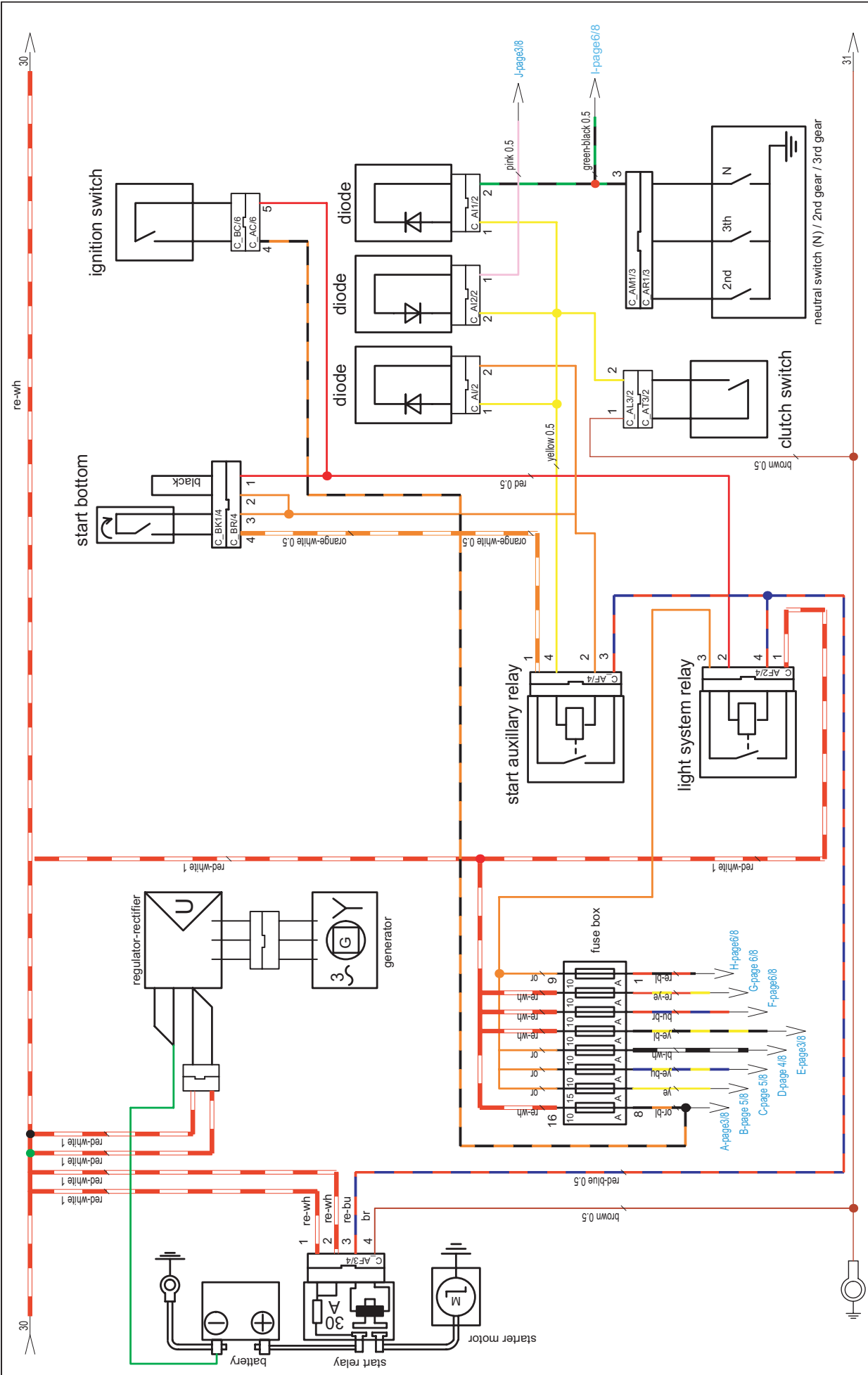
NOTE to the connector designations:

The connector designations are comprised of letters and numbers - e.g.: **C\_AA1/20**

- The 1st position **C** stands for connector (connector).
- The 2nd and 3rd positions **AA** stand for the connector type.
- The 4th position numbers the same type of connector if the connector is used for different applications.
- The 5th and 6th positions **20** specify the number of pins in the connector, in this case 20 poles. The 5th position is not required for connectors with less than 10 pins.

### Cable colours



**bl:** black  
**ye:** yellow  
**bu:** blue  
**gn:** green  
**re:** red  
**wh:** white  
**br:** brown  
**or:** orange  
**pi:** pink  
**gr:** grey  
**pu:** purple




950 Super Enduro

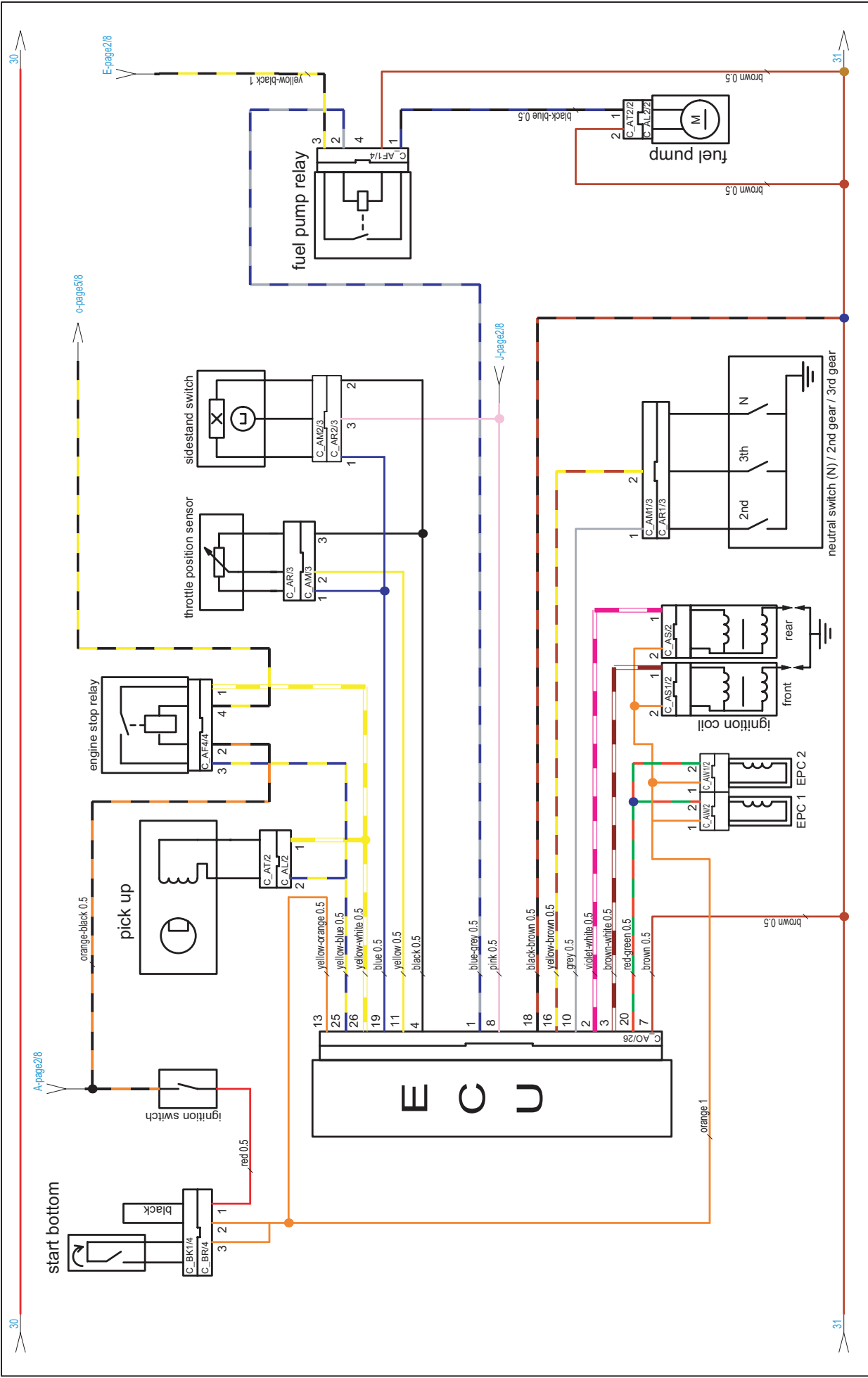
start system

ignition switch

	bl-or	r-w	re	r-w
ON 				
OFF				
LOCKED				

clutch switch




switch position	ye	br
pulled 		
unpulled		

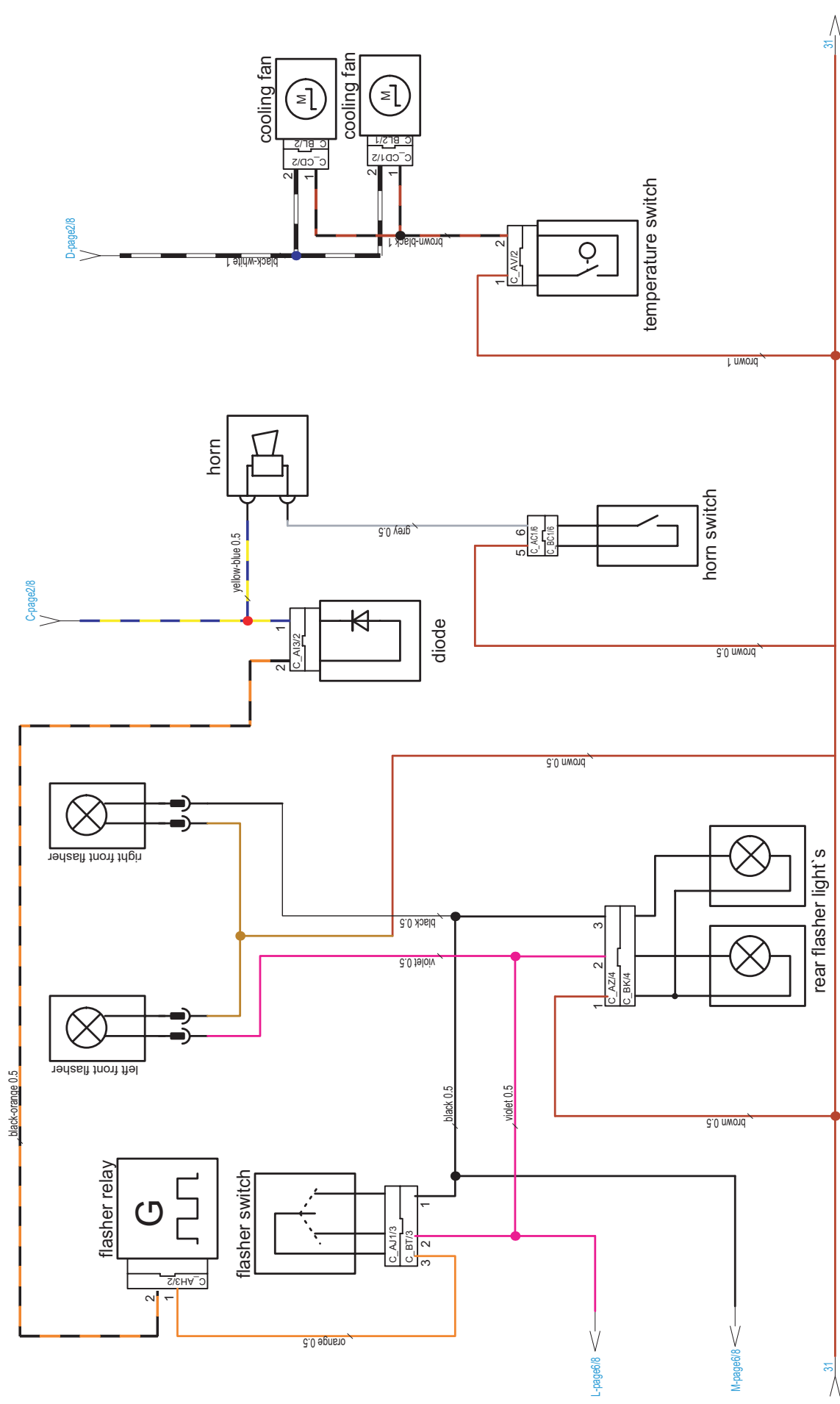


950 Super Enduro

ECU

ignition switch

	bl-or	r-w	re	r-w
ON 				
OFF				
LOCKED				



C-page2/8

D-page2/8

L-page6/8

M-page6/8





# 950 Super Enduro


## turn indicator system

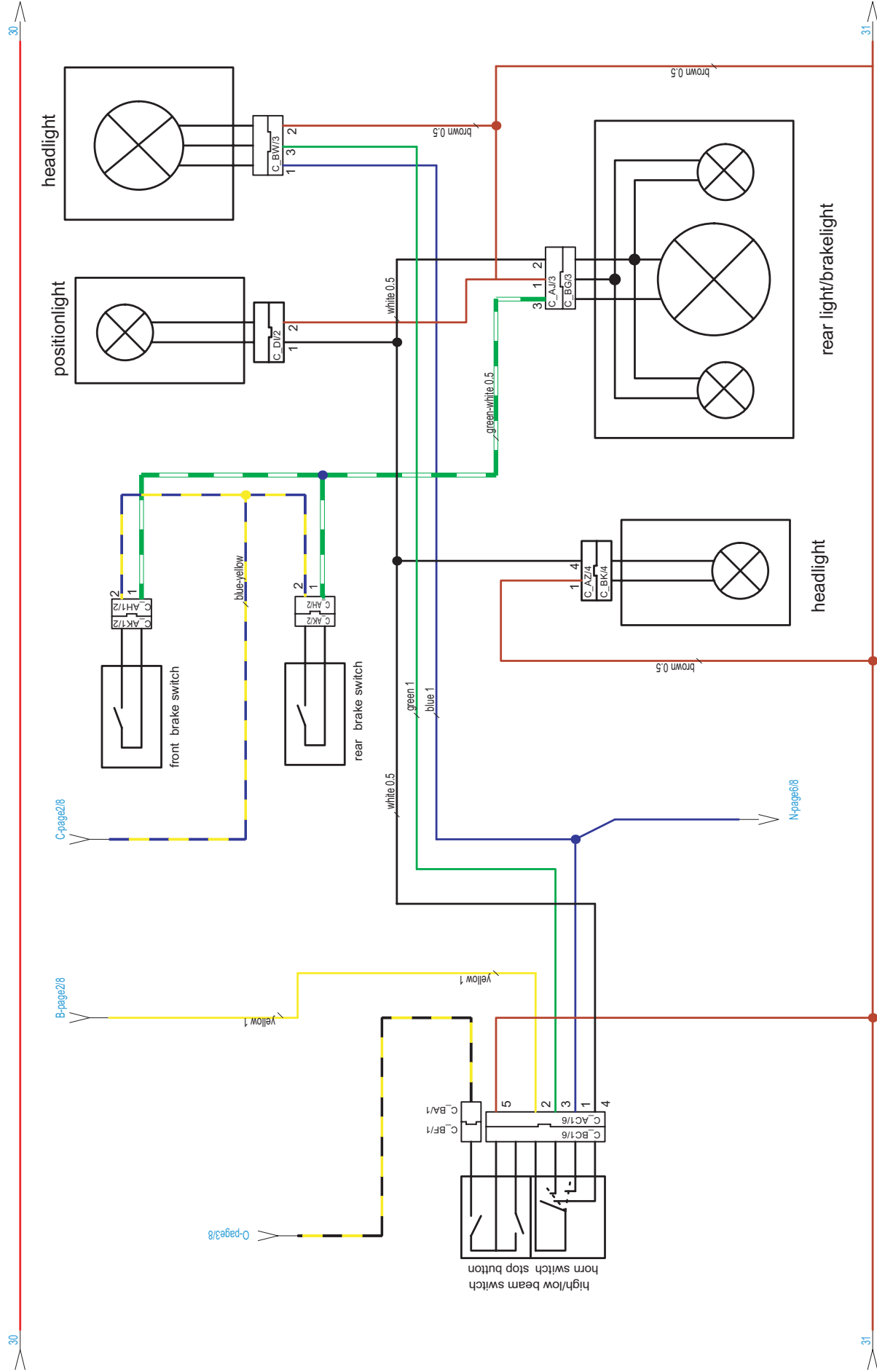


flasher switch

cable harness	or	pu	bl
TURN L 	●	●	
TURN R 	●		●
OFF			

horn switch

cable color	gr	br
HORN 	●	●
OFF		

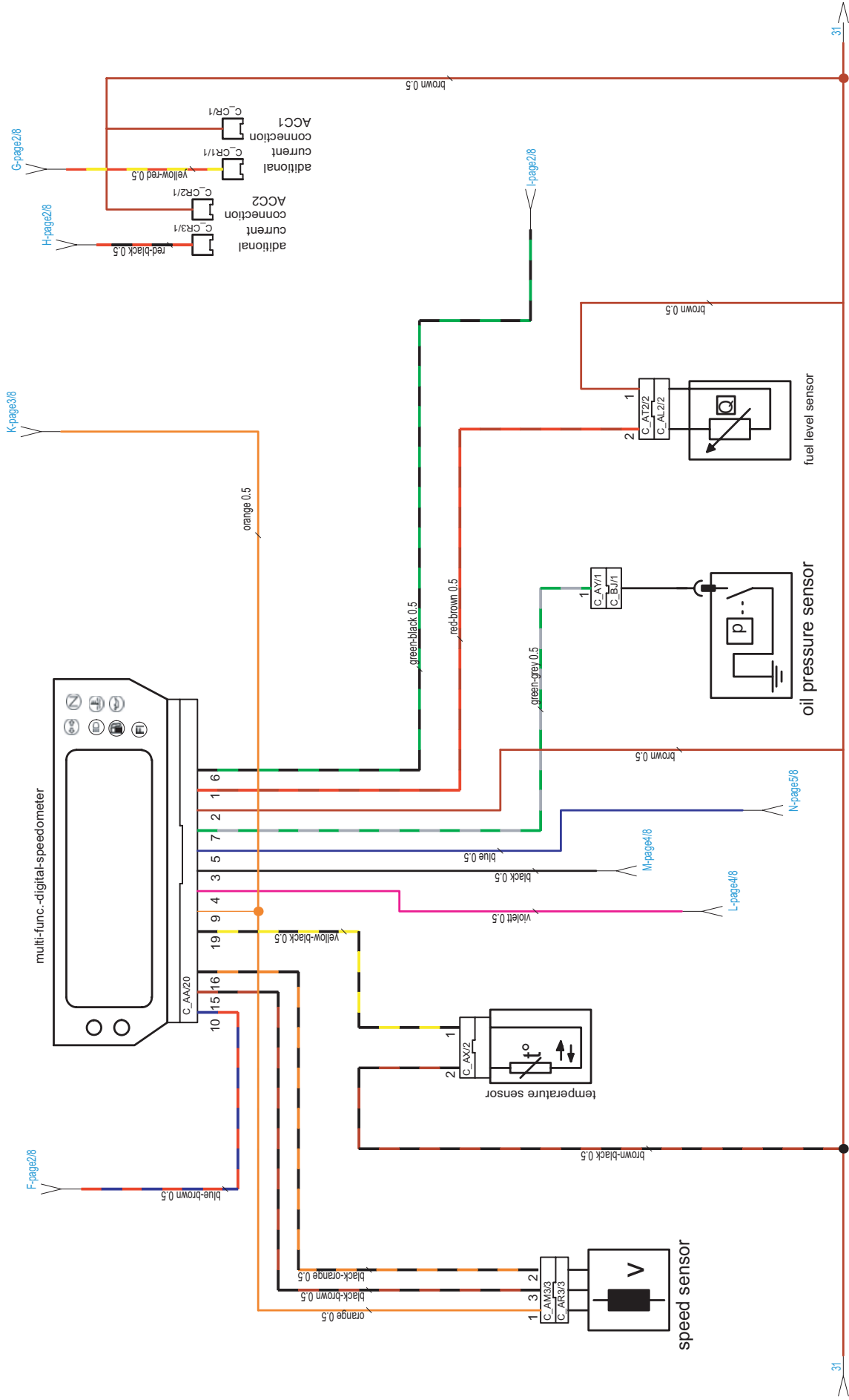


brake switch

cable harness	gn-wh	ye-bu
cable switch	bl	bl
pushed		
unpushed		

light switch  
high/low beam switch

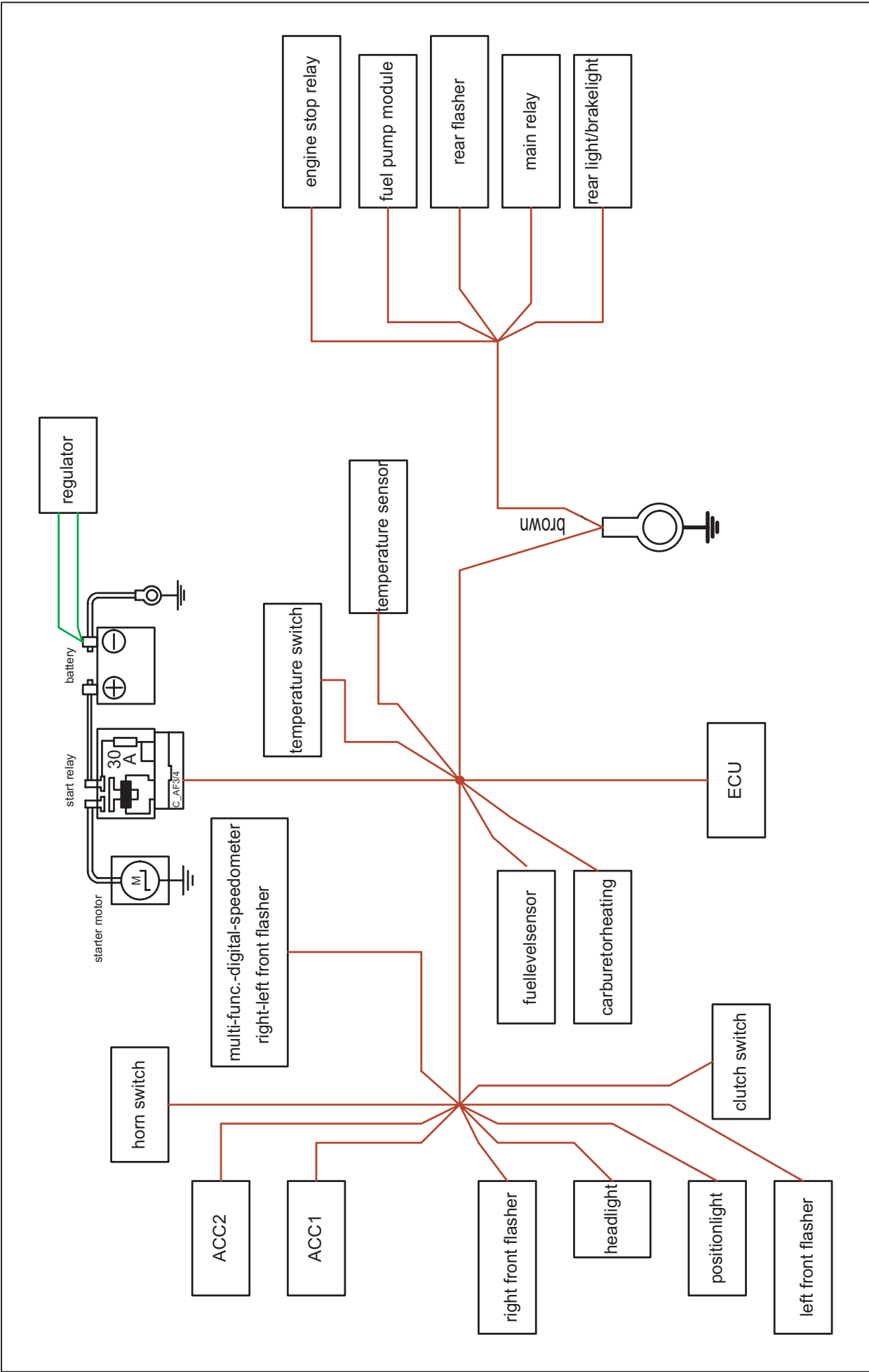
cable color	bu	ye	gn	wh
LIGHT OFF				
P.LIGHT				
LO				
HI				
P.LIGHT				




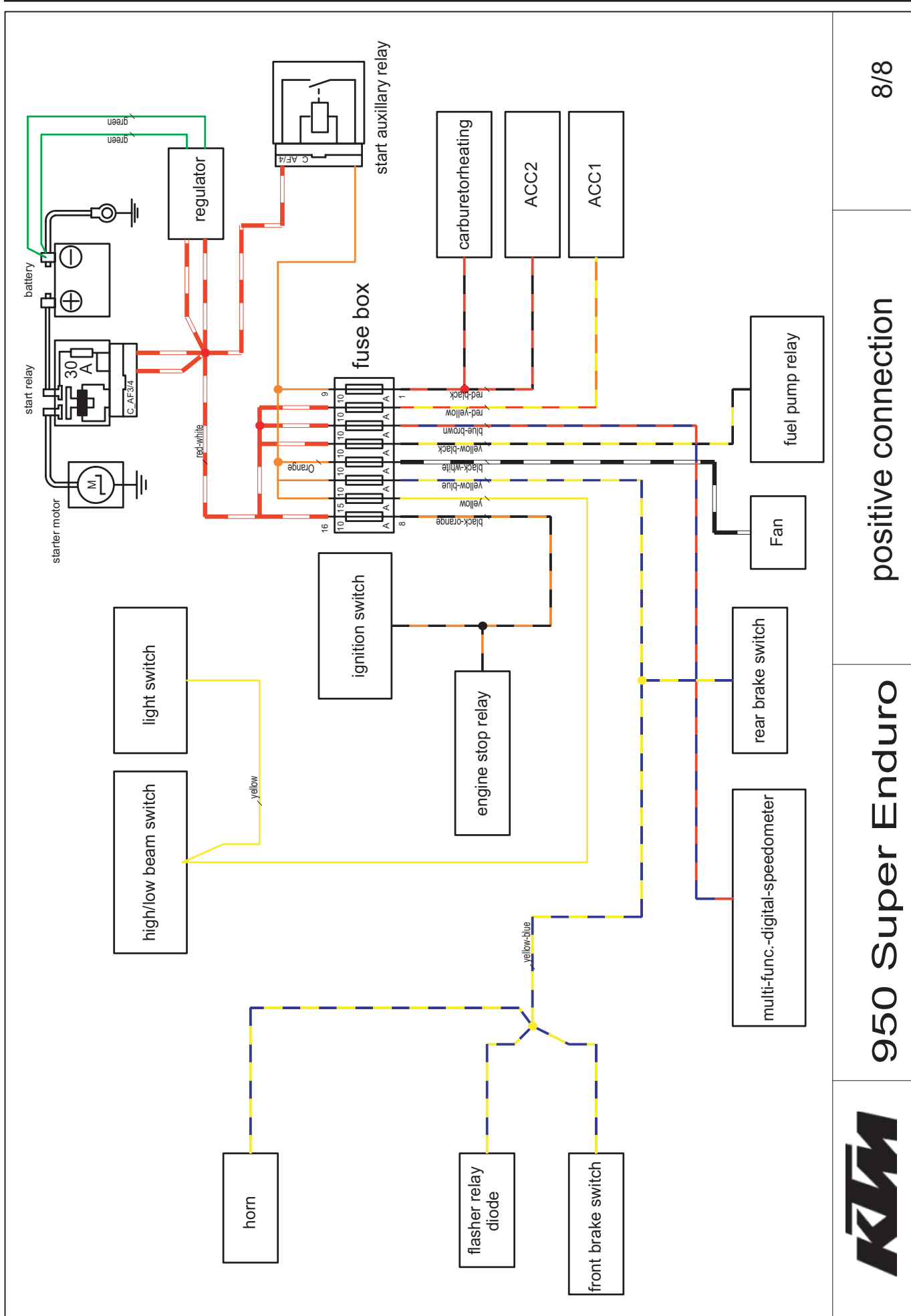
950 Super Enduro

instruments-tachometer



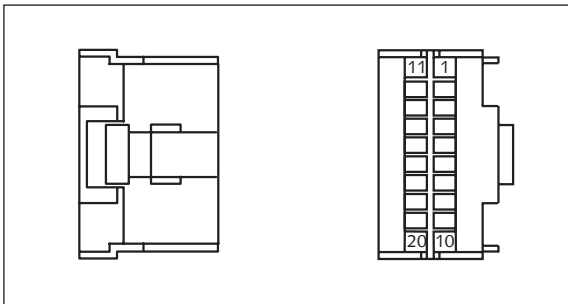


	<p>950 Super Enduro</p>	<p>ground connection</p>	<p>7/8</p>
---	-------------------------	--------------------------	------------



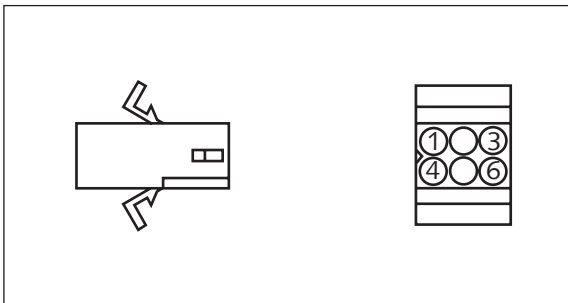
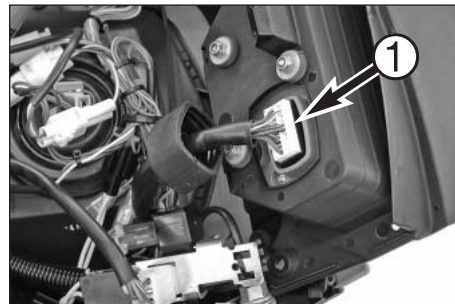
950 Super Enduro

positive connection



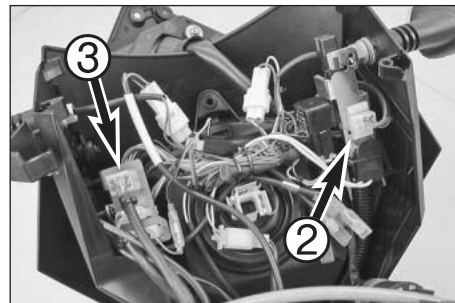
**Connector AA**  
20-pole ①

Multifunctional digital speedometer  
Behind the multifunctional digital speedometer



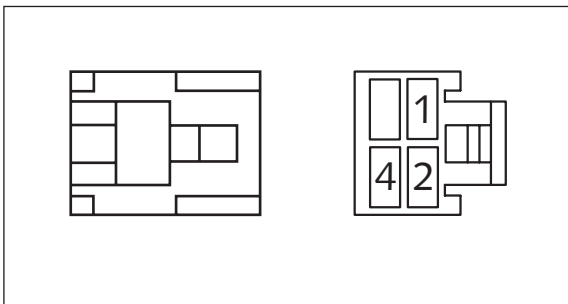
**Connector AC**  
6-pole ②

Ignition switch  
Behind the headlight mask



**Connector AC1**  
6-pole ③

Light/horn/stop switch  
Behind the headlight mask



**Connector AF**  
4-pole ④

Auxiliary starter relay  
Under the seat

**Connector AF1**  
4-pole ⑤

Fuel pump relay  
Under the seat

**Connector AF2**  
4-pole ⑥

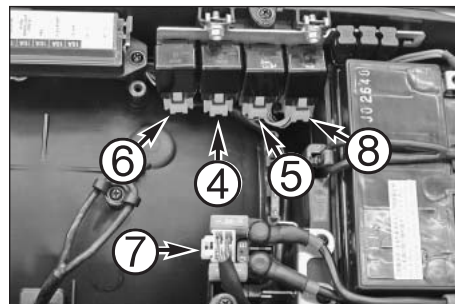
Lighting relay  
Under the seat

**Connector AF3**  
2-pole ⑦

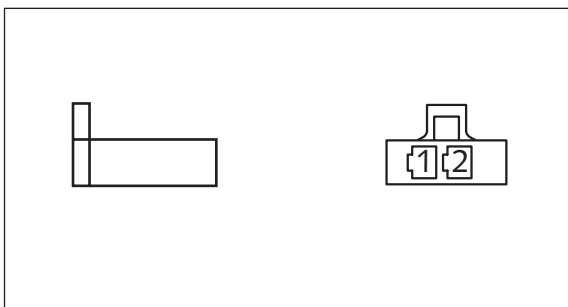
Starter relay  
Under the seat

**Connector AF4**  
2-pole ⑧

Engine stop relay  
Under the seat

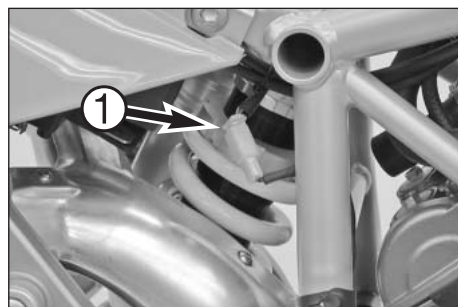






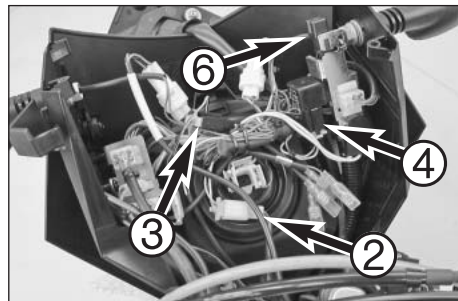
**Connector AH**  
2-pole ①

Rear brake light switch  
On the right side of the frame



**Connector AH1**  
2-pole ②

Front brake light switch  
Behind the headlight mask

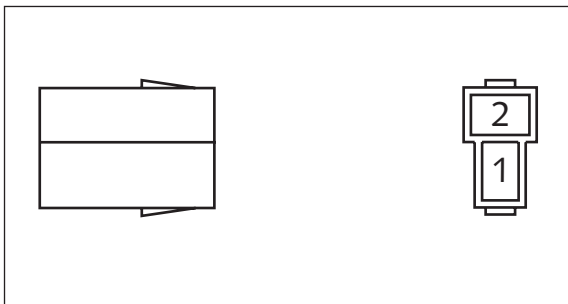


**Connector AH2**  
2-pole ③

Temperature switch for the carburetor heater  
Behind the headlight mask

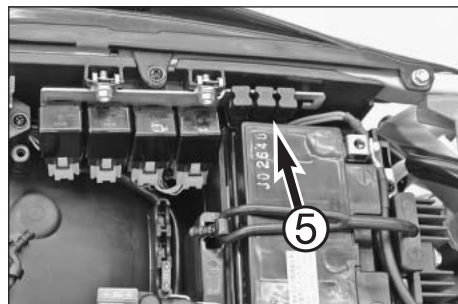
**Connector AH3**  
2-pole ④

Flasher relay  
Behind the headlight mask



**Connector AI**  
2-pole ⑤

Diode for neutral switch  
Under the seat



**Connector AI1**  
2-pole

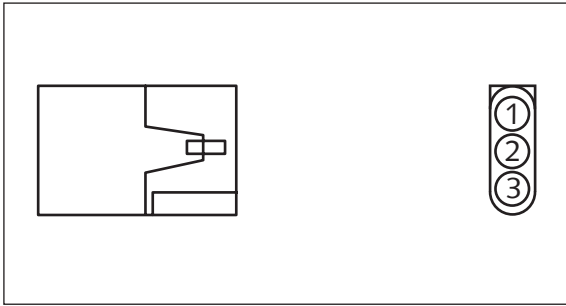
Diode for side stand switch  
Under the seat

**Connector AI2**  
2-pole

Diode for side stand switch  
Under the seat

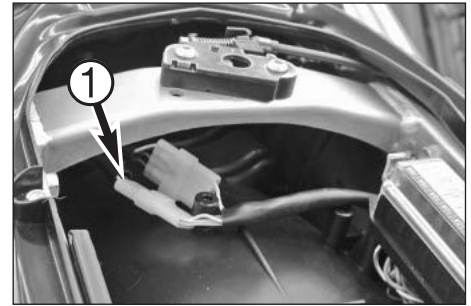
**Connector AI3**  
2-pole ⑥

Diode for flasher control  
Behind the headlight mask next to the flasher relay



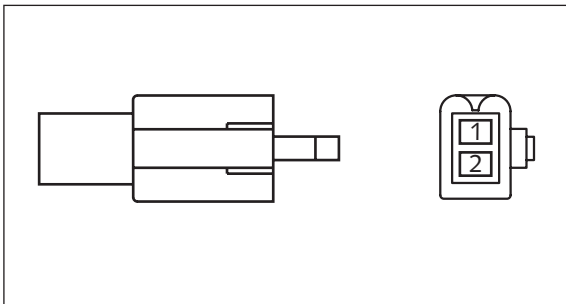
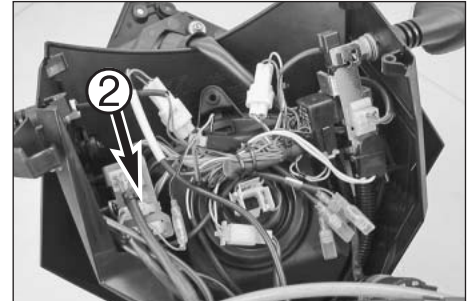
**Connector AJ**  
3-pole ①

Rear lighting  
Under the seat in the back of the storage compartment



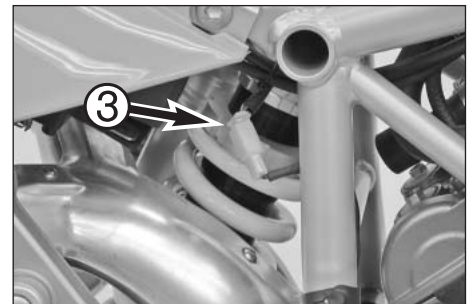
**Connector AJ1**  
3-pole ②

Flasher switch  
Behind the headlight mask



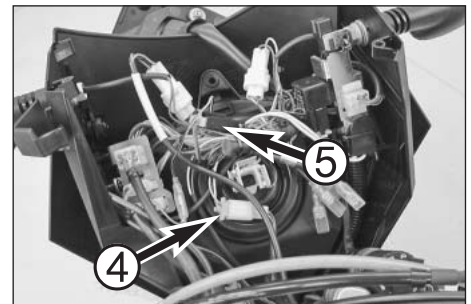
**Connector AK**  
2-pole ③

Rear brake light switch  
On the right side of the frame



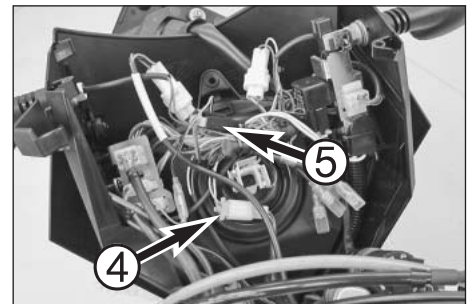
**Connector AK1**  
2-pole ④

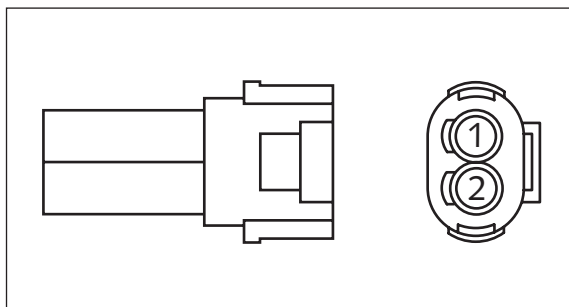
Front brake light switch  
Behind the headlight mask



**Connector AK2**  
2-pole ⑤

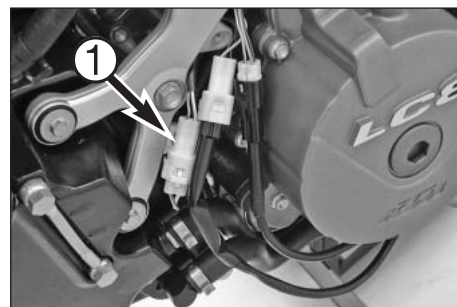
Temperature switch for carburetor heater  
Behind the headlight mask





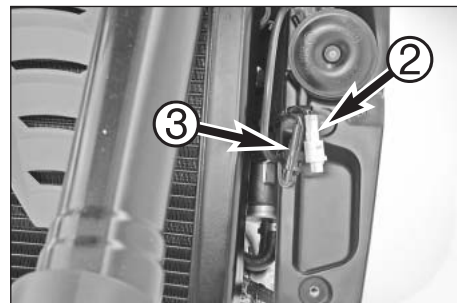
**Connector AL**  
2-pole ❶

Pulse generator  
On the left between the oil tank and the generator cover



**Connector AL1**  
2-pole ❷

Fuel sender  
On the front left next to the radiator



**Connector AL2**  
2-pole ❸

Fuel pump  
On the front left next to the radiator

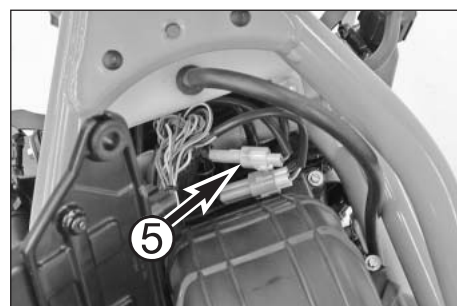
**Connector AL3**  
2-pole ❹

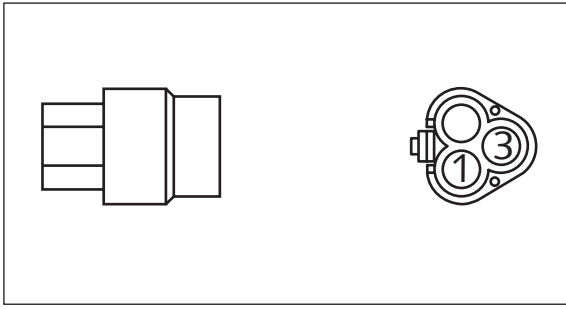
Clutch switch  
Behind the headlight



**Connector AL4**  
2-pole ❺

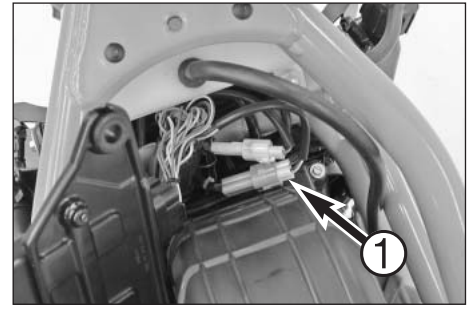
Carburetor heater  
Between the steering head and the ECU





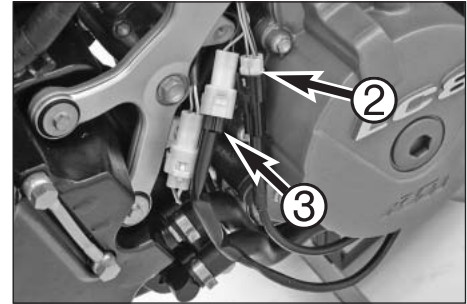
**Connector AM**  
3-pole ①

Throttle sensor  
Between the steering head and the ECU



**Connector AM1**  
3-pole ②

Gear sensor  
On the left between the oil tank and the generator cover

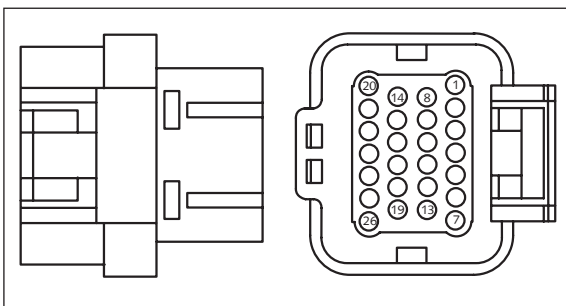
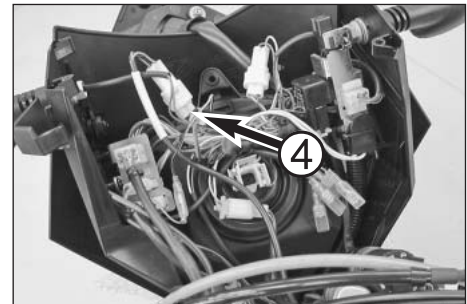


**Connector AM2**  
3-pole ③

Side stand switch  
On the left between the oil tank and the generator cover

**Connector AM3**  
3-pole ④

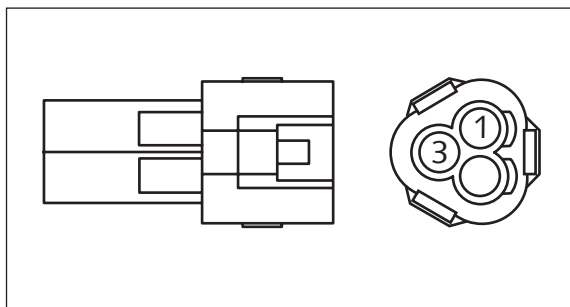
Speed sensor  
Behind the headlight



**Connector A0**  
26-pole ⑤

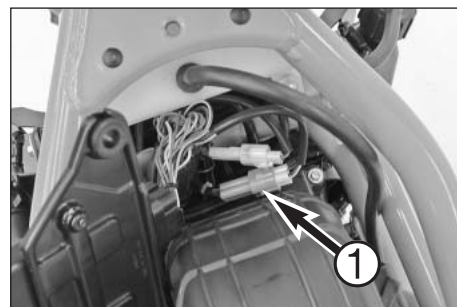
Control unit  
Behind the steering head





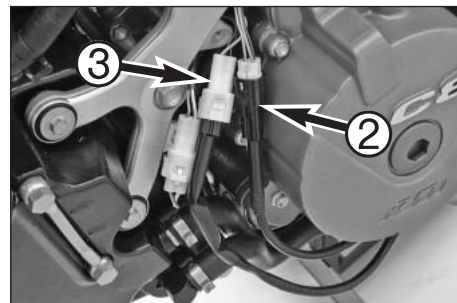
**Connector AR**  
3-pole ①

Throttle sensor  
Between the steering head and the ECU



**Connector AR1**  
3-pole ②

Gear sensor  
On the left between the oil tank and the generator cover

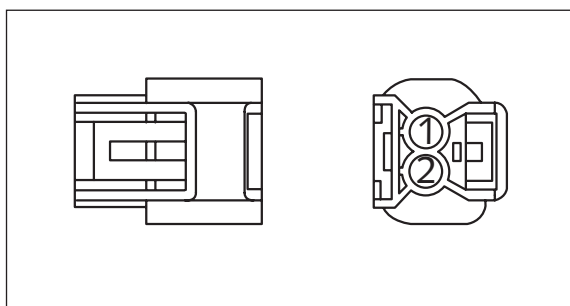


**Connector AR2**  
3-pole ③

Side stand switch  
On the left between the oil tank and the generator cover

**Connector AR3**  
3-pole ④

Speed sensor  
Behind the headlight



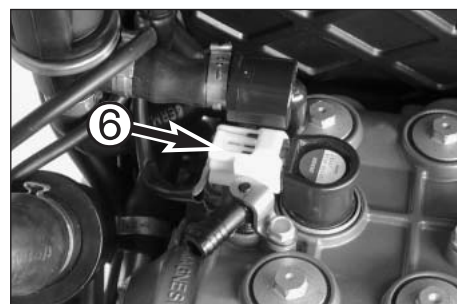
**Connector AS**  
2-pole ⑤

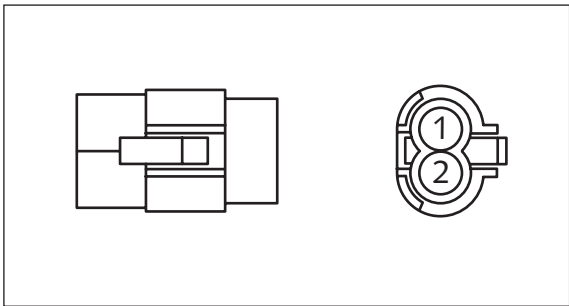
Rear ignition coil  
Behind the air filter box



**Connector AS1**  
2-pole ⑥

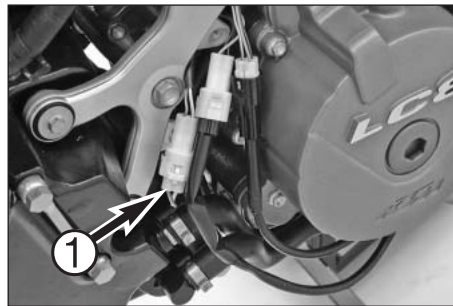
Front ignition coil  
Behind the radiator





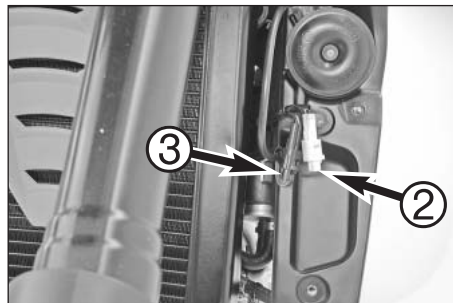
**Connector AT**  
2-pole ①

Pulse generator  
On the left between the oil tank and the generator cover



**Connector AT1**  
2-pole ②

Fuel sender  
On the front left next to the radiator

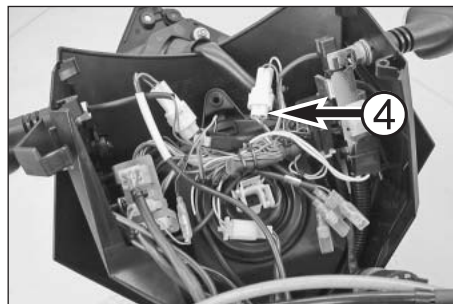


**Connector AT2**  
2-pole ③

Fuel pump  
On the front left next to the radiator

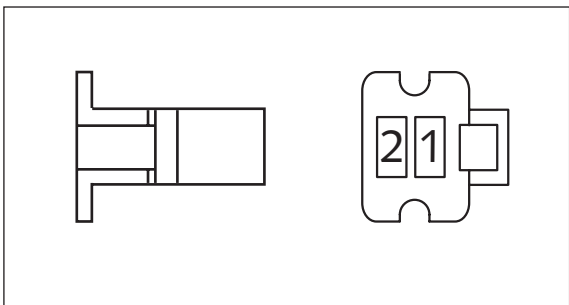
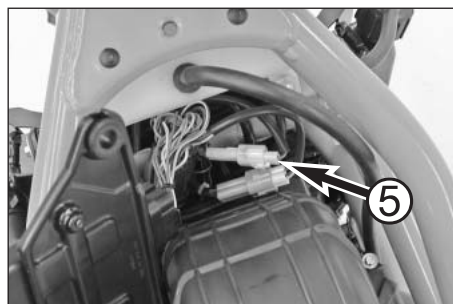
**Connector AT3**  
2-pole ④

Clutch switch  
Behind the headlight



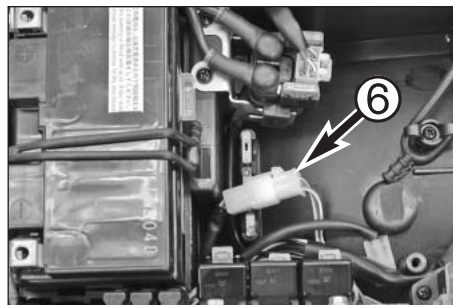
**Connector AT4**  
2-pole ⑤

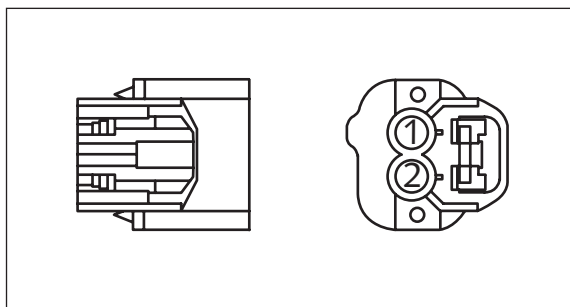
Carburetor heater  
Between the steering head and the ECU



**Connector AU**  
2-pole ⑥

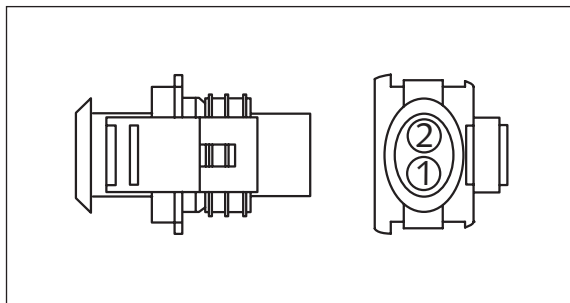
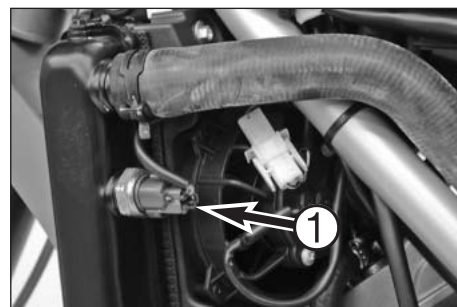
Controller output  
Under the seat next to the battery case





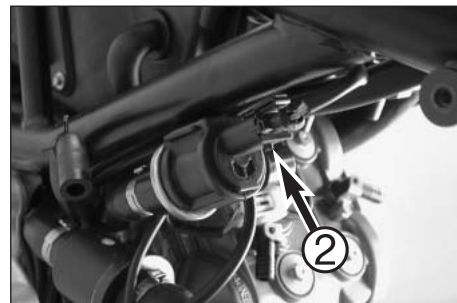
**Connector AV**  
2-pole ❶

Temperature switch  
On the left side of the radiator



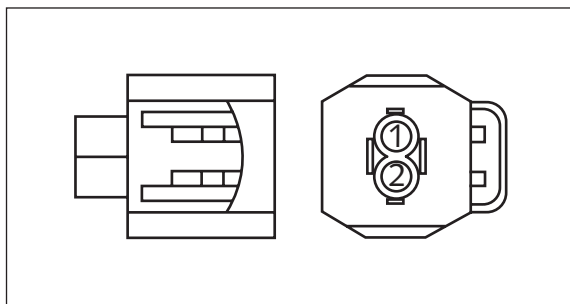
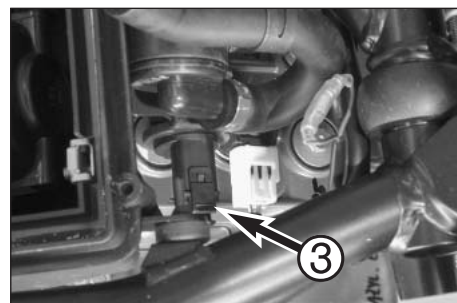
**Connector AW**  
2-pole ❷

Front EPC cylinder  
On the right side of the frame



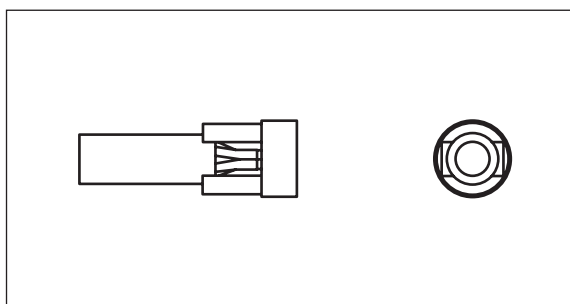
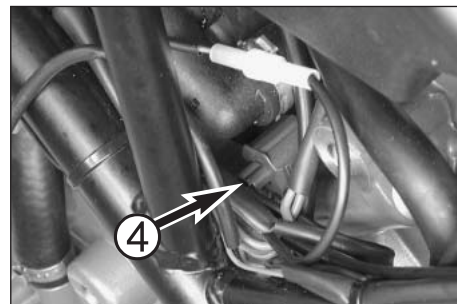
**Connector AW1**  
2-pole ❸

Rear EPC cylinder  
Behind the air filter box



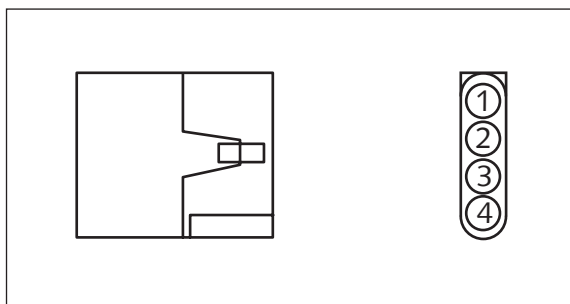
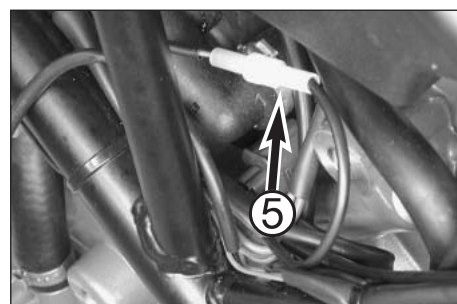
**Connector AX**  
2-pole ❹

Coolant temperature sensor  
On the left between the cylinders



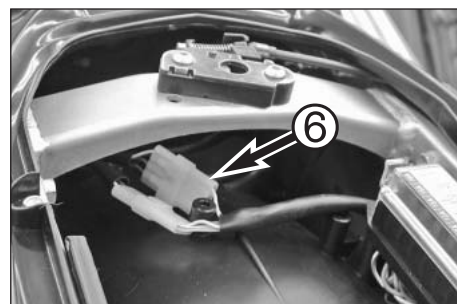
**Connector AY**  
1-pole ❺

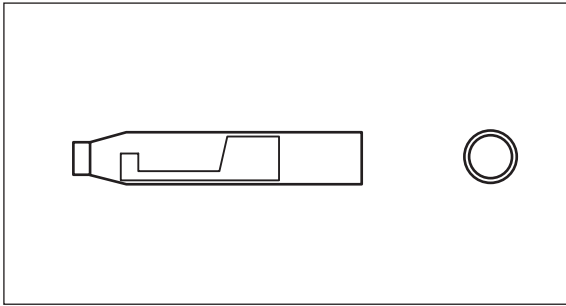
Oil pressure switch  
On the left side of the frame under the air filter box



**Connector AZ**  
4-pole ❻

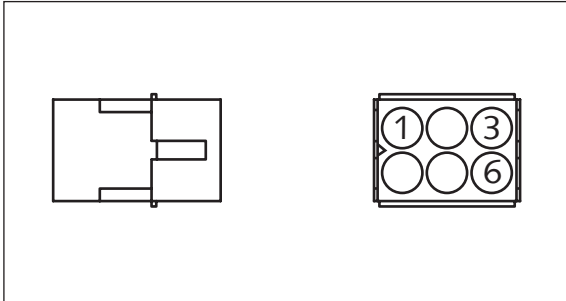
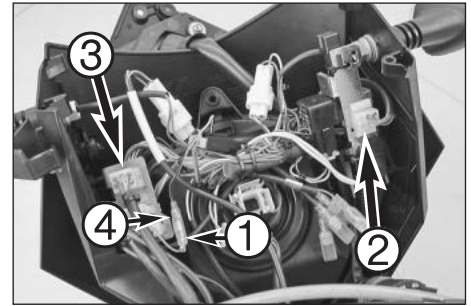
Rear flasher  
Under the seat in the back of the storage compartment





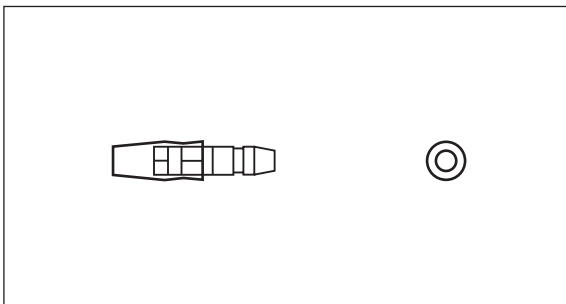
**Connector BA**  
1-pole ①

Emergency off switch  
Behind the headlight mask



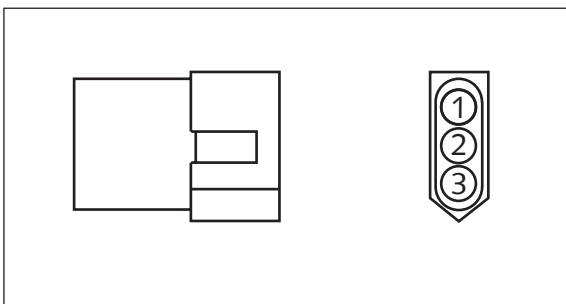
**Connector BC**  
6-pole ②

Ignition switch  
Behind the headlight mask



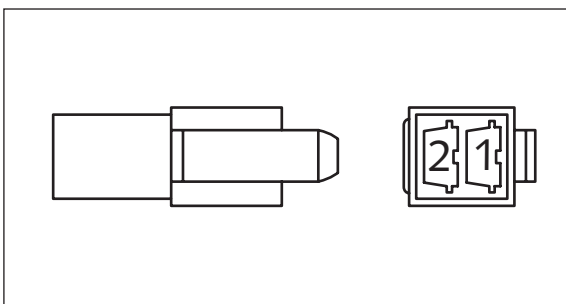
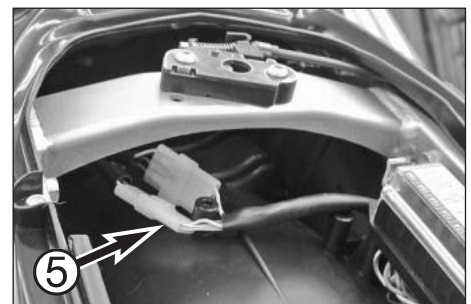
**Connector BF**  
1-pole ④

Emergency off switch  
Behind the headlight mask



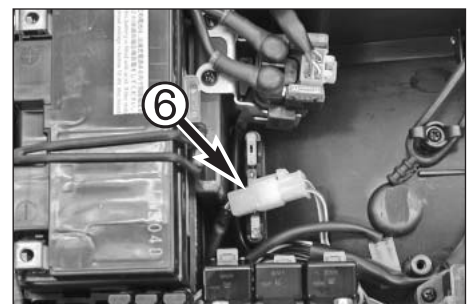
**Connector BG**  
3-pole ⑤

Rear lighting  
Under the seat in the back of the storage compartment

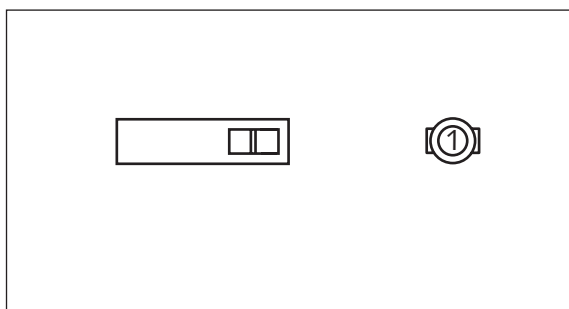


**Connector BI**  
2-pole ⑥

Controller outlet  
Under the seat next to the battery case

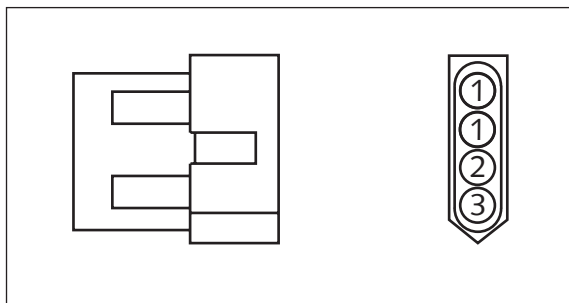
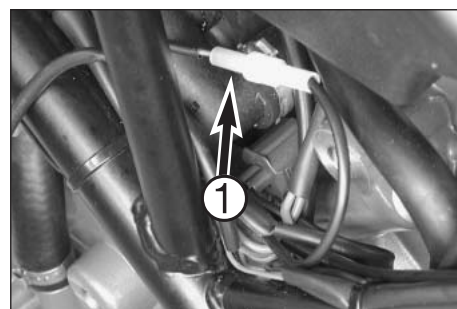






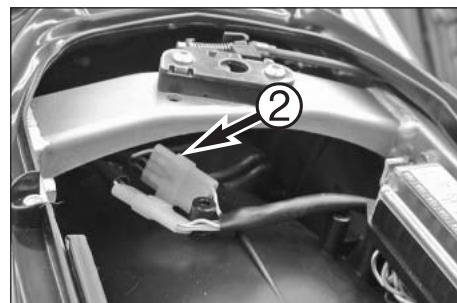
**Connector BJ**  
1-pole ①

Oil pressure switch  
On the left side of the frame under the air filter box



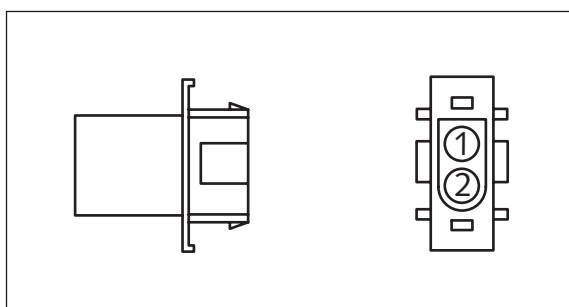
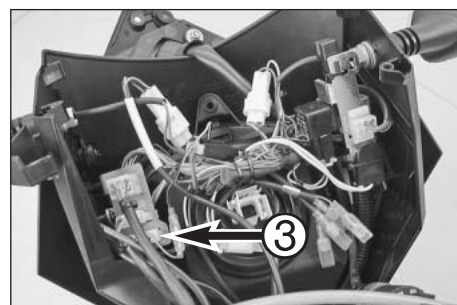
**Connector BK**  
4-pole ②

Rear flasher  
Under the seat in the back of the storage compartment



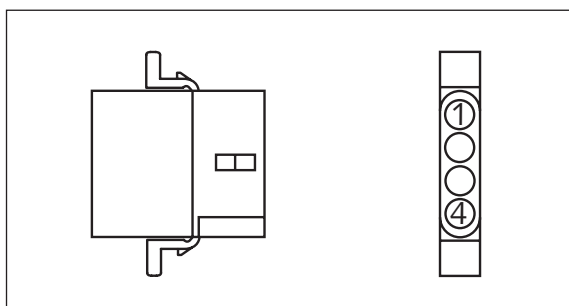
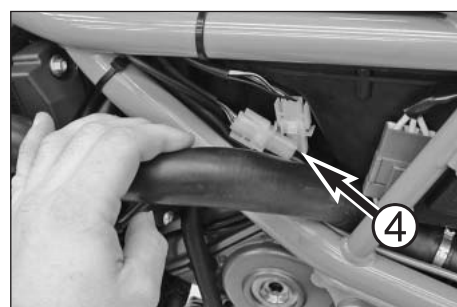
**Connector BK1**  
4-pole ③

Tip switch  
Behind the headlight mask



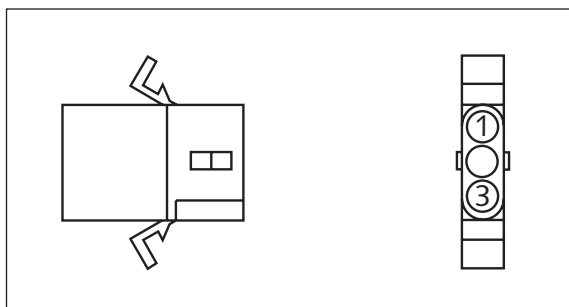
**Connector BL/BL1**  
2-pole ④

Radiator fan  
On the left under the radiator hose



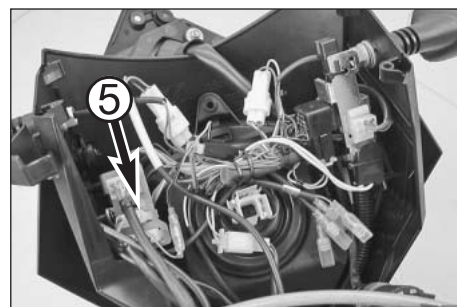
**Connector BR**  
4-pole ⑤

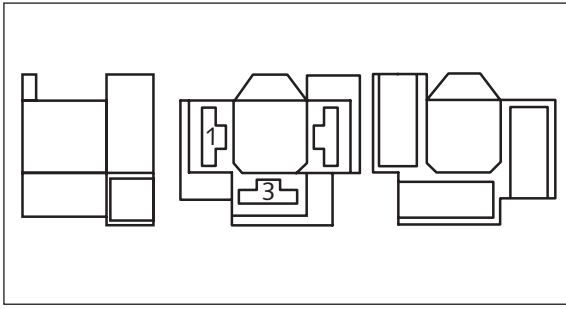
Tip switch  
Behind the headlight mask



**Connector BT**  
3-pole ⑥

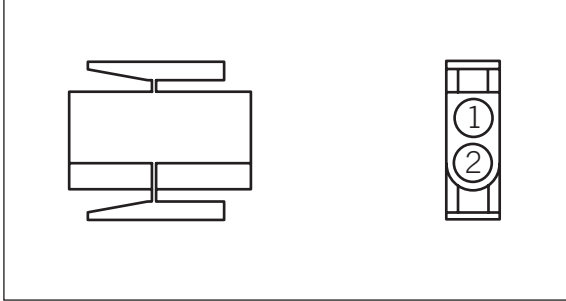
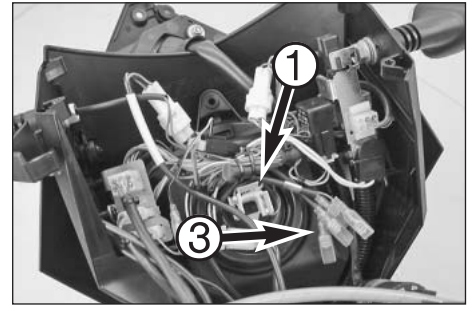
Flasher switch  
Behind the headlight mask





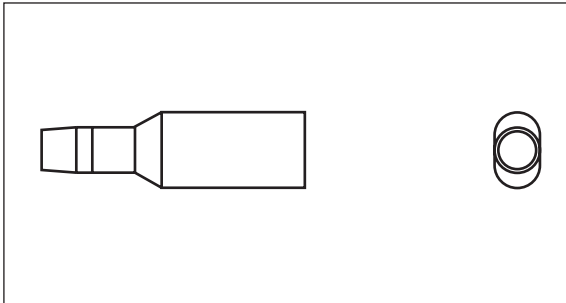
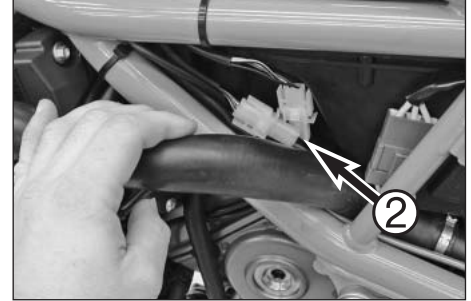
**Connector BW**  
3-pole ①

Headlight  
Behind the headlight mask



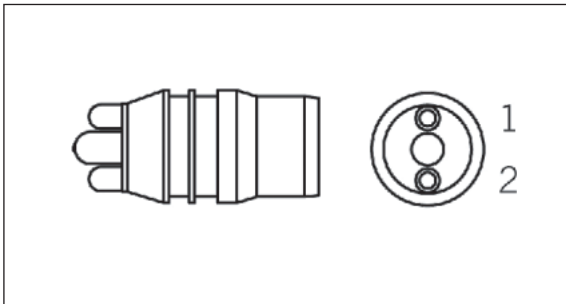
**Connector CD/CD1**  
2-pole ②

Radiator fan  
On the left under the radiator hose



**Connector CR/CR1/CR2/CR3**  
1-pole ③

Connector for attachments:  
Ground, continuous positive polarity, positive ignition  
Behind the headlight mask



**Connector DI**  
2-pole ④

Parking light  
On the headlight

